

215

SELECT WORKS

OF

S. Ephrem the Syrian

S. EPHREM THE SYRIAN,

TRANSLATED

OUT OF THE ORIGINAL SYRIAC.

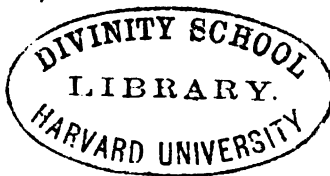
WITH

NOTES AND INDICES.

BY

THE REV. J. B. MORRIS, M.A.

[LATE] FELLOW OF EXETER COLLEGE, OXFORD.



OXFORD,

JOHN HENRY PARKER;

F. AND J. RIVINGTON, LONDON.

MDCCCXLVII.

H.I.S.

601

Library.

Epitaphs.
Selections
1847
cop. 1

~~601
L 16
E ph.~~

CONTENTS.

	Page
Thirteen Rhythms on the Nativity. (Opp. Syr. t. ii. p. 396.)	1
Rhythm against the Jews, [delivered upon Palm Sunday.] (t. iii. p. 209.)	6
The Pearl, or Seven Rhythms on the Faith. (t. iii. p. 150.)	84
Eighty Rhythms upon the Faith, against the Disputers. [adv. Scrut.] (t. iii. p. 1.)	106
Three Rhythms concerning the Faith. [cont. Scrut.] (t. iii. p. 164.)	362

Vertical line on the right side of the page.

Small dot or mark in the center of the page.

ADVERTISEMENT.

THE circumstances under which the present Work appears, seem to require silence rather than explanation. It was commenced several years ago ; it was finished and in type before the English Church lost its translator. Immediate duties, and subsequently, long illness, prevented the present writer from doing what little remained to be done, previous to its publication.

A few words must be said upon two or three passages in the notes.

In a part of the note in p. 236, (which from some circumstance this writer did not see while passing through the press,) he thought one statement perplexing, if unexplained. "As Christ was Very God, and had in Him and was Himself in the Holy Spirit from the moment of His Incarnation, the Spirit, of course, did not really descend upon Christ at the Jordan ; it was, for our sakes, that He seemed so to do, He being Himself Omnipresent, and so incapable of motion to a place."

The writer's objections to this passage were two : 1) in itself, in that it *seemed*, by its mode of statement, (although, of course, no one who knew the mind of its writer could think this,) to put aside the fact related in Holy Scripture, without substituting any explanation ; 2) that it blended two different grounds for denying the "reality" of the descent, one

derived from the Person of our Lord upon Whom It descended, the other from the Nature of the Godhead. For this last, "that the Holy Spirit is Omnipresent and so incapable of motion to a place," would apply equally to any descent of the Holy Ghost, and would make the descent at Pentecost equally unreal. Whereas the doctrine, really intended to be stated, is, that the Holy Spirit did not, after the Baptism, dwell in our Lord in any other way than before, so as to imply that His Manhood before lacked any thing. To obviate these objections the note, p. 386, was written. It may to some not be without its use to state here the received doctrine of the Church in the language of S. Cyril; 1st, negatively; that our Lord Himself did not then receive any Gift or Presence of the Holy Ghost which He had not before; 2d, positively; that our Blessed Lord, although having the Holy Spirit in Himself, did then, as Man, in a dispensation, receive It, thenceforth in act to overflow to us. One clear statement may suffice, (*de rectâ fide*, §. 34. T. 5. p. 2. p. 855. quoted in part by Petav. *de Inc.* xi. 9. 11.) "We who say that there is but One Emmanuel and endure not those who separate Him into two Christs, what say we, when 'the Holy Spirit descended upon Him like a dove and abode upon Him?' Shall we imagine that the Word from God the Father needed to partake of the Holy Spirit? How should it not be most utterly degrading so to think or speak? For The Spirit is His Own, equally as of God the Father. And so the blessed Paul, 'Ye are sons, to whom God hath sent the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying, Abba, Father!' It is impious then even to imagine that He too, the Word from God the Father, needed the communication of the Spirit; and it were exceeding foolish to bestow any pains on what is of such manifest proof. How then did the Spirit descend upon Him? He receiveth It according to His Human Nature, the dispensation with the Flesh well admitting that He should without any disparagement receive It, yea rather necessarily leading thereto. For He receiveth

It not so much for Himself as for us ; that, since He had withdrawn from those on earth, because the mind of man was diligently set upon evil from his youth, now, descending upon Him, as in a new First-fruit of our race, It might abide, and again rest in us, as having now recovered sinlessness in Christ, and having a life free from all blame. Yet although for us He receives It as Man, see how, as God, He giveth It. For 'on Whom thou seest,' He saith, 'the Spirit descending and abiding upon Him, this is He Who baptizeth with the Holy Ghost.' But this is a Divine inworking. For our Lord Jesus Christ infuseth into the baptized the Spirit of the Father as His Own."

On another passage in the last sheet which this writer had not yet been able to read, although the sheets were with him, some observations have been added in a Note at the end, p. 417. And since the translator declined to be responsible for, or to take part in, any alteration, he has been obliged himself to remove an observation at the end of one note, which did not seem to him well-founded. In p. 402. he enlarged the note. (The insertions have been marked by brackets.) In a previous note, p. 229, 30, whose bearing did not seem clear to the Editor of the Library, he substituted a statement which he imagined to express the writer's meaning, at the same time that he himself wished it to appear that a subject connected with controversy had not been introduced altogether gratuitously. Slight as the change is, he substituted, on this subject, a reference to earlier volumes of the Library for one to Petavius, lest, by connecting the statements of St. Ephrem with a controversial work, he should seem to recognise the existing practice maintained in the chapters referred to. But, in regard to facts, the Editors pledged themselves from the first to withhold none ; and the present writer, believing, as he fully does, the truth and Divine mission of the English Church, has here, as elsewhere, acted on the principle that no knowledge of facts as to the Ancient Church, to whom she

appeals, can any way injure her. He would have been glad, under other circumstances, to have said something as to the differences between the traces of invocation of Saints in the Ancient Church, and modern practice; the circumstances of the present volume, render any thing approaching to controversy, altogether unseemly.

It remains only to pray that, amid all these sorrows, the reverence and humble awe of St. Ephrem may, by God's mercy, deepen the same spirit in us which He has so mercifully reawakened.

DOMINE, MISERERE.

E. B. P.

Christ Church, Lent, 1847.

PREFACE.

As the publication of this Volume has been already deferred so long, it has been thought desirable to avoid entering upon any such investigations now, as would necessarily give rise to farther delay. Now to sift and compare and adjust the divergent, if not conflicting, accounts of St. Ephrem's life and actions, to discover by comparison with contemporaneous history what part of those accounts was trustworthy, probable, or altogether to be rejected, to examine what amount of light might be thrown upon them by his own writings, whether as occasionally recording events, or as stating opinions which served in any way as a test of the truth or falsehood of the actions ascribed to him,—to do all this with any thing like the thought and investigation requisite for an honest and thorough execution of it, would have given rise of course to a much farther delay in the publication of the present Volume. Its defects are already too numerous to make the Translator otherwise than highly dissatisfied with it, and that the more so from his consciousness, that few combine the knowledge of Syriac and Theology in such way as to give him hopes of having his errors exposed as they may deserve. This fear is, however, most materially diminished by the kind superintendence of the notes, which has been exercised by Dr. Pusey.

The knowledge of criticism, which would have been necessary for the task of thus discriminating between true

and false in the accounts of St. Ephrem's life, is not possessed by the Translator: it cannot be obtained without a habit of working amongst Manuscripts*, and of dealing with historical subjects. This avowal is absolutely necessary, both from the fact, of which most who lead a life of study are aware, that knowledge far greater than they really possess is commonly attributed by others to them, and also from the obligation which the present writer feels himself under, to speak with suspicion of some of the Greek Works attributed to St. Ephrem. His suspicion may eventually prove unfounded; yet as it has been in a good degree the reason why so little use has been made in this Volume of the Greek Works, he is bound to endeavour to shew how it has operated in this way. He hopes this endeavour will shew that no very great value is to be attached to that suspicion at present.

The Works of this Father were translated into Greek, Latin, Arabic, Coptic, Armenian, and Sclavonic, which attests the esteem in which they were held, and also makes it credible that works not his would be put about as his. Things written by Ephraim of Antioch at a much later period, were in fact apparently^b ascribed to him. And if to this probability upon the part of the forgers we add the astounding credulity upon the part of the ancient public, learned as well as unlearned, the probability of such forgeries is materially increased. When the pompous writings (probably) of a Monophysite heretic were believed to be the production of St. Denys the Areopagite^c, we need have no scruple in making allowances for the existence of such credulity. The frauds of the Apollinarians are well known from the

* See Honoratus a S. Maria Animadv. in *Regulas et usum Criticæ*, vol. i. l. 2. §. 1.

^b See *Mai Coll. Nov.* vol. vii. p. 18. *Spicil.* vol. x.

^c This was done by the acute and learned Dominican Michael Le Quien *Diss. Damasc.* ii. Other writers on the subject are mentioned in *Lumper.* vol. i. p. 43.

work of Leontius upon the subject, and the labours of the Benedictines have made it evident that several works once quoted as authorities are the forgeries of heretics. Words, of course, can easily have a Catholic meaning forced upon them : and therefore our faith in the Church is not to be the less because of these distasteful facts, even if it were not true that that would be no longer faith, which had demonstration to support it^d.

With this general probability before him, the exceeding dissimilarity of thought which appeared to him to exist in some few of the Greek writings he has consulted, induced the translator to confine his attention to the Syriac Works first, upon these grounds :

A suspicion created is a kind of internal evidence against the book which creates it ; it ought to be overcome either by external evidence, where this may be had, or by internal evidence, which alone might in many cases be enough to countervail the suspicion. But the external evidence is such as requires considerable reading to master in this case, is such therefore as would have led to considerable delay. It is moreover likely to be unsatisfactory after all, as it could hardly come to more than this, that the Greeks, who were wholly unable, from their having no acquaintance with the Syriac, to judge of the question, believed such and such works to be St. Ephrem's. If it could be shewn that they believed this in the fifth century, it could be shewn that, at the same period, St. Cyril of Alexandria believed an Apollinarian forgery to be the work of his own predecessor St. Athanasius^e. Whatever disparity exists between the cases, it is plain that such facts materially weaken the external evidence, even were it as early as it has been here assumed for argument's sake to be. Recourse must there-

^d St. Clement. Strom. ii. §. 9. fin. ἀχρηματίαν.
 οὐκ αὐτὸ πῶς τις γίνονται δι' ἀσπίδων ^e Vide Le Quien as above.

fore be had to the internal evidence, if we mean to satisfy the doubts which have been raised. Nor ought it to be forgotten, that a knowledge of the several other languages into which St. Ephrem's works have been translated would be requisite towards a just estimate of the evidence in the matter, whether external or internal. For one's estimate of the latter might be materially altered by the perusal of his Commentaries upon St. Paul's Epistles, which survive only in an Armenian version.

The internal evidence, however, is of course principally to be estimated from his Syriac writings. Had these been studied *along with* the Greek, it would have been impossible to have gained a clear impression as to what was or was not likely antecedently to be St. Ephrem's. This antecedent likelihood could only be estimated by studying the Syriac works separately, which alone occupy three volumes folio. That the translator's notions of the possibility of many things being St. Ephrem's, after he had read the whole of these volumes, were materially different from what they had been before, is very true; yet he thinks he sees a personal identity, amidst the greatest variety of style, displayed in a simplicity, depth, devotional character, and originality of thought in the Syriac, which he cannot yet perceive in some (not all) of the few of the Greek writings he has read. Two things must be added to qualify this statement: the first is, that he is very sensible that the greatest external improbability may be often overcome by a very small amount of external testimony; the other is, that he does not see any objection to supposing that the Greek was a translation from some Syriac author or other; whereas he has the greatest possible difficulty in persuading himself that Archelaus of Cascharea (for instance) wrote his book against Manes originally in Syriac, or that St. Paul's Epistle to the Hebrews was originally composed in the Jews' language. This last con-

viction is so strong, that he thinks it would require an overwhelming weight of external evidence to disprove it; the very opposite of this is what he feels in regard to the Greek here under consideration.

Thus much then may suffice as an apology for the apparently gratuitous neglect of the Greek writings ascribed to St. Ephrem, which occupy the three remaining volumes of his works in the Roman edition. The present volume has already taken up more time than was originally anticipated; far more time would be required to discuss the points which have here been alluded to in a cursory way. And of course it is necessary to know what his writings are, before we can judge what light they throw upon his life. One material point may be mentioned here, in which the Syriac writings do throw light upon his life. The common story that he was only a Deacon seems to be contradicted by his manner of speaking upon several occasions, but upon one occasion by his plainly stating that God had given to him the talent of the Priesthood, (ܠܘܨܘܫܘܬܐ,) and that he had hidden it in the earth through his idleness^f.

The period at which he lived is not known with great exactness, though there can be no doubt that he was born pretty early in the fourth century, and died somewhere about the year 370. His mode of life, upon the whole, may perhaps be fairly represented by his own remarks upon a portion of Elijah's history, which shall be added here.

“Elijah, O Lord, dost Thou command to flee, and to seek the cave, and hide himself in a valley that no one knew! Lo! when Thou wast minded to protect Jeremiah from his enemies no man injured him, notwithstanding the army of the Chaldeans was round about Jerusalem, and Zedekiah within it was persecuting the prophet. Why then hast Thou forced him to drink the scanty waters of the brook, and

^f Vol. iii. p. 467, e.


withhold from him the streams of Jordan ; and bid him in the time of famine to look for his nourishment from the ravens ? yet it is Thou that preparest nourishment for the young ravens. This was for three causes. First, that he also might taste of that cup that he had mingled, and suffer for some days the famine and the drought, seeing he was not unwilling that the people should be harassed with them for some years : and that by this example he might learn mercifulness, and shew mercy upon mankind, who were afflicted with famine and drought. For by this same suffering was it meet that Elijah should be induced to glorify the grace that arose to the assistance of them in need, and to obey his Lord when He commanded him to go and shew himself to Ahab, in order to give rain upon the earth. The second cause was, that he might learn for the ordering of his own life, how he was to keep and distinguish the times of prayer and labour, and how after the turmoil of his ambassador's office he needed the silence of contemplation in the wilderness. The third was, that he was to offer, along with zeal, entreaty also : for the matter that he had in hand was not to be effected by labour only, and by energy towards men : rather he was to work out the glory of God and the salvation of man, by prayers and supplications to the One Mighty in strength, who turneth the flintstone into a pool of waters, and the hard rock into a fountain of waters, yea, and promised to give to them that seek Him a heart wherewith to know Him."

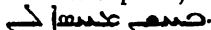
This passage brings before one, as in a type, a man of mixed life, at one time vigorously contending among other men for Christian doctrine and practice, and at another devoted to contemplation, while before them both he exercised that self-chastisement which he recommended with so much gentleness of speech to others. If he held out to others the Cup of Salvation, i. e. (as antiquity often takes it,) the Cup of suffering self-inflicted, he drank it first himself. ' He

that suffereth long with all, by our suffering suffereth long with us,' was his concise statement of the duty of penance^a.

The traces of his active and of his contemplative life abound in his writings. It is the prerogative^b of Christianity to blend and intermingle these two kinds of life, and no where do they seem more thoroughly blended than in the mind of St. Ephrem, so far as his writings exhibit it. His style seems an anticipation of that of St. Bernard, as indeed does his whole way of viewing things. The Eastern way of stating things gradually leavened the West through the influence of Scriptures, which St. Ephrem seems to have had access to in the original and in the translations, both Chaldee and Syriac, which were open to him from his early youth. Left to itself, the Eastern way of putting things runs into exaggeration: guided by the truth, (as in the larger part of the Old Testament, if it may be reverently said,) it is more vivid, and puts facts more before one's eyes than the style, which the West would have naturally engendered. Hence a mind like St. Ephrem's, "replete with the law of orthodoxy, which like Moses upon the mount he received from God, and imparted to all of us^c," would be likely to anticipate the style of devotional contemplation, which in the West belongs to a later period. [see e. g. p. 28. and 40.] Such a style could not well become common, until questions discussed in the Nestorian controversy were settled, and all might speak with certainty upon such points connected with the Conception, Birth, and Childhood of our Lord and Saviour, as the humble-minded might have felt and yet shrunk from expressing in words antecedently to that period.

His character as a Commentator is sufficiently shewn by

^a Vol. ii. p. 440, b. 



^b See G. Naz. Or. in Jul. p. 102, d.

^c St. Greg. Nyss. in the life of St.

Ephrem. It is plain to me from the work, that St. G. had a considerable knowledge of the genuine works of St. E.

the passages quoted in these notes, and the reflections occasionally made upon them. It is only necessary to add here, that if any person argued from the minuteness of the explanation in some cases, that 'nothing escaped him' in commenting upon Scripture, and that he followed every word of the text till all was explained, he would have a most entirely false view of his Commentaries—nay, he could not have looked into them at all, as he commences them by stating that they were an abridgment of things he had said in other works. They often give one most valuable hints as to the typical meaning of the whole chapter, but seldom or never leave the reader nothing to do in the way of meditation and deduction.

Although a large portion of this volume is occupied with a work directed in its main drift against a comparatively obscure faction of the Arians, it is confidently hoped that the character here given of St. Ephrem's style of thought and writing will be found sufficiently true to remove any a priori objection to putting such a subject before the English reader. While this portion of the volume may help towards the understanding of some great points of Christian doctrine, it may also have its use in reminding us of this day, that we do not really understand the visible creation, any more than the Anomeans understood it. We have traced, for instance, some of the intervening links between the change of 'dust' and 'water' into vegetables, but as to the real principle of organization we are greatly in the dark. We then may use the instances urged by St. Ephrem to shew those heretics, from their ignorance of the creature, that they could not understand the Creator, for an end substantially the same, viz. to increase our humility. If we are wiser than the Saint in the mysteries of nature, we may find ourselves new food for humility in his superiority to us in that truer wisdom which relates to the mysteries of grace.

Now then it only remains that this labour be laid down :
it is done ; God be praised !

There is one to whom it has given many new and sweetening thoughts, who deserves not to have such thoughts at all, and still less to be the person to publish them to others. If any find that St. Ephrem's native sweetness is not poisoned to themselves by having passed through his mind, he would beg of them, in the words of one who once studied in the same College, to remember him and his in their prayers. Laboris mei pretium (says Bp. Bull) hoc unum abs te peto, hoc vero vehementer expeto, ut in precibus tuis mei peccatoris meorumque interdum memor sis. Vale in Christo Servatore Domino Deoque nostro. Amen.

*Exeter College,
Tuesday before Christmas, A. D. 1845.*

THE RHYTHMS^a
 OF
 SAINT EPHREM THE SYRIAN
 ON
 THE NATIVITY.

RHYTHM THE FIRST.

THIS is the day that gladdened them, the Prophets, Kings, and Priests, for in it were their words fulfilled, and thus were the whole of them indeed performed! For the Virgin did to-day bring forth Immanuel in Bethlehem. The voice that erst Isaiah spake, to-day reality became. He was born ^{Ps. 87, 6.} there who in writing should the Gentiles' number tell! The ^{Ia. 10,} Psalm that David once did sing, by its fulfilment came to-day! The word that Micah once did speak, to-day was ^{Mic. 5,} actually done! For there came from Ephrata a Shepherd, ^{2,} and His staff swayed over souls. Lo! from Jacob shone ^{Num. 24, 17.} the Star, and from Israel rose the Head. The prophecy that ^{Hos. 1,} Balaam spake had its interpreting to-day! Down also came the hidden Light, and from the Body rose His beauty! The Light that ^{11.} spake in Zachary, to-day did gleam in Bethlehem!

^a The word here used in the Syriac is frequently employed by the Rabbins (not without great countenance from the use of the root in Holy Writ) to express 'a mystical commentary' on the Text of Scripture. There is much analogous to this in these discourses of St. Ephrem; while the more or less

exactly metrical character of them appears to justify the adoption of the title 'rhythm,' especially as the term has already been used in other parts of the Church for devotional compositions of a similar cast.

^b St. E. may probably here have intended to imply, that the phrase

Risen is the Light of the kingdom, in Ephrata the city of the King. The blessing wherewith Jacob blessed, to its fulfilment came to-day! That tree likewise, [the tree] of life, Prov. 3, 18, bringeth hope to mortal men! Solomon his hidden proverb had to-day its explanation! To-day was born the Child, and Isa. 9, 6, His name was Wonder called! For a wonder 'tis that God as Ps. 22, 6, a Babe should shew Himself. By the word Worm^c did the Spirit Him in parable foreshew, because His generation was without marriage. The type the Holy Ghost did figure, to-day its meaning was [explained.] He came up as a root before Is. 53, 2, Him, as a root of parched ground. Aught that covertly was infr. R. vii. said, openly to-day was done! The King that was in Judah hidden, Thamar stole Him from his thigh; to-day arose His conquering beauty, which in hidden estate she loved¹. Ruth at Booz side fell down, because the Medicine of Life hidden in him she perceived. To-day fulfilled was her vow, since from her seed arose the Quickener of all. Travail Adam on the woman brought, that from him had come forth. She to-day her travail ransomed, who to her a Saviour bare! To Eve our mother birth a man gave, who had had no birth himself. How much more should Eve's daughter be believed to have borne a Child without a man! The virgin earth, she bare that Adam that was head over the earth! The Virgin bare to-day the Adam that was Head over the Heavens. The staff of Aaron, it budded, and the dry wood yielded fruit! Its mystery is cleared up to-day, for virgin womb a Child hath borne^d!

¹ Syr. to-day arose the victory of the beauty, the concealedness of which, &c.

המלאך הדבר בי, the Angel that spake in me, was the Angel of the covenant, the Light of Light; and it seems that a created being would not so readily be conceived of as speaking in a person. See Zech. 1, 9.

It may be well also to notice here, how St. Ephrem (in common with St. Leo, St. Chrysostom, St. Augustine, and others) speaks of the *celebration* of the day as if it was the day itself, partly as exhibiting their intense realization through faith of the mystery and the re-presentation of it, to use the word in its ancient sense; partly as evincing, perhaps, a belief in the unabidingness of our conceptions of time—a belief resulting, it may be, from the mystical

union with God in Christ which the saints enjoy. For to God time is as nothing, and those who through grace are one with Him, begin to view things as He views them.

^c So the hymn in the Salisbury Brev. for the feast of the Name of Jesus, Aug. 7. has among the list of His Names, 'Vermis.' S. Austin. in Joan. Tr. i. 13. and on Ps. 21, 7. may be also referred to.

^d It was common anciently to interpret the *rod* out of the stem of Jesse of the Bl. Virgin, and the Branch from his roots of the Meesiah. Thus Jerome on the place: "Jews interpret rod and branch of the Lord Himself, because forsooth the power of a ruler is indicated by the rod, by the flower (so he renders

Shamed is that folk that holdeth the prophets as true ; for unless our Saviour did come, falsified their words have been ! Blessed be the True One who came from the Father of the Truth and fulfilled the true seers' words, which were accomplished in their truth. From Thy treasure-house put forth, Lord, from the coffers of Thy Scriptures, names of righteous men of old, who did look to see Thy coming ! Seth who was in Abel's stead shadowed out the Son as killed, by Whose death dulled was the envy Cain had brought into the world ! Noah saw the sons of God, saints that sudden waxed wanton, and the Holy Son he expected, by whom were hallowed whoremongers*. The brothers twain, that covered Noah, saw the only Son of God who should come to hide the nakedness of Adam, who was drunk with pride. Shem and Japhet, being gracious, did the gracious Son expect, Who should come and set free Canaan from the servitude of sin.

Melchizedek expected Him,—as His vicegerent, was looking, that he might see the Priesthood's Lord, whose hys-^{Lev. 14,} sop whiteneth the world. Lot beheld the Sodomites how^{52.} they perverted nature's¹ course : for nature's Lord he looked¹ who gave a holiness not natural. Him Aaron looked for, for he saw that if his rod ate serpents up, His cross would eat^{Exod. 7,} the Serpent up that had eaten Adam and Eve. Moses saw^{12.} the hanging serpent that the bites of asps had cured, and he looked to see Him who would heal the ancient Serpent's wound. Moses saw that he himself alone retained the gleam from God, and he looked for Him who came and multiplied gods by His teaching¹.

Caleb the spy bore the cluster on the staff, and came and longed to see the Cluster, Whose wine should comfort the world. Him did Jesus son of Nun long for, that he might conceive² the force of his own surname : for if by His name² he waxed so mighty, how much more would He by His^{shape.} ^{Heb. 4,} ^{8.}

נצרך) the beauty. But let us understand the rod of the root of Jesse, of the Holy Virgin Mary &c." St. E. on the place (after the Ch. Paraph,) interprets the roots of the kin of Joseph and Mary.

* St. E. here alludes apparently to the fact, that under our Lord's rule impure persons were more likely to come to baptism, than those who

like the Pharisees were acting a religion without feeling it. See also 1 Cor. 6, 10. 11.

¹ St. E. refers here to St. John x. 34. where the Word Himself teacheth us that it was by His coming to them that Saints of old were called Gods. See on adv. Scrut. xxix. and Athan. c. Ar. 1. 39. Aust. in Nat. xi. 3. and ix. 1.

Birth? This Jesus that gathered and carried, and brought with him of the fruit, was longing for the Tree of Life to taste the Fruit that quickeneth all. Rahab too for Him was looking; for when the scarlet thread in type redeemed her from wrath, in type she tasted of the Truth. 'Twas for Him Elijah thrilled, and when Him on earth he saw not, he through faith most throughly cleansed, mounted up in heaven to see Him. Moses saw Him and Elijah, the meek man from the depth ascended, the zealous from on high descended, and in the midst beheld the Son^ε. They figured the mystery of His Advent: Moses was a type of the dead, and Elijah a type of the living, that fly to meet Him at His coming. For the death the dead have tasted, them He maketh to be first: and the rest that are not buried are at last caught up to meet Him.

¹Thess.
4, 17.

Who is there that can count me up the just that looked for the Son, whose number cannot be determined by the mouth of us weak creatures? Pray ye for me, O beloved, that another time with strength endued, I in another legend may their foretaste so set forth, as I am able. Who is adequate to praising of the Son of the Truth^b that hath risen to us? For 'twas for Him the righteous thrilled, that in their generation they might see Him. Adam, he was looking for Him, for He is the Cherub's Lord, and could minister an entrance and a residence hard by the branches of the Tree of life. Abel after Him did thrill, that in his days He might come, that instead of that lamb that he offered, the Lamb of God he might behold. Eve for Him was also looking, for woman's nakedness was sore,

^ε Elijah and Moses are spoken of as ascending and descending, as types of the faithful quick and dead; but what is recorded of their earthly ends had also an analogy with their character, Elijah's ascension with his fiery zeal, Moses' burial in the heart of the earth with his meekness, which was at the Lord's Coming to be exalted. Perhaps St. E. also wishes to blend together the events of the Transfiguration with those of the times of Moses and Elijah, whose presence there always had a typical meaning attributed to it: and hence introduces Moses as coming from the earth in which he died, and was buried; (see St. Jude 9.) and Elijah from the Heaven to which without death he ascended.

And with this the next words seem to fall in.

^b St. E. before spoke of the Father of the Truth, i. e. of Christ; here he speaks of the Father as the Truth. It is important to notice this, because the Fathers have been sometimes accused of denying to the Father certain attributes, and not allowing these to exist except as having a personality in the Son; as though the Father were not as perfectly God as if there were neither Son nor Holy Ghost, and They again each as perfectly God as if there was no Father. See St. Athan. Orat. iv. 9. St. Aust. de Trin. vii. 2. 5. xv. 7. 8. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 320. b.

and He capable to clothe them, not with leaves, but with that same glory that they had exchanged away. The tower that the many builded symbolically looked for One, who coming down would build on earth a tower that lifts up to Heaven. Yea the ark of living creatures for our Lord looked in a type; for He should build the Holy Church, wherein souls find a refuge. In Phaleg's days earth was divided into tongues threescore and ten¹. He looked for Him who by the tongues, to His Apostles earth divided. Earth which the flood had swallowed up, in silence cried to her Lord. He came down and opened² Baptism, and men were drawn by it to Heaven. Seth and Enos, Cainan too, were surnamed sons of God; for the Son of God they looked, that they His brethren by grace might be¹. But little lacking of a thousand years did Methuselah live: He looked for the Son that maketh heirs of life that never ends! Grace itself with mystic instinct¹, was beseeching in¹ in hidden mystery. their stead that their Lord might come in their age and fill up their fallings short. For the Holy Spirit in them, in their Rom. 8, 26. stead, besought with musing: He stirred them up, and in¹ 1 Pet. 1, 11. Him did they look on that Redeemer, after whom they thrilled¹¹.
[with longing.]

The soul of just men in the Son a Medicine of life perceived, and so it felt desires that He might come in its own days, and then His sweetness would it taste. Enoch, he was thrilling for Him, and since on earth the Son he saw not, he was justified by great faith, and mounted up in Heaven to see Him. Who is there that will spurn at grace, when the Gift² that² p. 14. they of old gained not by much labour, freely cometh to men now²? For Him Lamech also looked who might come and² to latter men. lovingly give Him quiet from his labour, and the toiling of his hands, and from the earth the Just One had cursed. Lamech Gen. 5, then his son beheld, Noah,—him, in whom were figured types²⁹.

¹ This in round numbers is the received account of the number of languages at the dispersion. See St. E. in Deut. 33. p. 286. E. and Potter upon St. Clement, Strom. i. §. 142. cap. 16. p. 404. Upon the next words compare St. Austin S. 3. in Pentec. 269.

² Alluding probably to Gen. 7, 11. the windows of Heaven were opened.

¹ If in Ps. 82, 6. the title 'sons of the Most High' seems applied to those before Christ, it must be only by anticipation of the grace to come, and not as though they were *φύσει υἱοί*, an expression which was applied of old to Christians. See on Athanas. note k, p. 56. And on Tertullian, Apol. p. 54.

relating to the Son. In the stead of Lord afar off, type at hand afforded quiet. Yea Noah also thrilled to see Him, the taste of whose assisting graces he had tasted. For if the type of Him preserved living things, Himself how sure to bestow life upon souls! Noah longed for Him, by trial knowing Him, for through Him had the ark been stablished. For if the type of Him thus saved life, sure much more would He in person.

John 8, Abraham perceived in spirit that the Son's Birth was far off; 56. stead of Him in person even His day he saw with gladness.

Heb. 11, taste of His redemption; for if the sign of Him so gave 19. life, much more would He by the reality.

Dan. 4, Joyous were to-day the watchers, that the Wakeful came 13. to wake us! Who would pass this night in slumber, in which all the world was watching^m? Since Adam brought into the world the sleep of death by sins, the Wakeful came down that He might awake us from the drenching sleep of sin. Watch not we as usurers, who, on money put to interest thinking, watch at night so oft, to reckon up their capital, and interest. Waking, full of cool devices, is the thief, who in the earth hath buried and concealed his sleepⁿ. His wakefulness all ends in this, that He may cause much wakefulness to them that be asleep. Wakeful likewise is the glutton, who hath eaten much and is restless; His watching is to him his torment, because of stint he was impatient. Wakeful likewise is the merchant, of a night he works his fingers telling o'er what pounds are coming, and if his wealth doubles or trebles. Wakeful likewise is the rich man, whose sleep his riches chase away: his dogs are sleeping, he doth

^m St. E. probably here views the whole world or creation (as the word literally means) as waiting for the manifestation of the Son of God, whose further manifestation in them whom He is not ashamed to call His brethren it yet waits for. Rom. 8, 19. Hence on Joel 1, 18—20. he says, "the groaning of the herds is a type of the groaning of the creation, indicating how it groaneth and waiteth for the manifestation of the sons of God. Hence the divine Paul saith, that the creature (i. e. creation) was subjected to vanity not by

its own will." And presently he adds, "this hunger indicates that hunger more sore than it, wherewith our race before the advent of the Lord was vexed, when it was in want of the heavenly Bread; which was quenched and passed away by the preaching of the Gospel." It was usual formerly to usher in all the greater feasts with a vigil, which St. E. here makes the occasion of the practical remarks following.

ⁿ This is to us a very strong figure: Shakspeare's expression, 'Macbeth hath murdered sleep,' is not unlike it.

guard his treasures from the thieves. Wakeful also is the careful, by his care his sleep is swallowed: though his end standeth by his pillow, yet he wakes with cares for years to come. Satan teacheth, O my brethren, in one watching's stead another, that to good deeds we be sleepy, and to ill awake and watchful. Even Judas Iscariot, for the whole night through was wakeful, and he sold the righteous Blood, that did purchase the whole world. The son of the dark one put on darkness, having stripped the Light from off him: and the Creator of silver, for silver did the thief sell. Yea Pharisees, the dark one's sons, all the night through kept awake: the dark ones watched that they might veil the Light which is unlimited. Ye then watch as [heaven's] lights in this night of starry light. For though so dark its colour is, yet in virtue it is clear³.

For who'er is like this clear One, wakeful and at prayer in darkness, in this darkness visible him a light unseen envelopes! The bad man that in daylight standeth, yet as a son of darkness dealeth, though with light clad outwardly, inly is with darkness girt. Be we not deceived, beloved, by the fact that we are watching! For whoso doth not rightly watch, his watch is an unrighteous watch. Whoso watcheth not cheerfully, his watching but a sleeping is: whoso also watcheth not innocently, even his waking is his foe. This is the waking of the envious one! a solid mass, compact with harm. That watch is but a trafficking, with scorn and mockery compact. The wrathful man if he doth wake, fretful with wrath his wake will be, and his watching proves to him full of rage and of cursings. If the babbler be waking, then his mouth becomes a passage which for sins is expeditious, but for prayers disrelish shews.

The wise man if so be he that watches, one of two things chooseth him, either takes sweet⁴, moderate, sleep, or a holy

³ i. e. This night, though dark outwardly, is efficacious in brightening the inward man from what happened on it. That Christian festivals are seasons when grace is more fully poured out, will be obvious if we reflect that blessings are promised to joint prayer, and that Angels were of old thought to join in them. In Hosea 2, 23. (I will hear the heavens, and they shall

hear the earth, &c.) an intercommunion between heaven and earth and its joys is promised in Christian times. See St. Cyril on the place, p. 66. The English word wake, originally meant a vigil before the feast of a dedication of a Church. See Johnson. It is here used sometimes for a vigil.

⁴ There is some difficulty in this passage: the Syriac word means origi-

Ps. 45, vigil keeps. That night is fair, wherein the Fair One rose
 8. to come and make us fair. Let not aught that may disturb
 Cant. 1, it enter into our watch! Fair be kept the ear's approach¹,
 15. it enter into our watch! Fair be kept the ear's approach¹,
¹S. path chaste the seeing of the eye! hallowed the musing of
²S. fil- the heart! speaking of the mouth be cleared². Mary
 tered. hid in us to-day leaven come from Abraham. Let us
 then so pity beggars as did Abraham the needy. To-day
 the rennet³ fell on us from the gentle David's house. Let a
 1 Sam. man shew mercy to his persecutors, as did Jesse's son
 24 & 26. to Saul. The prophets' sweet salt is to-day among the Gen-
 2 Kings tiles scattered. Let us gain a new savour by that, by the
 2, 20. which the ancient people lost their savour. Let us speak
 Matt. 5, 13. the speech of wisdom; speak we not of things beside it, lest
 we be ourselves beside it!

In this night of reconciliation let no man be wroth or
 gloomy! in this night that stilleth all, none that threateneth
 or disturbs! This night belongeth to the sweet One; bitter
 none, nor harsh be in it! In this night that is the meek One's,
 high or haughty none be in it! In this day of pardoning
 let us not be unforgiving³! In this day of gladnesses
 let us not spread sadnesses! In this day so sweet, let not
³S. not us be harsh! In this day of peaceful rest, let us not be
 exact
 tres-
 passes.

nally sweetly, then temperately. Bened. renders it *somnum suavem, noxiis ac tristibus vacuum curis, sibi statuit*. Perhaps he was influenced in this by the words of the hymn in daily use at Compline, *Procul recedant somnia, Et noctium phantasmata &c.* Comp. Ps. 119, 56. I have thought upon Thy Name, O Lord, in the night season, and have kept Thy law: this I had, because I kept thy commandments,—where being able to have God before us in the night season, is spoken of as a reward for keeping His commandments. See too Aristot. *Ethic. Nicom. i. & v. fin.* "Better are the dreams (*φασμασμα*) of the good than those of ordinary men." However we find in the Gospel that our Lord does not stay up late to pray, but either passes the *whole night* in prayer, or else rises up very early in the morning; and it seems to me that St. E. whose manner it is to allude tacitly to Scripture, wished to lead men not to throw away His blessed example herein, and to recommend taking one

of these two modes of keeping the vigil. Vigils might be made an occasion of falling: hence St. Hilary says on the Psalm just quoted, "The nightly vigils may not be made into a *dangerous* leisure wherewith to unnerve the soul: but it is by prayers and supplications, and confessions of sin, that its attention must be arrested; so that at the very time, when to the vices of the body an occasion is administered, then especially may those very vices by the calling to mind of the Law of God be crushed."

³ St. E. here alludes to the early days of David: he brought cheeses to his brethren; these were made by separating the curd from the whey with rennet, a small quantity of which will curdle much milk, as a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. As to the word *ἄμμο masto*, which seems unconnected with Semitic languages, it probably is the same as the Sanscrit *mas-tu*, whey.

wrathful in it! In this day when God did come to sinners, in his mind uplifted let not just o'er sinner be! In this day in which there came the Lord of all unto the servants, condescending too be masters to their servants lovingly! In this day in which the Rich poor became for our sakes, let the rich man make the poor man at his table with him share. On this day to us came forth the Gift, although we asked it not! Let us therefore alms bestow on them that cry and beg of us. 'Tis to-day that opened for us a gate on high to our prayers. Let us open also gates to supplicants that have transgressed, and of us have asked [forgiveness.] To-day the Lord of nature's self was against His nature changed; let it not to us be irksome our evil wills to turn. Fixed in nature is the body, great or less cannot become: but the will hath such dominion, it can grow to any measure¹. To-day' Divinity did seal itself upon Humanity, that so Humanity might be with the Godhead's stamp adorned.

¹ This is one of the many passages where the wording would have been more cautious after the Pelagian controversies; although the sequel shews what, in St. E.'s mind, was that which gives such strength to the will. An opportunity will occur for pointing out his tenets upon this subject, in the fifth Rhythm against the heretics.

² This again is not technically accurate language, owing to the fact that Nestorianism was subsequent to this period. As we say that a man comes to life at the day of his birth, without thereby meaning to assert that the life-giving soul did not exist with the body in the womb: so in a loose way of speaking it was open to St. Ephrem to speak as if the divine and human natures were *then* united, without his really meaning that they were not united in the womb. The words of St. Cyril, ap. Phot. cod. 54. may be advantageously quoted here. "The Nestorian heresy is the same with the Celestian (i. e. Pelagian.) And this is plain—for the Celestians have the boldness to assert, in regard to the body or members of Christ, (that is, the Church,) that it is not God, (that is to say, the Holy Ghost,) that divideth to every man severally as he will, as well faith as also all things necessary to life

and godliness and salvation, but that it is the ordinary nature of man: and that this, though it fell through transgression and sin from happiness, and became estranged from God, is yet that which by the worthiness of its own determinate will both invites and rejects the Holy Spirit. But the Nestorians in regard to the Head itself of the body, even Christ, shew the same kind of mind and boldness. For they say; since Christ is of our nature and God willeth all men alike to be saved, and each by his own determinate will to amend his own short-comings and make himself worthy of Him; that this is the reason why it was not the Word who was brought forth; but rather, He who was gendered of Mary, through the worthiness of His own determinate will, had the Word to go along with Him, while it was from that worthiness only, and in similarity of name, that he shared the title of Son." The two points in St. E.'s mind here are shewn by this passage of St. Cyril to be so intimately connected, that exact language upon them was not to be expected antecedently to the heresies just mentioned. In the sequel of these Rhythms several passages will occur which shew, how strongly St. E. held the Blessed Virgin to be the Mother of God.

RHYTHM THE SECOND.

BLESSED be that Child, that gladdened Bethlehem to-day!
 Blessed be the Babe that made manhood young again to-
 day! Blessed be the Fruit^a, that lowered Himself to our
 famished state! Blessed be the Good One, who suddenly
 enriched our necessitousness and supplied our needs! Blessed
 He whose tender mercies made Him condescend to visit
 our infirmities! Praise to the Fountain that was sent^b for
 our propitiation. Praise too to Him that undid the Sabbath
 by fulfilling it! Praise be to Him that rebuked the leprosy
 and it remained not, whom the fever saw and fled! Praise
 to the Merciful, who bore our toil! Glory to Thy coming,
 which quickened the sons of men! Glory to Him, who came
 to us by His First-born! Glory to the Silence, who spake by
 His Voice^c. Glory to the One on high, who was seen by
 His Day-spring! Glory to the Spiritual, who was pleased to
 have a Body, that in it His virtue might be felt, and He
 might by that Body shew mercy on His household's bodies!
 Glory to that Hidden One, whose Son was made manifest!
 Glory to that Living One, whose Son was made to die! Glory
 to that Great One, whose Son descended and was small!

p. 2. n. d.
 p. 18. n.
 k.
 p. 19. n.
 k. p. 22.
 adv.
 Scrut. x.
 adv.
 Scrut.
 xxxii.

^a This is a mystical name of the Messiah which St. E. very often uses, and is perhaps taken from Is. 37, 31. Ps. 72, 16. Ezech. 47, 12. [If good men are spoken of as trees yielding fruit, it is in so far as they have Christ in them, and shew His presence by their deeds.]

^b There is perhaps an allusion here to the pool of Siloam, which comes from the root employed in the original. S. Vers. makes the pool 'a baptistery.' St. Austin, de Doc. Christian. 2. 16. points out the importance of the interpretation given by the Evangelist: and the term *ἁγίασμα* is applied to Christ, Heb. 3, 1. The next words contain the usual teaching of the Fathers upon the Sabbath; who held *uno ore*, that the Christian Sabbath lay not in observing days, but in a conti-

nual abstinence from the wearying toil of sin. Their doctrine on this subject is compendiously stated in what Justin M. says to Trypho the Jew, c. 12. "The new Law willeth us to keep continual Sabbath: but ye by idling one day fancy ye are religious."

^c This name is given by St. E. to the Father, to suggest to the mind that there was a period when the Father had not begun to work by His Word. It must not be confounded with the heretical notion that *Sigē* and *Logos* (silence and word) coexisted in one *Pleroma*; S. Iren. ii, 12, 3; but is rather to be paralleled with those expressions in the Psalms, (be not thou *silent* &c. Ps. 83.) where God's apparent abstinence from working is called silence. See adv. Scrut. xi.

Glory to the Power who did stint^d His greatness by a form, His unseen nature by a shape! With eye and mind we have beheld Him, yea with both of them. Glory to that Hidden One, who even with the mind cannot be felt at all by them ^{adv. Scrut. iii. iv.} that pry into Him; but by His graciousness was felt by the hand of human beings! The Nature that could not be touched, by His hands was bound and tied, by His feet was pierced and lifted up. Himself of His own will He embodied for them that took Him. Blessed be He whom free will crucified, because He let it: blessed be He whom the wood also did bear, because He did allow it. Blessed be He whom the grave bound, that had [thereby] a limit set it. Blessed be He whose own will brought Him to the Womb and Birth, to arms and to increase [in stature]. Blessed He whose alterations^e purchased life for human nature.

Blessed He that sealed our soul, and adorned it and espoused it to Himself. Blessed He who made our Body a tabernacle for His unseen Nature. Blessed He who by our tongue interpreted His secret things. Let us praise that Voice whose glory with our lute is hymned, and His virtue with our harp. The Gentiles have assembled and have come to hear His strains. Glory to the Good One's Son, whom the evil one's sons rejected! Glory to the Just One's Son, whom the sons of wickedness did crucify! Glory to Him that loosed us, and was bound for us all! Glory to Him that gave the pledge, and did redeem it too! Glory to the Beautiful, who conformed us to His image^f! Glory to that Fair One

^d The original sense of the root here employed appears to be 'to press, to compress:' this has two derivative senses,—to straiten as in a siege, and to shape, probably by pressure. The lexicons only give the latter as the sense of the Syriac, but one cannot help thinking, that the primitive sense is necessarily implied here: hence it has been rendered 'stint by a form,' because the Syriac seemed to require it. St. E. however, of course, did not hold that the Godhead of Christ was limited by its union with the Manhood. See adv. Scrut. xviii. It is therefore only a forcible way of stating the *stint* and veiling of the Divine Nature.

^e B. renders, *commerois*. St. E. seems to mean, that whereas the alterations man undergoes in his body tend

ultimately to decay, the same when undergone by our Lord tended to life. It may be right to remark, that this is a passage in which One Person is contemplated as God, and as taking our Nature; both on the Cross and in the Womb. Nestorius, on the other hand, 'believed the blessed Virgin Mary was the mother of a man only, in such way as to make one Person of the Flesh and another of the Godhead.' Leo. Ep. 83. The very Fathers, who seem, if one may theorize on the subject, divinely permitted to say in some passages things that enable subsequent heretics 'to fall back and stumble,' seem also divinely commissioned in others to anticipate and meet them.

^f The Syriac here is literally: who formed us in His likenesses, i. e. who

Ps. 97, that looked not to our foulnesses! Glory to Him that sowed
 11. אור His Light in the darkness, and was chidden^a in His hidden
 זרוע. state, and covered His secret things. He also stripped and
 took off from us the clothing of our filthiness^b. Glory be to
 Him on high, who mixed His salt^c in our minds, His leaven
 in our souls. His Body became Bread, to quicken our deadness.
 or ren- Praise to the Rich, that paid for us all, that which He borrowed
 net. suppr.
 p. 8. n. p. not, and wrote [His bill,] and also became our debtor! By His
 Ps. 69, 4. yoke He brake from us the chains of him that led us captive.
 Comp. Luke
 16, 6. Glory to the Judge that was judged, and made His Twelve to
 sit in judgment on the tribes, and by ignorant men condemned
 the scribes of that nation! Glory to Him that could never be
 measured by us! Our heart is too small for Him, yea our
 mind is too feeble. He fooleth our littleness by the riches
 of His Wisdom. Glory to Him, that lowered Himself, and
 asked that He might hear and learn that which He knew,
 that He might by His questions reveal the treasure of His
 helpful graces! Let us adore Him that enlightened with His
 doctrine our mind, and in our hearing sought for a pathway
 for His words. Praise we Him that grafted into our tree His
 fruit. Thanks to Him that sent His Heir, that by Him He
 might draw us to Himself, yea make us heirs with Him!
 Thanks to that Good One, the cause of all goods!

Blessed He who did not chide, because that He was good!
 Blessed He that did not spurn, because that He was just also!

made us likenesses of Himself, probably with allusion to Rom. 8, 29. where the Syriac employ^d the same roots as are here used. The restoration, as the context shews, is here spoken of, and not the creation. A restoration however implies somewhat to which a person is restored, and this is the likeness to the Son; not that we are not made in the Image of the Trinity, (whose unity is implied by the unity of man made in His Image,) but "because it was necessary for those who were to be called sons of God to be made in the likeness of the Son rather, that the stamp of sonship might fittingly belong to us." S. Cyril, c. Anthrop. vi.

^e The Syriac root here in its primary sense means to cover, then to cover the face as in shame, to be reproached, &c. Probably St. E. intended the primary sense here, but as I have no au-

thority for such a use, I have preferred keeping the ordinary sense of the root. As the next words allude to the stripping of Christ, these may allude to the reproaching of Him, before His crucifixion.

^b Zech. 3, 3. is explained by St. E. on the place, of Christ taking upon us the iniquities of us all; and so also Origen in Joan. 2, 21. "Having borne our infirmities and diseases, He owneth that He hath His soul in a very sorrowing and troubled estate, and is said in Zachary to be clad with filthy garments, which, seeing he should put them off, are said to be sins."

^c Salt was used in Baptism in the West. Ezek. 16, 4. is thought to have given rise to the practice. I am not able to find, however, such a use in the East, and therefore St. E. probably alludes to Mark 9, 49.

Blessed He that was silent and did chide, that He might quicken us with both! Severe His silence and reproachful. Mild His severity even when He was accusing; for He chode the traitor, and kissed the thief. Glory to the hidden Husbandman of our intellects! His seed fell on to our ground, and made our mind rich. His increase came an hundred-fold into the treasury of our souls! Let us adore Him who sat ^{John 14,} down and took rest, and walked in the way, so that the Way ^{6; 10, 9.} was in the way, and the Door also for them that go in, by which they go in to the kingdom. Blessed the Shepherd that became a Lamb for our reconciliation! Blessed the Branch that did become the Cup of our Redemption! Blessed also be the Cluster, Fount of medicine of life! Blessed also be the Tilman, that became Wheat, that He might be sown, and a Sheaf¹, that He might be cut! [Blessed be] the Architect, that ^{Ps. 61,} became a Tower for our place of safety! Blessed He that so ^{3.} hath tempered the feelings of our mind, that, we with our harp ^{Prov. 18, 10.} should sing that which the winged creatures' mouth wists not with its strains to sing! Glory to Him, who beheld how we had pleased us to be like to brutes in our rage and our greediness, and came down and was one of us, that we might become heavenly! Glory be to Him, who never felt the need of our praising Him, yet felt the need, as being kind to us and thirsted as loving us, and asketh us to give to Him, and ^{Mat. 25,} longeth to give to us. His Fruit was mingled with us men, ^{40.} that in Him we might come nigh to Him, who condescended to us². By the Fruit of His stem He grafted us into His Tree. Let us praise Him, that prevailed and quickened us by His stripes! Praise we Him, that took away the curse by His thorns! Praise we Him, that put death to death by His dying! Praise we Him, that held His peace and justified us! Praise we Him, who rebuked death that had overcome us! Blessed He, whose helpful graces cleansed out the left side!³

¹ Alluding to the wave-offering, Levit. 23, 11. which was ordinarily interpreted of Christ. See also on Joseph's sheaf, Ambrose de Jos. 2. §. 7. "Herein is the Resurrection of the Lord Jesus revealed, whom, when the eleven had seen at Jerusalem, they adored Him.

² This is probably said with reference

to Ezek. 47, 12. of the Eucharist. Supr. p. 10.

³ Allusion is here made perhaps to Eccles. 10, 2. 'a wise man's heart is at his right hand, but a fool's heart is at his left.' Ezek. 4, 4. 'Lie thou on thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it.' And other

Praise we Him that watched and put to sleep him that led us captive. Praise we Him that went to sleep, and chased our drenching sleep away. Glory be to God that cured weak humanity! Glory be to Him that was baptized and drowned our iniquity in the deep, and choked him that choked us! Let us glorify with all our mouths the Lord of all creatures! Blessed be the Physician who came down and amputated without pain, and healed wounds with a medicine that was not harsh. His Son became a Medicine, that shewed sinners mercy. Blessed be He that dwelt in the womb, and wrought therein a perfect Temple, that He might dwell in it, a Throne¹ that He might be in it, a Garment that He might be arrayed in it, and a Weapon that He might conquer in it. Blessed be He whom our mouth cannot adequately praise, because His Gift is too great for skill of orators [to tell]; neither can the faculties adequately praise His goodness. For praise Him as we may, it is too little.

And since it is useless to be silent and to constrain ourselves, may our feebleness excuse such praise as we can sing². How gracious He, that doth not demand more than our strength can give! How would Thy servant be condemned in capital and interest, did he not give such as he could, and did he refuse that which He owed! Ocean of glory that needest not to have Thy glory sung, take in Thy goodness this drop of praise, since by Thy Gift^m Thou hast supplied my tongue a sense for glorifying Thee.

passages where the left side is connected with the wicked. In the Clementines, 7. 2. which abound with Jewish ways of thought, as written by an Ebionite, Simon Magus is called the *left* power of God.

^m It may be observed, that the words Ps. 8, 3. 'out of the mouths of babes and sucklings Thou hast perfected

praise,' in the Hebrew runs thus, 'out of &c. Thou hast founded strength;' and in 16, 9. 'my tongue,' is put by the LXX in the place of 'my glory.' This passage of St. E. throws light upon such versions, as reminding us that it is the inward Gift which gives the praise its character and being.

See
Luke 8,
33. and
LXX. of
1 Sam.
16, 14.

¹ S. per-
fected
a T.

² S. per-
form
our song
of praise

RHYTHM THE THIRD.

BLESSED be that first day of thine, Lord, wherewith this day of Thy Feast is stamped! Thy day is like Thee, in that it sheweth mercy unto men, in that it is handed down and cometh with all generations. This is the day that endeth with the aged, and returns that it may begin with the young! a day that by its love refresheneth itself, that it may refresh by its might us decayed creatures*. Thy day when it had visited us and passed and gone away, in its mercy returned and visited us again: for it knoweth that human nature needeth it, in all things like unto Thee as seeking us. The world is in want of its fountain, and for it, Lord, as for Thee, all therein are athirst. This is the day that rules over the seasons! the dominion of Thy day is like Thine, which stretcheth over generations that have come, and are to come! Thy day is like unto Thee, because when it is one, it buddeth and multiplieth itself, that it may be like Thee! in this Thy day, Lord, which is near unto us, we see Thy Birth that is far off! Like to Thee be Thy day to us, Lord, let it be a mediator and warranter of peace. Thy day reconciled Heaven and earth, because therein the Highest came down to the lowest. Thy day was able to reconcile the Just One, who was wroth at our sins; Thy day did forgive thousands of sins, for in its bowels of mercy shone forth upon the guilty! Great, Lord, is Thy day, let it not be small upon us, let it shew mercy according as it useth to do, upon us transgressors! And if every day, Lord, Thy forgiveness wellet forth, how exceeding great should it be upon this day! All the days from the treasure of Thy bright day gain blessings. All the feasts from the stores of this feast have their fairness and their ornaments. Thy bowels

* St. E. here views the day of Christ's Birth, as handed down in the anniversaries of it, as Christ Himself is in His members—as having a presence, so to say, in the anniversaries, as Christ has in them. Thus too St. Leo, Hom. vi. in Nat. 'The generation of Christ is the origin of Christ's people, and the birth-day of the Head, is the birth-day of the Body. Though each single one of those that are called have his station, and all the children of the Church have

through the successive ages a separate existence, still the whole sum of the faithful which by the font of Baptism came to birth, as they were crucified with Christ in His Passion, raised again in His Resurrection, and placed at the right hand of the Father in His Ascension; so were we born along with Him in His Nativity.' See also St. Chrysost. Hom. 31. in Nativ. vol. v. p. 418. a. Ed. 1636.

of mercy upon Thy day make Thou to abound unto us, O Lord! Make us to distinguish Thy day from all days! for great is the treasurehouse of the day of Thy Birth, let it be the ransom of debtors! Great is this day above all days, for in it came forth mercy to sinners. A store of medicines is this Thy great day, because on it shone forth the Medicine of Life to the wounded! A treasure of helpful graces is this day, for that on it Light gleamed forth upon our blindness! Yea it also brought a sheaf unto us, and it came, that from it might flow plenty upon our hunger. This day is that forerunning Cluster, in which the cup of salvation was concealed! This day is the first-born feast, which being born the first, overcometh all the feasts. In the winter which strippeth the

see Isa.
5, 2.

fruit of the branches off from the barren vine, Fruit sprung up unto us; in the cold that bareth all the trees, a shoot was green for us of the house of Jesse. In December when the seed is hidden in the earth, there sprouted forth from the

¹ S. Ni-
san.
Lev. 23,
10.

Womb the Ear of Life. In March¹ when the seed was sprouting in the air, a Sheaf sowed itself in the earth. The harvest thereof, Death devoured it in Hell, which the Medicine of life that is hidden therein did yet burst open! In March when the lambs bleat in the wilderness, into the Womb the Paschal

Ezek.
47, 10.
&c.

Lamb entered! Out of the stream whence the fishers came up, He was baptized and came up Who incloseth all things in His net; out of the stream the fish whereof Simon took, out of it the Fisher of men came up, and took him. With the Cross which catcheth all robbers, He caught up unto life that robber! The Living by His death emptied Hell, He unloosed it and let fly away from it entire multitudes! The publicans and harlots, the impure snares, at the snares of the deceitful fowler did the Holy One catch! The sinful woman, who was a snare for men, He made a mirror for penitent women! The fig that casteth its fruit, that refused fruit^b, offered

^b St. E. seems to blend here the account of the withering of the fig-tree and that of Zacchæus climbing into the wild fig-tree, as the S. V. renders it. St. Ambrose on St. Luke 19, 15. "Zacchæus in the sycamore, is, so to say, a new fruit of a new era; and so in this there is also a fulfilment of that verse: *The fig-tree putteth forth her green figs*, Cant. 2, 13. &c." The

word rational is here used to express, mystical: thus on Romans 12, 1. we have λογική λατρεία, which Origen explains, of fulfilling in the spirit the sacrifices which the law by its types prescribes. And in the same way St. Clement calls Baptism, λογικὸν ἕδωκ, mystical water. Prot rept. §. 99. p. 79. Pott.

Zacchæus as fruit; the fruit of its own nature it gave not, but it yielded one rational fruit! The Lord spread His thirst over the well, and caught her that was thirsty with the water that He asked of her. He caught one soul at the well, and again John 4, caught with her the whole city: twelve fishers the Holy One ^{42.} caught, and again caught with them the whole world. As for Iscariot, that escaped from His nets, the strangling noose fell upon his neck! His all quickening net catcheth the living, Mat. 13, and he that escapeth from it escapeth from the living. ^{47.}

And who is able, Lord, to tell me up the several succours that are hid in Thee? How shall the parched mouth be able to drink from the Fountain of the Godhead! Answer ^{1 Athan.} to-day the voice of our petition, let our prayer which is in words ^{p. 26.} take place in deeds. Heal us, O my Master; every time that we see Thy Feast, may it cause the rumour [of wars] that we have heard to pass away*. Our mind wandereth amid these voices. O Voice of the Father, still the voices [of these reports]; the world is noisy, in Thee let it gain itself quiet, for by Thee the sea was stilled from its storms. The devils rejoiced when they heard the voice of blasphemy: let the Watchers rejoice in us as they are wont². From amongst Thy fold there ^{2 see} is the voice of sorrowfulness; O Thou that makest all rejoice, ^{Mat. 18,} let Thy flock rejoice! as for our murmur, O my Master, in ^{Luke} it reject us not: our mouth murmureth since it is sinful. ^{15, 7.} Let Thy day, O Lord, give us all manner of joy; with the flowers⁴ of peace, let us keep Thy passover. In the day of Thy Ascension we are lifted up: with the new Bread shall ^{John 20,} be the memorial thereof. O Lord, increase our peace, that ^{17.} we may keep the three feasts of the Godhead? Great is Thy day, Lord, let us not be despised. All men honour the day of Thy birth. Thou righteous One, keep Thou the glory of Thy birth; for even Herod honoured* the day of His birth! The dances of the impure one pleased the tyrant; to Thee, Lord,

* The fear of an invasion of some kind is again alluded to in the last of the three Rhythms, adv. Scrut. further on in the volume.

⁴ Flowers used at Easter in the Churches are here alluded to.

* Origen in Levit. viii. 33. remarks, that none of the Saints is found (in Holy Writ) to have kept his own birthday or that of a son or daughter as a feast: yet

Pharaoh and Herod make it a feast, Job (3, 3.) and Jeremiah (20, 14.) curse the day of their birth. The reason of this is, because we are born the children of wrath. See St. Hilary on Ps. 119. §. 12. and St. Aust. c. Jul. Pel. vi. §. 78. who quotes the same instances. Christ on the contrary was born sinless, and therefore His Birthday is a day of joy.

let the voice of chaste women be sweet! Thee, Lord, let the voice of chaste women please, whose bodies Thou guardest holily. The day of Herod was like him. Thy day too is like Thee! The day of the troubled one was troubled with sin; and fair as Thou art is Thy fair day! The feast of the tyrant killed the preacher; in Thy feast every man preacheth glory. On the day of the murderer, the Voice¹ was put to silence, but on Thy day are the voices of the feast. The foul one in his feast put out the Light, that darkness might cover the adulterers. The season of the Holy One trimmeth lamps¹, that darkness may flee with the hidden things thereof. The day of that fox² stank like himself, but holy is the feast of the True Lamb³. The day of the transgressor passed³ away like himself: Thy day like Thyself abideth for ever. The day of the tyrant raged like himself, because with its chain it put to silence the righteous Voice. The feast of the Meek⁴ One is tranquil like Himself, because His sun shineth upon His persecutors. The tyrant was conscious that He was not a king, therefore to the King of kings he gave place. The whole day, Lord, sufficeth me not to balance Thy praise with his blame. May Thy gracious day cause my sin to pass away, seeing that it is with the day of the impure one, that I have weighed Thy day! For great is Thy day beyond comparison! nor can it be compared with our days. The day of man is as of the earthy: the day of God is as of God! Thy day, Lord, is greater than those of the prophets⁵, and I have taken and set it beside that of the murderer! Thou knowest, O Lord, as knowing all things, in what sense to take⁶ the comparison that my tongue hath made. Let Thy day grant our requests for life, since his day granted the request for death. The needy king swore on his feast that half his kingdom should be the reward of the dance! Let Thy feast then, O Thou that enrichest all, shed down in mercy a crumb¹ of fine

¹ p. 6.
note m.
fin.

² p. 31.
Luke
13, 32.

³ S. trans-
gressed

⁴ p. 8.

⁵ S. how
to hear.

¹ This was a common name of old for St. John Baptist, with allusion to St. John 1, 23. as is the Light with allusion to Ps. 132, 18. John 5, 35. V. Cyril. de Ador. p. 345. St. Aust. on the Psalm.

² It may be well to observe once for all, that true is often used, as in John 15, 1. for 'real,' in opposition to 'typical,' as in Scripture, so in the Fathers.

³ It might seem from this that there were some days kept in their honour in the East: the Maccabees were honoured in this way in St. Greg. Naz.'s time. Orat. 22.

⁴ B. renders buccellus mioam. Michaelis gives, on Barbabbul's authority, the sense of panis similagineus. The word 'parkuko' is scarcely Syriac: possibly connected with the Persian perkung, dulciarii genus. Meninaki.

wheat flour! From the dry land gushed the Fountain, which sufficed to satisfy the thirst of the Gentiles! From the Virgin's womb as from a strong rock sprouted up the seed, whence was much fruit! Barns without number did Joseph ^{Gen. 41,} fill, and they were emptied and failed in the years of the ^{49.} famine. One true Sheaf gave bread, the bread of Heaven, whereof there is no stint. The bread which the First-born ^{John 6,} brake in the wilderness failed and passed away though very ^{1, &c.} good. He returned again and broke the New Bread¹ which ^{1 p. 10.} ages and generations shall not waste away! The seven ^{Mat. 15,} loaves also that He brake failed, and the five loaves too that ^{36.} He multiplied were consumed; the Bread that He brake ex- ^{Mat. 14,} ceeded the world's needs², for the more it was divided, the more ^{2 S. over-} it multiplied exceedingly³. With much wine also He filled ^{came} the ^{the} waterpots. They drew it out, yet it failed though it was ^{world} abundant: though of the Cup that He gave the draught was ^{John 2,} small, very great was its strength, so that there is no stint thereto. A Cup is He that containeth all strong wines, and ^{Ps. 16, 5.} also a Mystery in the midst of which He Himself is! The one Bread that He brake hath no bound, and the one Cup that He mingled³ hath no stint! The Wheat that was sown, ^{3 p. 25.} on the third day came up and filled the Garner of Life. The ^{Prov. 9,} spiritual Bread, as the Giver of it, quickeneth the spiritual spi- ^{John 12,} ritually, and he that receiveth it carnally, receiveth it rashly to ^{24.} no profit. This Bread of grace let the spirit receive discern- ^{Mat. 13,} ingly, as the medicine of Life. If the dead sacrifices in the ^{30.} name of Devils were offered, yea eaten, not without a mystery, ^{1 Cor.} in that offering of the holy Sacrifice⁴, how much more doth it ^{10, 20.} behove us that this mystery be circumspectly administered ^{4 S. at} by us. He that eateth of the sacrifice in the name of devils, ^{the holy} becometh devilish without all contradiction. He that eateth ^{thing of} ^{the offer-}

¹ St. E. here applies the miracles to the end for which they were ultimately selected, i. e. to teach believers, not to convince gainsayers. See St. John 20, 30, 31. So St. Austin in Joann. Tr. xxiv. §. 2. "As to this miracle, since we have heard how great it is, let us also search and see how deep it is." His principle of comparing the miracles of grace with those of nature, in order to shew that the latter are as mysterious, is only carried farther here by St. E. while he argues implicitly,

that it is as easy for Christ to multiply His own spiritual Body now, as it was then for Him to multiply a natural body. St. Hilary de Trin. iii. 6. may be referred to, who makes use of the same two miracles, to shew our ignorance of the mode in which matter is multiplied. (See too St. Aust. de Trin. iii. §. 10.) The same writer notices on Mat. xv. (as St. E.) that the disciples continued with Him three days, because 'they passed the whole time of the Lord's Passion with Him.' Mat. 15, 32. and 27, 63.

the Heavenly Bread, becometh Heavenly without doubt! Wine teacheth us, in that it maketh him that is familiar therewith like itself: for it hateth much him that is fond of it, and is intoxicating and maddening, and a mocker to him!

Prov.
20, 1.

Light teacheth us, in that it maketh like unto itself the eye the daughter of the sun: the eye by the light saw the nakedness, and ran and chastely hid the chaste man. As for that nakedness it was wine that made it, which even to the chaste skilleth not to shew mercy!¹

¹ above,
p. 3.

With the weapon of the deceiver the First-born clad Himself, that with the weapon that killed, He might restore to life again! With the tree wherewith he slew us, He delivered us. With the wine which maddened us, with it we were made chaste! With the rib that was drawn out of Adam, the wicked one

Gen. 3, drew out the heart of Adam. There rose from the Rib^m a hidden power, which cut off Satan as Dagon: for in that Ark a Book¹⁵ was hidden that cried and proclaimed concerning the Conqueror!

1 Sam. 5,
4.

There was then a mystery revealed, in that Dagon was brought low in his own place of refuge! The accomplishment came after the type, in that the wicked one was brought low in the place in which he trusted! Blessed be He that came

Mat. 25, and in Him were accomplished the mysteries of the left² hand, and the right hand. Fulfilled was the mystery that was in the

33.
² above,
p. 13.

Lamb, and fulfilled was the type that was in Dagon. Blessed is He who by the True Lamb redeemed us, and destroyed our destroyer as He did Dagon! In December when the

and Can.
Necr. v.

nights are long³, rose unto us the Dayⁿ, of Whom there is no bound! In winter when all the world is gloomy, forth came

³ below,
p. 27.

¹ In his commentary on the place, p. 152. St. E. excuses Noah on the score of six years' abstinence, which would of course make the wine take unwonted effect. St. Aust. de C. D. xvi. l. c. Faust. xii. 23. notices Noah's inspired knowledge of what had happened in his sleep, as a proof that he was not deserted then by God, and so not really blameworthy. His nakedness was thought typical of Christ upon the Cross. Compare also Method. Conv. V. x. 3—5. J. Martyr, p. 368. Cyril. Glaph. p. 43.

^m On Job 39, 27—30. St. E. notices the flowing of Sacraments from Christ's side: "The Eagle is Christ, the Rock His Cross. The young ones that suck blood are the saints that are fattened

from the rib of Christ; and from the Blood from His side the nations that believe, get them sweetness, being the young of the Heavenly Eagle." It seems necessary to suppose St. E. to have had this doctrine in mind here also, in order to make his sense connected; it being his object to shew how Christ wielded against Satan the very things Satan had used to man's destruction. Upon 1 Sam. 5. he says, 'when the Ark, that is, Christ, was taken to a place not its own, that is, to the sepulchre, He forced death and hell to give birth to the dead which were bound in the graves.'

ⁿ So St. Austin, Hom. on Nativ. 6. (189.) 'Who is the Day, of the Day (Dies de Die), but the Son, of the Father, Light of Light.'

the Fair One that cheered all in the world! In winter that maketh the earth barren, virginity learned to bring forth. In December, that causeth the travails of the earth to cease, in it were the travails of virginity. The early lamb no one ever used to see before the shepherds: and as for the true Lamb, in the season of His birth, the tidings of Him too hastened unto the shepherds. That old wolf saw the sucking Lamb, and he trembled before Him, though He had concealed¹¹ himself; for because the wolf had put on sheep's clothing, the Shepherd of all became a Lamb in the flocks, in order that when the greedy one had been daring against the Meek, the Mighty One might rend that Eater². The Holy One dwelt bodily³ in the womb; and He dwelt spiritually in the mind. Mary that conceived Him hated⁴ the marriage bed, let not that soul commit whoredom in the which He dwelleth. Because Mary perceived Him, she left her betrothed: He dwelleth in chaste virgins, if they perceive Him. The deaf perceiveth not the mighty thunder, neither doth the heady man the sound of the commandment. For the deaf is bewildered in the time of the thunderclap, the heady man is bewildered also at the voice of instruction; if fearful thunder terrified the deaf, then would fearful wrath stir the unclean! That the deaf heareth not is no blame to him; but whoso trampleth [on the commandments] it is headiness. For from time to time there is thunder: but the voice of the law thundereth every day. Let us not close

¹¹ S. who had. adv. Scrut. xxx. Judg. 14, 6. † below, p. 36, n. 7. Pearl. Mat. 5, 28.

* St. Leo, H. ii. §. 3. in Nat. and §. 4. 'When our merciful and Almighty Saviour did in such sort overrule His first taking upon Him the manhood, as to hide that Deity which could not be severed from His Human Nature with the veil of our feebleness, the craftiness of the enemy, now unobservant, was made a mock of, in that he fancied not the Birth of the Child, Who was brought forth for the salvation of mankind, to be more injurious to himself than that of all other children.' De Pass. Dom. xi. §. 3. S. Jerome on S. Mat. 1. 'The Martyr Ignacius addeth another reason why Christ was conceived of one betrothed, viz. that the Offspring might be concealed from the Devil while he fancied It born not of a Virgin, but of a married woman.' S. Ign. ad Magn. §. 19. where see Cotelier, who shews

Jerome to be partly mistaken in quoting this as St. Ignacius's, it having come from Origen in Luc. Hom. 6. See also for a similar opinion, St. Justin M. ap. Iren. v. 26. §. 2. and Massuet on the place, and Petav. de Aug. i. 8. there quoted. P St. E. on Judges, views Samson throughout as a type of Christ, and so St. Ambrose de Sp. S. ii. cont. Austin on Ps. lxxx. 13. c. Faust. xii. 32. which falls in with Heb. 11, 32. 33. See R. viii. † Bp. Bull, Sermon. iv. 'The necessary consequence of this dignity of the Blessed Virgin is, that she remained for ever a Virgin, as the Catholic Church hath always held and maintained.' The heresy which denied the ever-virginity is combated by St. Jerom. adv. Helv. and St. Epiph. Hær. lxxviii.

our ears when their openings, as being opened and not closed against it, accuse us; and the door of hearing is open by nature, that it might reproach us for our headiness against our will. The door of the voice and the door of the mouth our will can open or close. Let us see what the Good One hath given us, and let us hear the mighty Voice, and let not the doors of our ears be closed.

Glory to that Voice which became Body, and to the Word of the High One that became Flesh! Hear Him also, O ears, and see Him, O eyes, and feel Him, O hands, and eat Him,

¹ below, O mouth! Ye members and senses give praise unto Him, R. xi.

² p. 10. that came and quickened the whole² body! Mary bare the silent Babe, while in Him were hidden all tongues! Joseph bare Him, and in Him was hidden a nature more

³ p. 28, ancient than aught that is old³! The High One became as ref. 3. a little child, and in Him was hidden a treasure of wisdom

sufficing for all! Though Most High, yet He sucked the milk of Mary, and of His goodness all creatures suck! He is the Breast of Life, and the Breath of Life; the dead suck from

adv. His life and revive. Without the breath of the air no man Scrut. x. liveth, without the Might of the Son no man subsisteth. On His living breath that quickeneth all, depend the spirits that are above and that are beneath. When He sucked the milk of Mary, He was suckling all with Life⁴. While He was lying on His Mother's bosom, in

⁴ below, His bosom were all creatures lying. He was silent⁴ as a p. 41. Babe, and yet He was making His creatures execute all His commands. For without the First-born no man can approach unto the Essence⁵, to which He is equal. The thirty years that He was in the earth, who [else] was ordering all creatures, who [else] was receiving all the offerings of praise from those above and those below. He was wholly in the depths and wholly in the highest⁶! He

² S. Cyril in Joan. i. 6. p. 52. 'Let them that thrust out the Son from the Essence of God and the Father, tell us, how He can quicken as being Life, this being an attribute which the Divine Nature keepeth unto Itself and yieldeth unto none other.... Creatures partake of necessity of the Son as needing Life.' see on Athan. p. 32.

³ This expression and one or two others in these Rhythms, are probably used with reference to the Anomœans—of which more hereafter.

⁴ This points to the substantial omnipresence and so Divinity of Christ while in the womb, vide on Athan. p. 18, note n. Much here said is like what St. Leo, H. in Pass. vi. §. 4. said after the times of Nestorius.

was wholly with all things and wholly with each. While His body was forming within the womb, His power was fashioning all members! While the Conception of the Son Ps. 139, was going on¹ in the womb, He Himself was fashioning babes^{16.} in the womb. Yet not as His body was weak in the womb, was^{1 S. fa-} His power weak in the womb! So too not as His body was feeble by the Cross, was His might also feeble by the Cross. For when on the Cross He quickened the dead, His Body quickened them, yea², rather His Will; just as when He was dwell-^{3 S. or} ing wholly in the womb, His hidden Will was visiting all!^{His Will.} For see how, when He was wholly hanging upon the Cross, His Power was yet making all creatures move! For He darkened the sun and made the earth quake; He rent the graves and brought forth the dead! See how when He was wholly on the Cross, yet again He was wholly every where!^{3 S. He} Thus was He entirely in the womb, while He was again^{was all} wholly in every thing! While on the Cross He quickened the dead, so while a Babe He was fashioning babes. While^{Mat. 27,} He was slain, He opened the graves, while He was in the^{52.} womb He opened wombs. Come hearken, my brethren, concerning the Son of the Secret One that was revealed in His Body, while His Power was concealed! For the Power of the Son is a free Power, the womb did not bind it up, as^{p. 11. n. d.} it did the Body! For while His Power was dwelling in the womb, He was fashioning infants in the womb! His Power^{Jer. 31,} compassed her, that compassed Him. For if He drew in^{22.} His Power, all things would fall³: His Power upholdeth all things; while He was within the womb, He left not His hold of all. He in His own Person shaped an Image in the womb, and was shaping in all wombs all countenances. Whilst He was increasing in stature among the poor, from an abundant treasury He was nourishing all! While she that anointed^v Him was anointing Him, with His dew and His rain He was dropping^{4 3 S. an-} fatness over all! The Magi brought myrrh and gold, while in^{ointing} Him was hidden a treasure of riches. The myrrh and spices

¹ St. Aust. c. Jul. Pel. vi. §. 59. 'If God's goodness were withdrawn... things created would be utterly reduced to nothing.'

^v The Syriac word means either anointing, or measuring—in which sense

it occurs presently. Perhaps it were as well to render: 'While she that measured Him was measuring Him, He with His dew and His rain was measuring [supplies] to all.'

which He had prepared and created, did the Magi bring Him of His own. It was by Power from Him that Mary was able to bear¹ in Her bosom Him that beareth up all things! It was from the great storehouse of all creatures, Mary gave Him all which she did give Him! She gave Him milk from Himself that prepared it, she gave Him food from Himself that made it! He gave milk unto Mary as God: again He sucked it from her, as the Son of Man. Her hands bare Him in that He had lightened² His strength, and her arm embraced Him, in that He had made Himself small³. The measure of His Majesty who hath measured, He caused His measures to shrink into a Raiment. She wove for Him and clothed Him because He had put off His glory. She measured Him and wove for Him, since He had made Himself little.

¹ p. 2.

R. viii.

² S. emp-
tied.³ p. 10.
adv.Scrut.
xxxii.

The sea when it bore Him was still and calmed, and how came the lap of Joseph to bear Him? The womb⁴ of hell conceived Him and was burst open, and how did the womb of Mary contain Him? The stone that was over the grave He broke open by His might, and how could Mary's arm contain Him? Thou camest to a low estate, that Thou mightest raise all to life! Glory be unto Thee from all that are quickened by Thee! Who is able to speak of the Son of the Hidden One that came down and clothed Himself with a Body in the womb? He came forth and sucked milk as a child, and among little children the Son of the Lord of all crept about. They saw Him as a little Child in the street, while there was dwelling in Him the Love of all⁵. Visibly children surrounded Him in the street; in secret Angels surrounded Him in fear. Cheerful was He with the little ones as a child; awful was He with the Angels as a Commander: He was awful to John for him to loose His shoe's latchet: He was gentle to sinners that kissed His feet! The Angels as Angels saw Him; according to the measure of his knowledge each man beheld Him: according

⁴ R. viii.

² It may not be out of place to observe, that there is a *slight* resemblance in some points here noticed to things in the Apocryphal Evangelium Infantis Christi, cap. vi. x. xxi. xl. There is however this great difference, that St. Ephrem dwells only upon things which must have taken place somehow, and may, for purposes of devotional

contemplation, be reasonably assumed to have taken place as St. E. represents; in the Apocryphal Book miracles and actions are unwarrantably and childishly imagined by the author. It should be added, that a careful study of the types of Holy Writ often furnishes indirect proof that such representations as those in the text are just.

to the measure of each man's discernment, thus he perceived Him that is greater than all. The Father and Himself alone are a full measure of knowledge so as know Him as He is¹ S. how He is. For every creature whether above or below obtaineth each his measure of knowledge; He the Lord of all giveth all to us. He that enricheth all, requireth usury of all. He giveth to all things as wanting nothing, and yet requireth usury of all as if needy. He gave us herds and flocks as Creator, and yet asked sacrifices as though in need. He made the water wine as Maker: and yet He drank of it as a poor man. Of His own He mingled² [wine] in the marriage feast, His wine He³ p. 19. mingled and gave to drink when He was a guest. In His love He multiplied [the days of] the aged Simeon, that he, a mortal, might present Him who quickeneth all. By power from Him did Simeon³ carry Him; he that presented Him,³ p. 7. was by Him presented [to God]. He gave imposition of hands Exod. 33, 22. to Moses in the Mount, and received it in the midst of the river from John. In the power of His gifts John was enabled to baptize, though earthy, the Heavenly. By power from Him the earth supported Him: it was nigh to being dissolved, and His might strengthened it. Martha gave Him to eat: viands which He had created she placed before Him. Of His own all that give have made their vows: of His own treasures they placed upon His table.

¹ St. Iren. iv. 432. quotes one who said, that 'the immeasurable Father Himself was measured in the Son: for the Son is a measure of the Father, since He compriseth Him.' Vide Damascen. Parall. i. 2.

RHYTHM THE FOURTH.

THIS is the month which bringeth all manner of joy; is the freedom of the bondsmen, the pride of the free, the crown of the gates, the soothing of the body, that also in its love putteth purple upon us as upon kings. This is the month that bringeth all manner of victories: it freeth the spirit; it subjugateth the body; it bringeth forth life among mortals; it caused, in its love, Divinity¹ to dwell in Humanity. In this day the Lord exchanged glory for shame, as being humble: because Adam changed the truth for unrighteousness as being a rebel, the Good One had mercy on him, justified and set right them that had turned aside. Let every man chase away his weariness, since that² Majesty was not wearied with being in the womb nine months for us, and in being thirty years in Sodom among the madmen. Because the Good One saw that the race of man was poor and humbled, He made feasts³ as a treasure-house, and opened them to the slothful, that the feast might stir up the slothful one to rise and be rich. Lo! the First-born hath opened unto us His feast as a treasure-house⁴. This one day in the whole year alone openeth that treasure-house: come, let us make gain, let us grow rich from it, ere they shut it up. Blessed be the watchful, that have taken by force from it the spoil of Life. It is a great disgrace, when a man seeth his neighbour take and carry out treasure, and himself sitteth in the treasure-house drowsy, so as to come forth empty. In this feast, let each one of us crown the gates of his heart. The Holy Spirit longeth for the gates thereof, that He may enter in and dwell there, and sanctify it, and He goeth round about to all the gates to see where He may enter. In

¹ p. 9,
note r.

² above,
p. 21.

Is. 1, 10,
Rev. 11,
8.

³ above,
p. 8.

see Mat.
11, 12.

⁴ The Syriac runs thus: This one day, perfect in the year, openeth alone, &c. As he had noticed the other feasts above, p. 17, the stress is probably on the opening, though he may also wish to intimate by hyperbole, the inadequacy of man's language to express the greatness of the day.

this feast, the gates are glad before the gates^b, and the Holy One rejoiceth in the holy temple, and the voice resoundeth in the mouth of children, and Christ rejoiceth in His own feast as a mighty man.

At the Birth of the Son the king was enrolling all men for the tribute-money, that they might be debtors to Him: the King came forth to us Who blotted out our bills, and wrote ^{See Col.} another bill in His own Name that He might be our debtor.^{2, 14} The sun gave longer light¹, and foreshadowed the mystery¹ S. pre- by the degrees which it had gone up. It was twelve days^{vails} since it had gone up, and to-day is the thirteenth day: a type exact of the Son's Birth^c and of His Twelve. Moses shut up ^{Exod.} a lamb in the month Nisan² on the tenth day; a type this of^{12, 3.} p. 16. the Son that came into the womb and shut Himself up therein on the tenth day⁴. He came forth from the womb in this month in which the sun gives longer light. The darkness was overcome, that it might proclaim that Satan was overcome, and the sun gave light, that it might triumph, because the First-born was victorious. Along with the

^b i. e. the gates of the heart, before the gates of the Church.

^c The increase of light at the time of the Nativity is noticed by St. Greg. Nyss. iii. p. 340. extr. St. Aust. Hom. iii. §. 3. ix. §. 3. xi. §. 1. and S. Leo, ii. 5. Of the dwelling on the number we have another instance in R. vii. As for the precise time St. E. refers to, I am unable to discover what it is, unless, according to the computation which was followed in Syria, the winter solstice was considered to take place upon the 12th of December, when the Sun enters Capricorn: which would give exactly thirteen days. Macrob. Sat. i. 21. speaks of Capricorn as bringing the Sun back from lower to higher regions. (cf. Censor. de D. N. xxi. 13. Sen. N. Q. iii. 29.) Petav. (de Doct. Temp. iv. 5. p. 340.) says, that "such of the ancients as divided the year so, that the months thereof should answer to the signs of the zodiac, always divided them in such way as to adapt the beginnings of each to the sun's entering into the several signs." See Ideler M. u. T. Chronol. 1. p. 435. The question, however, is involved in several difficulties, the mere statement of which would occupy too much room here; (compare Frölich

Prolegg. ad Annales Syriac. 1. cap. 4. with Bayer, Hist. Oorhoene. 1. §. 4.) to say nothing of the uncertainty as to the day for which St. E. intended this Rhythm. For this (as the President of Magdalen has kindly suggested) might be Jan. 6, and as several took the 23d or 24th of December for the winter solstice, (vide Ideler, as above,) Jan. 6. might be the day intended by St. E. which would be the 13th day, if the 25th be called the *first* day after the solstice. It is to be observed, that St. Chrysostom (in Nativ. init.) speaks of the celebration of the feast in December as newly introduced.

^d Nisan. So on Exod. 12, 3. 'The Lamb is a type of our Lord, who on the tenth of Nisan entered into the womb; for from the tenth day of the seventh month when Zachary received the message of John's birth, even to the tenth day of the first month when Mary received the message from the Angel, are six months.' If this be not the usual interpretation, it may be remembered that St. E. draws a parallel between Christ's precious Death and Burial, and the Conception, (R. viii.) which will connect the two interpretations.

darkness the dark one was overcome, and with the greater light our Light conquered!

Joseph caressed the Son as a Babe, he ministered to Him as God. He rejoiced in Him as in the Good One, and he was awe-struck at Him as the Just One, greatly bewildered. "Who hath given me the Son of the Most High to be a Son to me? I was jealous of Thy Mother, and I thought to put her away, and I knew not that in her womb was hidden a mighty treasure, that should suddenly enrich my poor estate. David the king sprung of my race, and wore the crown: and I have come to a very low estate, who instead of a king am a carpenter. Yet a crown hath come to me, for in my bosom is the Lord of crowns!"

¹ or en-
viable

With rival¹ words did Mary wax hot, yea she lulled Him, [saying,] Who hath given me, the barren, that I should conceive and bring forth this One, that is manifold, a little One, that is great; for that He is wholly with me, and wholly every where? The day that Gabriel came in unto my low estate, he made me free instead of a handmaid, of a sudden: for I was the handmaid of Thy Divine Nature, and am also the Mother of Thy human Nature, O Lord and Son! Of a sudden the handmaid became the King's daughter in Thee, Thou Son of the King. Lo, the meanest in the house of David by reason of Thee, Thou Son of David, lo, a daughter of earth hath attained unto Heaven by the Heavenly One!

² p. 22.
ref. 3.

How am I astonished that there is cast before me a Child², older than all things! His eye is gazing unceasingly upon Heaven. As for the stammering of His mouth, to my seeming it betokens, that with God its silence speaks.

³ p. 23.

Who ever saw a Child the whole of Whom beholdeth every place³? His look is like one that is ordering all creatures that are above and that are below! His visage is like that Commander that commandeth all. How shall

⁴ p. 17.
ref. 1.

I open the fountain of milk to Thee, O Fountain⁴? Or how shall I give nourishment to Thee that nourishest all from Thy Table⁴? How shall I bring to swaddling clothes One

* In the Apocryphal History of St. Joseph's death, cap. xvii. he is introduced as begging mercy of Christ on his death-bed; 'I did not understand the mystery of Thy Nativity.'

[†] St. Austin in Nat. i. 3. (H. 184.)

"Him whom the heavens contain not the bosom of a single woman bore: our Ruler did she rule: Him in whom we are, she carried: to our Bread she gave suck." Zeno Veron. in Nat. iv.

wrapped round with glory-rays? My mouth knoweth not how I shall call Thee, O Thou Child of the Living One: for to venture to call Thee as the Child of Joseph, I tremble, since Thou art not his seed: and I am fearful of denying the name of him to whom they have betrothed me. Whiles Thou art the Son of One, then should I be calling Thee the Son of many. For ten thousand names^e would not suffice¹ Thee,¹ adv. Scrut. lxii. since Thou art the Son of God and also the Son of man, yea, David's Son and Mary's Lord. Who hath made the Lord of mouths to be without a mouth? For my pure conception of Thee wicked men have slandered me. Be, O Thou Holy One, a Speaker for Thy Mother. Shew a miracle that they may be persuaded^h, from Whom it is that I conceived Thee! For Thy sake too I am hated, Thou Lover of all. Lo! I am persecuted who have conceived and brought forth One House of refuge for men. Adam² will² below, p. 42, n. g. rejoice, for Thou art the Key of Paradise. Lo, the sea raged against Thy mother as against Jona. Lo, Herod, that raging wave, sought to drown the Lord of the seas. Whither I shall flee Thou shalt teach me, O Lord of Thy Mother. With thee I will flee, that I may gain in Thee Life³ in³ p. 22. note r. every place. The prison with Thee is no prison, for in Thee man goeth up unto Heaven: the grave with Thee is no John 11, 25. grave, for Thou art the Resurrection!

A star of light which was not [in the course of] nature gleamed suddenly; less than the sun and greater than the sun, less than it in its visible light, but greater than it in its hidden might, by reason of its mystery. The Morning Star cast its bright beams among the darkneses, and led them as blind men, and they came and received a great light: they gave offerings and received life, and they worshipped and returned. In the height and the depth two preachers were there to the Son: the bright star shouted above; John also preached below, two preachers, an earthly

^e Aretas in Apoc. xix. 14. 'The unknowableness of the Name indicates the incomprehensibility of His Essence: for although, through His dispensations, He be of many names, as, for instance, Good, Shepherd, Sun, Light, Life, Sanctification, Redemption; or again in negative attributes, as Incorruptible,

Invisible, Unchangeable; still His Essence hath no name, being knowable to Himself alone.'

^h There is some difficulty in the printed text here: probably we should read *شاهد* in the plural: 'shew miracles, that they may persuade [men], &c.'

and a heavenly. That above shewed His Nature to be from the Majesty¹ [of God], and that below too shewed his Nature to be from mankind. O great marvel, that His Godhead and His Manhood each was preached by them. Whoso thought Him earthly, the bright star convinced him that He was heavenly, and whoso thought Him spiritual, John convinced him that He was also corporeal.

In the Holy temple Simeon carried Him, and lulled Him, [saying,] 'Thou art come, O Merciful One, shewing mercy on my old age, making my bones to go into the grave in peace. In Thee shall I be raised from the grave into Paradise!' Anna embraced Him, and put her mouth to His lips, and the Spirit dwelt upon her own lips. As when Isaiah's mouth was silent, the coal^{1k} which approached his lips opened his mouth, so Anna waxed hot with the Spirit of His mouth, yea, she lulled Him, [saying,] "Son of the Kingdom, Son of the lowliness, that hearest and art still, that seest and art hidden, that knowest and art unknown, God, Son of Man, glory be unto Thy Name." The barren also heard, ran, and came with their provisions: the Magi came with their treasures, the barren came with their provisions. Provisions and riches were suddenly accumulated in the house of the poor. The barren woman cried out, as if at a haven¹, Who hath granted me this sight of thy Babe, O Blessed One, by Whom the heaven and earth are filled! Blessed be thy Fruit², which

¹ below,
p. 41.

² p. 10,
ref. 1.
13, n. k.

¹ The Syriac word corresponds to the Latin 'magnitudo,' greatness. St. Austin de Trin. v. §. 11. "Seeing that God is not great by any greatness that is not identical with Himself, as if God partook thereof, when He was great, (for at that rate that greatness would be greater than God, when there is nothing greater than God;) He is therefore great through that greatness whereby He is the selfsame greatness." Greatness is an attribute of God, and when viewed, not as we contemplate it, but as it really exists, it (as well as His other attributes) is identical with Himself. Hence the use of it to mean 'God,' as in the present passage, so also in many more in the sequel.

^k The force of this word cannot be understood without remembering, that the Coal in Is. 6. was in the Syrian Church an especially frequent type of

the Eucharist. See Asseman. B. O. i. p. 79. Cyril c. Nestor. ii. p. 32. has the same application of the text.

¹ The primary sense of the controverted phrase in the original (ܐܡܪ ܕܥܝܢܐ) is probably, 'as in an opportune, &c.' and accordingly as time or place is supplied as the substantive to the word 'opportune,' it may have either the sense 'ex insperato,' i. e. 'so opportunely as not to have been anticipated,' or 'in porta.' P. Benedict gives the former, and with it Michaelis and Bernstein appear disposed to take up. The latter is a rendering supplied by Asseman B. O. i. p. 24. and Bar-ali (in Michaelis) which appears to me to have most authority for it, and to be the sense from which the others more naturally flow; it seems to be used unquestionably in this sense in the Carmen de Alex. Knōs' Chrestom. p. 72. 4.

made the barren vine to bear a cluster. Zacharias came and opened his venerable mouth and cried, 'Where is the King, for whose sake I have begotten the Voice¹ that is to¹ p. 18, preach before His face? Hail, Son of the King, to whom^{n. f.} also our Priesthood^m shall be given up!' John approached with his parents and worshipped the Son, and He shed glory upon his countenance; and he was not moved as when in the womb! Mighty miracle, that here he was worshipping, there he leaped! Herod also, that contemptible fox, that stalked about like a lion, as a fox crouched down, and howled, when he heard the roaring of the Lion, who came to sit in the kingdom according to the Scriptures. ^{Rev. 5,} The fox² heard that the Lion was a whelp, and as a suckling, ^{5. 6.} and sharpened His teeth, that while He was yet a child the fox ^{3 p. 18.} might lie in wait and devour the Lion ere he had grown up, and the breath of His mouth should destroy him.

The whole creation³ became mouths to Him, and cried³ p. 6, concerning Him. ^{n. m.} The Magi cried by their offerings! the barren cried with their children, the star of light cried in that air, lo! the Son of the King! The Heavens were opened, the waters were calmed, the Dove glorified Him, the voice of the Father, louder than thunder, was instant and said, This is my beloved Son. The Angels proclaim Him, the children shout to Him with their Hosannas. These voices above and below proclaim Him and cry. The slumber of Sion was not dispersed by the voice of the thunders, but she was offended, stood up, and killed Him because He aroused her.

^m On Ezech. 21, 27. S. Vers. I will abase him that is high: for iniquity and wickedness will I do this till He come Whose is the judgment, and unto Him will I give it, &c. "[I will abase] Zadok the Priest. This long-suffering which has been shewn to this priest-

hood, and has been shewn it only [increase] its iniquity and wickedness, is what compelleth it to be shewn, till such time as the Son come, the Messiah whose it is, and in the midst of Jordan by the hand of John will I deliver it up to Him."

RHYTHM THE FIFTH.

At the birth of the Son, there was a great shouting in Bethlehem; for the Angels came down, and gave praise there. Their voices were a great thunder: at that voice of praise the silent ones came, and gave praise to the Son. Blessed be
¹ p. 10. that Babe in whom Eve and Adam were restored¹ to youth! The shepherds also came laden with the best gifts of their flock: sweet milk, clean flesh, befitting praise! They put a difference, and gave Joseph the flesh, Mary the milk,
² see note and the Son the praise²! They brought and presented a
^x, p. 24. suckling lamb to the Paschal Lamb, a first-born to the First-born, a sacrifice to the Sacrifice, a lamb of time to the Lamb of Truth. Fair sight [to see] the lamb offered to The Lamb! The lamb bleated as it was offered before the First-born. It
R. xiii. praised the Lamb, that had come to set free the flocks and
Ps. 50, 9. the oxen from sacrifices, yea that Paschal Lamb, Who
Is. 66, 3. handed down and made present the Passover^a of the Son. The shepherds came near and worshipped Him with their staves. They saluted Him with peace, prophesying the while, 'Peace, O Prince of the Shepherds.' The rod of Moses
Exod. 4, praiseth Thy Rod^o, O Shepherd of all, for Thee Moses praiseth,
4. &c. although his lambs have become wolves, and his flocks as it were dragons, and his sheep fanged beasts. In the fearful wilderness his flock became furious, and attacked him. Thee

^a S. אֱלֹהִים וְעֹדֶיךָ: the same roots are used above, Rhythm iii. 'Thy day . . . is handed down and cometh with all generations. The P. Lamb is here said to hand down the Passover, i. e. the Holy Eucharist. So on Exodus 12. *Standing on your feet*, i. e. that they should not receive the living Body sitting, and, *no stranger shall eat thereof*, i. e. no one that is unbaptized, may eat of the Body. So St. Athan. c. Ar. ii. 9. calls the Sacrifice of Christ 'a faithful Sacrifice, which abideth ever, and hath no intermission,' *πιστῶς ἄει*

καὶ μὴ διατίσσωται.

^o St. Cyril de Ad. in S. et V. p. 68. explains Ex. 4, 4. &c. of Christ's coming down to earth, and making by His Passion Adam, the stem or rod whence we come, to flourish again in Paradise. So too St. Austin on Ps. lxxiii. §. 5. 'Death is from the serpent, and if death be from the serpent, the rod in the serpent is, Christ in death. . . first it was made a serpent, but being held by the tail, it became a rod: first He was killed, afterwards He rose again,' &c.

then the Shepherds praise, because Thou hast reconciled the wolves and the lambs within the fold. O Babe, that art older¹ below, than Noah and younger than Noah, that reconciled all^{P. 54.} within the ark amid the billows! David Thy father for a lamb's sake slaughtered a lion. Thou, O Son of David, hast killed the unseen wolf that murdered Adam, the simple lamb who fed and bleated in Paradise. At that voice of praise, brides were moved to hallow themselves, and virgins to be chaste, and even girls became staid^P: they advanced and came in multitudes, and worshipped the Son. Aged women of the city of David came to the daughter of David, they gave thanks and said, 'Blessed be our country, whose streets are lightened with the rays of Jesse! To-day is the throne of David established by Thee, O Son of David.' The old men cried, 'Blessed be that Son Who restored Adam to youth², Who² p. 15. was vexed to see that he was old and worn out, and that the^{54.} serpent who had killed him, had changed his skin and had gotten himself away. Blessed be the Babe in Whom Adam and Eve were restored to youth³.' The chaste women said, O³ p. 10. Blessed Fruit, bless the fruit of our wombs⁴; to Thee may⁴ S. our they be given as first-born. They waxed hot and prophesied^{fruit} concerning their children, who, when they were killed for Him, were cut off, as it were first-fruits. The barren also fondled Him, and carried Him⁵; they rejoiced and said,⁵ p. 36. Blessed Fruit born without marriage, bless the wombs of us that are married; have mercy on our barrenness, Thou wonderful Child of Virginitv!

^P 'Who else among men, after his death or even when alive, ever gave lessons in virginitv, and shewed this virtuv not to be impossible among men? But our Saviour and the King of all, Christ, hath had so great success in the giving lessons therein, that children that have not come up to the legal

age profess that virginitv which is above the Law.' St. Athan. de Incarn. §. 51. This was often insisted upon as a special gift of Christianity and a mark of its divinitv, as by St. Justin, Mart. Apol. i. §. 15. St. Chrysost. in Rom. p. 192. O. T. St. Methodius. C. Virg. i. 4. St. Aust. c. Faust. v. 9, &c.

RHYTHM THE SIXTH.

BLESSED be the Messenger that came laden with abundance of peace!¹ The Bowels of the Father brought Him down to us; He did not bring up our debts to Him, but made a satisfaction to that Divine Person² with His own goods. Praised be the Wise One, who reconciled and blended³ the Divine with the Human Nature. One from above and one from below, He mingled the Natures as medicines, and being the Image of God, became man⁴. That Jealous One when He saw that Adam was dust, and that the cursed serpent had devoured him, shed soundness into that which was tasteless, and made him a⁵ salt, wherewith the accursed serpent should be blinded. Blessed be the Merciful One, who saw the weapon by Paradise, that closed the way to the Tree of Life, and came and took a Body which suffereth, that with the Door that was in His side⁶ He might open the way into Paradise. Blessed be that Merciful One, who lent not Himself to harshness, but without constraint conquered by wisdom⁷,

¹ S. was laden and came, a great peace.
² S. that Lordship, see p. 30. n. i.

³ p. 58. see Job 6, 6.

⁴ p. 20. n. m.

¹ The Syriac word here used means literally to 'mix,' upon which word see on Tertullian, p. 49. The word occurs in Isai. 5, 8. of *joining* field to field: and in adv. Scrut. liv. of Christ's familiar intercourse with His servants and handmaidens. The words of St. Cyril on the subject may be added here, adv. Nest. i. p. 15. b. 'Though the Word did become Man, yet doth He not cast off His being God, for neither do we say that there was a change of the Flesh into the Nature of the Godhead. . . . for that of the Word remained that which It is, though united to the Flesh. . . . The expression 'mixture,' some even of the holy Fathers adopted. . . . in their earnest desire to shew the close union of the Natures that had come together. And we say that the Word, of God, hath come together with His own Flesh, into a union indiscernible and unchangeable.' He then proceeds to shew how Scripture also used the word not in its strict sense,

but in a derivative one. An explanation of St. E.'s object in using the word similar to that given by St. Cyril, is employed by Philoxenus de Incarn. ap. Assem. B. O. i. p. 80.

² The text runs ܐܘܨܘܪܐ ܕܥܡܢܐ ܕܥܘܢܐ ܕܥܘܢܐ Ben. renders 'et factus est una persona Deus Homo.' What authority he has for rendering ܐܘܨܘܪܐ persona, does not appear. Perhaps the passage is literally—'and the Image (i. e. Christ, see Petav. de Trin. vi. 5.) became God-man.' At this rate, the ܐܘܨܘܪܐ would be a shortened form adopted to express the union; though the construct form is used for the absolute. One may suspect it should be read ܐܘܨܘܪܐ ܕܥܘܢܐ, 'and the Image of God became man.'

³ The received doctrine is, that Christ overcame Satan by justice not by power, to which St. E. here seems to allude, through B. renders 'severity.'

that He might give an ensample unto men, that by virtue and wisdom they might conquer discerningly. Blessed is Thy flock, since Thou art the gate thereof, and Thou art the staff thereof. Thou art the Shepherd thereof, Thou art the Drink thereof, Thou art the Salt thereof, yea, the Visitor thereof. Hail to the Only-Begotten, that bare abundantly all manner of consolations¹! The husbandmen came and did¹ S. assistance before the Husbandman of Life. They prophesied to Him as they rejoiced, [saying,] ‘Blessed be the Husbandman, by Whom the ground of the heart is tilled, Who gathereth His wheat into the Barn of Life.’ The husbandmen came and gave glory to the Vineyard that sprung of the root and stem of Jesse, the Virgin Cluster of the glorious Vine. ‘May we be vessels for Thy new Wine that reneweth all things. In Thee may the Vineyard of my Well-beloved that yielded wild grapes² find peace! Graft its vines from Thy stocks; let² S. husks it be laden entirely from Thy blessings with a fruit which may reconcile the Lord of the Vineyard, Who threateneth it.’

Owing to Joseph the workmen came to the Son of Joseph. Blessed be Thy Nativity, Thou Head of Workmen, the impress of which the ark bore, fashioned after which was the Tabernacle of the congregation³ that was for a time only! Our craft praiseth Thee, Who art our glory. Mayest thou make the yoke which is light, yea easy, upon them that bear it; make the measure, in which there can be no falseness, which is full of Truth, yea devise and make measures⁴ by

¹ St. Cyril de Ad. in S. et V. p. 293. “The ark would be the type and image of Christ: for if we look back to the way of the Incarnation of the Only-Begotten, we shall see, that it is in the temple of the Virgin as in an ark that the Word of God took up His abode. For in Him dwelt all the fulness of the Godhead bodily, as the Scripture saith. But the testimonies in the ark were a word of God, and the wood of it was imperishable, and with pure and choicest gold was it beautified within and without. For the Body of Christ is incorruptible, being by the power and brightness of the indwelling Word, and the nature and life-giving operation of the Holy Ghost, maintained in incorruption.” And so too St. E. himself upon Exodus 37. “And Bezaleel made an ark of undecaying wood, a type of the Body

of Immanuel, which is incorruptible, and not soiled by sin. By the gold within and without he indicates the Divine Nature of the Word, which was united unto all the functions (S. vessels) of the Soul and the Body in a manner no discourse can reach, seeing He anointed our manhood with His Godhead.” See too adv. Scrut. viii. §. 5. and 6. These words appear to make it plain, that St. E. means the same ark above as in this passage; he, however, uses a different word, and one which others contend is only applied to Noah’s ark.

² St. Mark, 6, 3. intimates that our Lord was a carpenter Himself, while on earth. We find St. E. here and adv. Scrut. xvii. fin. dwelling upon it, as later devotional writers have done.

righteousness, that he that is vile may be accused thereby, and he that is perfect, may be acquitted thereby. Weigh therewith both mercy and truth, O just one, as a judge.

Bridegrooms with their brides rejoiced. 'Blessed be the Babe, whose Mother was Bride of the Holy One! Blessed the marriage feast, whereat Thou wast present, in which when wine was suddenly wanting, in Thee it abounded again! The children cried out, 'Blessed He that hath become unto us a Brother, and Companion in the midst of the streets. Blessed be the day which by the Branches* giveth glory to the Tree of life, that made His Majesty be brought low, to our childish age!' Women heard that a Virgin should conceive and bring forth a Son: honourable women hoped that Thou wouldest rise from them; yea noble ladies that Thou mightest spring up from them! Blessed be Thy Majesty, that humbled Itself, and rose from the poor! Yea the young girls that

¹ pp. 33, 43, 45. Deut. 21, 15. carried¹ Him prophesied, saying, 'Whether I be hated or fair, or of low estate, I am without spot for Thee. I have taken Thee in change for the bed of Childbirth.'

Comp. Eph. 5, 27. Sarah had lulled Isaac as being a slave, that bare the Image of the King his Master on his shoulders, even the sign of His Cross, yea on his hands were bandages and sufferings, a type

² p. 44. of the nails². Rachel cried to her husband, and said, Give me Gen. 30, sons. Blessed be Mary, in whose womb, though she asked not, Thou didst dwell holily, O Gift, that poured itself upon

¹ Sam. 1, 7. them that received it. Hannah with bitter tears asked a child, Sarah and Rebecca with vows and words, Elisabeth also with her prayer: after having harassed themselves for a long time yet so obtained comfort. Blessed be Mary, who without vows and without prayer³, in her Virginity conceived and

* He alludes to Palm Sunday, on which the children carried them. Assmanni, as above, speaks of this Rhythm as if intended for the Annunciation, which would bring it nearer the time of Palm Sunday. But see R. on Palm Sunday; and on Rhythm xiii.

¹ So above, p. 2. 'She to-day Eve's travail ransomed, who to her a Saviour bare.' And p. 8. 'Mary hid in us to-day leaven come from Abraham.' And again, p. 30. 'There rose from the Rib a hidden power.' See also Rh. viii. p. 41. St. Greg. Nyss. iii. p. 348. b.

² 'O blessed womb, which through its extreme purity drew unto itself the goods of the soul.' p. 352. b. 'The woman hath made an excuse for the woman: . . . the one through the wood introduced sin, the other through the wood introduced against it a blessing.' St. Greg. Naz. Or. 38. p. 620. A. 'Conceived of a Virgin, and her previously purified in soul and body by the Spirit.' St. Leo in Nat. 1. §. 1. 'A Royal Virgin of the stock of David is chosen, who, as intended to be with child with the Holy

brought forth the Lord of all the sons of her companions, who have been or shall be chaste and righteous, priests and kings. Who else lulled a son in her bosom as Mary did? who ever dared to call her son, Son of the Maker, Son of the Creator, Son of the Most High? Who ever dared to speak to her son as in prayer? O Trust of Thy Mother as God, her Beloved and her Son as Man, in fear and love it is meet for thy Mother to stand before Thee!

Offspring, conceived the Divine and be the Mother of the living.' And St. Human Child in her mind before she did in her body.' S. Epiph. lxxviii. 18. Ireneus, v. 19. §. 1. 'As the human race was fettered to death by a virgin, (who is speaking of Eve as a type of St. Mary,) 'From Mary the Life Itself it is restored by a Virgin, by a re-adjustment of the balance a virgin's hath been born into the world: that disobedience [is restored] through a she might bear a Living One, and Mary Virgin's obedience.'

RHYTHM THE SEVENTH.

THE Son of the Maker is like unto His Father as Maker!
He made Himself a pure body, He clothed Himself with it, and
came forth and clothed our weakness with glory, which in
His mercy He brought from the Father. From Melchizedek
¹ above, the High Priest a hyssop¹ came to Thee, a throne and
p. 3. crown from the house of David, a race and family from
Abraham. Be Thou unto me a Port for Thy own sake, O
² p. 43. great Sea². Lo! the Psalms of David Thy Father, and the
words also of the Prophets, came forth unto me, as it were
ships. David Thy father, in the hundred and tenth Psalm³,
twined together two numbers as it were crowns to Thee, and
came, O Conqueror! With these shalt Thou be crowned, and
unto the throne shalt Thou ascend and sit. A great crown
is the number that is twined in the hundred, wherein is
crowned Thy Godhead! A little crown is that of the number
ten, which crowneth the Head of Thy Humanity, O Victo-
rious One!

For Thy sake women ran after men. Tamar desired
him that was widowed, and Ruth loved a man that was old,
yea, that Rahab that led men captive was captivated by
Gen. 38. Thee. Tamar went forth, and in the darkness stole the
Light, and in uncleanness stole the Holy One, and by un-
covering her nakedness she went in and stole Thee, O glorious
One, that bringest the pure out of the impure. Satan saw
her and trembled, and ran to trouble her. He brought the
judgment to her mind, and she feared not; stoning and the
sword, and she trembled not. He that teacheth adultery
hindered adultery, because he was a hinderer of Thee.
For holy was the adultery of Tamar, for Thy sake. Thee it
was she thirsted after, O pure Fountain. Judah defrauded

¹ Above, p. 27. Jerome on Isai. book xvii. init. finds a mystery in the number 'seventeen' and used the seventeenth Psalm to illustrate it. The number shews that the Syriac version at that time was not squared to the LXX's division of the Psalms, according to which this is the 109th Ps. For specimens of the mystical meaning of numbers, the Ven. Bede, on Gen. 5, may be referred to.

her of drinking Thee. The thirsty womb^a stole a dew draught of Thee from the spring thereof. She was a widow for Thy sake. Thee did she long for, she hasted and was also an harlot for Thy sake. Thee did she vehemently desire, and was sanctified in that it was Thee she loved. May Tamar rejoice that her Lord hath come and hath made her name known for the son of her adultery! Sure the name she gave^{Gen. 38,} him was calling unto Thee to come to her. For Thee ho-^{30.} nourable women¹ disgraced themselves, Thou that givest¹ p. 3. chastity to all! Thee she stole away in the midst of the ways, who parest the way into the kingdom! Because it was life that she stole, the sword was not able to put her to death.

Ruth fell down by a man in the threshingfloor for Thy sake; her love made her unbashful for Thy sake, O Thou that teachest all penitents unbashfulness. Her ears refused [to listen to] any voices for the sake of Thy voice. The living coal that glowed in the bed of Booz went up, fell down there, saw the High Priest, in whose loins was hidden a fire for his incense^b! She ran and was a heifer to Booz, that should bring forth Thee, the fatted Calf^c. She went a leasing for her love of Thee; she gathered straw. Thou didst quickly pay her the reward of her lowliness; and instead of ears of corn, the Root of Kings, and instead of straws, the Sheaf of Life², didst Thou make to spring from her.² p. 13.
n. i.

^a S. *كلمة*, which, according to the root it comes from, means either a rill or a womb: such a play on the word was probably designed. It is common in Hebrew Scriptures, as well as in pagan writers. A similar interpretation of Gen. 9. to that here given may be found in St. Cyril. Glaph. p. 196. St. Ambros. in Luc. iii. St. Austin. c. Faust. xxii. 68. and 83. It may be well to consider that this view of Scripture is the only one which makes the unqualified praise bestowed in Heb. xi. intelligible.

^b The introduction of Ruth after Tamar was doubtless suggested by Ruth 4, 12. Mat. 1, 3. &c. St. E. seems to mean, 'Ruth saw by faith Christ the High Priest, in whose loins was to be that Fire of Righteousness which alone could make the incense (i. e. the child which rose up from Ruth,

who is called a coal) to be acceptable. Perhaps the words might be rendered, for there was hidden in his (Booz's) loins a Fire for his incense, i. e. Christ, who would sanctify the strange fire which he offered Him by marrying a Moabitess. I cannot however help suspecting that we should read with the feminine affix—saw the High Priest that was hidden in his loins, that Fire for *her* incense. Ruth is perhaps called 'a coal' in allusion to Prov. vi. 27. 'Can one go upon hot coals and his feet not be burned,' &c. In Gen. 38. p. 90. c. he makes Tamar say, 'Thy Knowledge, [O God,] condemneth me not of a deed of lust, since my having thirsted after that which is hidden in the Hebrews pleadeth for me,' &c.

^c Luke 15, 30. See Jerome ad Damasum, and Origen in Levit. i. §. 2. S. Ambr. in Luc. vii. §. 232.

RHYTHM THE EIGHTH.

THAT Thy Resurrection might be believed among the gainsayers, they sealed Thee up within the sepulchre, and set guards; for it was for Thee that they sealed the sepulchre, and set guards, O Son of the Living One! When they had buried Thee, if they had neglected Thee and left Thee, and gone, there would have been room to lie [and say] that they did steal, O Quickener of all! When they craftily sealed Thy sepulchre, they made Thy Glory greater. A type of Thee therefore was Daniel, and also Lazarus, one in the den, which the Gentiles sealed up, and one in the sepulchre, that the [chosen] people opened. Lo! their signs and their seals reproved them. Their mouth had been open, if they had left Thy sepulchre open. But they went away because they had shut Thy sepulchre and sealed it, and closed up their own mouths. Yea they closed it, and when they had senselessly covered Thy sepulchre, all the slanderers covered their own heads. But in Thy Resurrection Thou persuadedest them concerning Thy Birth, since the womb was sealed, and the sepulchre closed up, being alike pure in the womb, and living in the sepulchre. The womb and the sepulchre being sealed were witnesses unto Thee. The belly and hell cried aloud of Thy Birth and Thy Resurrection: the belly conceived Thee, which was sealed; hell brought Thee forth which was closed up. Not after nature did either the belly conceive Thee, or hell give Thee up! Sealed was the sepulchre whereto they had entrusted Thee, that it might keep the dead [safe]. Virgin was the womb which no man knew. Virgin womb and sealed sepulchre, like trumpets, proclaimed Him in the ears of a deaf people. The sealed belly and the closed rock were amongst the accusers. For they slandered the Conception as being of the seed of man, and the Resurrection as being of the robbery of man; the seal and the signet convicted them, and pleaded that Thou wert of Heaven.

Ps. 88,
5.

above,
p. 2.

The people stood between Thy Birth and Thy Resurrection. They slandered Thy Birth, Thy Death condemned them: they set aside Thy Resurrection, Thy Birth refuted them; they were two wrestlers that stopped the mouth that slandered. For Elijah they went and searched the mountains: as they sought him on earth, they the more confirmed that he was taken up. Their searching bare witness that he was taken up, in that it found him not. If then prophets that had had presension of Elijah's ascension, as it were doubted of his going up, how ² Kings ², 16. much more would impure men speak slander of the Son? By ², 16. their own guards He convinced them that He was risen again.

To Thy Mother, Lord, no man knew what name to give. Should he call her Virgin, her Child stood [there], and married no man knew her to be! If then none comprehended Thy Mother, who shall suffice for Thee? For she was, alone, Thy Mother, along with all, Thy Sister. She was Thy Mother, she was Thy Sister. She along with chaste women Ps. 45. was Thy betrothed. With every thing didst Thou adorn ¹⁴. Her, Thou ornament of Thy Mother. For she was Thy Bride by nature ⁴ ere Thou hadst come; she conceived Thee not by nature after Thou wast come, O Holy One, and was a Virgin when she had brought Thee forth holily. Mary gained in Thee, O Lord, the honours of all married women. She conceived [Thee] within her without marriage. There was milk in her teats not after the ordinary way. Thou madest the thirsty land suddenly a fountain of milk. If she carried Thee, Thy mighty look made her burden light; if she gave Thee to eat, it was because Thou wert hungry; if she gave Thee to drink, [it was] because Thou wert thirsty; willingly if she embraced Thee, Thou, the coal ¹ of mercies, didst ¹ p. 30. keep her bosom safe. A wonder is Thy Mother. The Lord ^{ref. 1.} entered her, and became a servant: the Word entered her, and became silent within her ²: thunder entered her, and ² p. 22. His voice was still: the Shepherd of all entered her; He ^{ref. 4.}

⁴ That is, by the established course of things (as the root of the original word would suggest): holy women once made holy, though by grace, are naturally brides, of Christ: only she was 'adorned with every thing' above all

other women, inasmuch as she was the holiest of holy women. See n. y. on p. 36. The expression *phos eis*, as referred to in note l. p. 5. will furnish a further illustration of the application of the word in the text.

became a Lamb in her, and came forth bleating. The Belly of Thy Mother changed the order¹ of things, O Thou that arranges all! The Rich went in, He came out poor: the High One went in, He came out lowly. Brightness went into her and clothed Himself, and came forth a despised form. The Mighty went in, and clad Himself with fear^{*} from the Belly. He that giveth food to all went in, and gat hunger. He that giveth all to drink went in, and gat thirst. Naked and bare came forth from her the Clother of all.

The daughters of the Hebrews that cried in the Lamentations of Jeremiah, instead of lamentations of their Bibles[†], used lulling-songs from their own books: a hidden Power within their words was prophesying. Eve lifted up her eyes from Hell and rejoiced in that day, because the Son[‡] of her daughter as a medicine of life[§] came down to raise up the mother of His mother. Blessed Babe, that bruised the head of the Serpent that smote her! She saw the type of Thee from the youth of Isaac the fair[¶]. For Thee Sarah, as seeing that types of Thee rested on his childhood, called him, saying, O child of my vows, in whom is hidden the Lord of vows. Samson the Nazarite shadowed forth a type of Thy activity[‡]. He tore the lion, the image of death, whom Thou didst destroy, and caused to go forth from his bitterness the sweetness of life for men^h. Hannah also

¹ See
Wisd. 7,
24.

* Fear is here mentioned because it belongs to the perfection of man's nature, especially in childhood. See Is. 11, 2. Our Lord is only recorded to have shewn it in the garden. In the same way ignorance of futurity which belongs to man in childhood most, is recorded more conspicuously of Him in His later years. Mark 13, 32. on which passage see adv. Scrut. lxxvii.

† S. *למנוחה* possibly alluding to *למנוחה*, the Hebrew name for the part of Scripture in which according to the Jews' arrangement the Lamentations occur. v. Buxtorf. Clav. Masor. p. 242. There is some reason for thinking, that *למנוחה*, (the other word employed by St. E.) is not used of the Hagiographa.

‡ i. e. Eve saw in Isaac a type of Christ. St. E.'s habit is to contemplate the departed as taking an interest in things on earth. Thus in the *Necrosima*, 1. vol. iii. p. 227. "Visit Thy

Church, O Father, (speaking of a departed Bishop,) with thy prayers that are heard, and pray for it as did Moses, that it may have a priest such as Joshua. Though David had departed of a long season, and he was not in Hezekiah's days, yet his prayer defended and delivered Jerusalem from Sennacherib." So too on Job xvi. p. 7. "In heaven are my witnesses, and they that know me." Either it is of God he says this, or they are angels that stand before God, or it is of spirits of just men that he speaks." Yet there seems a further meaning here, as though holy persons, who had fallen asleep, watched the events, which in type foretold and ushered in the Coming of our Lord for which they longed, as the souls of the Martyrs and Apostles and Prophets seem to do for His second Advent. Rev. 6, 9. 10. 11, 16 sqq.

h Several of the Fathers view Samson in this light: which assuredly ac-

embraced Samuel; for Thy righteousness was hidden in him who hewed in pieces Agag as [a type] of the wicked one. He wept over Saul, because Thy goodness also was shadowed forth in him.

How meek art Thou! How mighty art Thou, O Child! Thy judgment is mighty, Thy love is sweet! Who can stand against Thee? Thy Father is in Heaven, Thy Mother is on earth; who shall declare Thee? If a man should seek after Thy Nature, it is hidden in Heaven in the mighty Bosom of the Godhead; and if a man seek after Thy visible Body, it is laid down before their eyes¹ in the little bosom of Mary. The mind wandereth between Thy generations, O Thou Rich One! Thick folds² are upon Thy Godhead. Who can sound Thy depths, Thou great Sea³ that made itself little? We come to see Thee as God, and, lo! Thou art a man: we come to see Thee as man, and there shineth forth the Light of Thy Godhead!

Who would believe that Thou art the Heir of David's Throne? A manger hast Thou inherited out of [all] his beds, a cave has come down to Thee out of all his palaces. Instead of his chariots a common ass's colt perchance cometh down to Thee. How fearless art Thou, O Babe, that dost let all have thee [to carry⁴]: upon every one that meeteth with Thee dost Thou smile: to every one that sees Thee, art Thou gladsome! Thy love is as one that hungereth after men. Thou makest no distinction between Thy fathers and strangers, nor Thy Mother and maidservants, nor her that suckled Thee and the unclean. Was it Thy forwardness or Thy love, O Thou that lovest all? What stirreth Thee that Thou didst let all that saw Thee have Thee, both rich and poor? Thou assistedst them that called Thee not. Whence came it that Thou hungeredst so for men? How great was Thy love, that if one rebuked Thee, Thou wert not wrath! if a man threatened Thee, Thou wert not terrified! if one hissed at Thee, Thou

ords better with Judg 14, 4. Heb. 11. than any other view. See Pseudo-Ambros. de Sp. Sanct. ii. init. St. Aust. c. Faust. xii. 32.

¹ St. Aust. on Nat. xiii. "The Nativities of our Lord Jesus Christ be two: the one without a woman for mother, the other without a man for father." St.

Hilary de Trin. vi. §. 15. ix. §. 8. notices that Scripture uses the word womb Ps. 110. of the incorporeal Father by an accommodation to our ignorance, to shew that it was not a creation out of nothing, but a natural birth of His Only-Begotten from Himself.

see
1 Sam.
2, 26.
Luke 2,
52.

Is. 53.

¹ S. and
to be
seen

² or looks.

³ p. 38,
ref. 2.

⁴ p. 36,
45. ref.
3.

didst not feel vexed ! Thou art superior to the laws of the avengers of injuries.

Moses was meek, and [yet] his zeal was harsh, for he struggled and slew. Elisha also, who restored a child to life, tore a multitude of children in pieces by bears. Who art Thou, O Child, whose love is greater than that of the Prophets?

Gen. 16,
12. and
21, 9.
1 p. 36,
ref. 2.
The son of Hagar who was wild, kicked at Isaac. He bore it and was silent, and his mother was jealous¹. Art Thou the mystery of him, or is not he the type of Thee ? art Thou like Isaac, or is it not he that is like Thee ?

RHYTHM THE NINTH.

COME rest, and be still in the bosom of Thy Mother, Son of the Glorious. Forwardness fitteth not the sons of kings. O Son of David, Thou art glorious, and [yet] the Son of Mary, who dost hide Thy beauty in the inner chamber. To whom art Thou like, glad Babe, fair little One, Whose Mother is a Virgin, Whose Father is hidden, Whom even the Seraphim¹ are ¹ p. 24. not able to look upon? Tell us whom Thou art like, O Son ^{adv.} of the Gracious! When the wrathful came to see Thee, Thou ^{Scrut.} madest them gladsome: they exchanged² smiles one with ^{R. v.} another: the angry were made gentle in Thee, O sweet One. Blessed art Thou, little One, for that in Thee even the bitter are made sweet. Who ever saw a Babe that was gladsome when in arms to those that came near him, lo! reached Himself unto them that were far off³? Fair sight [to see] a Child, ² p. 43, that is thoughtful for every man that they may see Him! He ^{ref. 3.} that hath care came and saw Thee, and his care fled away. He that had anxiety, at Thee forgot his anxiety; the hungry by Thee forgot his victuals; and he that had an errand, by Thee was errant and forgot his journey! O still Thyself, and let men go to their works! Thou art a son of the poor, learn from Thyself that all the poor had to leave their work to come. Thou who lovest men, hast bound men together by Thy gladsomeness.

David, that stately king, took branches⁴, and in the feast amongst the children as he danced, he gave praise. Is

¹ Scripture does not mention this: neither am I able to find that the Rabbins had a tradition to that effect. St. E. probably looked upon the entrance of David with the ark into Jerusalem, as typical of our Lord's entry into that city. Hence he assumed the same things to go on in each; and perhaps as the Hosannah Psalm was used, in part, by David on that occasion, and as

the trees of the wood were then spoken of as rejoicing before the Lord, (see 1 Chron. 16, 35 and 33.) the assumption may be considered to have some warrant from Scripture. Michal's conduct is noticed as typical of that of the synagogue by St. E. on 2 Sam. vi. 6. and in the R. on Palm Sunday. St. Ambros. on Ps. 118.

it not the love of David Thy father that is warm in Thee? Lo! the daughter of Saul! her father's devil spake in her: she called the stately [king] a vile fellow, because he gave an ensample to the elders of her people of taking up branches with the children in the day of praise to Thee. Who would not fear to lay it to Thee that Thou art forward? For lo, the daughter of Saul who mocked the child, cut off her womb from childbearing; because her mouth derided, the reward of its mouth was barrenness. Let mouths tremble at blasphemy, lest they be shut up! Keep, O daughter of Sion, thy mouth from Him, for He is the Son of David, Who is gladsome before thee. Be not unto Him as the daughter of Saul, whose race is extinct. The impure people as whoremongers and jealous¹ did God see to be very slanderous, and He shewed mercy upon the women, in that He enlarged His revelations among the slanderers for their sakes. If a

2 Sam.
6, 23.

¹ S. if her husband shall hate her. Num. 5, 14. Deut. 22, 17. &c.

² S. &c.;

man shall hate¹ his partner, he was to write a [divorcement], and send her away; and if he were jealous, the waters used to try her, and if he had slandered her, he used to give up the cloth. All slander was put to shame by Mary, for she was sealed; Moses detected them beforehand to be very slanderous. For if while the cloths of virginity were with their own wives^m, they accused them and put them to death, how much more would they slander the mother of the Son? With the trying waters and the cloth he taught them allegorically², that when the Lord of conceptions should come and they should slander the belly wherein He dwelt, the signs of pure virginity present after conception, might plead in its behalf. If then the signs of virginity which have come forth, used to deliver the wife of man from the sword; watch and take earnest heed thou wise man thou, for if thou art found guilty, it is with her Lord thou next shalt have to fight.

Because Elijah restrained the desire of the body, he with-

¹ The meaning perhaps is, that though Moses for the hardness of their hearts allowed them to do what in the spirit of jealousy and adultery they abused, God saw that this led to an oppressive and hackbiting temper, and, after winking at their sins, at length avenged the cause of women, and gave further revelations as to the sanctity and indis-

solubleness of marriage. See St. Matt. 19.

^m That is, the fact that after their accusations, the signs of virginity were sometimes found, implies that they were oftentimes willing and sometimes would succeed in putting innocent wives to death.

held rain from the adulterous; because he kept under his body, he kept dew from the whoremongers, who let their fountains be loosely poured out. Because the hidden fire of the lust of the body ruled not in him, to him the fire from on high was obedient. And since he subdued on the earth the lust of the flesh, he went up thither where holiness dwelleth and is at peace. Elisha also who deadened his own body, quickened the dead. The resurrection of the dead was in the usual course by a sanctification not in the usual course; He raised the child, because he purified¹ his soul like a weaned child. Moses, who¹ *S. fil-
tered* divided and separated himself from his consort, divided the sea before the harlot". Zipporah though daughter of a heathen priest kept sanctity: with a calf the daughter^a of Abraham went a whoring.

^a i. e. the Jewish Church. These instances are given, after what has been said of St. Mary's purity, perhaps, to shew the great excellence of Virginity in God's sight, in that He vouchsafed these miracles in connection with virgin or married continency. It may be also, that the miracles therewith connected were hidden types and fore-runners of the exceeding miracle of His Holy Incarnation, that there was, so to speak, a certain harmony in the previous connection of miracles with virginity.

RHYTHM THE TENTH.

Rev. 3, IN Thee will I begin to speak, Thou Head that didst begin
 14. all created things. I, even I will open my mouth, but it is
 Ps. 81, Thou that fillest my mouth. I am the earth to Thee, and
 10. Thou art the husbandman. Sow Thy voice in me, Thou
 Heb. 6, that sowedst Thyself in the Belly of thy Mother. "All* the
 7. chaste daughters of the Hebrews, and the virgins' daughters
 of the chief men, are astonished at me! For Thee doth the
 daughter of the poor meet with envy, for Thee, the daughter
 of the weak with jealousy. Who hath given Thee to me?
 O Son of the Rich One, that hated the bosom of the rich
 women, who led Thee to the poor? for Joseph was needy and
 I also in want, yet Thy merchants have come, and brought
 gold, to the house of the poor." She saw the Magi: her songs
 increased at their offerings; "Lo! Thy worshippers have
 surrounded me, yea thy offerings have encircled me. Blessed
 be the Babe who made His Mother a harp for His words:
 and as the harp waiteth for its master, my mouth waiteth
 for Thee. May the tongue of Thy Mother bring what pleaseth¹
 Thee; and since I have learnt a new Conception by Thee, let
 my mouth learn in Thee, O new Son, a new song of praise.
 And if hindrances are no hindrances to Thee, since difficulties
 are easy to Thee, as a womb without marriage conceived Thee,
 and a belly without seed brought Thee forth, it is easy for a
 little mouth to multiply Thy great glory. Lo! I am oppressed
 and despised, and yet cheerful: mine ears are filled with
 reproof and scorn, and it is a small thing to me to bear, for
 ten thousand troubles can a single comfort of Thine chase
 away, and since I am not despised by Thee, O Son, my
 countenance is bright; and I am slandered for having con-

adv.
 Scrut.
 xxi.
 1 S. Thy
 will

* St. E. without notice introduces Rhythms, although it has generally
 the B. V. M. as speaking. Such a been squared to our habits by adding
 change of persons is frequent in these 'saying' or the like.

ceived, and yet have brought forth the Truth² who justifieth me. For if Tamar was justified by Judah¹, how much more shall¹ p. 38. I be justified by Thee!

David Thy father sung in a psalm of Thee before Thou hadst come, that to Thee should be given the gold of Ps. 72, Sheba. This psalm that he sung of Thee, lo! it, whilst¹⁵ Thou art yet a Child, in reality heapeth before Thee myrrh and gold; and the hundred and fifty Psalms that he wrote, in Thee³ were seasoned⁴, because all the sayings of pro-² p. 8. phecy stood in need of Thy sweetness, for without Thy salt^{adv. Scrut.} all manner of wisdom were tasteless. xxi.

¹ St. Aust. on Ps. 84. §. 13. 'When righteousness looked down from Heaven,' i. e. that we might be justified by Divine grace, Truth was born from the Virgin Mary..... Truth flourished out of the earth, and righteousness looked down from Heaven.

² St. Austin. on Ps. 59. §. 1. "Scarcely shalt thou find in the Psalms aught but the words of Christ and the Church, either of Christ only, or of the Church

only." The next words allude evidently to Job 6, 6, for the word *לחם* occurs in both. One may suspect, however, that St. Eph. had seen the LXX. version of the passage; which is literally rendered in the portions of the Syriac Hexapla published by Middendorpf, and runs thus, 'Can bread be eaten without salt? or is there any savour in empty words?'

RHYTHM THE ELEVENTH.

I SHALL not be jealous, my Son, that Thou art with me, and also with all men. Be Thou God to him that confesseth Thee, and be Lord to him that serveth Thee, and be Brother to him that loveth Thee, that Thou mayest gain all! When Thou didst dwell in me, Thou didst also dwell out of me¹, and when I brought Thee forth openly, Thy hidden might was not removed from me. Thou art within me, and Thou art without me, O Thou that makest Thy Mother amazed, for I see that outward form of Thine before mine eyes, the hidden Form is shadowed forth^r in my mind^s, O holy One. In Thy visible form I see Adam, and in Thy hidden Form I see Thy Father, who is blended with^s Thee. Hast Thou then shewn me alone Thy Beauty in two Forms? Let Bread shadow forth Thee, and also the mind; dwell also in Bread and in the eaters thereof. In secret and openly too may Thy Church see Thee, as well as Thy Mother^t. He that hateth Thy Bread is like unto him that hateth Thy Body. He that is far off that desireth Thy Bread, and he that is near that loveth Thy Image, are alike. In the Bread and in the Body, the first and also the last have seen Thee^v. Yet Thy visible Bread is far more precious than Thy Body; for Thy Body even unbelievers have seen, but they have not seen Thy living Bread. They that were far off rejoiced! their portion utterly scorneth^u that of those that are near. Lo! Thy Image is shadowed forth in the blood of the grapes^v on the Bread; and it is shadowed forth

¹ p. 23.
ref. 3.

^s St. Leo,
in p. 37.

^s S. see
p. 34.
n. q.

^t see adv.
Scrut.
x. 3.

^u S. as-
saults,
insults

^r See Adv. Scrut. lxiv. where he says, "Shadow not forth in thine intellect thine own mind's guess-work." The word here is used in a merely metaphorical sense.

^s St. E. may be here perhaps taken to conceive that our Lord in His youth told the Blessed Virgin how He would give His flesh for the life of the world. Her *seeming* impatience at the marriage is perhaps indicative, when taken in

connection with His answer, of somewhat of the kind.

^t 'This alludes to a rite in the Syrian Liturgy, in which the officiating Priest is instructed to dip one portion of the consecrated bread into the cup and sprinkle the rest with it.' Ben. By the colours of faith he means the outward words used to paint it, so to say, on the mind. 'Faith' is used adv. Scrut. xx. §. 2. for a Creed.

on the heart with the finger of love, with the colours of faith. Blessed be He that by the Image of His Truth caused the graven images to pass away.


Thou art not [so] the Son of Man that I should sing¹ unto ¹ S. lull
Thee in a common way; for Thy Conception is new, and Thy Birth marvellous. Without the Spirit who shall sing to Thee? A new muttering of prophecy is hot within me. How shall I call Thee a stranger to us, who art from us? Should I call Thee Son? Should I call Thee Brother? ^{see Mat. xii. 50.} Husband should I call Thee? Lord should I call Thee, O Child that didst give Thy Mother a second birth from the waters? For I am Thy sister, of the house of David the father of us Both. Again, I am Thy Mother because of Thy Conception, and Thy Bride am I because of Thy sanc- ^{p. 36.} tification², Thy handmaid and Thy daughter, from the Blood and Water wherewith Thou hast purchased me and baptized me. The Son of the Most High came and dwelt in me, and I became His Mother, and as by a second birth³ I brought Him forth, so did He bring me forth by the re- generation²; because He put His Mother's garment on, she ² S. sec- ³ S. sec-
clothed her body with His glory³. ^{cond} ^{birth}

Tamar, who was of the house of David, Amnon disgraced, and virginity fell and perished from them both. My pearl is not lost: in Thy treasury it is stored, because Thou hast put it on! The scent of her brother in law stank from Tamar, whose perfume she had stolen away. As for Joseph's Bride, not even his breath exhaled from her garments, since she conceived Cinnamon. A wall of fire⁴ was Thy Conception ^{Cant. 4,}

¹ The word used in the original here is applied particularly to the dedication of a Church, and then to four Sundays before Advent.

² The second Birth is His birth of Mary in time, the First, the Eternal Generation of The Father, see p. 43. i.

Perhaps, in what follows, for 

we should read , "because His Body had put on His Mother's garment," i. e. because His Flesh He had taken from His Mother.

³ S. Epiphani. Hær. lxxviii. §. 18. "Since it was through Eve that the nakedness was discovered, she had

given to her the making of garments for the visible nakedness of the visible body; but to Mary was it given by God that she should bring forth to us a Lamb and Sheep, and that from the glory of the Lamb and Sheep, as from a Fleece, by a wise device we should have, through His virtue, a garment of immortality."

⁴ St. Thom. in the Catena quotes St. Hilary as saying that St. Joseph knew not St. Mary because, while God was in her womb, she glistened as Moses did and could not be looked upon. Though this is not now found in St. H., St. E. appears to allude to the same belief. Upon Gen. p. 27. c. he notices how Adam when in Paradise

^{14.} ^{Ecolus.} ^{24, 15.}

unto me, O holy Son. The little flower was faint, because
 Cant. 2, the smell of the Lily of Glory was great. The Treasure-
 1. house of spices stood in no need of flower or its smells!
 flesh stood aloof because it saw in the Belly a Conception
 from the Spirit.

The woman ministereth before the man, because he is her
 head. Joseph rose to minister before his Lord, Who was in
 Mary. The priest^a ministered before Thy ark by reason of
 1 p. 35. Thy holiness. Moses carried the tables of stone¹ which the
 n. t. Lord wrote, and Joseph bare about the pure Tablet in whom
 the Son of the Creator was dwelling. The tables had ceased,
 because the world was filled with Thy doctrine.

had a brightness like to Moses, to over-
 awe the creatures, and at p. 31. f. that
 Eve after sin, was not immediately
 stripped of this glory, that Adam's faith
 might be tried also, that he might not
 be frightened at seeing her countenance
 fallen. This put together with the last
 note throws a light on the passage.
 As the sight of Eve bereft of glory
 would make Adam stand aloof of her,
 so the sight of St. Mary glistening with
 glory would make flesh, i. e. St. Joseph,
 stand aloof of her. It may be added,
 that on Genesis 19. he notices that
 Sarah during *her* supernatural preg-
 nancy had some unwonted external ap-
 pearance, which made her, even at her
 age, attractive to Abimelech. [The
 writer subsequently rejected this note,

because "St. E. would have said
 * x
 סגל], not סגל, had he meant
 any external brightness." The fact of
 the Conception which the Angel had
 declared to St. Joseph, was itself "the
 wall of fire." S. Matt. 1, 24. 25.]

* St. E. possibly here looks on St.
 Joseph as a type of the Priesthood.
 St. Ambr. in Luc. ii. §. 7. "Haply the
 reason that St. Mary was married to
 one and filled by Another is, because
 individual Churches are filled with the
 Spirit and grace, but yet are married to
 a visible temporal priest"—*junguntur ad
 temporalis speciem sacerdotis*—where
 Sacerdos is used for the Bishop, as in
 St. Cyprian, and St. Austin c. Jul. Pel.
 ii. 33, &c.

RHYTHM THE TWELFTH.

THE Babe that I carry carrieth¹ me, saith Mary, and He¹ pp. 22,
hath lowered His wings, and taken and placed me between^{23.}
His pinions, and mounted into the air, and a promise has
been given me that height and depth shall be my Son's.
I have seen Gabriel that called him Lord, and the high
priest the aged servant, that carried Him and bare Him. I
have seen the Magi when they bowed down, and Herod when
he was troubled because the King had come. Satan also^{Ex. 1,}
who strangled the little ones that Moses might perish, mur-^{16.}
dered the little ones that the Living One might die. To Egypt
He fled, who came to Judea that He might labour and wander
there: he sought to catch the man that would catch Himself.
In her virginity Eve put on the leaves of shame. Thy Mother
put on in her Virginity the garment² of Glory that sufficeth² p. 51.
for all. She gave the little vest of the Body to Him that^{ref. 2.}
covereth all. Blessed is she in whose heart and mind³ Thou³ p. 36.
wast! A King's palace she was by Thee, O Son of the King,^{note y.}
and a Holy of Holies^b by Thee, O High Priest! She had not^{p. 50.}
the trouble nor vexation of a family, or a husband! Eve,^{ref. 2.}
again, was a nest and a cave⁴ for the accursed serpent, that⁴ S. se-
entered in and dwelt in her⁵. His evil counsel became bread^{pulchre}
to her that she might become dust. Thou art our Bread, and^{adv.}
Thou art also [of] our race and our garment of glory. He that^{Scrut. 1.}
^{§. 5.}

^a St. Zeno in Nat. iv. "O wonderful thing! Mary conceives of Him Whom she bringeth forth. Her womb enlargeth with the Majesty, not with seed; and a Virgin contains Him Whom the world and the world's largeness containeth not. Meantime her limbs carry the Maker of them, and the work clotheth the Workman with its form."

^b St. Jerome c. Helvid. "As the story goes, a man who was unknown to the world, and not able to think of

any good deed whereby to bring himself into notice, set the temple of Diana on fire; and when nobody could say whose the sacrilege was, he came before the public himself and owned that he had done it to gain notoriety. But you [Helvidius] have set on fire the Temple of the Lord's Body, and defiled the Sanctuary of the Holy Ghost, by making out that brothers and sisters, four in a row, came out from it." i. e. from St. Mary.

hath sanctity, if he be in danger, lo! here is his Guardian! He that hath iniquity, lo! here is his Pardoner! He that hath a devil, here is the Pursuer thereof! They that have pains, lo! here is the Binder up of their breaches. He that hath a child, let him come and become a brother to my Well-beloved! He that hath a daughter or a young woman of his race, let her come and become the bride of my Glorious One! He that hath a servant, let him set him free, that he may come and serve his Lord. The son of free men that beareth Thy yoke, my Son, shall have one reward; and the slave that beareth the burden of the yoke of two masters, that above and that below, there are two blessings for him, and two rewards of the two burdens^c. The free woman, my Son, is Thy handmaid: also if she who is in bondage serve Thee, in Thee she is free: in Thee she shall be comforted, because she is freed; hidden apples in her bosom are stored up, if she love Thee!

Mat. 12,
15.

Cant. 2,
3.

O chaste women, long ye for my Well-beloved, that He may dwell in you, and ye also that are impure that He may hallow you! ye Churches also, that the Son of the Creator Who came to renew all creatures, may adorn you! He freshened the foolish who worshipped and served all the stars, He freshened the earth which was worn out through Adam, who sinned and waxed old^d. The new formation was the creature of its Renewer, and the all-sufficient One repaired the bodies along with their wills. Come ye blind, and without money receive lights. Come ye lame, and receive your feet! ye deaf and dumb, receive your voice; come thou also whose hand is cut off; the maimed also shall receive his hands^e. It is the Son of

^c This passage is to be observed as one of the many in which the Fathers encourage masters to set slaves free, although they pretty uniformly held (as St. E. here seems to do also) that slaves, if they had the choice, should use slavery rather. See Justiniani on 1 Cor. 7, 21.

^d See pp. 15, 33. On Gen. 49, 22. p. 113, he says, "As Jacob leaned upon Joseph instead of Reuben his first-born; so instead of Adam the first-born, and the embitterer, the world had one Son of its old age in the latter time of the same, that as upon a pillar the

whole world might lean upon Him, and be stayed by Him. As he by the brethren and children, so the world, in the strength of our Lord, was supported by Prophets and Apostles. For Joseph was a wall of plenty to his brethren in the time of hunger, and our Lord a wall of knowledge to the world in the time of its errors."

^e This passage is to be noticed as shewing that St. E. did not think a man with a distorted limb merely could be meant by the word employed in the text.

the Creator Whose treasure-houses are filled with all manner of helps. Let him that is without eyeballs come to Him that maketh clay and changeth it, that maketh flesh, that enlighteneth eyes. By the small quantity of clay¹ He shews that it was¹ S. little clay with His hand that Adam was formed: the soul of the dead also beareth Him witness, that by Him it was that the breath of man was breathed in; by the last witnesses He was accredited to be the Son of Him Who is the First^f. Gather ye together and come, O ye lepers, and receive purification without labour. For He will not wash you as Elisha, who baptized seven times in the river: neither shall He annoy you as the priests did with their sprinklings. Foreigners and also strangers have betaken themselves to the great Physician; the rank of strangers hath no place with the King's Son; the Lord doth not make Himself strange to His servants, [or conceal] that He is Lord of all. For if the Just maketh the body leprous, and Thou purifiest it, then, the Former of the body hateth the body, but Thou lovest it. And if it be not Thy forming, being Just, Thou wouldest not have healed it, and if it were not Thy creature, when in health, Thou wouldest not have afflicted it. The punishments that Thou hast cast upon it, and the pains which Thou hast healed, proclaim that Thou art the Creator's Son^g.

^f Ben. renders, Son of the first Adam. It seems, however, certain that St. E. alludes to Is. 41, 4. 44, 6. 7. &c. St. Athan. c. Ar. iii. §. 6. speaking of the latter passage, "The Son is in the one and first and only God, as being the only Word and Wisdom and Brightness of Him Who is one, and alone, and first. Yet is He also Himself first, &c." see too §. 9. extr. The use

of the word 'witnesses' seems further to point to Is. 44, 7.

^g The argument is this: if God, as being just, is obliged to punish His creatures, no just being, short of God, could interfere with such punishments; but Christ is just, as having all judgment committed to Him, and yet interferes with such punishments; therefore He is God and Lord of all.

see
Deut.
32, 39.

RHYTHM THE THIRTEENTH.

¹S. years IN the days¹ of a King whom they called by the name of Zemcha, our Lord sprung up among the Hebrews: and
²Bright-ness and Day-spring Zemcha and Dencha² ruled, and came, King upon earth, and Son in Heaven, blessed be His rule! In the days
³S. wrote of the king who enrolled³ men in the book of the dead, our Redeemer came down and enrolled men in the book of the living. He enrolled, and they also: on high He enrolled us, on earth they enrolled Him. Glory to His Name! In the days of the king Cæsar Augustus, the type and the Reality met together, the king and the King, the Zemcha and Dencha. He bare His Cross upon His shoulders, the sign of His Kingdom. Thirty years He went in poverty upon the earth! The sounds of praise in all their varieties let us twine, my brethren, to the years of the Lord, as thirty crowns to the thirty years. Blessed be His Birth!

In the first year, that is chieftain over the treasures and Dispenser of abundant blessings, may the Cherubim who
Ps. 99, 1. bare up the Son in glory, praise Him with us! He left His glory, and toiled and found the sheep that was lost. To Him be thanksgiving!

In the second year, may the Seraphim praise Him yet
Is. 6, 2. more with us. They that had proclaimed the Son Holy, by
see Mat. 26, 53. and by saw Him when He was reviled among the gain-
1 Tim. 3, 16. sayers; He bore the contempt and taught praise. To Him be glory!

In the third year, let Michael and his followers, that ministered to the Son in the highest, praise Him with us. They saw Him on the earth when He was ministering, washing feet, cleansing souls. Blessed be His lowliness!

In the fourth year, let the whole earth praise Him with us. It is but small for the Son, and it marvelled because it saw that it entertained Him in its bed that is so very mean. He filled the bed, and filled the Heaven. To Him be Majesty!

In the fifth year, the Sun glistened unto the earth. With its breath let it praise our Sun Who brought His breadth down low, and humbled His mightiness, that the subtle eye p. 27. of the unseen soul might be able to look upon Him. Blessed be His brightness!

In the sixth year again, let the whole air praise Him with us, in whose wide space it is that all things are made glorious, which saw its mighty Lord that had become a little Child in a little bosom. Blessed be His dignity!

In the seventh year, the clouds and winds rejoiced with us and sprinkled the dews over the flowers, for they saw the Son who enslaved His brightness and received disgrace and foul spitting. Blessed be His Redemption!

In the year that is eighth also, let the fields¹ give praise,¹ S. wil-
that suckle their fruits from His fountains. They worshipped^{derness}
because they saw the Son in arms and the pure One sucking pp. 23,
pure milk. Blessed be His good pleasure!^{24.}

In the ninth year, let the earth glorify the might of her Creator, Who laid seed in her in the beginning that she might bring forth all her produce; for it saw Mary, a thirsty p. 2. land, who yielded the fruit of a Child that was a wonder, yea, a marvel. [Then] it praised Him more exceedingly, for that He was a great Sea of all good things. To Him be exaltation!

In the tenth year, let the mount Sinai glorify Him, it which trembled before its Lord. It saw that they took up stones against its Lord; He received stones, Who should build His Church upon a Stone². Blessed be His building!³ S. Ce-

In the eleventh year, let the great sea praise the fists of the^{phas.}
Son that measured it, and it was astonished and saw that He^{Is. 40,}
came down, was baptized in a small water, and cleansed the
creatures. Blessed be His noble act!^{12.}

In the twelfth year, let the holy Temple praise Him, that saw the Child when He sat amongst the old men: the priests were silent when the Lamb of the Feast bleated in His feast³.³ p. 32. Blessed be His propitiation!

In the thirteenth year, let the crowns praise with us the King who conquered, that died and was crowned with a crown of thorns, and bound upon Adam a great crown at His right hand. Blessed be His Apostleship!

In the fourteenth year, let the passover in Egypt praise the Passover that came and passed over all, and instead of Pharaoh sunk the Legion, instead of horses choked the devil. Blessed be His vengeance!

¹ p. 32. In the fifteenth year, let the lamb¹ of the gluttons' praise Him: since our Lord was so far from slaughtering it as Moses did, that He even redeemed mankind with His own Blood. He that feedeth all, died for all. Blessed be His Father!

In the sixteenth year, let the wheat praise by its type that
John¹², Husbandman, Who sowed His Body in the barren earth, since
24. it covereth all, spreadeth itself out and yieldeth new Bread. Blessed be the Pure One!

In the seventeenth year, let the Vine praise the Lord that
² p. 64. garnished it. He planted a vineyard², souls were as vineplants. He gave peace to the vineyard, but destroyed the vineyard that brought forth wild grapes. Blessed be its Uprooter!

In the eighteenth year, let the Vine which the wild boar out
of the wood had eaten, praise the True Vine which trimmed
⁴ see Himself, and kept³ His fruit, and brought the fruits to the
John¹⁸, Lord of the Vineyard. Blessed be His Vintage!
9.

In the nineteenth year, let our leaven praise the true leaven which insinuated itself among those that were in error, and drove them all together, and made them one mind by one Doctrine. Blessed be Thy doctrine!

⁴ p. 34. In the twentieth year, let⁴ salt praise Thy living Body, wherewith are salted the bodies and the souls of all the faithful, and faith is the salt of men wherewith they are preserved. Blessed be Thy preserving!
Mark
9, 49.

In the twenty-first year, let the waters of the desert praise Thee. They are sweet to them afar off, they are bitter to them that are near, who did not minister to Him. The [chosen] people and the nations were bitter in the desert, and He destroyed them. They were sweetened by the Cross⁵ which redeemed them. Blessed be Thy pleasantness!
Exod.
15, 25.

¹ St. E. seems to wish to express in a very strong way what he had alluded to above p. 32. that Christ saved not only man, but also beast from destruction.

² On Exodus he writes thus: 'God

shewed Moses a wood, and he cast it into the waters, and they were sweetened. The wood is a type of the Cross, whereby the Gentiles (see Rev. 17, 15.) were sometime to be sweetened.'

In the twenty-second year, let arms and the sword praise Thee: they sufficed not to kill our adversary. It was Thou that killed him, even Thou who didst fix the ear on, which Simon's sword cut off. Blessed be Thy healing!

In the twenty-third year, let the ass praise Him, that gave its foal for Him to ride on, that loosed the bonds, that opened the mouth of the dumb, that opened also the mouth of the wild asses when the race of Hagar gave a shout of praise. Blessed be the praise of Thee!

Gen. 16,
12. Heb.
wild ass
of a man
Acts 2,
11.

In the twenty-fourth year, let the Treasury praise the Son. The treasures marvelled at the Lord of treasures, when in the house of the poor He was increasing, Who made Himself poor that He might enrich all. Blessed be Thy rule!

2 Cor. 8,
9.

In the twenty-fifth year, let Isaac praise the Son, for by His goodness he was rescued upon the Mount from the knife, and in his stead there was the victim, the type of the Lamb for the slaughter. The mortal escaped, and He that quickeneth all died. Blessed be His offering!

p. 36.
Heb. 11,
19.
see Is.
53.

In the twenty-sixth year, let Moses praise Him with us, for that he was afraid and fled from his murderers. Let him praise the Lord that bore the spear and that received the nails in His hands, in His feet. He entered into hell and spoiled it, and came forth. Blessed be Thy Resurrection!

Is. 49,
24.

In the year which is the twenty-seventh, let the eloquent speakers praise the Son, for they found no cloke to save our cause. He was silent in the judgment-hall, and He carried our cause. Honour be to Him! And in this year let Moses and Joshua praise Him, who, as being just men, killed the ungodly; let them praise the Son who died for the wicked, as being good. Though Son of the Just One, He gave them all manner of good things in abundance. Blessed be His bowels of mercy!

In the eight and twentieth year, let all mighty men of valour praise the Son, because they delivered not from him who took us captive. He only is to be praised, who being slain shewed us life. Blessed be His delivery!

Rev. 5,
9.

In the twenty-ninth year, let Job praise Him with us, who bore sufferings for himself, and our Lord bore for us the spitting and the spear, and the crown of thorns, and scourges, contempt and reproach, yea mocking. Blessed be His mercy!

In the year that is thirtieth, let the dead praise Him with us, because they are quickened, and the living, because they **Mal.4,6.** have turned to repentance, because height and depth were set at one by Him. Blessed be He and His Father!

^h It seems likely that St. Ephr. had in his own mind some principle by which he determined how each circumstance was to be put to each year: but what this principle is I am wholly at a loss to discover. It is also worth observing that there are *thirteen* Homilies; the first of which is evidently for the vespers or vigil; the whole of them will just supply, as those of St. Austin do, one for each day up to the time of Epiphany. In case this were so it would of course shew a further difficulty in explaining the passage in R. iv. note e. and whatever probability there is that it is so, the same probability there is that R. vi. does not belong to the Annunciation.

A RHYTHM

AGAINST

THE JEWS,

DELIVERED UPON PALM SUNDAY*.

1. To the feast full of wise meanings have ye been invited, my beloved. Offer ye the gifts of praise to the Wise One Who invited you. To the marriage supper of all noble things have ye assembled yourselves, ye successful men; as conquering wrestlers, take the standard upon your hands. Unto the haven of all good things have ye approached to-day: the hidden treasures of the [Divine] Essence are become a spiritual merchandize. Unto the port which is full of peace have ye come as swimmers: spring in and enter into the place where is no danger, since the storms make no eddies^b therein.

* S. on the first in the week of *Hosannah*. S. E. Assemani (Præf. ad Vol. iii. p. xix.) after J. S. Assem. (B. O. i. p. 23. and 269.) notices, that this feast was not kept with the solemn benediction of palms and olives till A.D. 498. This is stated on the authority of Severus of Antioch and Joshua Stylites, a monk of Edessa, who wrote a chronicle of the events of the neighbourhood from A.D. 495 to 507. The title, however, (presently alluded to,) 'of the refuge of the haven' given to the Monday after this Sunday, shews, that the time was a marked one: while the whole language of the Rhythm leads one to think that the events of Palm

Sunday must have been noticed, in some way in the services of the day. There exist several spurious Homilies upon this feast, which confessedly belong to a later date. That attributed by some to St. Methodius has many points of agreement with this of St. Ephrem; a circumstance which ought to be noticed, as favouring the opinion of Combes and Gallandi, who contend for its genuineness.

^b Or *dwell therein*. The Lexicons give no other sense, but it seems likely that the root as well as the derivatives should be of the same meaning with the

Arabic *دار*.

2. Lo! unto joy hath the King's Son who cometh to our place invited you. Go ye out to meet Him with olive-branches, and sing unto Him with your Hosannahs. It is the Lord of feasts and seasons that hath invited you on this day to come unto this feast, the Lord [it is] of months and years. And Thou hast taught us to sing to Thee in the festival that is dedicated to Thee*, and Thou hast shewed us that we should speak unto Thee in the day of the memorial of Thy goodness unto us. May the Angels rejoice along with us the while their trumpets sound aloud; nations and languages exult as joying in their Hosannahs.

3. Let our troubles be wiped away in Thee: let our evil-doings also be blotted out by Thy glorious doings for our sakes! Let our souls be refreshed in Thee, forgetting their straitenings! Let the creatures also rejoice that were worn out, and grown old¹, and become corrupt! Let our glorious [gifts] be fastened up and fitted into their wonted places²; let our Churches be honoured in Thee, Thou Lord of things spiritual! Let our spirits too be cleansed! Let our families be blessed in Thee, Thou that art akin to our human nature! Let our consciences be sanctified in Thee, and let them get their evils corrected! Let our breaches be builded up in Thee, and let them be holpen against the adversaries! Let our sound parts also be beautified that we may return to the former fairness! Let the heaven and the earth and all that is therein glorify Thee, O Lord of those above! Let the creatures, Lord, praise Thee, [each] in the form wherein Thou didst stablish it³! Let all winds rejoice to Thee with

¹ p. 54.
²S. in the form of their stablishing

³ So St. Method. ap. Galland. iii. p. 821. Come now let us also, beloved, with prepared estate of heart hear what the Lord God will speak in us, both in the Prophets and the Gospels, touching this most godly festival. . . . To-day the trumpets of the prophets have given airy lightness of heart unto all the world, and have gladdened the countenances of the Churches of God that be in every place with delight. Now from the boundary line of holy fasts and the wrestling against their passions, these with their faithful ones along with them have taught them how to sing the hymn of conquest and the new watchword of peace to Christ the victory-Creator." There seems to be here just that sort of

similarity to the text, which one should expect to find, if St. E. had the Hom. of St. M. in his memory when composing.

⁴ This looks as if some ornaments were fastened up in the Churches on the occasion, although Assemanni renders it differently, *quæ nobis obtigere bona rata esse jube et ordinario cursu fuere*. Both the words used are however of a physical not a moral meaning, in their commonest sense; while the word used for 'Churches' is often applied to the material building. The word مَسْجِدٌ seems taken from Levit. xxiii. 40. هَذِهِ أَسْمَاءُ مَسْجِدَاتِ

wonderful and nimble' blasts! Let the ornaments of Heaven¹ give honour to the gloriousness of Thy Essence! Let the heights rejoice in Thy coming down, the depths also exult and give glory!

¹ S. the wonder and nimbleness of their

4. Let the sea rejoice at Thy treadings upon it, yea the dry land at Thy footsteps! Let our nature rejoice and give glory to Thee, because in it Thy Majesty dwelt! Let my weak mind give praise to Thee with words full of discernment! Let the company of the Prophets rejoice in the voice of the children's praise: let the band of the Apostles exult in the various voices of all measures! To-day let the heavens rejoice, and all the ghostly companies, when they confess each in his own form Him that bowed His Height and came down! To-day let the waters that are above* [the firmament] proclaim glory in Hosannahs! To-day let the waters that are beneath, yield the fruit of lauds unto Thy high and mighty Name!

5. To-day let the firmament exult and give glory to that Essence that bowed the heavens and came down to the earth, that He might dwell with the earthy! To-day let the sun rejoice, yea, let his rays make them a joyful countenance, as confessing the Mighty Sun that gave shine to worlds and creatures! To-day let the moon glisten amid the glorious gleamings of the bright stars, as worshipping in a lofty place the Mighty One, Who at His good pleasure humbled Himself! To-day let all the bright stars in the garnishment of their forms send forth the presents of their praises to the Creator that garnished them! To-day let the earth exult, and the mountains skip like lambs before the King's Son, Who made Himself lowly, Who came that He might visit things below! To-day let the sea rejoice, and the islands that are in it wear a glad countenance at the Lord, Who came from His place to the vile place of our human nature!

6. To-day let the thickets rejoice and the groves¹ in their

* Compare §. 2. and §. 3. at the close. The waters above the Firmament may mean the Angels. It may be worth noticing, that the Jews thought they were typified by the different branches employed. See Groddeck de Festo Palm, in Ugolin. xviii. p. 526. Their festival however was in September, and must

not be confounded with the event alluded to in the text.

¹ S. [Δένδρα] Groves, apparently from the context. The place of the name (Eloth, 2 Kings 16, 6.) is named probably from a palm-grove in the neighbourhood. See Strabo, xvi. p. 776.

trees, for lo! their branches have been cut off to be a fair banner! To-day do ye beasts exult; yea, let the wild beasts leap for joy, for lo! borne upon the ass's foal is the Heavenly One, Who hath come unto our abode! To-day let the city of David rejoice exceedingly and be comforted, for lo!

Luke 9, the Lord of all creatures hath set His face to come unto her!
51.

To-day let the places round about rejoice, and let the cities
Mat. 21, be troubled at the cry of the children that cry aloud, Blessed
9. be He that cometh!

7. To-day the vineyard of the well-beloved is barren and
Is. 5, 1. scattered among the nations, and lo! the trampers treat it
&c. contemptuously, for it is made a mock and is broken down!

The hedge thereof that was rejected hath fallen; to-day it is removed and destroyed: and its high tower to-day hath the voice of the cry shaken down as Jericho², which was ruined at the voice of their trumpets! Of the vines that were worn

¹ see
p. 33.
ref. 2.
p. 58.

out and spoiled, to-day a restoration¹ happened, for in their place was planted the Vine that grew among the nations!
The great vineyard that was fruitless did the beasts of the

²S. clus-
ters of
pods

forest feed upon: for it yielded not grapes, but wild clusters², and the Lord of the vineyard was wrath, and kindled fire in the branches thereof, and also commanded the clouds that they give not the rain in its season, that it might be dry and barren and without fruit or green leaves. He cut off from it the rain of the Prophets³ and the spiritual dew of the Seers, for the well of Jacob was dried up, and the stream of Israel had failed.

Zech.
11, 7.

8. The two rods full of fatness He cut away from the portion

¹ On Joel 1. St. E. says, 'Evil is typified by evil that is like itself.' It is on this principle that Sodom and Egypt become mystical names for Jerusalem after her sin, Rev. 11, 8. and Jericho in the text is paralleled with Jerusalem.

² He is referring to Is. 5, 6. where he says, "I will command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it, i. e. I will prohibit the Prophets from prophesying to it: for rain is a mystical name of prophecy and the knowledge of God's will. The Prophets also He surnameth clouds, because they have rained upon us the rain of heaven," quoting Deut. 32, 2. Amos 4, 7. And again

on Jerem. 43. p. 145. quoting Is. 19, 1. "...also the holy Prophets are mystically meant by the name of clouds, as in Isaiah it is written, that God said of His people Israel, (which is typified by the name of vineyard,) 'I will break down,' &c. Clouds then is what He here calls the prophets, who have rained upon us the heavenly rain." So Jerome on Is. xix. 1. St. Aust. c. Faust. xii. 22. St. Hil. in Ps. lxxvii. §. 36. St. Cyril on Esai. p. 82. b. Pseudo-Bas. in Es. p. 483. e. Greg. M. Moral. xvii. §. 36. This was taken from the Jews, who explain Isaiah 5, 6. in the same way. v. Chaldee Par.

of Abraham, and the kingdom and the priesthood¹ perished from Israel. He cut off the crowns to-day, loosening the crown ^{Esak.} of Judah; and the Lord caused the ruler to pass from His ^{21, 26.} people, the prince and him that was of venerable countenance, ^{Is. 3, 3.} the wise man, and the counsellor, and the prophet, with the chief ruler! To-day the congregation that loved feast-days, ^{See} sitteth in sorrow; because she declined the feast-day of the ^{Lam. 1,} Son, He hath despised and rejected her feast-days! To-day ^{4, 2, 6.} the glory passed away from the people of Israel, and they stand ^{Hos. 2,} among the nations ashamed, as Cain was, at their unnatural ^{11.} deed! To-day the breaches are multiplied in the dwellings ^{Amos 5,} of Jacob in every quarter, seeing the Workman that builded her walls hath now destroyed her corner-stones! To-day let the synagogue sing this song among the people, He hath ^{Bar. 4,} brought upon me a great mourning, the Lord hath left me ^{9.} desolate, and the Lord hath forgotten that I am His heritage, and hath reckoned me as a stranger, and as a widow that is bereaved!

9. To-day let our congregation rejoice with the voice of the sweet things of the Prophets, and let us make the boughs of praise to flourish, and let us flower as the lilies! To-day let us pluck fruits from the plot of the Prophets, and by the luscious things of their gardens gain we spiritual sweetnesses! Clap your hands, O ye people, in this spiritual feast, and sing with your Hosannahs to Him that crowneth your feast-days. Jacob will come and preach to you the foal and the ^{Gen. 49,} vine, David will rouse the babes and sucklings¹ to praise, ^{11.} Zachariah crieth to Jerusalem, 'Rejoice and be glad, thou ^{Ps. 8, 2.} daughter of Zion.' Isaiah again will preach unto us as hinting ^{1 S. boys} the disciples, 'Behold upon the mountains the feet of them ^{and little} that proclaim the glad tidings of righteousness.' His entrance ^{ones} into Zion with a great procession of Hosannahs is a type of ^{Zech. 9,} ^{9.} ^{Is. 52, 7.}

¹ So on Zachariah l. c. p. 303. *I have destroyed three shepherds in one month.* He does not mean, *I, even I, have destroyed them*—but the people of the Hebrews have destroyed them by their sins, to wit, the order of kings, priests, and prophets. And perhaps this is to be taken of the iniquitous rulers and priests, who sold the priesthood; and of those that trafficked therein, to wit, the

Grecian kings; and of the heads of the people. For every office of power in the nation was, in the course of seasons and years, cut down bit by bit, till our Lord came, and by His coming the whole of their glory passed away and came to an end. . . . kings, priests, and prophets, of the ancient people and land, did the Lord destroy on the day of His Crucifixion.

joys, and fulfilleth mysteries and parables. The children run before Him with their branches in their hands, and unto Him with Hosannahs do simple and artless babes sing: and after a glorious sort there surrounds Him the band of the Apostles, and holiness cleaveth to Him, and royalty, yea, and the priesthood. And the Prophets¹ with their trumpets proclaim before Him their mysteries, and as unto the King they pour forth to meet Him praise—the gifts they give Him—and with variety of sounds they picture similitudes of Him.

¹ §. 12.
§. 16. see
§. 27.

Bar. 3, 38. 10. One saith, this is He Whom I said would come in the end² unto the earth: and another said, that upon the ladder he saw Him standing. One saith, this is He Whom I saw in the bush in the likeness of fire: and another called Him Wonderful, and Mighty God of the ages¹. One saith, This is He that came down amid the crashes and the mighty lightnings, and came in the voice of a trumpet upon the mountain top, and I saw Him. And another cried and said, Praise thy God, O Zion, take the harp and the lute, and sing unto Him with thy songs! One said, He is the Remnant that was plucked off from Israel: and another took Him up and

See
Zeph. 3,
14.
Is. 24,
13.

¹ This is in the Gr. Lat. Syr. and Ar. though not in E. V. St. Ephrem, who on Jerem. xiv. extr. classes together Baruch and Habakkuk as disciples of Jeremiah, quotes the book of Baruch as Scripture here and above, §. 8. as do St. Athan. de Deer. §. 12. §. 15. c. Arian. i. §. 13. ii. §. 49. Pseudo-Bas. c. Eunom. iv. p. 294. e: see the note, where S. Clemens Alex. S. Cyprian, and S. Ambrose, are cited, who quote him as Jeremiah, as do St. Hilar. de Trin. iv. §. 42. St. Cyr. c. Jul. ix. p. 267. Spanh.

² S. God, mighty of the ages. The importance of this title lies in this, that 'ages' were by some distinguished from times. St. Bas. c. Ean. ii. §. 13. "What time (*χρόνος*) is to things of this world, that is the nature of an age (*αἰών*) to things above this world. But if so be there is any third thing which they of their own wisdom devise besides, let them tell us. But so long as they have nothing to mention, let them not forget that they are making the Essence of the Only-Begotten posterior to the ages." The version exists only in the Syriac, as far as I know. Symmachus

and Theodotus render *ἡ αἰών*, *αἰώνος*. And it is from a combination of this title with the preceding, that the Syriac version seems to have originated. St. E. on the place understands the prophet to mean 'of the worlds, i. e. of the present, as ordering all, caring for them, and giving them life; and of the future, as being the King, Judge, Heritage, and Joy of the Saints,' which Theodoret seems to copy. The title, however, appears to imply for the Son a pre-existence to any, even the greatest, duration man can conceive, taking the *ἡ* to stand not absolutely for eternity, but for our conception of it. In this case the Syriac version would be implied in the Hebrew. See p. 69, note t. and for the use of the title *αἰώνος* Christ, Greg. Nyss. i. p. 386. d. "The Maker of all things and the Father of ages He saith that He hath to-day begotten, that by attaching a name indicative of time to the season of His Generation, the words may bring before one not the Existence before the ages, but the Generation in time by the Flesh for man's salvation."

proclaimed, For Him it is that the Gentiles wait. One said, Gen. 49, He is the Herb that sprung up and sprouted without seed: ^{10.} ^{Is. 53, 2.} and another answered and said, This is the Stock of Jesse. ^{Is. 11, 1.} One said, This is the Standard which should be lifted up to ^{Is. 5, 26.} the peoples of the earth: and another^m likened Him to a sheep before the shearer. One said, doubtless this is He ^{Is. 53, 7.} Whom the Gentiles wait to see: and another, that the Lord ^{Is. 62, 2.} cometh down and treadeth forth over the top of the mountains. ^{Amos 4,} One repeateth the mighty acts and the signs of His visitations; ^{13.} for, lo! He looseth the prisoners and bindeth up the broken- ^{Ps. 147,} hearted. Another seekethⁿ for His Name, and anxiously ^{3. Is. 61,} enquires how he shall call Him: He that taketh the Wind¹ in ^{1.} His fists, what is His Name and the Name of His Son. ^{Prov. 30, 4.} One saith, As a root, so shall a dry land bear Him: and ^{1 or} another crieth and saith, that before the sun His Name ^{Is. 53, 2.} existed^o. One saith, As for this Child, this day was His birth: ^{Ps. 72,} and another, The Ancient of Days and the Elder of all the ^{17.} creation^p. One saith, I saw Him standing against a high ^{Is. 9, 6.} ^{Pa. 2, 7.} ^{Dan. 7,} ^{8.} ^{Eccclus. 1, 4.}

^m By 'another' St. E. does not seem to mean more than another prophetic witness or text: for he had just before quoted one of the latter chapters of this prophet as Isaiah, §. 9.

ⁿ It may be observed, that St. E. here cites Prov. xxx. as a prophecy, as this confirms our version of the word נִשְׁבָּר, 'the prophecy.' However the Chaldee and Syriac render it so.

^o The Syriac and Chaldee give the passage this turn, so as to make the former part of the verse assert Christ's existence *to*, the latter *from*, all eternity. The LXX give, 'Before the sun His Name will abide,' i. e. probably, if man contemplates Him, His Name will, at the end of such contemplation, be found abiding before the sun. The difficulty arises from the ambiguity of the Hebrew word בְּפָנָיו, which means 'before,' either in order of time, or of place, — in the presence of. In the latter sense it has been used, v. 5. and this, with the future tense in the Hebrew, confirm the English Version. As, however, we see from Moses Haddarschan, a very ancient commentator, (quoted in the Pugio Fidei, fol. 334.) that the Jews anciently took this verb as a proper name, — Before the Sun 'His Name was Jinnon.' — Whence we may also see how the perfect comes to be supplied in the

Chaldee and Syriac. Names of this kind are not uncommon in Hebrew. This sense would then be, Before the existence of the sun, a name indicative of His ever-abiding posterity was given to Him.

^p On Dan. l. c. "He calls Him the Ancient of Days, as indicating His Eternity from the Father." By this remark, St. E. means to point out that the same name, 'Ancient of Days,' is applied here to the Son, as (in v. 13.) is applied to the Father, of Whom the Son of Man received all power in Heaven and in Earth. This (which he repeats adv. Scrut. xxxi. l. 2.) seems more accurate and conformable to the description of the appearance in v. 9. and Rev. 11. than the interpretation of St. Cyril de Ador. p. 113. and St. Austin de Trin. ii. §. 33. The other words do not occur in the Old Testament. The passage most *like* it is Eccclus. 1, 4. 'Wisdom hath been created before all things.' Where, however, the present Syriac is, 'Wisdom is greater than all things.' Or he may wish to refer more generally to Prov. 8, 22. &c. The Syriac in Col. 1, 16. is not ܘܢܘܨܘܬܐ, but ܘܢܘܨܘܬܐ; otherwise it appears, that St. E. in the next sentence interprets Zech. 4, 4. 10. and 5, 1. to which he seems to be alluding by a reference to Rev. 14, 6. On 5, 1. he says,

Amos 7, wall : and another calleth Him Angel, because the Gospel of
 7.
 2 Chron. the Father was in His hand ⁹. One saith, Shall God indeed
 6, 18. dwell with men ? and another saith on this wise, He is the
 Is. 25, 9. Lord our God.
 Is. 60, 1. 11. One saith unto Jerusalem, Arise and shine, for thy Light
 Zeph. 3, is come : and another, Exult, thou daughter of Zion, rejoice
 14. p. 56. and shout, Jerusalem. One saith, that He is the Day-Spring:
 Zech. 3, and shout, Jerusalem. One saith, that He is the Day-Spring:
 12. another calls Him, Star. One saith, He is a Rod : another,
 Numb. 24, 17. the Shepherd of Israel. One saith, He is a King: another, a
 Ps. 110. Head and Counsellor. One saith, He is a Lamb: and
 2; 80, 1. another, a whole Offering. One saith, He is a Stone cut out
 Hos. 1, without hands : and another calleth Him, a Prince of Peace
 Is. 9, 6; 53, 7. and Righteousness. One saith, it is He Whom I saw
 Mic. 5, 5. carried upon the clouds : and another saw Him sitting upon
 Dan. 7, the chariot of Cherubim. One saith, that I saw Him sitting
 13. upon a high throne, and with the train of His skirts the holy
 Is. 6, 1. Temple was filled: others were making wise significations
 of secret mysteries. One said, I heard from the Father,
 Gen. 11, saying, Come, let us go down unto Babylon and divide the
 7. tongues there : another preached and said, To thee They
 Dan. 4, 31. speak, Nebuchaduezzar. Another said, As for me, I was
 preached of that I should come forth to preach in the
 Gen. 1, world that the Lord said to His Only-begotten, Come, let Us
 26. make man in Our Image. One shadowed out His coming
 Ps. 72, 6. down in a shower that cometh down tranquilly, and Mary
 again he shadowed forth in a Fleece* comely and pure.
 Jer. 31, Another foreshewed His Conception, and shadowed out His
 22.

"goes forth," i. e. to destroy the earth for the wickedness of its inhabitants. What he says of the roll points to the Incarnation of Emmanuel, Who was hung upon the Cross. And if any one should say, 'why, he calleth it a curse,' let him be persuaded by the Apostle, who says, 'He was made a curse for us.'

⁹ It is to be observed, that St. E. here looks upon the Angel as the Son. Upon Exodus 3. he observes, that Moses at first saw a dim vision of an Angel, but that as he drew nearer, he perceived that it was not an Angel, but God speaking in an Angel. See upon S. Athanasius, p. 120.

* On Gen. 11. "In this passage it is not one that is spoken to, for the phrase

'come let us go down,' were out of place of one. It was to the Son then and to the Spirit that He spake, inasmuch as neither the former nor the latter tongues were given without the Son and the Spirit." See also adv. Scrut. lx. §. 5. In the next words he probably means to insist on the plural verb, 'They speak' (which the LXX. and Syriac, following the original literally, preserve) as indicating the Trinity.

* The Fleece is commonly thus explained. See J. Lauretus Sylv. Alleg. n. v. St. E. on Judges, p. 317. "The Fleece of Gideon, in that it was a receptacle for the dew of heaven, has prefigured the Virgin in whom the Word became Flesh."

Birth. One hinted at the Way [saying], Make straight the Is. 40, 3. Way of our God.

12. With these voices was He magnified as He went into Jerusalem, and a company of Prophets moved at His entrance into Zion; and there were gathered together the children, and Prophets with disciples that they might bring the King in with pomp, and with the grandeur of their Hosannahs. The Church of the Gentiles longed for Him and worshipped Him, the King of kings; and at Him the harlot synagogue full of stains¹ was indignant: she received¹ Him not with exultation, as the Prophets had plainly told her. She saw His Majesty and felt afraid, that the Most High was come to her, and His Holiness, and she burned with vexation. Because she was wanton between the legs, she looked again upon Him rashly, since He was contemptible in His body; and turned aside from the glory of His Essence, which was hidden in His Godhead. David the son of Jesse cried unto her, because of that hidden glory; in the beauty of holiness was He born from the Bosom of [His Father's] Essence. Him Who rode upon the back of the unhar-¹nessed ass's foal, did the Father beget in a hidden way from the beginning¹ in His² Essence: from us, however,² S. the He was [born] visibly in the limits of times and seasons. The Lord sware and lieth not as speaking to³ His beloved Son,³ S. because of

See §§.
16. 27.

¹ below,
p. 77.

Ps. 110,
S. Syr.
V.

¹ 'From the beginning' is paraphrased by Assem. 'ante omne tempus;' which may be allowable enough as a paraphrase, but is not a translation. The phrase "from the beginning" is probably used as $\square\text{M}$ in Is. 43, 13. for *before*, literally, *from* the day, i. e. before time was. St. Hil. de Trin. ii. 13. on St. John 1, 1. 'In the Beginning was the Word,' says, "Times are passed over, ages are left out, eras are put aside. Set up in your mind any Beginning that you please, you do not grasp Him in time, for He already *was* at the period the reckoning dates from. . . . for He was that which He is, neither is there any time whereto He is so bounded as to have had a beginning, seeing He rather in the Beginning was, than came to be." See adv. Scrut. l. §. 1. To this may be added a passage from S. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 370. "Since the word ($\delta\epsilon\chi\tau\omicron$) Beginning has many significations, and makes

many different impressions on the mind, there is a sense in which we assert, that the title 'Without a Beginning' is not improper to give to the Son. For when from the expression 'Without a Beginning' is intended to imply a Subsistency, having no origin but Itself, we allow that this is an attribute only of the Father. But when the discussion is upon the other significations of 'Beginning,' since one may form an idea of the beginning of some creature, or time, or order; in respect of these of the Only-Begotten also we attest, that He is high above a beginning, so as to believe That by Which all things came to exist, to be above any beginning of a creation, or conception of time, or sequence of order: and thus He who in respect of His Subsistency is *not* without a Beginning, in all other respects hath confessedly the title 'Without a Beginning.'"

Thou art a spiritual Priest like Melchizedek, for ever. For David shadowed out for Him this true image: after the manner of a man he moulded Him in his Psalms discerningly, in that mention is made of His human nature with which He clothed Himself when He came: for in it^a it was that the

¹ p. 32, note n. Priesthood was fore-ordained to belong to that High-Priest¹ Who is for ever, and to that King Who shall never de cease.

For Thou, it says, art a Priest for ever, Thy dominion is an

Ps. 145, everlasting dominion, and Thy kingdom is over all generations.
13.
² p. 34, n. q.

13. In these graces which are blended² with the hidden nature of the Godhead, David shadowed forth before the eyes of the daughter of Jerusalem, similitudes of this King of glory, before whom the Prophets cried out, Hearken, and look, and

Ps. 45, incline thine ear to the voice of the children's praise, and forget thine iniquity and thy people's, and the rebellion of thy father's house, because the King is ravished with thy

³ S. thy glorious-ness. grace, and longeth exceedingly for thee who art so glorious³. She despised the voice of the Prophets and the preaching of the Apostles; and to the youths and the children she inclined not her harlot ear, which listened not, neither went along with the joyousness or praise. He wrote and delivered to her the divorcement as being rejected and polluted. He took the veil from her head, and from her eyes also chastity⁴: He stripped her of her ornaments, and doubled back and lifted up her covering: He took her necklaces from her neck, and took away her bracelets and her armlets; and as an adulteress and a harlot He drove her out and sent her forth from His chamber; and she sat without a veil, and with her head uncovered and disgraced!

14. Where is the beauty of thy youth, yea, the glory of thy nuptials? Where are thy days, those former ones that were of

^a St. Cyril c. Nestor. iii. p. 86. b. "Perhaps (Nestorius) you will say this, 'When affirming that it is the Word of God the Father, with His own Flesh, Who in all things is One Christ and Son and Lord, in what sense are you to say, that He was appointed High Priest and Apostle? Will you not in so saying be doing an insult to the exceeding dignity of His Divine Glory?' What I, friend, should say is, that the Only-Begotten Word of God was made Man, and it is the proportions of His Hu-

manity with which the estate of Priesthood sorteth not ill," &c. It is important to notice in how many things the tone of St. E.'s doctrine bears against Nestorianism. Comp. note a.

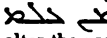
² This admits of a sense as it stands, since chastity is of course a gift of God (see 1 Cor. 7, 7.); yet one cannot help fancying the word might have had some secondary sense, as 'a veil,' although our imperfect lexicons do not give it. Compare Gen. 20, 16.

old? Where is thy beauty, and thy glory, and thy garniture, and thy comeliness? Where is the house that Solomon built thee to thy glory? Where is the priest and the ephod which stood and ministered to thee? Where is the girdle that was ¹S. stood bound on, and the chain too, and the turban? Where the ^{to thy} fine linen, and the purple, and the bells of gold, and the ^{minis-} pomegranates? where the row of beryls, the clusters of goodly ^{try.} stones? Where is the table of gold, and shew-bread which was thereon? where the fumes of propitiatory sacrifices, and the fat of whole burnt-offerings? Where is the ark itself, and the tables of stone that were therein? Where are the cups, and the dishes, and all the vessels of the ministry? Where are thy feast-days, and thy new moons, and thy observances? Rejoicing hath ceased from thee, and the sound of the dance and of thy chanting! and, lo! wailings are the chants of thy mouth, and of thy children's mouths!

15. What is thine iniquity, O daughter of Jacob, that thy chastisement is so severe? Thou hast dishonoured the King ^{Ps. 72, 1.} and the King's Son⁷, thou shameless one and harlot! The King was dishonoured in the wilderness, and the King's Son again, in Jerusalem. The Father was exchanged for the calf and for sundry similitudes, and the Son also was ex- ^{Luke 23,} changed for a thief and a blood-shedder; and the Spirit of ^{18. 19.} the Lord did they vex among the strange nations. The Trinity⁸ ^{Ps. 78,} ^{40. 41.}

⁷ On Ps. lxxi. §. 2. St. Austin says, 'He that is King is also the King's Son, seeing that God the Father is King; which is indeed the usual interpretation. Comp. adv. Scrut. lviii. 4. S. Methodius, as above, c. v. refers apparently to it, '[He is] a Very King from a Very King, having a Kingdom co-eternal and before the ages, as He hath Who begat Him. For the Kingdom is common to Him, nor is it from without that the expression makes the Son to inherit the honour of this Kingship. or as if it had a beginning, or accrued to Him—far from it—but it is one natural and His own by a true possession. For there is one Kingship of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit, as there is also one Essence and one Lordship. Hence also we do with one adoration worship the Trine Essence of the Godhead, which hath no beginning, creation, boundary, or successiveness. For neither will the

Father ever cease to be Father, or the Son to be Son and King, nor the Holy Spirit to be that which He is by Essence.'

⁸ These words may be rendered, 'the Trinity that was from Eternity,'  However, this will not alter the passage in one respect, viz. in this, that St. E. evidently here contemplates the generality of the Jews as having access to a knowledge of the Trinity. This opinion seems expressed with some limitation, adv. Scrut. viii. §. 2. and xlv. §. 3. lix. §. 2. and cont. Scrut. i. §. 37. on which see the notes. I think it will be found, that other Fathers agree with St. E. in proportion as they had access to Jewish sources of information. Thus Origen in Josh. iii. §. 2. "I think that those of old who were under the Law, attained indeed a knowledge of the Trinity, though not a whole and perfect, but a partial one, inasmuch

that was of old she despised, and behaved herself madly, and loved vain gods, devils, and fortunes, and images. For Saturn^a had honour paid to him, and the Word of the Father got dishonoured; Chemosh^b too was beloved, and the gracious Son was insulted. Thamuz^c was near and dear, and

Ex. 8,
14.

as in that Trinity there was wanting to them a knowledge of the Incarnation," &c. S. Just. Mart. by his reasoning with Trypho appears to expect them to allow a plurality of Persons, 'do ye admit, he says, that the Holy Ghost calleth any else God and Lord beside the Father of all,' p. 277. ed. 1686. comp. p. 274. and St. Athan. below. St. Epiphanius. p. 18. 'In the Monarchy the Trinity was ever preached and believed upon by the chiefest men among them, i. e. the Prophets and the Saints.' p. 24. 'In the Pentateuch there is scattered here and there evidence of the Resurrection of the dead, yet it is not preached, so as to be visible to all; and evidence is scattered also concerning the Only-Begotten Son of God and the Holy Spirit, and against idols. But one has the proof of the Monarchy more visible to all, and in the Monarchy the Trinity is spiritually declared,' cf. p. 299. 'The One Godhead is chiefly declared in Moses. More than One (*δύοις*) in the Prophets is fully preached, but in the Gospels the Trinity is made clear, suiting as it does better in respect of the seasons and generations for the justified (*δικαίως*) man to know and believe. S. Bas. Hex. vi. §. 2. 'In every part of the History is the Doctrine of Theology mystically scattered.' Pseudo-B. c. Eun. v. p. 317. 'The Word did the Fathers know, the Word of God they worshipped, and with the Word the Spirit.' What St. B. himself says, p. 258, of the ignorance of the Jews does not necessarily make against this, as it may be observed, that St. Athan. c. Arian. i. §. 38. ii. §. 1. iii. §. 28. speaks in a like way of (*τῶν οὐκ ἰσχυμένων*) the Jews of that day, (see also adv. Scrut. xiv. §. 3.) whereas in §. 40. St. A. speaks of the Patriarchs worshipping the Son. St. B.'s words are: "though there be many things which separate Christianity off as well from Grecian error as from Jewish ignorance, I think no doctrine more peculiar to itself exists in the Gospel of our salvation than the belief in the Father and the Son." So also Greg. Nys. ii. p. 322. b. Still it must be admitted, that in his Hexaem. ix. §. 6. and Hom. xxiv. p. 189. he holds the

same language without any limitation to the later Jews: and in Hex. vi. as above, seems rather to be looking at the actual contents of Holy Writ than the insight the Jews had into it. St. Chrys. de Incompr. v. "This (the keeping the Jews from Polytheism) was the cause why the Son of God was not clearly or manifestly, but darkly and sparingly, made known to the Jews. For as they were just set free from Polytheism, if they had had to hear of God, and God again, they would have turned back again to this mischief." This may suffice to shew the degree in which the Fathers admit that a knowledge of the Trinity might have existed under the Old Testament, though it were but obscure and imperfect.—It may be added, that the reference to Barabbas, which seems out of the order one should expect, is perhaps intended to refer to the general character of the Jews: all along they preferred thieves and robbers to the Word, whether speaking in divers ways by the Prophets or in His own Person.

^a Syr. Covon. Perhaps the same as *שַׁבְּתַי* Amos 5, 26. Some make it Saturno, (see Gesenius in v.) as St. E. himself does plainly, vol. ii. p. 458. c. and others the same as Hercules. See Mover, die F'hōnizier, i. p. 425. who cites a Numidian inscription, where he is called, King of Eternity. On Amos, St. E. says, 'Instead of the Pillar of Fire, [i. e. the Spiritual Rock that followed them.] they worshipped a star,' meaning Saturn. see Abarb. ap. Jablonski Opusc. ii. p. 16. and Acts vii. 43. 'the star of your god Rephan.'

^b Chemosh the same as Baal-peor. So S. Ephr. on Jer. xlviii. 7. and St. Jerome on Isai. xv. 2. whose concordant judgment on the question is probably more to be depended on than that of moderns.

^c Thamuz, Adonis, see Mover, p. 196. Ashtaroth or Astarte is made by some Venus, by others Juno or Diana, see Mover, p. 600. &c. Cicero de Nat. Deor. iii. 23. mentions that she was the spouse of Adonis. If the Virgo celestis, as M. thinks, St. E.'s contrast would be clearer.

the Lord on high was rejected and despised. Astaroth was paraded in every place, and the Heavenly One was put aside. Baal was honoured by sacrifices, and the Messiah was persecuted of the impure. And the bats and ghosts ^{Bar. 6,} were worshipped in her chamber, and He on whose nod the ²² earth hangeth, was smitten with palms in the streets. Who hath heard the like of this which was done to the Redeemer? ^{Jer. 19,} Wherefore I will break you in pieces [it says] and make you ^{11; 23,} a great reproach. ^{40.} These things did Israel hear from the mouth of prophecy, lo! ye are as Ethiopians, children that ^{Is. 24, 5.} have transgressed My law. For the ox knoweth his owner ^{Is. 1, 3.} and the ass his master's crib, but My people hath not known their God, and Israel hath not considered. Would that ^{Ps. 81,} My people had known Me and Israel had walked in My ^{13.} ways, then had their enemies perished in a little while, and I should have turned My hand against them that hated them. For thus He spake with them: with His reproach in severity and in His anger He troubled them, and shame filled their faces. ^{Jer. 51,} And He was wroth at Jerusalem and made it also desolate. ^{51.} And the Prophet Isaiah cried, intimating [things] concerning it; that as a shed in the midst of a vineyard, and as a hovel ^{Is. 1, 8, 9.} which is let alone, thus hath the Lord left Jerusalem, because of her iniquity. And except the Lord of Hosts had left a small remnant unto the assembly of the house of Israel, which was to shoot up from the stock of Jesse, they would have been as Sodom and would be like unto Gomorrha.

16. Yet now it thinks within itself that a restoration^d shall be

^d See § 20. and adv. *Scrat.* xliv. 3. So too on *Isai. fin.* 'The interpretation however [of this passage] which is certain, and squares in all points with the words of the Prophets and the history of the times is, that whatever both Prophets, Isaiah and Ezekiel, have said of the delivery and restitution of the Jews, is to be taken of the days of the coming of our Lord and of the preaching of His Gospel.' And elsewhere he notices how prophecies which had a partial fulfilment at the return from the Captivity were really fulfilled at Christ's coming, as on *Jerem.* 16. and 49. So also on *1 Kings* 1. p. 440. he writes as follows, David in his old age "is a type of the way in which, in the people of the Jews, when grown old,

the warmth of love was gone, and the zeal for the Law had waxed cold: the nakedness of their coldness was covered by the Prophets, yet from the chilling of sin they gat no heat; for evil habits had seized them, and as ice that is not to be thawed, so did these bind their limbs with cold: neither was any medicine found for their inveterate chill, which had entered into the ligaments of their body and rotted the marrow of their bones. Assistance from heaven therefore was expected by them: from thence did the Wisdom of God come down: that is it which Abishag, the youthful and the fair, shadoweth out to us, and She came to Her own, and lay in the bosom of the old; but as this one was feeble, there was no cure wrought. For

again given unto it, this people who hath provoked God with all their perverse tumults; lo! it expecteth, and searcheth into the times when its release shall be. It reads foolishly in the Prophets and understandeth not their words. And, as one that heareth a restoration [coming], with blustering voice it cries that Jerusalem shall be built again. The Hebrew, though hearkening and longing again, yet knows not wherefore it was destroyed. Again it saith, that its glory is waxing great; and how it is to do so, it knoweth not; and it muttereth to itself that its name shall be great; and in whom it shall be great, it knoweth not*. It says, that it is called redeemed, and who hath redeemed it, it skilleth not; and that it shall be for a [great] name and a glory it goes on to say madly, and in what, and how, it saith not, because its reason[†] has deserted it, his heart hath waxed gross, and Israel hath made his ears dull of hearing, that he should not hear aught that is written. Lo! at the entering in of our Redeemer prophecy cried aloud with its voice, that this

Is. 35, 9;
60, 18.

the Jews turned not from their evil ways, and the Messiah also who came to them, they hanged on the Cross. From that time a gloomy winter came over them and removed that Sun afar from them. After the Messiah was ascended into Heaven, and the disciples were dispersed into the four quarters of the world, there was awaked over the Jews' city a war, the weapon of destruction. Then was the nation of the Jews like unto a tree against which in mid-winter mighty blasts blow with evil whirlwind: for off it letteth fall its leaves, and within a little while is cast down on the ground." And presently after; "Adonijah depicts the haughtiness and rebelliousness of the elder son, i. e. of the people of Israel. For neither the sword, nor the yoke of bondage, nor the multitude of troubles that encompassed them, sufficed for their humiliation. But their pride is to be seen even in our days, and there is a hope among them that upon the coming of that Messiah, whom they expect, they will obtain the kingdom of the world. This Adonijah saw in his dreams, when he says, I will reign: for the Jews, who idly fancy to themselves these things, behave proudly and extravagantly to every body, and even imagine that they *have* the kingdom which in their own silly mind is to

be theirs. The Prophet says, 'they have reigned, but not from Me,' Hos. 8, 4. their kingdom then is from themselves, exists, that is, in the cogitation of their own heart." See also ii. p. 325. a. This is the opinion also of St. Chrysostom, St. Jerome, Origen, (contr. Cels. iv. p. 174. where see Spencer,) St. Epiphanius, Hær. xxix. §. 3. Those who, after theology had become more systematic, speak of a return, as St. Aust. de C. D. xx. 29. St. Cyril de Ador. p. 428. on Hos. p. 62. seem to hold only, that they will be absorbed into the Church, not be lords over it. St. E.'s opinion upon the subject may be considered as of especial value, since from his youth he had enjoyed a capacity through his knowledge of the Semitic tongues for entering *more* deeply than other Fathers into the meaning of the Prophets.

* Possibly there is an allusion here to the processions, &c. which it appears from St. Chrys. adv. Judæos, that the Jews used to be in the habit of making.

† This seems to be the sense:—Syr. 'Because it is deserted by its own mind,' as though its mind were contemplated as different from itself, and so able to divorce it. Possibly, however, the self-contempt inwardly felt by the people in spite of its boasting, is intended.

is He of Whom it saith, Lo! He cometh riding upon the foal of an ass. Arise, go forth to meet Him with Hosannahs, and with timbrels rejoice and be glad. But the scornful one, when she heard the voice of His praise in Hosannahs, was burning with grief, and was vexed, and sought to silence the little ones, for the voices of the Apostles, and of the children, were intermingled^a. Even the Old [Testament] sung with joy § 9, &c. to the Redeemer, Prophecy along with the children, and the Apostleship in its own person. Lo! in the Messiah perfected are the Prophets and the Apostles, and both of them at once give praise to the Lord that gave both [Testaments].

17. The Jews, then, not only made themselves strangers to the covenants, but dishonoured the Father, and killed the Son in envy. The Prophet invites the congregation of the house of Israel to praise Him, but it went about to kill Him, and hastened to do mischiefs. The heavens declare His glory, and the synagogue yielded not obedience. The earth was amazed at His humiliation, and the Jews considered it not. All the types of Him came true, but they impudently assert that He was not true. And the things that were to come, met their accomplishment¹, yet they deny that they have ever come nigh¹ S. were to them. The types also which the Seers foreshewed, our ^{minis-} Redeemer fulfilled and brought to a close, and the people, ^{tered,} ^{p. 79.} hard-hearted and rebellious, deny impudently with an oath that hitherto new things have been administered unto them, but say, that they are all still kept a mystery. O fools, how long will ye be unwilling to get wisdom! Come, and let us search aright the sayings of prophecy, and let us see if these types which were spoken have not been fulfilled!

18. Jacob blessed Judah, saying, 'The sceptre shall not depart from thee, nor an interpreter from between his feet, until ^{Gen. 49,} the Shepherd come unto him; Whose is the kingdom, and ^{10.} Whom the nations look for to ^b redeem them from their errors,

^a We learn from St. Luke 19, 37. that it was a multitude of the *disciples* that praised God, &c. St. E. throughout appears to consider them as distinct from the Jews who cried, Crucify Him, —which seems more accurate than the ordinary use made of the passage as a common place against the fickleness of the people.

^b There is a great variety in the versions of this passage, although they all give substantially the same sense. The word 'sceptre' is symbolic of a king, the word which E. V. renders 'lawgiver' and which seems to mean 'a staff,' may be taken as the symbol of the lawgiver or interpreter, and hence rendered as we find it in the versions.

He shall bind His foal to the vine, and his ass, my son, to the vine-branch. In this passage let the Jew that perceiveth not, search and look if there be sceptre in Judah or interpreter between his feet, then the things that are written have not been fulfilled, neither have they hitherto met their accomplishment. But if the sceptre be done away with, and the prophet too be silenced, let the people of the Jews be put to shame, however hardy in impudence they be. If He sat not upon the colt as Zachariah prophesied, and the children did

Ps. 8, 4. not praise Him as David also said, and if He made not the Zech. 9, kingdom to pass away from Ephraim as it is written, and if He spake not with the people and things were not accomplished as had been said, then let it not be believed on the earth that He is King for ever.

19. If however He effected these things and accomplished types and parables, let the Jew be also ashamed when hearing Hos. 1, from God, 'Ye are not My people, neither am I your God.'

10. The people is exchanged for the nations, them that are near for Jer. 9, them that are far off. Lo! I have scattered thee among the Ps. 44, nations, saith the Lord to Israel, and have sold thee without 12; 106, money, neither will I exchange thee any more: because they 35. were mingled among the nations, and learned their works, lo! I will remove them far off and call the nations unto Me.

Is. 28, And, in the midst of Zion will I place a choice Stone, [a 16. stone] of stumbling, and he that trusteth upon His Name shall not be confounded, saith the Lord. And again the

It appears from 2 Kings 4, 29. that it was usual for prophets, the authorized interpreters of the law, to carry a staff. St. E.'s words on the place will conveniently follow: "He spoke of the Kingdom, which, though they were under trials and humiliations, no body was able to take from them. For it was for the Lord of the Kingdom, that a kingdom was preserved among their tribes, and to shew that he spoke of the crown that was to be derived from him, and not of his tribe, it is written, *the sceptre shall not depart*, i. e. the king; *nor the interpreter*, i. e. the prophet who interprets things to come. *Until he come*, not David, [to whom he had said the prophecy in its first sense applied,] who

enlarged his kingdom, but Jesus, David's Son, who is the Lord of the Kingdom. King then and prophet shall not depart from the house of Judah until He come, to whom the Kingdom belongs. If this is not so, let them shew us kings before David, who were descended from Judah and kept up the crown for him till David. And if before David king there was none, it is plain that it was to descend in the line of David and his sons." The word 'Kingdom' is added from the Chaldee, and is not in the present Syriac text. The word Shiloh has been divided by several versions, in order to make it 'to whom it belongs,' and 'Kingdom' is is then supplied from the context. 'Shepherd' is St. E.'s own addition.

Prophet saith, I saw the Lord standing against a wall of Amos 7, adamant, and in His hand a stone of adamant¹, and the Lord⁷ said unto the Prophet, in a revelation evidently, Lo! I will set an adamant among this people Israel! David also had foretold how He would fulfil all types [saying], The Stone Ps. 118, which the builders rejected hath become the head of the²² building.

20. Learn, therefore, O Hebrew, that the Lord hath^k built Jerusalem, and raised up her walls firm, and blessed her children with peace. The Lord hath remembered His mercy, and in His compassion hath gained many; and as a man whom his Is. 66, mother comforteth that he may forget his sorrows, thus doth¹³ the Lord comfort Jerusalem, saying unto her, In great fury Is. 54, 8; have I smitten thee, and with everlasting mercies will I gain Is. 60, thee; instead of the disgrace of thy rejection and the ignominy¹⁰ of thy destruction, I will lift up thy head among the nations, and will increase thy glory and thine honour: because they have called thee unfaithful, and a city full of stains¹, I will^l above, sprinkle upon thee My precious Blood¹, and will make thine^{p. 69.} iniquities and thy sins to pass away. And as thou art^{See} bereaved of Israel, because I have removed him from My^{Ezek.} side, I will open thy gates with joy, and the hosts of the^{16, 68.} Gentiles shall enter into thee, and shall become in thee an^{Jer. 7,} elect people, and the Lord shall reign over Zion, and many^{15.} peoples shall come and shall worship Me in Jerusalem.^{Is. 60,} And as a land that giveth its fruit, and as a garden that^{11.} yieldeth its seed, thus shall the Lord cause righteousness^{11.} to sprout forth among the Gentiles. And they shall say in that day, lo! our God is the Redeemer! lo! the Lord cometh Is. 47, 4, with power, and shall redeem us from our trouble, and with a new name shall they name thee, which the mouth of the Is. 62, 2.

¹ This word is adopted by the LXX, Symmachus, and the Syriac as a translation of a somewhat uncertain Hebrew word rendered 'plumblin' by E. V. Possibly the ancients, who used 'adamant' of several hard substances, pointed their plumbs with this—that is, assuming they had them of a shape now common for accurate purposes. Hence in Ecclus. 16, 14. (alias 19.) *ἰσχυροὶ ἀδάμαντι*, and hence perhaps the *ἀδάμαντι ἀλλότροπος* of Herodotus vii. Plin. 37. 15. mentions the *anachitis* amongst the adamants,

'anach' being the Hebr. word here, which perhaps is the *ἰσχυρ*, whence *ἰσχυρὸν* 'ad unguem facere' may really come.

^k The emphasis is on *hath*: St. E. means that the Church is intended by Jerusalem, above, p. 73, note d.

^l Method. fin. 'Christ our Passover was sacrificed for us, that they who were sprinkled with His precious Blood, and have their lips signed with it as it were the door posts, (see Psalm 141, 3.) might escape the darts of the destroyer.'

Lord shall set on thee. Then Zion spake weeping distractedly, The Lord hath left me because I have provoked Him, and God hath forgotten me, yea, He hath rejected me. Can a mother forget to shew mercy upon her beloved, or not lull and love the pleasant fruit whom she brought forth? Yea, she may forget, yet I will never forget. Lo! upon the palms of My hands have I graven thy high walls, O Jerusalem! Thine iniquity is forgiven thee then, O thou humbled one, who hast been exalted suddenly. For, lo! I will make all thy stones beryls, and thy choice foundations will I make stones of sapphire, and thy battlements^m, I will make them as excellent jaspers, and thy doors will I make of crystal-stone, and thy high wall will I make of choice stones, and I will fill thee within, O Jerusalem, with abundance, and treasures, and stores, with chalcedony, and pearls, and glassⁿ, and beryls, and thy chambers will I fill with sardonyx, and thy palaces with choice gold! And all thy sons and thy daughters shall be taught of God, and peace shall abound in thy towers, and righteousness in thy streets, and before many nations will I hallow thee, and I will dwell in the midst of thee. Lo! the nations shall come to thy light, and the Gentiles to meet thy rising! I have made thee to be an honour unto Me amongst the nations, and to be My boast among the Gentiles. I will pitch My tabernacle in thee, and fix My nails in the midst of thee, I will spread out and enlarge thy corners, and will also stretch forth in thee My curtains, I will dwell in thee, and be hallowed in thee, I will be thy God for ever; here will I dwell, for I have pleasure herein. And I will bless her victuals, and will cause the horn of David to flourish, and My redemption shall never fail her. Because Jerusalem was vexed at the cry of the children's voices, the Church shall gather in children, and they shall praise Me with their Hosannahs, and as she invited the children to glorify Me

See Is.
49, 14.
&c.

Is. 40, 2.
Is. 54,
11. &c.

Is. 60, 3.
See Is.
43, 4. 7.

See Is.
54, 2.

Ez. 37,
23. 26.

Ps. 132,
14.

^m This word occurs in the Syriac Hexapla. see above, p. 49, note g. As, however, St. E. does not keep to the words of the Syr. Hex. it is perhaps an evidence that he consulted the Greek, for *περίβολος* might either be a wall, or a hedge, as the Hex. make it. see Biel. Thea. in v. It should be observed, however, that in this passage, St. E. does not seem so much to be quoting the

very words of Scripture, as putting together such portions as, along with some words of his own, would fill up the metre.

ⁿ The word used Job 28, 17. for crystal, (in E. V.) where Gesenius (Lex. in v.) maintains we should render glass, though more precious than our common glass.

in the streets, I will gather unto her the multitude of the nations, and they shall chant to Me with Hosannahs. And Jerusalem and her children shall cry out, Blessed is He that hath come and is to come! Hosannah in the height and in the depth, to the Son of the Father Most High. Blessed He that in His love lowered Himself that He might redeem the human race! Blessed the King that made Himself poor that He might enrich the needy! Blessed He that came to fulfil the emblems and types of the Prophets! Blessed He that gladdened the creation¹ with the wealth and treasure¹ of His Father! Blessed He Whose glory those dumb by nature sung in Hosannahs! Blessed He to Whom the little children sung a new glory in hymns! Blessed be the new King Who came that new[born] babes might glorify Him! Blessed He unto Whom the children stammered songs, and lauded Him amongst the disciples!

21. Who, Lord, would not be astonished at Thy love, how greatly it humbled itself! When the chariot of Cherubim[•] beareth up Thy glory in fear², a poor colt was bearing Thy² Might and holy Power, which in its mercies came unto us, that by His peace we might be lifted up on high. Let my mouth proclaim Thy righteousness on this day of joy. And let my tongue speak Thy glory upon this feast-day of blessings. Let my soul exult in this feast whereby all creatures are gladdened, and let my mind carry boughs of praise instead of Hosannah-[boughs]³ which the infants bore before the foal upon which Thy Majesty sat. Let us cry unto Thee with the children, 'Hosannah to the Son of David.' The infant whose tongue faltered, did in the channel for maturer speech gender, with their Hosannahs, such a praise as Prophets had never praised Him withal. The children, who sung to the Son, made aghast the old men, that saw the Son, yet praised Him not⁴.

22. Let my thoughts, Lord, bear Thee about, not as babes which were without discernment, and let me laud Thee like

[•] Method. v. 'They blessed the Lord God sitting upon the colt as upon the Cherubim.'

³ The boughs themselves used in the Jewish festival were termed Hosannahs, see Bartolucci Bibl. Rabbin. in v.

¹ So Methodius, as above, c. iii. "Sucklings pronounce Him God, and elders blaspheme, children piously sacrifice praise: and unpriestly priests impiously shew indignation."

¹ S. the
crea-
tures
below,
^{P.}
n. c.

² p. 80.
^{adv.}
^{Scrut.}
^{iv. and v.}

that multitude of disciples who saw Thy power: and let me rejoice in Thee as the children who uttered a voice in joy of heart! On this day our Lord entered Jerusalem the city of kings, and humbled Himself and rode a colt, that He might exalt the low estate of man. He left the Seraphim in a high place, who sing 'holy'¹ unto Him with His Father, and received glory from the babes and the children of Jerusalem.

¹ adv. Scrut. iv. and v. To-day our Lord entered into Zion, and rode upon a foal, Zech. 9. and Zachary preached this aforetime—Lo! thy King cometh unto thee righteous and meek, and riding upon an unharnessed colt, and the children cried before Him, Hosannah to the Son of David. Blessed He that came and is to come, to Him be glory and to His Father that sent Him. The

² p. 24. Cherubim² cried unto His Majesty, Blessed be the Lord from out of His place, and the children with boughs of olive gave praise before Him in Hosannahs. To-day the Creator of the worlds humbled Himself³, and left the height of the Cherubim, and sat upon a lowly foal! Blessed be the Lord of the Prophets Who came and fulfilled their words; and the children with the disciples yield praise to see His lowliness. Children that as yet knew not the speech of man sung praises from the arms⁴, because they saw that He rode upon a foal.

¹ This looks like a reference to the Epistle for the day. Philipp. 2, 6. &c.

² St. E. seems to take the words, babes and sucklings, in the most natural and literal sense, and to assume that a miraculous impulse seized even the children in arms, the Divine power enabling them to articulate as It did Balaam's ass. Where there was a manifestation of a Divine power adequate to working miracles, it was usual with the Fathers to discover them, where others would pass them over. Thus St. E. on Gen. 21, 13. assumes, that the thicket on Mount Moriah was miraculously produced: the question of Isaac implying that there was no ram, and his carrying wood that there was no wood in the place. So too he assumed, p. 82. that Jacob had miraculous power to move the stone given him that he might not espouse himself to Rachel with a kiss, until God had espoused him to her with a miracle. And again, on Exod. p. 210. that the hail acted supernaturally

as fuel to the fire that went along the ground in the plague of Egypt, &c. See also contr. Scrut. iii. §. 18. where he assumes these to be foreign children come to the feast. Methodius suggests the same view as St. E. has in the text, c. iv. "O ye that be disobedient in the wisdom of the just, turn ye your hearts to your children, learn the mysteries of God. The thing itself that is performing bears witness that it is God who is thus hymned by uninstructed tongues. Search the Scriptures, as ye have been told by the Lord, for it is they which bear witness concerning Him, and be not ignorant of the marvel. . . . learn from themselves who it was that taught them. . . . and if it was not any man that taught them any of these things, but it is a supernatural (*supernaturalis*) praise which they sing, know ye that the work is God's. . . . We will join in choir with these, and with the new glory will sing the song divinely inspired." (add S. Chrys. ad loc.)

23. He rode the foal and came to that Jerusalem that thirsted for blood. She saw Him and was filled with foolish envying, because she saw that He was chaste and pure. Blessed be the King that made Himself lowly and sat upon a lowly colt: and Zion, when she saw His lowliness, despised Him and would not receive Him. Seraphim are abashed at His brightness¹, neither are they able to look upon it; yet the children with disciples sung before Him with Hosannahs. Cherubs at His brightness tremble, and beneath His chariot serve, yet did the disciples make ready a lowly colt for Him, and He sat thereon. O marvel how the King's Son humbled Himself among the earthy, for instead of fiery chariot He upon a foal was borne! Empyreals haste away from Him in His high place with His Father, and babes in love shout to Him, 'Hosannah to the Son of David.'

24. To David the king did the daughters of Israel sing with the timbrels, and to the Son of David did the children give glory with their Hosannahs, and strawed their garments before the colt of the King of kings, Who rejected horses and chariots, and chose Him a lowly beast¹, that the word of Zachary might be fulfilled, which he prophesied to the daughter of Zion; Lo! thy King cometh riding upon a colt the foal of an ass. Before the Ark of God David the king sported, and before the colt of David's Son youths with the branches yielded praise. Michal despised David, and did the foolish old men the children. They began too crying out in churlish mood, let the voices of praise be put to silence, the shout also of the multitudes of disciples who were lauding the coming of the King of kings, Who humbled Himself and sat upon the lowly colt.

25. The King of kings went into the city with the shout of glory which was fitting, and the contemptuous synagogue asked, Who is this, and what the report of Him? It saw the multitudes that were praising Him, with new-cut branches of palm, and envy² pricked the contemptuous one to put the

¹ Origen in Matth. xvi. §. 16. "He came into Zion meek and seated upon a beast and a young foal to visit Israel, the while He destroyed the chariots from Ephraim (Zech. 9, 10. comp. p. 76.) now become like Pharaoh's

chariots at the time when He cast Pharaoh's chariots and his host into the sea. He came too to destroy the horse, that warlike animal from Jerusalem, that He might make peace for Israel, &c."

¹ adv. Sorutiv. ab. p. 45.

¹ Sam. 18, 6. &c.

² Sam. 6, 16.

so above, p. 45, n. k.

² See Mat. 27, 18.

children to silence. He went into Zion in lowliness, though Lord of the whole creation, and she started not up from her sleep, that asp that loveth adulterers. Blessed be He that made to be trodden down the haughty one that received Him not, and chose Him an holy Church, and lo! she praiseth Him with Hosannahs.

¹ See
p. 75,
n. h.

26. Come hither thou troop of Prophets, ye interpreters¹ of the verities! See ye the King hath not turned aside from the way that ye trod out for Him! Rise, David², and look closely at the Son of David, as thou hast preached Him; lo! the youths and the children sing unto Him in their Hosannahs! That praise is confirmed to Him which the Elders and the Pharisees tainted, which simple youths might receive from the teachers of verity. Rise, and look closely at thy disciples, a beloved troop of children, for lo! they cry in simple-hearted tone, Hosannah to the Son of David! The old men cast aside the great glory which was due unto the way of the King, and the artless ones without spot shouted before Him with Hosannahs. Why sleepest thou, O Son of Jesse? Rise to-day and rejoice with us, and bring thy harp with thee, and sing to the holy Church, "Forget thy people and thy father's house, then shall the King have pleasure in thy beauty." Because the daughter of the Hebrews hated Him, the daughter of the Gentiles hath received Him. Oh! how sweet is thy lute to me, and how soft are the sounds of thy harp! which taught the simple babes to sing the sounds of glory. David hasted into Zion, and the voice of his harp sounded lustily, and the children clave to him, and he

Ps. 45,
10.

Ps. 118,
26.

dictated to them an holy song. 'Blessed be He that cometh in the Name of the Lord!' David preached by his Psalm, and the simple ones sung after him, Blessed He that came and is to come. Zachary, thou Prophet, rise and give praise, that thy prophecy was accomplished, for lo! He rode the colt, as thou saidst, and the ass's foal, as thou didst proclaim! Cry out to the adulterous city that she come forth to meet the

² St. Method. cap. ii. "To-day with joy doth the blessed David rejoice, having his harp stolen from him by the babes, the while with the choir of these he joins in spirit and keeping feast along with them as of old in the presence of the ark of God, he joineth in their music and sweet stammerings, saying, Blessed is He that cometh in the Name of the Lord; and we will ask him, saying, Tell us, Psalmist, who is this that cometh, &c."

Bridegroom, if she will, or, if not, send children to praise Him in their Hosannahs.

27. Exult and rejoice, thou daughter of Jerusalem, for lo! thy King cometh riding, and shout with praise, thou daughter of Zion, for thy King rideth on an ass's foal! destroying horses ^{Zech. 9,} from Ephraim and the chariot from Israel, and proclaiming ^{10.} glad tidings of peace and quiet unto all the nations that believe in Him. Aged Jacob, rise, give praise, for He hath sealed up ^z the mysteries of thy blessings; for He hath bound the colt to ^{Gen. 49,} the vine, and to the vine-branch the ass's foal. Rise, give ^{10. 11.} praise, thou holy Church, and receive the Bridegroom with Hosannahs, and with babes and children hymn praises amongst the nations upon the feast-day of our Redeemer, that hath come and delivered thee from error!

^z 'Sealed' is used in the same way in Daniel 9, 24. St. E. here contemplates the patriarchs and prophets as "keeping fast on seeing their prophecies brought into completion," (to use St. M.'s words

of Jacob, cap. ii. who also refers to Gen. 49, 10.) On the interest the Patriarchs were held to take in the doings of the Church, see above, p. 42, note g. and compare §. 9. §. 12. &c.

THE PEARL,
OR
SEVEN RHYTHMS
ON THE FAITH.

1. On a certain day a pearl^a did I take up, my brethren, I saw in it mysteries pertaining to the¹ Kingdom; semblances and types of the Majesty²; it became a fountain, and I drunk out of it mysteries of the Son. I put it, my brethren, upon the palm of my hand, that I might examine it: I went to look at it on one side, and it proved faces on all sides^b. I found out that the Son³ was incomprehensible, since He is wholly Light. In that brightness of its I beheld the Bright One Who cannot be clouded, and in its pureness a great mystery, even the Body of our Lord which is well-refined^c: in its undividedness I saw

¹ S. children of
² as above,
p. 30, n. i.

³ the
searching
of.

^a See Op. Gr. ii. p. 263. d. Clem. Al. Pæd. ii. §. 118. p. 241. Pott. Origen in S. Matt. below, note h. Hil. on Ps. 118, l. §. 10. Greg. Thaum. in Combef. Bibl. Concion. vi. p. 331. Cyril. c. Nestor. p. 32. "To a pearl also doth our Lord Jesus Christ compare Himself, saying, The Kingdom of Heaven is like unto a merchantman seeking goodly pearls: who, when he had found one pearl of great price, went and sold all that he had, and bought it." (Mat. 13, 45.) I also hear Him displaying Himself otherwise unto us, and saying, 'I am the Flower of the field, and the Lily of the vallies.' (Cant. 2, 22.) For He hath in His own Nature that Brightness of God and the Father which besemeth Divinity, and also maketh Himself to savour of sweetness, the spiritual sweetness I mean. Now as in the case of a pearl and of a lily too, a body is conceived of as their subject, but the brightness in it or the sweetness as may be,

is conceived on its own proper ground as different from the things in which they are: and, again, their inseparable qualities are proper to themselves, and not diverse from the natures which possess them;—in the same way, I think, are we to reason and feel about Emmanuel also: for in their nature the Godhead and flesh are things diverse: yet the Body was the Word's proper Body, and from the Body the Word which was made one therewith is not separate."

^b James of Edessa, (in vol. i. p. 126. e.) "The sun is a sphere, and round on all sides, in the semblance of a pearl clear and round, so that it may on all quarters equally give light: and indeed all the shining bodies of heaven are of that semblance."

^c S. filtered, above, p. 47. This word occurs also ii. p. 324. f. of Elijah's purifying himself. adv. Scrut. lxxv. §. 1. of the sun's heat: it is used in the Hexapla

the Truth which is undivided. It was so that I saw there its pure conception,—the Church⁴, and the Son within her. The cloud was the likeness of her that bare Him, and her type the heaven, since there glistened from her His gracious

on *Is.* xxv. 7. note c. from whence I have taken the word in the text, *St. E.* as other Fathers, understanding that place of the Lord's Body as given in the Eucharist. Compare *Wisdom* 8, 20. 'Being good I came into a body undefiled,' where however the *Syr.* has another word. In the next words he alludes to *1 Cor.* 1, 13. the undivided Truth referring to the form of words used at Baptism, perhaps as well as to Christ. See *adv. Scrut.* lii. §. 1. *fin.* lxx. §. 1. *fin.* and *n. h. p.* 87.

⁴ Its pure Conception, i. e. the Pearl's, i. e. Christ's, the true Pearl's. The passage is rather obscurely worded, its meaning seems to be, I saw His pure Conception of Mary, who, with the Son within her, is a type of the Church. This passage may be illustrated by the following, from *Aretas' Catena* on the *Apocalypse*, xii. 2. p. 351. l. 9. Some have taken the vision to refer to the Mother of the Lord. . . . whom as being pure and free from things earthly, he describes to be in heaven and not upon earth, being as the Angels: and yet though so highly excelling in purity she partook of our lump: for what is it that David saith of the Lord's conception? 'He shall descend as rain upon a fleece, and as a drop which droppeth upon the earth;' meaning by 'earth' the Holy Mother of the Lord, in that she was consubstantial with us earthly beings. But let Eutyches his impious dogma touching the Mother of God and the Lord's Incarnation, be cast forth out of the divine precincts. And that she was clothed with the sun, and had the moon under her feet, *Habakkuk* is a sufficient voucher in those words of his: 'The sun was lifted up, and the moon stood still in her order,' meaning the Sun of Righteousness, Christ the Saviour, who by the preaching of the Gospel was exalted and set aloft: while the moon, i. e. the Jews' synagogue, no longer received after Christ's manifestation any accession by proselytes from the Gentiles. . . . With this too what *Gabriel* said to the Virgin harmonizeth: 'The Power of the Most High shall overshadow thee:' for to have a covering cast about one, is all one with being overshadowed. Others

again, of whom is *S. Methodius* (see his *Conviv. Virg.* viii. §. 7.) of *Patara*, adapt the vision to holy Church as considering that this passage does not go well with the Lord's Birth, because He had been brought forth such a long while before it. The Church then is clad with the Sun of Righteousness, and also has the light of the law, that nightly-shining moon." The fact however that two views of the passage existed, shews that it admitted a two-fold application. *Epiph. Hær.* lxxviii. § 11. inclines to applying it to *St. Mary*, while *St. Austin de Trad. Symboli ad Cat.* iv. §. 1. says, that 'the woman signifies *Mary*, who, being spotless, brought forth our spotless Head, who herself also shewed forth in herself a figure of holy Church, so that as she in bringing forth a Son remained a Virgin, so the Church also should during the whole of time be bringing forth His members, and yet not lose her virgin estate." This view of *St. Mary*, as the type of the Church, (see above, p. 52, note z.) seems absolutely necessary to reconcile the two interpretations.

* On *Jerem.* 43, 7. quoting *Is.* 19, 1. he says, 'The Cloud on which the Lord rode, figureth to us the Mother of God the Virgin *Mary*,' as *Jerome* takes it also on the place, and so *St. Ambr. de Inst. Virg.* c. xiii. and *Aretas* on *Apoc.* xiv. 14. of *Is.* xix, 1. 'which cloud the divine Fathers have taken of *Mary* the Ever-virgin.' *Theodoret* also, though less distinctly, gives the place the same interpretation. On the words 'her type the heaven,' *St. E.*'s language de *Laud.* B. M. V. iii. p. 607. c. will serve as a comment. "She is the new Heaven, wherein the King of kings dwelt: He rose in her, and came out into the world, having framed and put on the likenesses of her;" and a little before, "To us did *Mary* to-day become the Heaven which bore up God: for into her did there come down and dwell the Godhead Most High," . . . "from her there rose to us a Star, and He folded back the darkness of the Gentiles;" and ii. p. 329. e. "Mary is the gate of the (Bright One, i. e.) Star, by whose means were enlightened the world and its inhabitants that were in the dark."

Shining'. I saw therein His trophies, and His victories, and His crowns. I saw His helpful and overflowing graces, and His hidden things with His revealed things.

2. It was greater to me than the ark[†], for I was astonished thereat: I saw therein folds¹ without shadow to them because it was a thing of light[‡], types vocal without tongues, utterances of mysteries without lips, a silent harp that without voice gave out melodies. The trumpet faltereth, and the thunder muttereth; be not thou daring then; leave things hidden, take things revealed. Thou hast seen in the clear sky a second shower[§]: as for the cleft of thine ears,

¹ comp. p. 45.
[‡] S. a daughter of light

[†] See above, p. 51. n. z. The passage here may be looked upon either as a confirmation of the supposition there noticed, or as receiving its meaning from the last note. In vol. ii. p. 328. the following occurs, which perfectly confirms the evidence offered in p. 51. while it throws more particularly light on this passage. After contrasting the use Eve and the Blessed Virgin made of the eye and the ear, he proceeds. "the eye is by the light made bright at the access thereof, and gains splendour by its means, and fairness by its rising, and brilliance by its brilliancy, and comeliness by its beauteousness. Mary is typified by the eye, Light dwelt within her and purified her mind and made her imagination fair, purified her thoughts and cleared her Virginity. The river that baptized Him, was again a type of His Conception; the soft womb of the water conceived Him in purity, and brought him forth in brilliancy, and raised Him up in glory. In the pure bosom mayest thou learn of the daughter of our race, who conceived without a man, and brought forth without seed, and brought up by the Gift of the Lord of the Gift. The rising was in His river, the brightness in His sepulchre, and His rays He gave out on the top of the mount, and His rising light in the womb; and He glistened in His lifting up, and was bright in His Ascension. Brightness did Moses put on: he was clad with Him from without. The river wherein He was baptized put on brightness from within. The body in which He dwelt was made brilliant from within, as Moses was from the glory."

[§] Assem. assumes the word here used means Noah's ark, (see above, p. 35.

n. t. and adv. Scrut. xlix. §. 2.) and then renders *thalamos*, to suit Gen. vi. 16. To me it appears much more likely that the same Ark which was above noticed as a type of Christ's Body, should here be put in contrast with the pearl to which he had just compared It; and in the Op. Gr. ii. p. 266, d. and p. 267, a. p. 271, c. where the same comparison of the pearl occurs, he speaks of the *πρωχαι τῶν κορυφῶν*. See below, iii. §. 4.

[‡] V. Athensus. p. 93. Orig. in Matt. x. §. 7. "The production of the pearls in India is said to be brought about in a long time, the animal undergoing sundry changes and vicissitudes till the time it is full-grown. It is narrated farther that the shell of the animal that has the pearl opens itself with a sort of gape, and when in this gape receiveth into itself the dew of heaven: and if this be clear and free from turbidness when it gets filled with it, then it proves very bright, and conceives a large and well-shaped gem. But if it be at any time a misty and unequal and stormy dew that it partakes of, then it is impregnated with a pearl clouded, and faulty through blemishes. . . . The Indian pearl is also. . . white in colour, like a transparent silver, and is slightly translucent with a faintly pallid lustre, and has for the most part a round shape. It is of a delicious hue also, and looks too tender for a mineral." (See below, iv. §. 4.) Then after saying, §. 8. that Christ is the Pearl of great price, he adds, "Among all kinds of words which promise the Truth and which produce it, the merchant looks for pearls: and let us suppose that the shells which conceive from the dew of heaven, and

as from the clouds, they are filled with interpretations. And as that manna which alone filled the people, in the place of pleasant meats, with its pleasantnesses, so doth this pearl fill me in the place of books, and the reading thereof, and the explanations thereof. And when I asked if there were yet other mysteries, it had no mouth for me that I might hear from, neither any ears wherewith it might hear me. O thou thing without senses, whence I have gained new senses!

3. It answered me and said, "The daughter of the sea am I, the illimitable sea! And from that sea whence I came up it is that there is a mighty treasury of mysteries in my bosom! Search thou out the sea, but search not out the Lord of the sea! I have seen the divers who came down after me, when astonished, so that from the midst of the sea they returned to the dry ground; for a few moments they sustained it not. Who would linger and be searching on into the depths of the Godhead? The waves of the Son are full of blessings, and with mischiefs too¹. Have ye not seen, then, the waves of

are from heaven impregnate with the Word of Truth, are the prophets, those goodly pearls which in the text under consideration the merchant man is seeking. But the Leader of the band of pearls, [upon the finding of which, as he had been saying, the others are likewise found,] the Pearl of great price, is the Christ of God, the Word, Who is above the precious letters and meanings of the Law and of the Prophets, upon the finding of whom all the rest are with facility received." This will perhaps throw a light upon the meaning of the passage, though I am not clear that I understand it. The other or second Rain, perhaps means 'the latter rain,' which he explains on Hosea vi. 3. as follows: "He that believeth upon Christ is enabled from Baptism to embrace as it were by a mystical light the knowledge of God; and after that, His doctrine is as a rain that bedeweth them that are worthy: and, as an antitype of the latter rain, by the revelation of the Spirit He enricheth the soul, and then it beginneth to bring forth green things and to produce heavenly fruit." As if he had said, In the pearl, this clear sky, this type of heaven, thou hast seen not only the former Rain, or Christ who came from it into us at Baptism, but also His subsequent gifts

and illuminations, which, though elsewhere found, are all from Him and in Him who is the true Pearl of great price. In the next words there is a change of structure not uncommon in Semitic languages: the verb is made to agree with the genitive 'ears' instead of agreeing with 'cleft.' Impassioned language even in Holy Writ is obscure, (e. g. 2 Sam. 23.); no wonder then, if St. E. drinking from the second shower only, speaks indistinctly.

¹ This is of course said against the Anomæans. A comparison of God with the sea occurs often, as adv. Scrut. xliii. §. 1. contr. Scrut. ii. §. 4 — Vol. ii. p. 453. "They have not wholesomely observed the boundaries of doctrine: for boundaries Three are set for the faithful, which for man to go beyond it is not open nor yet possible. Within these let us bind up our imagination's roving. Each then with Each is with ungrudging fullness blended, and if man would pass through One, against Them All he trespasseth, and falleth among ten thousand thousand snares. The Generation is His wall, the deepest of the Flood: powerless to reach to it is the fire of burning strife. Upon this wall his adversary impingeth and is vanquished: the silence of that benumbeth our discourse, and letteth it not attain to the searching out of the fountains of the waves of

¹ *contr.* the sea, which if a ship¹ should struggle with them would
Scrut. i. break her to pieces, and if she yield herself to them, and
 19. rebel not against them, then she is preserved? In the sea
 all the Egyptians were choked, though they scrutinized it
 not, and without prying the Hebrews too were overcome
 upon the dry land, and how shall ye be kept alive? and the
 men of Sodom were licked up by the fire, and how shall ye
 prevail? At these uproars the fish in the sea were moved,
comp. and Leviathan also. Have ye then a heart of stone that ye
 Hos. 4, 3. read these things and run into these errors? O thought most
 Zeph. 1, 3. fearful² that justice also should be so long silent!"

² *S. O* 4. " Searching is mingled with thanksgiving, and whether
great of the two will prevail? the incense of praise riseth along with
fear! the fume of disputation from the tongue, and unto which
Eccles. shall we hearken? Prayer and prying [come] from one
 8, 11. mouth, and which shall we listen to? For three days was
See Jonah a neighbour [of mine] in the sea: the living things
James that were in the sea were affrighted, [saying,] ' Who shall
 3, 10. flee from God? Jonah fled, and ye are obstinate at your
 scrutiny of Him! "

His floods, which make it ebb and cast (i. e. the Anomœans,) and speak of the
 it down. Let us leave them within, Chaldeans."

RHYTHM THE SECOND.

1. Whereunto art thou like ? let thy stillness speak to one that heareth thee; with silent mouth speak with us: for whoso heareth the stammerings of thy silence, to him thy type uttereth its silent cry concerning our Redeemer. Thy mother is a virgin of the sea; though he took her not [to wife]: she fell into his bosom¹, though he knew her not; she conceived thee^{1ab.p.39.} near him, though he did not know her. Do thou being a type² ^{S. Let thy type reproach} reproach the Jewish women that have thee hung upon them³. Thou art the only progeny of all forms which art like to the^{3See adv.} Word on High, Whom singly⁴ the Most High begot. The engravens forms^b seem to be the type of created things above. §. 2. §. 3. This visible offspring of the invisible womb is a type⁴ of great^{4 S. a} things. Thy fair conception was without seed, and without^{great type} marriage intercourse was thy pure generation⁵, and without^{adv.} brethren was thy single birth⁶. Our Lord had brethren and^{Scrut. xviii.} yet not brethren, since He was an Only-Begotten. O solitary §. 4. one, thou type exact of the Only-Begotten! there is a type of^{6 ab. p. 21. n. q.} thine in the crown of kings, [wherein] thou hast brothers and sisters. Goodly gems are thy brethren, with beryls and unions as thy companions: may gold be as it were thy kinsman, may there be unto the King of kings a crown from thy well-beloved

^a The Gnostics represented the Holy Ghost as the Mother of God the Son, (see Hahn's Bardesanes, p. 62.) a notion perhaps derived from the Jewish Cabbalistical writers, who called Him the Church above. See Molitor Philos. der Trad. ii. §. 269.) and which seems to have been held by several heretics at different periods. See Origen in S. Joan. Tr. ii. §. 6. (who quotes the Gospel according to the Hebrews for it.) Constit. Apost. ii. 26. Aust. de Trin. xii. 5. xv. 48. Jerom. on Isai. xl. v. 11. Epiphan. Hær. xxi. §. 2. and xxx. §. 17. At this heresy St. E. is probably here glancing.

This opportunity may be taken for observing, that St. E. does not in these Rhythms tie himself down to one heresy

at a time, but often glances at others. So also in treating of the Gnostic heresies he alludes to the Anomœans, (see note i. on p. 87. and on adv. Scrut. i.) as also in treating of the Anthropomorphites. It may be well to add, that in the Pearl, type and antitype are so intermixed as to create, to our minds, some confusion in the word. E. g. the words 'Virgin, whom the sea took not to wife,' allude to a title of S. Mary akin to 'Maris Stella:' the last syllable of Miriam being taken as a separate word. See above, p. 86. n. f. end

^b Pearls, he means, have their beauty by nature and so are like Christ: other stones must be graven and so are like created natures. See iv. §. 4.

ones! When thou camest up from the sea, that living tomb, thou didst cry out, Let me have a goodly assemblage of brethren, relatives, and kinsmen. As the wheat is in the stem, so thou art in the crown with princes: and it is a just restoration to thee, as if of a pledge, that from that depth thou shouldst be exalted to a goodly eminence. Wheat doth the stem bear in the field; thee doth the head of the king upon his chariot carry about. O daughter of the water, who hast left sea, wherein thou wert born and art gone up to the dry land, wherein thou art beloved: for men have loved and seized and adorned themselves with thee, like as they did that Offspring Whom the Gentiles loved and crowned themselves withal.

It is by the mystery of truth that Leviathan^b is trodden down of mortals: the divers put him off, and put on Christ. In the sacrament of oil^c did the Apostles steal Thee away, and came up. They snatched their souls from his mouth, bitter as it was. Thy Nature is like a silent lamb in its sweetness, which if a man is to lay hold of, he lifts in a crucial form¹ by its ears, as it was on Golgotha. He cast out

¹ adv.
Scrut.
xviii.
§. 3.

^b Leviathan; on Job 41, 4. Here 'he shews that in the fulness of time the Messiah will conquer Satan: for these two marvellous beasts (Behemoth and Leviathan) are a type of Satan.' And on Isaiah xxvii. 1. after first interpreting the place of the Assyrian and Babylonian king, he proceeds: "But by a little type the prophet shadoweth out glorious mysteries, pointing out also that day in which God visited and redeemed the world, and destroyed the works of Satan. But to Satan doth the prophet therefore give many names, because his works are manifold." This indeed is the common explanation of Leviathan. See Corderius on Ps. 103, 26. p. 97.

^c The word here used for 'Apostles' means also 'naked,' upon which double meaning St. E. plays throughout, in a manner very common in the Hebrew Scriptures. See Glassii Philol. Sacr. p. 1336. ed. Dathe. The oil is here obviously looked upon as a channel of grace. On Joel ii. p. 252. he writes as follows: 'The presses also shall abound with wine and oil; He promises that He will give an abundance of corn and wine and oil, after that He hath ac-

cepted them, and hath destroyed the Assyrians that came against them. Mystically, however, this is fulfilled by the Messiah, Who gave to His people that He redeemed, i. e. to His Church mystical corn, wine, and oil; that is to say, corn which is type of His Holy Body, and wine His reconciling Blood; and oil again stands for the sweet ointment, whereby the baptized are sealed and clothed with the armour of the Holy Spirit. *I will pour My Spirit, &c.* i. e. on the house of Hezekiah, who have had a prophecy of the Redemption which they were to have, from Sennacherib; and this is a type of the Redemption which took place by our Lord's means from Satan by means of the Holy Spirit, Who was shed forth upon His servants and hand-maidens." See Const. Apost. vii. §. 42. St. Austin (de Trin. xv. 46. and elsewhere) speaks of the visible oil as *signifying* the invisible Unction. Some think the use of the word Unction, for the gift of the Spirit, implies that Unction was the ordinary channel of it, which view St. E. seems to take with the Eastern Church in general.

abundantly all His gleams upon them that looked upon Him⁴.

2. Shadowed forth in thy beauty is the beauty of the Son, Who clothed Himself with suffering when the nails passed through Him. The awl passed in thee since they handled thee roughly, as they did His hands⁵; and because He suffered He reigned, as by thy sufferings thy beauty increased. And if they shewed no pity upon thee, neither did love thee; still suffer as thou mightest, thou hast come to reign! Simon Peter² shewed pity on the Rock; whose^{3 S.} hath smitten it, is himself thereby overcome; it is by reason ^{Cephas.} of Its suffering that Its beauty hath adorned things above and things below².

⁴ This is perhaps a proof that St. E. of those with Him. Or it may refer was acquainted with that tradition merely to Zech. 12, 10. mentioned by Origen in Matt. Comm. * See above, p. 36. ref. 2. where he Series, §. 100. that our Lord looked notices another, not very obvious, type differently according to the character of the nails: and below, iv. fin.

^{3 S.}
height
and
depth.


RHYTHM THE THIRD.

1. Thou dost not hide thyself in thy bareness, pearl! With
^{1 S.} the love of thee is the merchant ravished¹ also, for he
^{drunk} strippeth off his garments, not to cover thee, [seeing] thy
^{2 p. 51,} clothing is thy light, thy garment is thy brightness, O thou
^{n. z.} that art bared! Thou art like Eve² who was clothed with
^{3 p. 95.} nakedness. Cursed be he that deceived her and stripped her
^{4 S. by} and left her. The serpent cannot strip off thy glory³. In
^{thy} the mysteries that thou typifiest⁴, women are clothed with
^{type} Light in Eden^{4 5}.

2. Very glistening are the pearls of Ethiopia, as it is written,
^{5 p. 51,} Who gave thee to Ethiopia [the land] of black men. He that
^{n. y. z.} gave light to the Gentiles, both to the Ethiopians and unto
^{Job 28,} the Indians did His bright beams reach. The eunuch of
^{19. S.} Ethiopia upon his chariot saw Philip: the Lamb of Light met
^{Vers.} the dark man from out of the bath. While he was reading, the
^{Acts 8,} Ethiopian was baptized and glistened with joy, and journeyed
^{27.} on! He made disciples and taught, and out of black men
^{See Jer.} he made men white [as snow]. And the dark Ethiopic
^{13, 23.} women became pearls for the Son; He offered them up to
^{Is. 1, 18.} the Father, as a glistening crown from the Ethiopians.
^{Ps. 68,}
^{31.}

^a I. e. with the mysteries typified in the pearl, women are clothed with light at Baptism, and have the Robe of Righteousness which they lost through Eve, have Him who is Light, and are restored to Paradise.

^b It is not easy to determine whom St. E. means by the Indians. In ii. p. 464. he speaks of them as overcome by Asa's prayer, alluding perhaps to the Lubims mentioned in 2 Chron. 16, 8.

That they are not Joctan's descendants as I. D. Michaelis makes them, is I think plain from what St. E. says, i. p. 466. where he speaks of Ophir as a mountain in the East *by* (or *towards* ) India, where the sons of Joctan dwelt. Indian pearls were celebrated and known in Alexander's time. see Arrian Exped. p. 524. ed. Blanc. and Origen ab. p. 86. n. h. Lindembr. ad Amm. Marcellin. xxiii. vi. v. fin.

3. The Queen of Sheba was a sheep^c that had come into the place of wolves; the lamp of truth did Solomon give her, who also married^d her when he fell away. She was enlightened and went away, but they were dark^e as their manner was. The bright spark which went down home with that blessed [Queen], held on its shining amid the darkness, till the new Day-spring^f came. The bright spark met with this shining, and illumined the place.

^c Why St. E. contemplates the queen as a sheep appears from his remarks on the place. The following are a part of them: "It was not the fame of Solomon only, but also the Name of the Lord, which called to this queen, who sought to know the God of Solomon, who set out upon a dangerous and long journey, and brought presents fit for a king.... Our Lord also extolled this queen in the Gospel, and praised her zealotness, when He rebuked the sluggishness of the Jews. Only He calls her not the Queen of Sheba, but of the South.... as one who ruled not over the Sabéans only, but other nations of the South," (in which he says, vol. ii. p. 457. b. that the people were black.)... Solomon also taught her, and she abjured idolatry and praised the living God: of which we have a confirmation in Scripture, in that it says, that the queen was induced to take this journey by the fame of Solomon and for the Name of the Lord, as also from that which this queen said, Blessed be, &c. Mystically—the queen of the south that came to Solomon and was enamoured of his doctrine, is a type of the Holy Bride that came from the country of black men, i. e. of heathendom, unto the Heavenly Solomon. For God, when He came down to the earth and conversed with men, spoke unto the Bride that He espoused to Himself in types and parables: and when she asked interpretations by the Apostles, He interpreted; and now also this queen by her children asketh her riddles to have them interpreted, (quoting Rom. xi. 33. Eph. iii. 19.) Emmanuel also sheweth to His Queen all that is right for her to know: for to His queen, i. e. His disciples, He saith, 'Whatever I have heard of My Father, I have shewn you.' John 15, 15.

^d This was a tradition of the Jews: see Josephus, (viii. 7. §. 5. compared with 6. §. 2.) who calls her queen of Egypt and Ethiopia, a tradition based in part on

Canticles 1, 5. I have rendered (after Assemanni) **نكح** from the Arabic **نكح**: it is not in our lexicons.

^e He calls the Jews wolves and dark here, as 'always resisting the Holy Ghost,' Acts 7, 51. The following extract from the Chaldee Paraphrase on Canticles may be worth adding: "When the children of Israel made the calf, their faces were blackened like the children of Ethiopia (Cush) that dwelt in the tents of Kedar (i. e. blackness): but when they repented and were forgiven, the bright glory of their faces was like that of the Angels.... The synagogue of Israel said: Nevertheless ye Gentiles, despise me not, because I am blacker than you, in that I have done after your doings and have worshipped the sun and the moon, seeing the false prophets have occasioned that the might of the Lord's wrath should fix itself upon me."

^f The Bereshith Rabba, cited in the Pugio Fidei, fol. 603. on Gen. 25, 6. says, "This is that which is written, (Job 6, 19.) 'the troops of Tema looked, the companies of Sheba waited for them.' Sheba is none else than the descendants of Abram, as is said Gen. 25, 3. 'Jokshan begat Sheba and Dedan.' And when Solomon was magnified in his kingdom, they said, Haply this is the Messiah, and forthwith they came, as it is said, 'The queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon for the Name of the Lord, and she came to prove him with hard questions.' Read it not 'the queen,' but the 'kingdom' of Sheba. 'By the Name of the Lord'—They had prophets which prophesied unto them by the Name of the Lord our God words that were handed down and came by their means from Abraham. And whence learn we that they would come in the days of the Messiah, and minister to Him? From Is. 60, 6. 'The multitude of the camels shall cover thee, the

¹S. fishes fishes of cubits cubits 4. There are in the sea various fishes of immense size¹, and with all their greatness they are very small; but by thy littleness the crown is made great, like as the Son, by whose littleness Adam was made great. For the head is thy crown intended, for the eye thy beauty, for the ear thy fairness. Come up from the sea, thou neighbour to the dry land, and come and sojourn by the [seat of] hearing. Let the ear love the word of life as it loveth thee! In the ear is the word², and without it is the pearl. Let it as being warned by thee, by thee get wisdom, and be warned by the word of truth. Be thou its mirror: the beauty of the Word in thine own beauty shall it see: in thee it shall learn how precious is the Word on High! The ear is the leaf: the flesh is the tree, and thou in the midst of it art a fruit of light, and to the womb that bringeth forth Light, thou art a type that pointeth³. Thee He used as a parable of that kingdom, O pearl! as He did the virgins that entered into it, five in number, with the light supplied to their lamps³! To thee are those bright ones like, thou that art clad in light!

² S. thy type pointeth

³ clothed with the light of their lamps. See Mat. 7, 6.

p. 86. u. g.

5. Who would give a pearl to the daughter of the poor? for when it hangeth on her, it becometh her not. Gain without price that faith, all of which becometh all the limbs of men. But for no gold would a lady exchange her pearl. It were a great disgrace if thou shouldest throw thy pearl away into the mire for nought! In the pearl of time let us behold^b that of eternity, for it is in the purse, or in the seal, or in the treasury. Within the gate there are other gates with their locks and keys. Thy pearl hath the High One sealed up as taking account of all.

dromedaries of Midian and Ephah; all they from Sheba shall come: gold and incense shall they bring, and they shall shew forth the praises of the Lord,' i. e. the King Messiah as it is said, and this is the Name which he shall call Him, the Lord our Righteousness."

^a On the word of man as a type of the Word of God, see adv. *Scrut.* lvii. §. 5.

^b i. e. let us by the store men set by a pearl, learn what store to set by the 'true Pearl,' i. e. Christ. *Within the gate, &c.* seems to refer to the place in which the pearl is put, and also to the texture of the pearl itself which he is contemplating. The last words may be paraphrased: Careless as thou mayest be, it is that God who will judge all, who sealed Christ the true Pearl upon thee.

RHYTHM THE FOURTH.

1. THE thief gained the faith which gained him, and brought Luke 23,
 him up and placed him in paradise. He saw in the Cross a tree ^{42.}
 of life; that was the fruit, he was the eater in Adam's stead.
 The fool, who goeth astray, grazes the faith, as it were an See
 eye, by all manner of questions. The probing of the finger Zech. 2,
 blindeth the eye, and much more doth that prying blind the 8.
 faith. For even the diver prieth not into his pearl. In it
 do all merchants rejoice without prying into whence it came;
 even the king who is crowned therewith does not explore it.

2. Because Balaam¹ was foolish, a foolish beast in the ass^{1 adv.}
 spoke with him, because he despised God Who spoke with him. Scrut.
 Thee too let the pearl reprove in the ass's stead. The people xli. §. 3.
 that had a heart of stone, by a Stone He set at nought, for Mat. 21,
 lo, a stone heareth words. Witness its work that hath re- ^{42.}
 proved them; and you, ye deaf ones, let the pearl reprove
 to-day. With the swallow and the crow did He put men to Jer. 8, 7.
 shame; with the ox, yea with the ass, did He put them to Is. 1.
 shame; let the pearl reprove now, ye birds and things on
 earth and things below.

3. Not as the moon doth thy light fill or wane; the Sun
 whose light is greater than all, lo! of Him it is that a type is
 shadowed out in thy little compass. Oh, type of the Son, one
 spark of Whom is greater than the sun! the pearl itself is full, for
 its light is full; neither is there any artist who can steal² from ^{p. 92.}
 it*, for its wall is its own beauty, yea, its guard also! It lacketh
 not, since it is entirely perfect, and if a man would break
 thee to take a part from thee, thou art like the faith which with
 the heretics perishes, seeing they have broken it in pieces and
 spoiled it: for is it any better than this to have the faith scruti-

* Compare St. Clement. Strom. v. cotton wick which men kindle from the
 §. 29. p. 663. Potter. 'The Philosophy sun, stealing the light with artist's skill.'
 of the Greeks is like the lamp with *αλιενοεις ιεριχως εν φω.*

¹See adv. nized? the faith is an entire nature that may not be corrupted¹.
 Scrut. i.
 n. b. The spoiler getteth himself mischief by it: the heretic brings
 ruin on himself thereby. He that chaseth the light from his
 pupils blindeth himself. Fire and air are divided when
²See adv. intersected. Light alone of all creatures² as its Creator, is not
 Scrut. divided; it is not barren, for that it also begetteth without
 xlii. and losing thereby.
 lxxv.

4. And if a man thinketh that thou art framed [by art]
 he erreth greatly; thy nature proclaims that thou, as all
³ p. 89, stones, art not the framing³ of art; and so art a type of
 ref. 4. the Generation which no making framed. Thy stone fleeth
⁴ adv. from a comparison⁴ with the stone of the Son. For thy own
 Scrut. generation is from the midst of the deep⁵, that of the Son of
 xlii. §. 5. thy Creator is from the highest height; He is not like thee,
⁵ p. 86, in that He is like His Father. And as the story is, two
 note h. wombs⁶ bare thee also. Thou camest down from on high a
⁶ p. 49, fluid nature; thou camest up from the sea a solid body. By
 n. i. 86, means of thy second birth thou didst shew thy loveliness to
 n. h. the children of men. Hands fixed⁷ thee, when thou wert
⁷ p. 91, embodied, into thy receptacles; for thou art in the crown as
 note o. upon a cross, and in a coronet as in a victory; thou art upon
⁸ S. as if the ears, as if to fill up what was lacking^{b 8}; thou extendest
 a filling over all.

^b i. e. to fill them with wisdom.

RHYTHM THE FIFTH.

1. OH, gift that camest up without price with the diver!
Thou laidest hold upon this visible light, that without price
riseth for the children of men: a parable of the hidden One that ^{Is. 55, 1.}
without price giveth the hidden Day-spring! And the painter
too painteth a likeness of thee with colours. Yet by thee is
faith painted¹ in types and emblems for colours, and in the ^{adv.}
place of the image by thee and thy colours is thy Creator ^{Scrut.}
painted. O thou frankincense without smell, who breathest ^{xxxiii.}
types from out of thee! thou art not to be eaten, yet thou ^{§. 2.}
givest a sweet smell unto them that hear thee! thou art not to
be drunk, yet by thy story, a fountain of types art thou made
unto the ears!

2. It is thou who art great in thy littleness, O pearl! Small
is thy measure and little thy compass with thy weight, but
great is thy glory: to that crown alone in which thou art
placed, there is none like. And who hath not perceived of
thy littleness, how great it is; if one despiseth thee and
throweth thee away, he would blame himself for his clown-
ishness, for when he saw thee in a king's crown he would be
attracted to thee.

3. Men with their clothes off dived and drew thee out, pearl!
It was not kings that put thee before men, but those naked²; ^{See}
ones who were a type of the poor and the fishers and the ^{note c.}
Galileans; for clothed bodies were not able to come to thee; ^{on p. 90.}
they came that were stript as children; they buried their
bodies and came down to thee, and thou didst much desire
them, and thou didst aid them who thus loved thee. Glad
tidings did they give for thee: their tongues before their
bosoms did the poor [fishers] open and produced and shewed
the new riches among the merchants: upon the wrists³ of men
they put thee as a medicine of life.

¹ Ælian. Hist. An. x. 13. apparently here seems to be referring to some use
mentions the use of pearls as a charm of them as a charm, though I am not
against incontinence. See also Albertus able to find any use of them in bracelets
M. de Min. ii. 11. Athen. iii. p. 93. for that purpose.
mentions their use for bracelets. St. E.

4. The naked ones in a type saw thy rising again by the sea-shore ; and by the side of the lake they, the Apostles, truly^b naked, saw the rising again of the Son of thy Creator. By thee and by thy Lord the sea and the lake were ornamented. The diver came up from the sea and put on his clothing !

^{John 21,} and from the lake too Simon Peter came up swimming and
^{7.} put on his coat ; clad as with coats, with the love of both of you, were either party.

5. And since I have wandered in thee, pearl, I will gather up my mind, and by having contemplated thee, would become like thee, in that thou art all gathered up into thyself, and as
^{1 vi. §. 5.} thou in all times art one¹, one let me become by thee ! Pearls have I gathered together that I might make a crown for the Son in the place of stains which are in my members. Receive my offering, not that Thou art shortcoming ; it is because of mine own shortcoming that I have offered it to Thee. Whiten my stains ! This crown is all spiritual pearls, which instead of gold are set in love, and instead of ouches in faith ; and instead of hands, let praise offer it up to the Highest !

^b S. The Apostles of truth, or the naked of a truth. See above, p. 90, n. c.

RHYTHM THE SIXTH.

1. Would that the memory of the fathers would exhale from the tombs who were very simple as being wise, and reverend as believing. They without criticising searched for, and came to the right path. He gave the law¹; the mountains melted¹ away; fools broke through it. By unclean ravens He fed¹ Elijah at the desert stream, and moreover gave from the skeleton honey unto Samson; they judged not, nor inquired why it was unclean, why clean²?

¹ contr. Scrut. 1. §.39, &c.
¹ Kings 17, 4.
Judg. 14, 8.

2. And when He undid the sabbaths², the feeble Gentiles² were clothed with health. Samson took the daughter of the aliens, and there was no disputing among the righteous³; the prophet also took a harlot, and the just held their peace. He blamed the righteous, and He held up and lifted up [to view] their delinquencies: He pitied sinners, and restored them without cost: and made low the mountains of their sins: He proved that God is not to be arraigned by men, and as Lord of Truth, that His servants were His shadow; and whatsoever way His will looked, they directed also their own wills; and because Light was in Him, their shadows were enlightened.

² p. 10, n. b. ib. 4.
³ ab. p. 42, note h.
Hos. 1, 2. Matt. 9, 13.
Luke 18, 9.
Cant. 2, 17.

3. How strangely perplexed are all the heretics by simple things! For when He plainly foreshadowed this New Testament by that of the Prophets⁴, those pitiable men rose, as though from sleep, and shouted out and made a disturbance. And as for the Way, wherein the righteous held straight on, and by their truths had gone forth therein, that have these broken⁵.

⁴ adv. Scrut. xxi. §. 4. note c, p. 107.

* On Levit. p. 242. He notices instances of violation of the letter of law. "It is known that of those who are righteous the bodies are also pure. Thus Elisha after his death did gloriously: Moses carried the bones of Joseph, and God covered Moses himself, and with bones did Samson do gloriously, and Elijah also was not polluted when he went close to the body of the woman of Zarepta's son." The

instances in the text are grouped together by St. James of Nisibis, (in Gallandi v. p. xciii. Serm. xiii. §. 6.) who was said to be St. E.'s master. He uses them to shew the transitoriness of the law, St. E. man's obligation to submit to God.
^b or pierced through—perhaps a word of intentionally uncertain meaning, so as to suit with 'the way' in either sense of it.

up, because they were besotted: this they left and went out of; because they pried, an evil searching, [yea,] an evil babbling led them astray. They saw the ray: they made it darkness, that they might grope therein: they saw the jewel, even the faith: while they pried into it, it fell and was lost. Of the pearl they made a stone, that they might stumble upon.

4. O Gift, which fools have made a poison! the [Jewish] people was for separating Thy beauteous root from Thy fountain, though they separated it not: [false] teachings estranged Thy beauty also from the stock thereof. By Thee did they get themselves estranged, who wished to estrange Thee. By Thee were cut off and scattered abroad the tribes from out of Sion, and also the [false] teachings of the seceders. Bring Thyself within the compass of our littleness, O Thou Gift of ours. For if love cannot find Thee out on all sides¹, it cannot be still and at rest. Make Thyself small Thou that art too great for all, that comest unto all!

5. By this would those who wrangle at our pearl be reproved, because instead of love, strife hath come in and dared to essay to unveil thy beauty. It was not graven², since it is a progeny which cannot be interpreted. Thou didst shew thy beauty among the abjects to shew whereto thou art like, thou pearl that art all faces³. The beholders were astonied and perplexed at thee. The separatists separated thee in two, and were separated in two by thee, thou that art of one consistency⁴ throughout. They saw not thy beauty, because there was not in them the eye of truth. For the veil of prophecy, full as it was of the mysteries⁵ of thy glistening faces, to them was a covering: they thought that thou wert other [than thou art], O thou mirror of ours! and therefore these blind sectarians defiled thy fair beauty.

6. Since they have extolled thee too much, or have lowered thee too much, bring them to the even level. Come down, descend a little from that height of infidelity and heathendom, and come up from the depth of Judaism, though thou art in the Heaven. Let our Lord be set between God and men!¹

¹ If read with the commas, the words 'of thy glistening faces' will apply either to the mysteries alluded to in i. §. 1. and just above, or to the word covering: the original seems ambiguous. The drift of the passage appears to be this: because they did not see the unity of doctrine (typified by the pearl) in both Testaments, therefore they maimed thy beauty, i. e. maimed the Creed. See p. 85.

Let the Prophets¹ be as it were His heralds! Let the Just¹ p. 66.
One as being His Father rejoice! that Word it is which
conquered both Jews and Heathens!

7. Come, Thou Gift of Holy Church, stay, rest in the
midst of Her! the circumcised have troubled Thee in that
they are vain babblers, and so have the [false] doctrines in
that they are contentious. Blessed be He that gave Thee a
goodly company which beareth Thee about! In the covenant
of Moses is Thy brightness² shadowed forth: in the new³ See n. f.
covenant Thou dartest it forth: from those first Thy light^{on R. i.}
shineth even unto those last. Blessed be He that gave us
Thy gleam as well as Thy bright rays⁴.

⁴ This is probably said with reference to the Gnostics, who denied that the Law was from the same God as the Gospel. See vol. ii. p. 441. b. and c. 471. b. At p. 493. e. he writes thus: "Moses tracked out the way in types before the [Jewish] people, which kept wandering during the whole way. But our Lord set up a finished path of Truth to the peoples who came to the way of life." See however the note on adv. Scrut. xxi. §. 4.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTH.

1. As in a race saw I the disputers, the children of strife,
 [trying] to taste fire, to see the air, to handle the light:
 they were troubled at the gleaming, they struggled to make
 divisions. The Son, Who is too subtle for the mind, did they
 seek to feel¹: and the Holy Ghost Who cannot be explored,
 they thought to explore with their questionings. The Father
 Who never at any time was searched out, have they explained
 and disputed of*. The sound form of our faith is from
 Abraham², and our repentance is from Nineveh and the house
 of Rahab^b, and ours are the expectations of the Prophets³, ours
 of the Apostles.
 2. And envy is from Satan: the evil usage of the evil calf^c
 is from the Egyptians. The hateful sight of the hateful image
 of four faces^d is from the Hittites. Accursed disputation, that
 hidden moth, is from the Greeks^e. The bitter [enemy] read
 n. g.

¹ adv.
 Scrut.
 iv. §. 3.

² comp.
 adv.
 Scrut. ii.
 note d.

Gen. 15,
 6.

³ p. 77,
 §. 20.

⁴ p. 112,
 n. g.

^a This was the boast of the Anomeans. Basil. c. Eun. i. §. 12. "What pride and extravagance is it a sign of, to fancy that they have discovered the Essence of God who is over all! For with their high speaking they well-nigh cast him into the shade, who said, 'Above the stars will I set my throne,' (Is. 14, 13.) seeing it is not against the stars or the heaven that they are so bold, but the Essence of the God of the universe which they proudly pretend to enter into." See adv. Scrut. i. not. a.

^b On Josh. 2, 9. *For I know that God hath delivered unto you the land,* &c. he makes Rahab say, "This forty years is this land yours: and now it is that we might repent, that we have continued in it up to this day."

^c So St. James of Nisibis in Gall. v. xcii. St. Austin on Ps. lxxiii. §. 16. The calf might be at once intended for a symbol of God, and also a copy from the worship of Apis.

^d From vol. ii. p. 384. we learn that St. E. is here casting a glance at the followers of Bardesanes or Manes: "The sun that elsewhere is not worshipped, how cometh he to be honoured here: calves that have elsewhere fallen into dishonour, how come they to be worshipped here: But and if a man say, that 'these belong to our country, and so they have taken refuge here!—lo! our country has many that are novel and odious things unnumbered: for here we mean evils that are not indigenous: here sins are visited, that once were not done in our country. Of the idol with four faces Micha did the type invent. The brazen serpent in our country no men offered to or worshipped, &c.'" It seems that St. E. looked on Micah's Teraphim as an imitation of the Cherubim, a sense which will perhaps suit all places where Teraphim are mentioned as well as any.

and saw orthodox teachings*, and subverted them; he saw hateful things, and sowed them; and he saw hope, and he turned upside down and cut it off. The disputation that he planted, lo! it hath yielded a fruit bitter¹ to the tooth. <sup>1 S. bit-
terness</sup>

3. Satan saw that the Truth strangled him, and united himself to the tares, and secreted his frauds, and spread his snares for the faith², and cast upon the priests the darts of the love² adv. of principality. They made contests for the throne, to see ^{Scrut. xxxvii.} which should first obtain it. There was that meditated in ^{§. 2. §. 3.} secret and kept it close: there was that openly combated for ^{p. 90.} it: and there was that with a bribe crept up to it: and there was that with fraud dealt wisely to obtain it. The paths differed, the scope was one, and they were alike. Him that was young, and could not even think of it, because it was not time for him; and him that was hoary and shaped out dreams for time beyond; all of them by his craftiness did the wicked one persuade and subdue. Old men, youths, and even striplings, aim at rank!

4. His former books did Satan put aside, and put on others: the [Jewish] people who was grown old had the moth and the worm devoured and eaten and left and deserted: the moth came into the new garment of the new peoples: he saw the crucifiers who were rejected and cast forth as strangers: he made of those of the household, pryers; and of worshippers, they became disputants. From that garment the moth gendered and wound it up and deposited it. The worm gendered in the storehouse of wheat, and sat and looked on: and lo! the pure wheat was mildewed, and devoured were the garments of glory! He made a mockery of us, and we of ourselves, since we were besotted! He sowed tares, and the bramble shot up in the pure vineyard! He infected the flock, and the leprosy broke out, and the sheep became hired servants of his! He began in the [chosen] people, and came unto the Gentiles, that he might finish.

5. Instead of the reed which the former people made the Son hold, others have dared with their reed¹ to write in their tracts

* See §. 4. and Tertullian's Apol. p. 55. O. T. "The counsels of God they both snatched at the time the prophets were proclaiming them, and now also they cull in the readings which echo them," &c.
¹ Reeds just mentioned are used all over the East to write with.

that He is only a Son of man. Reed for reed does the wicked one exchange against our Redeemer, and instead of the coat of many colours^c, wherewith they clothed Him, appellations hath he dyed craftily: with diversity of names he¹ clothed Him, either that of a creature or of a thing made, when He was the Maker; and as he plaited for Him by silent men speechless thorns, vociferous thorns from the mind hath he plaited [now] by the voice, as rhythms, and concealed the spikes amid melodies^b that they might not be perceived.

¹ adv.
Sor.l.fin.

6. Satan saw that he was detected in his former [frauds,] that the spitting was discovered, and vinegar and thorns, nails and wood, garments and reed and spear, which smote Him, and were hated and openly known; he changed his frauds; instead of the blow with the hand, by which our Lord was overcome, he brought in distractions; and instead of the spitting, scrutinizing entered in; and instead of garments, secret divisions; and instead of the reed, came in strife to smite us on the face. Haughtiness called for rage its sister, and there answered and came envy, and wrath, and pride, and fraud. They have taken counsel against our Redeemer as on that day when they took counsels at His Passion. And instead of the cross, a hidden wood hath strife become; and instead of the nails, questionings have come in; and instead of hell, apostacy; the copy of both Satan would renew again. Instead of the sponge which was cankered with vinegar and wormwood, he gave prying, the whole of which is cankered with death. The gall which they gave Him did our Lord put away from Him; the subtle questioning which the rebellious one hath given, to fools is sweet.

Luke23,
14. 15. 7. And as at that time there were judges against them, lo, the judges are as it were against us, and instead of a hand-writing are their commands. Priests that consecrate crowns, set snares for kings; instead of the priesthood praying for

^c St. E. assumes that the type of Joseph was fulfilled in Christ to the letter: as he (vol. i. p. 109. ii. 286.) explains Christ's garment of His Body, the stripes He had received in It, might occur to him as fulfilling the type.

^b This alludes probably to Bardesanes, the existence of whose rhythmical compositions induced St. E. to try and counteract them by orthodox ones of the same kind. See adv. Sorut. lrv. fin. and vol. ii. p. 439. d. Socom. H. E. iii. 16.

royalty that wars may cease from among men, subversive wars do they teach which set kings to combat with those round about. O Lord, make the priests and kings peaceful, that in one Church priests may pray for their kings, and kings spare those round about them; and may the peace which is within Thee become ours, Lord, Thou that art within and without all things¹!

¹ i. e. Omnipresent in space, but not limited by space. The expression occurs in Epiphanius i. p. 968. The doctrine occurs often in St. E. see adv. Scrut. iv. §. 4. v. §. 5. 6. contr. Scrut. i. §. 33. St. Athanasius de Incarnatione §. 17. thus explains the manner in which the formula is true. "He is without all things in respect of His Essence, but within all things by His influences." This however is not the usual doctrine, (see O. T. note n. p. 101.) yet perhaps one may suggest, that St. Athanasius had some pantheistic system in his eye, which would represent God as so within all things as the soul is in the body, and that the phrase 'within all things by His influences' may mean, only in such sense within them as by His presence in them to influence them, not in such sense as to be confined by them. See what St. E. says above, p. 29, 3. "He was entirely in the womb while He was again wholly in every thing," an expression which seems to illustrate the text and St. Athanasius. Comp. the passage quoted in note c. on adv. Scrut. R. vi.

THE RHYTHMS
OF
ST. EPHREM THE SYRIAN
UPON THE FAITH, AGAINST THE DISPUTERS.

RHYTHM THE FIRST.

INSTEAD OF that all-quickening standard^b which He Who

^a Or investigators, in which sense it would apply to the Anomœans as affecting to be able to explore the Nature of God. The word however is, I think, used of logicians, and so I have given it a rendering which falls in with the fondness for Aristotelian subtleties ascribed to the Anomœans (against whom these Rhythms are aimed) by St. E. vol. ii. p. 485, d. S. Bas. c. Eun. i. 9. S. Greg. Nys. ii. pp. 294. 602. 862. c. Naz. p. 529. Cyril. Thes. p. 89. Epiphan. Hær. lxxvi. p. 923, d. p. 931, d. p. 964, c. p. 989, d. Socrat. H. E. ii. 35. Ambr. de Fide, i. §. 42. Austin de Trin. xv. §. 20.

^b 'Standard' is here used for the substance of the faith irrespectively of the sources of it—Ass. renders 'regula fidei.' Much as we shall see that St. E. insists on the study of Holy Writ, (see xxxv. fin. xlvi. §. 1. lvi. fin. lix. §. 5. lxiv. §. 5. cont. Scr. iii. §. 19.) the following passages will shew that he thought it was the Church who alone could teach the faith. In ii. p. 442. he says, "In the Church is the Truth perfect and perfecting Her. Great is the Church of true [believers], because great is Her bosom, and able to contain the fulness of both Testaments. For broken fountains are convicted of being unable to receive waters in themselves: for the old bottles by its newness doth the strong wine break, which by its roughness cleanseth the new." And presently, after comparing the heretics to those who would cut a body to pieces

and try to give it life again, he adds, "The Church doth that body of Truth rejoice, which is orderly in its limbs, and perfected in its expressions, to be relied upon in its promises, and crowned by its noble acts. The Truth forms a head lift up on high: the two Testaments its wide spread hands, the Apostles its senses, the Prophets the righteous and the Just serve for its limbs." On 1 Sam. xiv. p. 324. f. he says, "And that he hid it from his father and mother, and revealed it to his bride, this is a type of our Lord, who, as was determined, hid from the synagogue the mystery of the Gospel, which was hidden from generations and ages, and revealed the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles, and explained it to the Church." Vol. ii. p. 494. f. "The Prophets delivered it to the Apostles. Blessed be the Lord of successions! He handed it down from Adam even to Noah: it reached from Noah to Abraham, and from Abraham on to Moses, and from Moses unto David, and from David to the Captivity, and from Babylon to our Redeemer. (comp. Athanas. de D. S. N. §. 5. p. 8. O. T.) Then the [Jewish] people was scattered, and cut short and put aside all their traditions. Aside also was the presence of the Apostles put. Blessed He that has kept up their traditions. He that gave commandment concerning the ark, He it was that built the tabernacle of His people. He that did all these things, He it was that fixed Holy

teacheth all had set for us, a new faith hath this presumptuous* generation made for us. He Who knoweth all knoweth what is the cause of their stirrings^d. If pride was the cause of them, may our Lord restrain its haughtiness, and if strife was the cause of them, may our Lord increase our harmony, and if love was the cause of them, may He reveal to them that be His, what is His. O thou that shootest at a great Mountain, fancy not that thine arrows have hit! from thyself they have gone a little way, and that standard they have not hit. For high is that Generation of the Son above the questioning of man. Set thyself a standard of thine own stock like that which is near thee, that by the testimony of what is near, that which is far may be believed. Let the soul be to thee a standard, for those that philosophize about it miss of it^e. For one confesses

Church. He that ordereth the successions of natures and creatures, He it is that ordered the successions of Prophets and of Apostles from one age even to another. Blessed be He that begun and perfecteth." If instead of 'traditions' we render successions, as may be done, still he plainly contemplates doctrine as delivered through those successions. Again, vol. i. p. 454, f. he says, "When thou hearest of the well-ordered ministry of Solomon's princes, and the exact arrangement of those who brought the supply of bread to the great congregation of men and women, and purveyed hay and barley for the stallions and the horses, bethink thyself of the all-pervading beautiful order which Immanuel has stamped upon His Church. For these spiritual princes nourish all the children of the Church in their order: the chief shepherds, to wit, offer deep things to the perfect, and to penitents and those that stand without the gates they bring hay and barley—not that these mysteries are barley and hay, but that men such as those, have their conversation like the beasts, and consequently are not nourished as rational men. Nourished however they are, seeing we give nourishment even to beasts; as the Prophet says, Thou, Lord, shalt save both man and beast." These passages bring out the force of the first sentence; they shew St. E. to conceive of the faith as somewhat substantive, as held by the Church only, as old, and so opposed to the new doctrine, and lastly, as dispensed by the Church. It may be added that the

word { $\mu\mu$ } is used for a mark or butt to aim at, in which sense it corresponds to the $\mu\mu\mu\mu\mu\mu\mu\mu$ *subros* of St. Athanasius, c. Arian. iii. §. 28. As the soul may be a standard for the natural reason to aim at, so God is for the reason enlightened by Baptism: see note h, on p. 87.

^c Theodoret H. Fab. iv. 3. states, that Eunomius was daring enough to say that there was nothing of things divine that he was ignorant of, but that he was acquainted exactly with God's very Essence, and had the same knowledge of God that God had of Himself. . . . and other things did he devise beside, that he might seem to be a discoverer of new doctrines. So Chrysost. de Incomp. i. and ii. Epiphani. lxxvi. p. 916, b. and Basil quoted p. 102, n. a.

^d St. E. (who was called the Prophet of the Syrians) here and elsewhere (see Pearl, vii. §. 3. §. 4. &c. adv. Scrut. lxiv. l. cont. Scrut. iii. §. 26—30.) seems to look on heresies as a scourge mysterious in its origin and its tendencies. To him we may apply a remark of St. Austin, de Trin. iv. 23. "The minds of some men are so far exalted by the Holy Spirit, that it is not through Angels, but through their own selves, that they behold, in the Sovereign Citadel of all things, the causes of things to come existing."

^e See below, lvii. vol. ii. p. 471, d. Greg. Naz. Or. xxxiv. p. 562, a. Nys. c. Eun. p. 749, a. Chrys. de Incomp. v. p. 343, b. where man's ignorance of his own soul is similarly used. Sextus Empiricus urges the same, though with a sceptical

that it exists, another [says] that it existeth not. One puts it in subjection to death^e, another above the power of death. One maketh it out of something, and another, out of nothing^f. He that sees its greatness makes it a small part of somewhat great^g, and he that sees its evanescence, maketh it a breath of air. There is that maketh it a breathing, and there is also that calleth it blood^h. One that seeth its fieriness, says that it is of fireⁱ, another that seeth its viewlessness^j, lays down that it is of the wind. One makes it a part of God^k, and another an inspiration [from God]. One maketh it of one essence, and another of many essences^l. There is that maketh it of one element, and there is that maketh it of seven^m compounded elementsⁿ. There is that magnifieth and extols its nature, and there is that degradeth its race and maketh it little. If then in regard to the bewildered soul, that which even dreams bewilder, men of research be so bewildered as to have

¹S. spiri-
tuality

²S. mix-
tures

aim, as follows, 'That the soul is incomprehensible appears from this: of those who have disputed about the soul, (to pass over the rife and endless battling about it,) some have said that it did not exist, some that it did; some have doubted. If then the dogmatists allow that this is a controversy which cannot be settled, they do thereby allow the incomprehensibility of the soul.' Pyrrh. Hyp. ii. 5. p. 74. Fabr.

^e This was the case with the Stoics who, according to Numenius, held that the soul was generate and corruptible, and that the soul of the virtuous lasted only till the resolution of all things into fire, (Euseb. P. Evan. xv. 20.) an opinion very similar to one widely maintained in the East.

^f Perhaps he means those who define soul to be that which moves itself, although such conceived it to be eternal, see Aristot. de An. ii. 2.

^g This was commonly held in the East, (see Windischm. Philos. in Fortg. der Weltgesch. p. 636. Kleuker zum Zend Av. 1. pt. ii. p. 119.) where the soul was thought to be a part of God, conceived as come out of himself to create. On the next words Stobæus may be cited, (Ecl. Phys. p. 93. quoted by Fabric.) 'Anaxagoras, Anaximenes, Archelaus, and Diogenes of Apollonia make the soul of air.' See also S. Empir. p. 174.

^h Aristot. as above mentions some who thought the soul blood. Euseb. P.

E. i. 18. p. 24. mentions Epicurus as believing it to be in the blood. S. Empir. p. 516, and the note.

ⁱ So Parmenides and Leucippus according to Stobæus, and Democritus, according to him and Aristotle.

^k See n. g. What St. E. objects to in calling the soul an inspiration from God is the calling it so in such sense as to imply He alienated any portion of Himself. A notion like this seems to have prevailed amongst certain Anthropomorphists in the tract against them given to St. Cyril, cap. v. St. E. held the inspiration mentioned in Gen. to be not the substance of the soul, but the supernatural gift. See vol. i. p. 146. e.

^l Empedocles is mentioned by Aristotle as believing that the soul was made up of the several elements, and that each element was itself a soul. Epicurus thought it made of air, fire, spirit, and a fourth unnamed element. Stobæus. Hahn takes 'essences' of the Æons and refers to his Bardes. p. 73.

^m Plutarch de Plac. Phil. iv. 4. Diog. Laert. vii. §. 1. lxxiii. mentions that the Stoics made the soul consist of eight elements, whereof one was the governing faculty. And Philo, de Mundi Op. §. 40. and elsewhere, notices that the soul has seven divisions, if we do not reckon in that faculty. Any closer approach to St. E.'s statement, I am not able to point out.

come short of it, who is able to trace out that untraceable Generation? Come let us wonder at him who says of the soul that it does not exist, for when the soul is even dwelling in him, it yet disputes against itself, it rejects itself, in that it says of its own essence that it exists not. The soul that gropeth not out its own self, [so as to know] whether it exists or exists not, sufficeth not to feel itself. How should it, which is at a loss what to say of itself¹, be able to search out Him by Whose¹ ^{s.} hands it was created. Though in its proper nature not to be seen, its own mirror^a is, to let it see that it exists: in this, [the gift of] speech, hath the soul been able to see itself, forasmuch ^{which} ^{grinds} ^{its} ^{mouth} ^{on itself} as it is by that gift that its glory is greater than that of the dumb animals. While then the soul exists, yet to itself it exists not, to its knowledge. For how can it not exist? for see! it is comprehended by its workings; and when from the Creator it existed, it perished by its own free-will. If then in regard to all this the soul rejecteth its true nature, and feeleth not its own majesty; this soul that denieth itself, what is there that it shall be able to confess to exist as it really does? And if the soul misseth of the very investigation of its own self, what shall it seek out by its searching? what shall it comprehend by its questioning? and if it be so far from itself, how shall it find the Secret One?

If then our knowledge knows not how to know itself, how shall it dare to raise difficulties about the Generation of Him that knoweth all things? The thing made that knoweth not itself, how should it seek into its Maker? The mighty Nature, that never was not, is spoken of by all mouths. The mouth that willeth to speak of That which is unspeakable, bringeth Him to littleness, in that it sufficeth not for His greatness. Every one then that wisheth to magnify God exceedingly, as He is great in His own Nature, himself in magnifying Him is magnified in Him. Restrain searching which sufficeth not [to reach] Him, and gain silence, which is becoming, of Him. Give me, Lord, to use them both discerningly, that I may neither search rashly, nor be silent carelessly. Teach me words of edification, and make me gain the silence of discernment.

^a What he means by its own mirror and Hahn differ somewhat in their explanations. As far as I understand him, I have followed the latter.

RHYTHM THE SECOND.

1. Blessed be he that hath fixed him up the delicate^a mirror of truth, and hath seen therein Thy Generation, which is too great for any tongues! Blessed be he that hath been brought near to the knowledge of truth, and hath learnt by it that God cannot be searched out by any man! Blessed he who¹
¹lxx. §. 1. hath been, Lord, a sailor¹ of Truth in this generation, whose faith also hath not lost its savour among the savourless that pry into Thee! Blessed he that hath surrounded his hearing with the wall of silence, and through it have never broken the questionings of the wise that have fought with Thee!
²xx. §. 3. Blessed he that hath let the wings of the Spirit grow² secretly
^{§. 4.} on him, and because there was questioning upon earth, hath left it and gone up to Heaven! Blessed he again that hath been a sailor for his Faith, and from the storms of controversy hath fled into the port of Silence! Blessed also be he that
³lvii. §. 4. hath felt that the language of his mouth was weak³, and the womb of it cannot suffice for that unutterable Generation! Blessed he that hath withheld his tongue from relating the Procreation^b, which is not allowed him [to speak of]! Blessed he that hath punished^c himself for ought that he has pried into
⁴S. whose thereof! Blessed he that hath tuned his harp⁴ with Psalms
^{harp} which David sung, with plain things that are not to be ques-
^{sings} tioned, and obscure that are not to be searched into! Blessed he that hath made him a measure of truth every

^a This is like the well-known sentiment of St. Austin de Trinitate vii. §. 7. "God is conceived in the mind more truly than He is spoken of, exists more truly than He is conceived in the mind." So Epiphan. lxx. 8. "We have no other use of the voice than what God hath given us in measure, even though we conceive more excellently of God. Yet it is not as much as the mind hath, that the mouth can utter, seeing it is precluded by the

measure, and by bodily organs is confined."

^b Procreation. **مَوْلِد** is used of the Generation of the Son from the Father, xxviii. §. 8. xxxvii. §. 3. fin. contr. Scrut. i. §. 13. fin. its ordinary use is of a genealogy.

^c Vol. ii. p. 440, b. he states the theory of penance which he here commends, thus: "He that sheweth mercy to all, through our suffering sheweth mercy to us."

day, and hath weighed therein all his questionings that he may not raise superfluous questions! Blessed he that hath made Him a just measure, which is meted with that of the Prophets and Apostles⁴, the measure that Righteousness hath made! Blessed he that weigheth his searching by the edification of his hearers, and it is not too light, lest it should be wanting, nor too heavy, lest it be sunk! Blessed he that hath not passed over the boundary in his haste, and also he whose delay laboureth for peace, and findeth it! Blessed be he that seeks laboriously for that which he is competent to find! Blessed he that does not distract himself with investigating the Incomprehensible! Blessed he whose tongue hath been to Thee, Lord, as of a harp, and who sings with it sounds able to heal those that hear them!

2. Blessed be he, Lord, that hath gained the Truth which sustaineth the weak, whose verity also is as a staff to the feeble-minded! Blessed he whose doctrine is good leaven, so that he thereby communicates a right taste to the foolish who is unleavened! Blessed he that cleanseth his disputation⁵ as a mirror for them that are lacking in faith, that they may by it clear off their spots! Blessed he whose speech is as a medicine of life, and he quickeneth the spiritually dead that lift themselves up against Him that quickeneth all! Blessed he that is dumb what time Thy Generation is pried into! Blessed he that becometh a trumpet what time Thy Generation is proclaimed!¹

¹ xx. §.

3. Blessed he that knoweth, Lord, that the power of² searching after Thee is hard to obtain! Blessed he that knoweth how sweet is the taste of speaking Thy praise! Blessed be he, Lord, that giveth not his mouth to be a

⁴ Vol. ii. p. 494. cited above p. 106. So St. Epiphanius often speaks of the faith of the Church as that of the Prophets and Apostles, e. g. i. pp. 728. 735. 752. 932, b. see also Athan. D. N. S. §. 5. p. 8. O. T.

⁵ St. E. here evidently assumes that there is a lawful use (see Petav. D. T. Prol. iii.) of disputation, as he does elsewhere, though his general tone like that of other Fathers is to disparage it, in (an implied) comparison with faith. See note g.

^f Cyril. Alex. Pref. to Dial. i. de

Trin. "Hard in very deed to come at, are matters relating to God even for those who are the best practised and most ready at the perception of mysteries, and to see the things above every intellect in a glass and in an enigma. . . coarse to a degree is the language of man, and for following along with the fineness of the thoughts inadequate. Wherefore great is one's fear in speaking the things of God, and a very wise plan is it upon these subjects to prefer being silent, still for those who are set to teach, not a course free from danger."

conduit for the foolish questionings that well forth from glozing disputers! Blessed he, Lord, whose tongue is a pure vessel, and he speaketh therewith the Truth that floweth down from Prophets and Apostles! Blessed he that hath not tasted the gall of wisdom of the Greeks! Blessed he that hath not let slip the simplicity of the Apostles!

‡ St. E. means here to condemn the disputatious and wrangling spirit of the Greeks, and the adoption of views, meritorious enough in Pagans, by Christians who had the true light. This appears both from the context here, from his speaking vol. ii. pp. 444. 468. d. of Bardesanes as adopting their error of supposing the world created from eternal elements, and from the praise he bestows ii. p. 317. on the Orators, Sophists, Grammarians, Physicians, Astronomers, and Philosophers of the Greeks, some of whom he mentions by name. Of Aristotle, the chief, though innocent, source of disputatiousness, he says, 'Exalted was Aristotle in knowledge above them all, and he surpassed in knowledge all before and after him. He compassed

the whole of logic in concise language, and of philosophy he made one body perfect and entire. Of him is accomplished that which is written of Solomon the wise, that among those before and those after him there was none that was wise as he was.' This is important to notice, (1.) because it qualifies any censure passed upon reasoning on religious matters by St. E.; and (2.) because it shews that it is not absurd to quote from Greek authors in illustration of the theories of the soul, whether it were from translations or originals that he derived his knowledge of them. Of 'disputation in measure' he says, c. Scrut. i. §. 16. that it is 'a medicine of life.'

RHYTHM THE THIRD.

1. Blessed be he, Lord, who, in great love, hath been worthy to call Thee beloved Son, which [Name] God Thy Father Himself called Thee! Blessed he, Lord, that hath weaned his mouth from all questionings and hath called Thee the Son of God, which [Name] the Holy Ghost called Thee! Blessed he, Lord, ^{Ps. 2, 7.} who hath been worthy to believe in simplicity and to call ^{&c.} Thee 'Son,' as all the Prophets and Apostles¹ called Thee!¹ ^{ab. p.} Blessed he that knoweth, Lord, that Thy Majesty is unsearch-^{111, n.d.} able, and hath rebuked his tongue² speedily that by silence² p. 110. he might honour Thy Generation! Blessed he, Lord, that hath obtained a hidden eye wherewith to see how the Angels turn abashed from Thee³, and how shamelessly man dealeth!³ ^{See iv.} Blessed he, Lord, that hath expanded his mind, and hath con-^{§. 1.} templated Thee, how that creatures cannot attain to Thee, and hath given Thee thanks, because he hath been worthy of having Thee to dwell in him⁴! Blessed be he that knoweth, Lord, that Thou art God, the Son of God, and knoweth himself whose son he is—a mortal the son of a mortal! Blessed he that hath reflected that Adonai^b is Thy Father, and hath also remembered his own generation, that he is a Son of Adam of the dust!^c Blessed he that hath reflected that the Angels by silence confess Thee, and hath speedily chidden with himself because his tongue has been so daring! Blessed he that hath understood that the heavens above were still, and the earth below was moved, and hath quieted his soul whilst among^e the waves [thereof]! Blessed he, Lord, that

^a St. Jerome on Isaiah lx. 5. "Be ye also enlarged, lest through straitness of heart ye be not able to have Christ for your guest, Who saith in the Gospel, 'I and My Father will come and make our abode with him.'" St. Meletius in St. Epiphanius. i. p. 878. "Take not the Word of Thy Truth out of my mouth. When does this take place? When a man does not keep the law continually, when a

man doth not walk in enlargement. Enlarged must the heart be, if a man is to contain Christ walking in it."

^b The Hebrew word is preserved in the Syriac, as it was in Greek often. See Cotelier. ad Const. Ap. ii. 12. Bas. c. Eun. ii. §. 7. and in Latin, Austin. c. Faust. Man. xv. §. 9.

^c or, as the waves were quieted. lit. with the waves.

hath learnt that the Seraph crieth, 'Holy,' and is still, that the Seraphim search not at all, and that hath left alone what the Seraphim leave, and hath chosen what the Seraphim chose!

2. Who then is not astonished that Thou art sitting at the Right Hand, and that dust which sitteth upon dust upon its dunghill searcheth into Thee! Blessed, Lord, be he that knoweth that Thou art in the Bosom of the [Divine] Essence, and hath remembered that himself is fast falling into the bosom of the earth his mother! Who, Lord, is not astonished that Thou art the Creator of all creatures, that man essayeth to search into Thee, and yet knoweth not what his own soul is! This is a wonder that it is Thou, Lord, alone that knowest Thy Father, and yet vile dust lifteth itself up even to search into Thy Father in Thee, O Lord! Blessed he, Lord, that by his conversation hath become godlike, who, as having sanctified himself, calleth Thee God, the Son of God!

above,
i. §. 1.

RHYTHM THE FOURTH.

1. A thousand thousands stand, ten thousand ten thousands run: thousands and ten thousands are not able to search into One: for all of them in silence stand to minister. He hath no assessor save the Son who is from Him: within the Silence [alone] is there investigation into Him. If the Angels had come to search, they had met the Silence, and been restrained. The First-Born entered the belly, and the pure Virgin suffered^b not. He went in, and came forth in pangs, and the Fair One perceived Him. Glorious and hidden was His entering in: vile and visible His coming forth, for He was God in His going in, and Man in His coming forth. A wonder and an astonishment to hear! Fire went into the Belly^c, and clothed¹¹ p. 51, Himself with a Body and came forth! Gabriel gave the ^{N. Y.} Luke 1, Name of 'Lord' to Him Who is the Lord of Angels. He ^{28.} called Him 'Lord' that he might teach that He was his Lord, and not his fellow-servant. Michael was Gabriel's fellow-servant. The Son is the Lord of servants: High is His ^{see John} Nature as is His Name. The servant cannot search Him ^{8, 35.}

^a 'Silence' 'ἥσυχία' 'ἄφθογγία' is used of God by Dionys. Areop. de Div. Nom. p. 841. which Corderius (p. 848.) says, is used, "because neither can we by speech declare God, nor doth He thereby so declare Himself to us as that we can know Him perfectly as He is."

^b 'Suffered,' will apply to mind or body. St. Hil. de Trin. iii. §. 19. 'She begat a perfect Man without having ought that was her's minished.' See on xviii. fin. The received doctrine is, that as Christ entered the house in spite of the doors being shut, so He came forth from the Blessed Virgin without opening the gate of her womb. See Petav. de Incarn. x. 6. §. 3. and Assen. in Oper. Gr. iii. (p. 41.) Huet. Origenian ii. 4. §. 2. who quotes Pseud.-Orig. Hom. in div. Theod. Dial. 2. p. 79. St. Aug. de Civ. D. xxii. 8. §. 21. Jerom. c. Pel. ii. §. 4. St. Ambr. Epist. 81. (48. §. 4. Bened. whom see on Comm. in Luc. ii. §. 57.) St. Hormisd. Epist. 79. Greg. Magn. Hom. 26. §. 1. in Evan. besides several passages from the Opera Græca of St. E. e. g. vol. ii. p. 265. "Mary neither suffered as a woman, nor had she the pains in bringing forth as a Virgin." See above, p. 40. and 46.

where he speaks of the womb as *sealed*, an expression used by Origen and others, and taken from Cant. iv. 12. The 'pangs' he mentions presently (if not those of Compassion) may of course be quite consistent with this, as they may have preceded Child-birth.

^c The incomprehensibility of Christ's Generation from St. Mary is urged as a reason for accepting *a fortiori* the incomprehensibility of His Eternal Generation by St. E. here, as by St. Greg. Nyss. c. Eun. ii. vol. ii. p. 445. d. "Oh the disgustingness of these foul and filthy thoughts! how is it that he who talks in this way understandeth not, how that, even when manifested by the flesh, God did not allow of the passions of nature in the formation of His own Body, but it was from the Holy Spirit and the Power of the Most High that the Child was born to us: and neither did the Virgin suffer, nor was the Spirit minished, nor the Power of the Most High divided. . . . and the Child was born whole, and to the undefiled estate of His Mother He wrought no scathe," which he again refers to p. 536. c. See also Feuard. on St. Iren., ii. 28.

¹ p. 121, out, because how great soever the work ¹ is, greater than it is § 3. the Workman !

2. Wondrous is it that the mind should gather all its forces to break through and gaze upon Thy Light. Thy Brightness came forth but a little ; It scattereth it and throws it back altogether. Who shall look upon the Son, whose rays are fearful? The whole of them with His whole Nature are closely blended^d. He is the Sun Whom the Prophets proclaimed, with healing in His wings, and trouble among His examiners. Shall one feel Thee with his hands, when there is not even a mind keen enough to feel after Thee and search Thee out, seeing Thou art a great mountain? Shall one listen to Thee with the ears, seeing Thou art more fearful than thunder? A stillness art Thou that cannot be heard, yea, a silence that cannot be listened unto. Shall a man see Thee with his eyes, when Thou art the Bright Morning Light? From all is the sight of Thee concealed !

3. It is not for weak beings alone that the sight of Thee is too great, or the searching out of Thee is concealed : for the
² See R. senses² of the body, since they much need other senses which
xiv. n. a. are in the inmost imagination, do not grasp even the smallest things within their search. Let us then ask the
³ See Luke 1, 19. p. 137. n. a. Angels that are near Thy gate. Though the Angels³ stand³ before Thee with praises, yet know they not upon what side to see Thee. They sought Thee above in the height, they saw Thee in the depth, they searched for Thee in the
¹ Pet. 1, 12. heaven, they saw Thee in the deep ; they looked for Thee with the Adorable One, they found Thee amid the creatures,
¹ Tim. 3, 16. they came down to Thee and gave praise. When they

^d i. e. Those attributes whereby He shines on us are not in reality different from His Essence, though we contemplate them one by one. See p. 30, n. i. and below, lxii. §. 4. The word 'feel' which occurs presently and often in the original, where 'explore' is necessarily substituted in the translation, has a force from the fact that the Anomœans said, "that they did not only know God in the knowledge of faith, but as a man would know any thing visible or tangible with his hands, as when he might take into his hands a stone or a stick or implement made of any other matter." Epiphani. i. p. 969. d. To this atrocious

sentiment St. E. is evidently alluding. • It must be observed, that St. E. is here combating those who said that they could understand God as He could Himself: hence it is open for him to hold that certain spirits see Him as He is, i. e. behold His Essence, though they see it only in part, as a man in a wall really beholds the Heaven, though in part only, which is St. Epiph. illustration, lxx. §. 8. See Petav. de Dec. vii. 5. §. 6. and on contr. Scrut. i. §. 2. Comp. R. v. §. 4. and vol. i. p. 268. where he speaks of Apostles and Saints as also brought "near by Christ to the Majestic Glory of the invisible heavenly Tabernacle."

had begun to enquire into Thy appearance among things created, they comprehended not how, by running up and down, to come to a stand in their search into Thee. For¹ See p. 24. they saw Thee in the depth, they saw Thee above on high¹; they saw Thee in the sepulchre, they saw Thee in the chamber²; they saw Thee dead, they found Thee a raiser of the dead: they were amazed, they were astonished, and had no strength left.

4. In every place is Thy mysterious Presence², Lord, and³ S. Thy from every place Thou art withdrawn. Though Thy mysterious Presence² be in the height, yet it feelth not that Thou art what Thou art. Though Thy mysterious Presence² be in the depth, is it not comprehended what it is. Though Thy mysterious Presence² be in the sea, from the sea Thou art concealed: though Thy mysterious Presence² be in the dry land, it knoweth not that Thou art He. Blessed be the glorious hidden One, since even Thy little mystery⁴ is a fountain of mysteries! who is able to clear up mysteries that fail not? If a man were to take a likeness of Thee it would be a fountain whence all likenesses^b would flow, and to what shall

¹ S. Thy
mystery
See Job
23.
Ps. 139.

¹ S. *ἰσχυρὸς* Ass. 'in thronosedentem.' This paraphrase is truer perhaps than it seems: Anonymus ap. Corder. Cat. in Ps. xix. 6. p. 357. "He being the Sun of Righteousness cometh forth from the Chamber of His Father's Bosom." However, one should rather think St. E. would allude here to Abraham's bosom and the descent into hell. In vol. iii. p. 583. f. he calls it 'the chamber of the just.' The contrast then would lie between the powerlessness of one dead, and the wonders shewn by Christ in the grave.

² Thy little mystery, i. e. Thy Birth of Mary as contrasted with Thy Birth of God. see p. 38. 'A great crown, &c.'

^b Comp. Athanas. p. 29. O. T. and note k. Pseudo-Bas. c. Eun. v. p. 301. c. "If it is impossible that matter should be made into the shape of a pattern by men, unless they partook of the ideal form thereof, how should the creature ascend up to a likeness unto God, if not partaking of the express image (*ἡμετέριον*) of God? But the express image of God is not such as man's is, but is living, and is in very deed the likeness productive of likenesses, whereof all things that partake, become like-

nesses of God." That St. E. conceived there were different degrees of likeness is plain from vol. i. p. 128. d. "That man was created in the Likeness and Image of God, we understand in three ways. For it is not to his external form that the phrase 'image of God' is applied, but to his freedom and power over the creatures. This also do we understand as of the Image in three ways—one is, that as the power of God is over all things, so also the lordship of man is established over all: a second, that he obtained a just soul, whereby he is capable of all species of virtues and divine indwellings; and the third is, that by the intellectual and governing faculty of the mind he reacheth unto every place, and carrieth in himself the image of whatsoever he pleaseth." And again, p. 147. on 'My Spirit shall not always dwell in man, &c.' he says: "some interpreters take it thus: This is said by reason of the Spirit which was breathed into us and shaped man to a likeness unto God, to express how by their evil doings they had lost the grace of that Divine likeness. We might then think here of the Pagans and Jews, who are not called the image of God,

we be able to look and shadow out Thy Image upon our heart¹. In Thy one adorable Image ten thousand beauteous things are crowded together.

5. Wondrous art Thou altogether on all sides that we seek Thee! Thou art near and far off. Who shall approach to Thee? No searching is able to extend and reach unto Thee. When it had reached itself forth to approach, it was intercepted and stopped short. It is too short to reach Thy mountain; faith does find it, and love with prayer. Imagining is easier for us than speaking in words¹; the mind is able to extend itself to every place; when it cometh to walk in Thy way to seek after Thee it loseth its path before itself; it is perplexed and halteth. And if the mind be overcome, how much more the language, whose path is amongst perplexities¹.

¹ p. 110,
note a.

6. This becometh the mouth, that it should praise and keep silence, and if it is asked to be hasty, let it betake its whole self to silence as its strong hold. Thus [only] can it comprehend, if it be not hasty to comprehend; the quiet is more able to comprehend than the rash that is hasty. The weak that searcheth is as a feeble one, that laboureth to measure the fearful sea. Lo, if the mouth refrain, Lord, from searching into Thee, no gracious act would it have done, if able to search into Thee, it yet refused to search! Its weakness hindered it from that to which its audacity led it away². It had been a gracious act in it, had it decided to be still; for silence would have been a port to it, that it should not perish, in perplexity, in Thy sea and Thy billows!

²S. took it
captive

since they have not that holy inspiration, whence we have become in very truth the image of God. Still the 'image of God' is used also in another sense, and all mankind by reason of the human soul which is rational and intelligent may properly have all of them the name of 'image of God' in a certain sense."

¹ St. Athan. de Incarn. §. 13. "How could this (i. e. the renewing of what was made in God's Image) have been effected, save by the coming of the Image of God Himself, even our Saviour Jesus Christ?"

^k The Anomœans contended that there was an inherent connection between words and things, as if God Himself had given the names to things. This is combated at great length by St. Gregory Nyss. c. Eunom. lib. xii.

At p. 812. c. he says, seeing that the thoughts which be in us, are, owing to our nature being clasped round with a fleshly enclosure, incapable of being manifested, it is of necessity that we put certain names as if signs upon things, and thereby publish to one another the movements of our minds." The inadequacy of language to the expression of the substance of the faith was noticed as early as by St. Clement Alex. Strom. v. §. 82. §. 83. p. 695. Pott. 'We speak (of Lord, &c.) not as though we uttered His Name, but in our perplexity we use comely Names, that the mind may, without wandering about over other things, have in these whereon to stay itself up.' We shall have to recur to this subject below.

7. And if there be a mode of seeking Him out, come let us seek out the hidden One; come, let us in astonishment feel after Him if He can be comprehended! Thou art revealed, Lord, to babes and hidden from the cunning; to him that believeth Thou art found, to him that searcheth Thou art hidden. Blessed be he that is simple in searching out Thee and vigorous at Thy promise. Searching, Lord, is too little to glorify¹ Thee within itself. The power that extendeth unto every place¹ is able to search for Thee, in the height to shadow Thee forth, and in the depth to feel after Thee, but though reaching to every place is not able to find out Thee. Blessed be he that hath felt that [only] in the Bosom of Thy Father is the enquiry into Thee fully set at rest².

8. The Seraph that is winged and fieth is too weak to search Thee out; his wing is weak in comparison of Thee, so as not to measure with Thy Majesty. In Thy Bosom are the worlds laid; how much soever one would wander into it, one is hindered. The Seraph whose voice proclaims Thee Holy³, in reverential silence keeps from search into Thee³, with Woe unto him that is bold, when the Seraph before Thee with his wings covereth his face! The Cherubs bear that Mighty One⁴ Who beareth all. Bowing downwards do the hosts of the Cherubim in fear beneath Thy chariot veil themselves and fear to gaze therein, carrying yet not able to find Him, trembling when approaching. Blessed he that hath learnt the honour due to Thee from them, and hath praised and been silent in fear!

¹ i. e. perhaps searching as though it comprehended Thee in itself would glorify, &c. The Latin version has 'non caput', and possibly *quod* is a misprint for *quod* or *quod* to comprise, or to imagine. ² Similar reasoning occurs in St. Chrys. de Incompr. i. p. 301. d. 'Some Angels say, Glory to God in the high-

est; and the Seraphim say, Holy, Holy, Holy, and turn away their eyes, unable to bear God even in His condescension; and the Cherubim, Blessed be His glory from out of His place.... See what fear there is above, what contemptuousness below: they give glory; these are curious, &c.' So p. 317. p. 319. p. 327. See on v. §. 2. See n. d. on B. x.

Mat. 11, 25.

¹ i. e. the mind see §. 5. and n. h.

fin.

² §. 1.

³ S. and in silence

honour-eth Thee. ⁴ S. Power

RHYTHM THE FIFTH.

1. THE knowledge of Angels searcheth in measure, the knowledge of men without measure goeth roaming. Thy mercy put in Thy way inns and milestones^a that the unsettled disputers might come into order. Blessed he that hath measured his wonder with his knowledge so as to reach the inns. The knowledge of man to the knowledge of an Angel is like a feeble twilight, and even the knowledge of Angels to the knowledge of the Spirit is as a little twinkling. [Yet] the Spirit

Is. 53, 8. saith of the Son, 'Who hath declared His generation?' Rash-

¹ p. 129, n. f. ness¹ is for running on and passing over the boundary which the Spirit^b came up to and was still.

² p. 110, n. b. 2. When the Angels searched to learn the Generation² of the Son, they directed their questions to those that were higher

³ S. nod of than they, and these great ones learn at the suggestion of³ the Spirit^c. As the degrees of the Angels, so are the questions of the Angels^d. There is none among them that dareth to

^a Vol. ii. p. 486, c. "Plain is the way for the simple, and that way is faith, which metes out inns and milestones from Paradise back to Paradise, &c." and p. 495. "Prophets and Apostles handed it down, in it are milestones which the Truth did fix, in it are inns which Love did garnish."

^b St. E. here conceives the Spirit as setting Himself a limit according to what He saw it to be fitting to disclose to His creatures, according, not to His capacity to reveal, but theirs to receive. On the mysteriousness of such limits he dwells further below, liii. §. 1, &c.

^c Basil de Sp. Sancto. xvi. (§. 38.) "Take away from the account the Spirit, and the quires of Angels are disbanded, the prefectures of Arch-angels come to an end, all things are confounded; of law, order, and boundary will their life be void. For how is it that the Angels say, 'Glory to God in the Highest, if it be not by the Holy Spirit that they are empowered to do it? . . . I think that Gabriel also foretelleth not things to come by any other way than by the Spirit's foreknowledge, seeing one of the divisions of the gifts of the Spirit is prophecy, &c. . . . How could the Seraphim say, Holy, Holy,

Holy, unless taught by the Spirit how often they must utter this doxology, to be true to orthodoxy? &c."

^d See on 1 Kings in note e. Greg. Naz. Or. xxxiv. p. 539. 'I wist not if so great a thing be not incomprehensible even to the intellectual natures above, which through their being near unto God and shone upon by the entire Light, may yet haply clearly see it, if not entirely, yet at least after a more perfect and express sort than we, according to the rank to which they belong, *καὶ ἀναλογίαν τῆς τάξεως*— who had been contrasting (p. 538.) God's own knowledge of Himself with that of His creatures. See Dionys. de Cœl. Hier. cap. v. Cyril Thea. p. 266, c. Epiphan. lxiv. 33. quoted in St. Jo. Damasc. de F. O. ii. 3., and Petav. de Ang. ii. 4. §. 5. who has however not given these or any other passages from the Fathers. He shews however that St. Thomas held to the doctrine of St. E. and St. Greg. even after the visibility of God had been authoritatively determined. It should seem difficult to conceive of different orders of Angels, without different degrees of knowledge to be imparted, and of goodness leading them to impart it.

stretch himself unto aught that is greater than his own ² Cor. measure. Hereto nature witnesseth by the subordination ^{10, 14.} that is therein^c; for rank leadeth unto rank unto that which is the crown: and also the counsels of Jethro made subordinations ^{Ex. 18,} from degree to degree even up to Moses himself. Men, who ^{13.} are of vile degree, trespass over the degrees of Angels to come ^{S. The vile de- grees of man} up to the First-born and search into Him!

3. It was not, Lord, from envy^d in Thee, that Thy works were less than Thee; the work can never be made equal with its ^{p. 116. ref. 1.} Maker. It were a fearful blasphemy if it could be made equal to Him, since the servant would be companion of his Lord, and the Lord fellow-servant of His servant. Blessed be he who hath felt that it was in His love that the Lord condescended and the Maker put on the work^e. There is no

^c We have already seen above, n. b. p. 107. St. E.'s way of arguing from analogy upon such subjects: as it is a common habit with him so to argue, an instance or two shall be here added; on Numbers xi. 25. p. 257. he says, "God took of the Spirit that was on him and gave it to the seventy elders. As the fruits of trees receive the juice that distils from their branches, so the seventy elders felt the Spirit which distilled from Moses and entered into them. And again, the sense (of the text) is not that He finished him, but it explains how it was from Christ that all intellectual Spirits received." On Numbers i. he says, p. 250, e. "Here is a 'type of the twelve Apostles, by whose means the chosen below were enrolled in the Church on earth, but those above perhaps by the head of their order.' That he did not number the tribe of Levi with Israel, although he was of Israel, is again a type of the Saints, who although they be of the world, yet are not reckoned of the world: The Archangels too are higher than their companies, as the head is above the members." Again, on Joshua, p. 305, c. "By those that dwell in cities are typified those that stand in the rank of virtues and powers and dominions; those again who have their portion in country places are a semblance of those who stand in a lower contemplation, as Principalities and Angels." And on 1 Kings iv. p. 454. a. Of the different provisions for the king's table he says, "first take thee in the fine flour, a type

of those Angels, that without a veil, see the things of God, and are counted worthy to see the mysteries from God without the mediation of others. And these be like the fine flour, because it is by a light clear and pure that they are enlightened, and are in their essence pure without spot and without mixture. These are they whom we account Seraphim and Cherubim. But those who eat flour mixed with bran, are those [men] who hitherto have not attained to a capability for the pure light, for hitherto they have not attained a mind pure and perfect every whit, but there is over them a covering like to the bran, &c." See also vol. i. p. 269. We see here that he holds men and Angels to see God in very different ways; and that in spite of his holding as St. Thomas did, that Angels see God without any medium, he also holds in the text, that Angels themselves see Him in different degrees.

^f This seems to have been originally suggested by Plato, (Tim. §. 10. "He who established this universe was good, and in him who is good doth no envy ever at any time have place,") and is used in a similar way by St. E. R. xlvii. §. 2. St. Athan. c. Gent. §. 41. St. Greg. Naz. p. 16. d. p. 543. d. St. Gr. Nya. c. Eun. p. 372. a. xxi. §. 2. St. Epiphani. i. p. 959. a. If Arianism grew out of Platonism, we should not forget any service the heathen did to orthodoxy, especially when (as Heindorf notices) he is opposing the current heathen notion of the enviousness of the Divinity.

^g i. e. put on our nature.

work of His that can be compared unto its Maker. For not even are the names of the two equal and more than the names are
¹ p. 153. they themselves unequal. The Lord willed in His love¹ to make His servants share in His names. Priests and kings by grace clad on Thy surnames, and Moses and Joshua Thy names¹.

4. Merciful was the Lord in that He also clad on our names; **Mat. 13,** even to a grain of mustard seed He condescended to compare Himself. He gave unto us His Names, He took from us our names. His Names made us great, our names made Him small. Blessed be he who covered his own name with Thy goodly Name, and hath ornamented with Thy Name his own names: Let nature be a furnace¹ unto us
² p. 153. for the word of truth. Lo, the sun is all of him visible² to the eye of all; it is not that he is in any thing concealed that the eye cannot search into him. The whole of him is visible before it, yet can it not see one hundredth part of him². In the sun is revealed Thy hidden Generation, and who can gaze upon the might thereof⁴?

² comp. p. 116, n. e.

⁴ p. 126, n. c.

⁴ p. 67, n. i.

5. Again set thy heart [to think] how the sea⁴ also is inaccessible. It is not hidden by distance. Lo! though quite in the midst of it, the sailors are tossed about, they cannot [attain] to the end thereof; so is also His Majesty; in it dwell powers, natures, and Angels, and every thing plungeth into it and wellet forth in it, and yet is unable to search Him out! With every thing also is there mingled this common air on which our breath hangeth. Though its fetter gall us not, it entereth into us and cometh forth from us, and is unto us as though it were not. The hand falls upon it and it is not felt beneath it; it flees without changing while it is in the hand; when it is taken, it lets itself not be taken. Its breath passes through bodies, things bound in it are as loose things, that turn them whithersoever they please. They come and go in the midst of it². On one

¹ 'Names' seem to mean something more proper than surnames; the latter probably mean such names as Rock, Axe, Worm, King of Righteousness, &c. Joshua is the same as Jesus, in Syriac; Moses' being called 'God to Pharaoh' is probably the other thing alluded to.

¹ 'Furnace' is an expression which

occurs xx. §. 3. lvi. §. 5. lxiv. §. 1. vol. ii. p. 321. e. p. 454. d. p. 476. d. &c. for some such idea as capacity for testing—perhaps suggested by Prov. 27, 31.

² The compatibility of God's grace with man's freedom is noticed as a wonder again xxv. §. 1. It will be right

Breath all depend; It beareth all without weariness; in His fulness they all dwell, and as in an empty space they abide. He is too great to be hidden in any thing. Lo! He is covered though not hidden, for with Himself He veileth Himself.

6. Parallels to the air, hath He made thee also in the colours¹; by them hath He shadowed thee out a likeness of the Eternal, Who [Himself] cannot be shadowed out. For He is near us and far off; though He is in us, He is not; and though the creation is in Him, it is as though it were not in Him; though

to quote some passages here to shew how strongly he (in common with other writers before Pelagian times) expressed himself upon man's freedom, as the weight of the passage in the text cannot otherwise be duly appreciated. Vol. ii. p. 326. b. "If Enoch, that lived, found no way to live without the Tree of Life, who is there that can live without the living Son, Whose fruit giveth life to all? No man can gain a reward proportioned to his labour save by justice: no man can receive one greater than his labour save by grace. Whose labour then sufficeth for the price of the Kingdom and receiveth in justice so as not to inherit by grace? There is a drop by justice and the rest by grace. The labour of justice (i. e. which in justice requires reward) is the cause to the Giver, to give for the little great riches without measure. Neither is He blameable for adding, who addeth thus to all things. For a mortal man's scant labour in the stead of much persuadeth that he will hereafter work: for were he to prolong his life, then his labours had been great. Wherefore it is justice while it is also grace, for it would have been justice had his life been prolonged." Again ib. p. 461, e. he says, "Thou that art our Healer, heal our free-will: healed may it be by Thee, and by Thee forgiveness gain. Refuse not to assist it, for in Thee its health also standeth. O mighty gift, whereby Thou hast made us greater than the seas that are fettered by their boundaries, than the earth, the heaven, and the mountains that without are very small! May our Lord visit our mind, the will whereof is enfeebled by its wealth, and its thoughts by its possessions, and by its desires enfeebled is its power. For evil, if man willeth not, does not exist, like darkness which

existeth not if it be light, or a forest, if it be let run wild, for want of tilling. Blessed be the Creator of free-will, the handmaid to whom He hath given power over the soul. Who is to hide free-will that is as the sun shining in the firmament? who deny its dominion whereof the power is as God in might? comp. (vol. i. p. 120.) quoted in p. 117. n. k. . . . Blessed be He that plaited the commandments that by them free-will might be crowned! Blessed be He that hath made just men numerous, to be witnesses that cry aloud concerning free-will." See xxv. §. 3. xxviii. §. 2. xxxi. §. 2. lxxix. §. 3. contr. Scrut. i. §. 35. Again, vol. i. p. 143, a. speaking of Cain he says; "if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door of thy heart; these words go to shew, that God wisheth man's repentance and waiteth for him to return, and exciteth and giveth opportunities which are a call thereto. They shew also that man has power over himself and a liberty of willing. Lo, sin lieth at the door of thy mind like to a fanged beast at the door of a house, if thou turn thee to it, it will get it power over thee." St. E., as other Fathers, when arguing with fatalists, insists on the fact of man's freedom, and does not go into the question of the way in which he became free. See his de Lib. Arbitrio, iii. p. 359. Petavius de Deo ix. 4. and 5. notices how the earlier writers have been causelessly impeached, and may yet be defended upon this subject.

¹ i. e. use the colours in a parallel way to what we have just been using the air: He is near, &c. He here states, what he alludes to, of the prototype instead of the type: otherwise the incomprehensibility of colour is the point to which he draws our attention.

Ps. 31, no one is able to veil himself in Him, yet He covereth him in
 20. Himself. We have shadowed forth for the sake of our quietness¹
¹ p. 118, the Eternal that cannot be felt: let us not explore Him, but let
 n. k, fin. us depart and go forth by the straight course to silence. If a
² See blind man shall touch a living coal² to explore it, its brightness
 R.x. §.4. profiteth him not, but its heat³ burneth him^m. So doth a
³ S. power hidden Essence harm them that search into it, but them that
 worship it, it advantageth.

7. The Son is close unto His Father in glory as in
 name; seeing He is close Him in these two, He is not
 distant from Him in the third thing. As the Father is un-
 searchable, so is the Son unsearchable. He that would search
 into the First-born would search into the Father. The
⁴ See searching into the Begotten is a bridge⁴ which whoso passeth
 R.vi. fin. over, passeth on to search into the Father. Bethink thyself,
⁵ §. 1. that whoso wisheth to examine and search into the fruit⁵, his
 lv. §. 1. seeking speedily runs into the root that bare it. The Son is
 lxxvii. §. 4. a treasurehouse wherein is searching and also treasure, for
 Mat. 13, the daring the searching of Thee, for the merchants⁶ Thy
 45. treasure. Both of them are to be wondered at. The guilty
⁶ Pearl vi. §. 3. R. doth searching into Thee employ⁷; the good is hidden in
 xvi. §. 2. Thy loving-kindness.
⁷ S. fill

8. He condescended to come down to thee; taste the fruit of
 His love, and the sweetness thereof let it delight Thee; let
 not searching into Him harm thee; for He is able to be a
⁸ vi. §. 2. medicine of life⁸ and a medicine of death. Take from Him
 that which He brought, give unto Him also that which He
 will accept. Take from Him and give to Him; take bowels
⁹ vii. §. 2. of mercies which He brought, and give works⁹ which He will
 accept. Praise Him that brought a blessing; let Him re-
 ceive of us prayer. Because the Adorable came down to us,
 He caused adoration to come up from us. Because He
¹⁰ xxix. gave us the Divine Nature¹⁰, we gave Him the human nature;
 §. 1. because He brought us the promise, we give Him the faith of
 Abraham His friend; for almsgivings have we put out to

^m Perhaps the mention of colours reminds him of a blind man, and his having no sense for them. For 'all the blind do is to persuade their own mind by talking and deceive those that hear them, as if they had a perfect knowledge of their difference, and could even put it into words, being through the incomprehensibility of them to themselves in a state of ignorance' to apply a seemingly corrupt passage of Epiphanius, i. p. 991. c. Compare vi. §. 1. where the same simile is used to suggest the imperfect vision of God given to man.

yet is Light, Life, and Health to the good and humble. 125

interest^a with Him, that we may demand it of Him ^{Mat. 25,}
again. ^{27.}

9. Praise thou the hidden Light by means of the gleaming from Him; hard is it for the eye of the soul to look at the secret Light. By means of the shining from Him¹ it is able to go ^{p. 87,} to meet Him. He sent forth a brightness from Himself to ^{n. h.} them that sit in darkness. He turned away their eyes from the beauty of worthless things to the beauty of Him that sent Him. Wonder is there and astonishment at our age²! for ^{p. 107,} there are bruises in our bodies, and scars in our souls, and ^{n. d.} seams in our spirits. Instead then of searching out where there was medicine suited for us, we have probed our Physician, and have searched into His nature and birth. Oh, how bitter is our wound! It is with the Physician that chaseth away our pangs that we have bruised our own selves.

10. May Thy faith be in my mind a curdle which, when poured into it, may thicken my thoughts³ from prying and ^{p. 96,} straying. I will knock at Thy gate, O Lord, that Thy gift ^{§. 5.} may dwell upon me in righteousness, that my poverty may come and be suddenly enriched, for it oweth ten thousand talents. O Lord, do Thou make me a debtor, that I may make Thee pay interest from what is Thine own.

^a See §. 10. and xxv. §. 3. 4. xxxviii. therewith; the stock for trading is
fin. So of a monk he says, Can. funer. doubled to Him by interest and by usury
xvi. 'The priesthood is the talent which too.'
thou didst receive of thy Lord to trade

RHYTHM THE SIXTH.

1. How then can a man miss of the True One, when the True One is a great Mountain that may be seen even by the blind? For who does not perceive by the word 'Father' that He has a Son; it was not because He was in need that He begat Him, seeing that He Who begat Him lacketh nothing; neither did any causes beget Him^a; the Father Himself in His Love^b begat the Glorious Son. The eye is too weak to gaze upon the great might of the sun. He maketh his intensesness dim, he softeneth down his vehemence, his ray doth spread itself abroad, and cometh down unto the eye. Without the Son of the Hidden no one hath seen the Hidden one; for He is concealed from His works. By His Son is the Essence^c seen which cannot be seen^c. In the Ray from

¹ or
Eternal

^a The heretics said the Son was created as an instrument to create the creatures: to this the Fathers replied, that would be to make the creatures the final cause of the Creator. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 5. §. 16. To some such arguing St. E. is probably alluding: the connection is: the title Father implies the existence of the Son: else God the Father must have been at some time lacking, and have become Father which He once was not. Neither was it any other cause external to the Father, which led to the generation of the Son.

^b *Assem.* renders 'voluntate progenit, nullâ vi coactus:' the last clause is his own, and the whole version is a paraphrase. 'In or by His Love' is the literal rendering, which would imply, though not near so distinctly, that the Father begot the Son 'voluntate:' which mode of expression is of sufficiently frequent occurrence not to require in itself any apology whatever. See Petav. de Trin. vi. 8. the context, therefore, if any thing, must be what gives an awkwardness to the expression. Still, 'in His Love' may bear the paraphrase A. puts upon it, and imply that the Father begot the Son voluntarily in the same sense that He exists Himself voluntarily, that is, not at will, but with His will, since He cannot will Himself to be else than He is. Again, Love is a name used for God, and therefore possibly the expression might mean 'in Himself.'

Thus St. Austin, de Trin. xv. §. 37. "Other Son of God's Love there is none save He, Who of His Substance is begotten;" speaking of Col. 1, 13. see the margin, where our version following the Syriac renders 'beloved.' Possibly, however, the text is corrupt, *ܐܘܘܢܐ* should be read *ܐܘܘܢܐܐ*, 'in His womb or bosom.' See further note at the end of this R.

^c See above, p. 68, n. q. It was the doctrine of all the early Fathers that it was the Son and not the Father who manifested Himself. (Vide Petav. de Trin. ii. 9. §. 9.) As St. E. holds Them to be equally incomprehensible, he must here mean to refer to that office of the Son spoken of in St. John i. 18. Vol. ii. p. 507. c. will illustrate the sequel, "By His truth He made us many medicines; He made His greatness little by borrowed names. But that we might not think that this was the whole of Him, He disclosed His Greatness not such as it is, but proportioned to our strength. Even this Greatness is but a littleness, seeing it is a spark from Him which He shewed us: according to our pupils he set before us of the multitude of His mighty rays." St. Justin Mart. c. Tryph. p. 358. uses the Ray in a similar way as a type of the Incarnate Son. Later writers usually employ it as St. E. does below, xl. §. 1. lxxiii. §. 1. of His Divine Nature. See p. 138.

Various veils, thro' which man is visited by Christ, his Creator. 127

Himself He softened His wondrous might; for our Strengthen-er would not weaken. He was pleasing unto us, when He softened it for us. By a ray we have represented Him, not that this is indeed like Him, for there is nothing which accurately shadoweth forth Him¹. He lets Himself be shadowed forth in similitudes, that according to our strength we may learn Him in His blessed dispensations.

¹R. xiii.
§. 6.
contr.
Scr. 1.
§. 33.

2. For in bread the Strong One that cannot be eaten, is eaten. In strong wine also is drunk the Power which cannot be drunk². We also anoint ourselves in oil with the Power which cannot be used as ointment³. And as He hath softened Himself for the mouth in pleasant meats, and it eateth Him, so He hath made the sight of Himself soft to the eye. He hath softened His might in words, so that the ear may also hear Him. Amongst those conceived Thou art marvellous: amongst those born Thou art glorious: amongst the baptized Thou art approved: amongst the redeemed Thou art desirable: amongst the sacrificed Thou art slain: amongst pleasant meats Thou art eaten: among the Prophets⁴ Thou art mingled: in the Apostles Thou art mixed: the whole of Thee, Lord, is in all: in the deep Thou art buried: in the height Thou art worshipped!

²see R. x.
§. 3. pp.
19. 50.
³p. 90,
n. c.

⁴p. 49,
ref. 2.
see also
on R. 1.
fin.

3. In the beginning then by the First-born were the works created. For God said, Let there be light, and it was created. To whom then did He give the command, for as yet nothing existed? Now if He had given the command to light, He would not have commanded it to be, for He said, Let there be light. For this word 'it was,' is different from 'let it be.' He evidently intended the First-born when He created Adam, [saying,] Let Us make man in Our Image, according to Our Likeness⁴. It were blindness to think that

Gen. 1,
Gen. 8.
1b. v. 26.

⁴ This text has been already quoted, p. 68. with the same view as here. So on Gen. p. 18. d. The earth "brought forth cattle in such way as was fitting for the service of him who on that very day transgressed the commandment of his Lord. After having said of the creeping things, beasts, and cattle, that they were created on the sixth day, he proceeds to write of the creation of man who was formed, as it here saith, on that same sixth day. And God said, &c. To whom then did God say, here and

in all places, when creating? It is plain that it was to the Son He said it. Of Him the Evangelist said, 'All things were by Him, and without Him was not any thing made.' John 1, 3. Paul also setteth to his seal concerning Him, and saith, In Him was created whatsoever is in heaven and on earth, all things visible and all things invisible. Col. 1, 16. In p. 128, b. he explains it as said by the Father to the Son and Spirit. See on Athanas. p. 120. n. p. We see from p. 68, the text, and this passage, that the

He said it to Adam : seeing it was He Who quickened him by the Wood after six thousand¹ years¹, Who also formed him in the beginning on the sixth day, when² he provoked Him with the wood. Whoso thinketh again to say, that He gave command to the Angels³, it is a manifest audacity : if it be right that the servant should be partaker with the Lord and companion in the work ; how much more is it fitting for the Son to exercise the commands⁴ of His Father, who with a voice was able to finish His work, and with a word the creation.

4. This also is made a question, for what reason God spake by His word and thus the work was made? Was His Will

¹ S. in the thousand after the sixth
² p. 127, note.

³ S. minister voices

idea of explaining away the passage by the artifice of a 'pluralis majestatis' does not enter into the mind of one familiar with a Semitic language.

On Judg. xiv. fin. he says, "That Samson's riddle was explained on the seventh day shews that in the seventh thousand [of years] all the riddles and types which have been spoken are to be interpreted, before there be seen the table prepared for the spiritual marriage feast of the Bride of Christ." It was a common opinion that the world would last seven thousand years. Of these six were supposed to have gone before Christ. See Bede on Genes. 5. and compare St. Ephrem upon Deut. i. p. 259. where he speaks of five divisions of time before Christ. Perhaps the real meaning of this was, before Christ all was toil, after Christ the giving of rest and an easy yoke began. On Gen. p. 20 and p. 139. St. E. notices the seventh day as the type of the eternal Sabbath in Heaven, and not as here and implicitly, and on Judges more explicitly, of the Kingdom of Christ on earth. The two views are easily reconciled : the same Wood of the Cross which sweetens man's labour upon earth will give a more full rest in Heaven, of which the Church is but the Image. See p. 10, n. b. Pearl vi. §. 2.

^f This St. E. notices ii. p. 444. as a Grecian error; it is certainly a pagan error, and was thence adopted by the Gnostics, (see Iren. i. §. 24. Clem. Strom. ii. §. 38. p. 449. Potter. Athan. c. Ar. ii. §. 21. Archel. Caschar. c. Man. cap. x. Epiphan. i. p. 52. p. 62. p. 109—10.) and also by the Jews, (see Basil Hex. fin. Voisin ad R. M. Pug. fidei, fol. 592.) This is one of the many instances in which St. E. glances at other heretics than those against whom he is writing. See

however Athan. c. Ar. i. §. 56. p. 262. O. T. where it is pointed out how Arianism would run up into this error. 'Audacity' $\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\upsilon\delta$ is almost a technical word with St. E. for heresy, heretical boldness.

^g In a passage presently quoted, p. 129. St. E. repeats this, "by Him He works and by Him commands." So St. Athan. de D. S. N. §. 9. p. 15. and p. 118. O. T. quoting as was commonly done Ps. 33, 9. Others however objected to speaking of the Father *commanding* the Son, lest an inferiority should thereby be implied. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 7. §. 8. whence it will appear that St. Athan. (c. Ar. Or. ii. 31, see also on §. 21.) does not differ in doctrine from St. E. on the point; for in the expression $\chi\omicron\lambda\omicron\upsilon\sigma\upsilon\delta$ a voice is implied that there was no interval, as in the case of human commands, between the command and the creation, the use of the word 'He said' being an accommodation to our mode of thought. See Greg. Nys. c. Eun. p. 470—2. St. E.'s own words to that effect may be added; vol. i. p. 128. "God said, Let Us make man in Our Image and Our Likeness. It is obvious that the words are addressed by the Father to the Son and the Spirit for the creation of man. By these words preparatory to the production of man it is seen, that God was making for him a glory greater than that of all the sensitive creatures which He created before him. For of these He spake commandingly only: 'Let there be light, let the earth bring forth, let the waters produce,' but of the production of man He speaketh words that have a resemblance to the considering and reconsidering and the preparations which men make in their doings."

then too weak to create in silence? Or the sounds which He spake did He give them a body, so that they became the works^b? Both these alternatives are untenable^c; that^d S. are which is third is tenable, viz. that it was to the Second^{over-} Person^{come} that He gave the command; for if a man should say^e S. His that God gave the command to the work to be created^f, this^{Second} is confuted in Adam, since He said not to him, *let Us make loos-* *man in Our image*; it was not to His companion^g that He^{See} spake, nor yet to His servant did He give the command.^{Rom.} It was not meet that a servant should be made by his fellow-^{11, 34.} servant. All of them were created by the Son.

5. A thing made is too little to create, along with the Creator, the creation. There is no other Eternal^h to be as aⁱ or partaker with Him; servant and associate fail, and the Only-^{Æon} begotten Son remains, who was not to be commanded as a servant, nor be put on an equality with a companion. His Son sufficed for His voice. Blessed be the Eternal that softened the might of His voice in His Son^j. For behold the First-born how different He is from companions, and from servants how diverse! For He is high and yet humbled Himself. He is lifted up above servants and lowered more than companions. He is not numbered with servants, neither is He reckoned with companions. He is raised up above both; He is not servant, since He is Son; He is not companion, since He is First-born. The true One is plainly revealed to him that willeth to see Him. The six days that were created bear witness on six sides; they proclaim to the four quarters, and to the height, and to the depth, that it was not the things made which He commanded to make themselves; by One, from One, were they created. The Father gave the command with His voice; the Son finished the work.

^b Epiphan. lxxiii. §. 12. mentions that the insisting on the application of *eternus* to the Son, originated in the attempt of Paul of Samosata and Marcellus to make the Word a mere spoken word. Then quoting 'Let there be, &c.' he says, 'the words which the Father speaketh to the Son are not Sons,' to which alternative the heretical interpretation of 'God said' must come if followed out.

^c Companion. Archel. Casch. as

above, mentions that Manes looked on the passage as implying a ruler speaking to other rulers.

^d This must be considered (as the immediate mention of Humiliation shews) as a transition to the Incarnation. See on §. 1. After considering that the Son is alone able to hear the Father, (so to speak of Him who is all hearing,) he breaks off with a thanksgiving for the revelation God made of Himself by His Son in the flesh.

6. It is very plain, that if He commanded the earth to bring forth, it was fitting that He should speak in the way of command with the earth also, as He said unto Eve, *in sorrow shalt thou bring forth*; instead of saying, *let it bring forth*, He would have said, 'bring forth.' It was His Son Himself Who set and planted it¹: by the Tree of Life alone, the Planter shadowed out His own Likeness. He knew how to make it known, that He was speaking with water, as He knew how to make it known, that He was speaking with Cain. When He said, *let them bring forth fruit abundantly*, He would have said, 'Bring ye forth abundantly.' For His speaking to them was different from that to others. His beloved Son He charged to create the beloved fishes and the beautiful birds. He that knoweth all things provided, that in the forming of man¹ p. 127, He should reveal the greatness of the First-born. He note. saw that of all His works the son of Adam was perverted². He revealed His Son openly, that whoso denied the First-born, him might Adam his father, who by the First-born was created, refute; when he was not, by Him He created him, and when he sinned and went astray, in Him He called him.—Jesus, Thou glorious Name, thou hidden bridge that carrieth over from death to life, at Thee have I arrived and stand still! in J Thy initial² I am detained; be a bridge to

¹ The Syriac has the masculine pronoun here in the printed text. If this be correct, I am unable to understand it. I have ventured to render, as if it were the feminine point, which the editor appears from his version to have intended it to be.

² Vol. ii. p. 479. d. "Of (Adam) man alone is it written, that 'I have repented, (Gen. 6, 6.) though he was fairer than all the creeping things and beasts without discernment.' The force of the next words seems to be this: the heretics assert, that to say the Son is very God, implies that He is Ingenerate: therefore there will be two Ingenerates. (See Didymus de Trinitate p. 38. St. Greg. Nys. ii. p. 384.) To this St. E. replies; 'Adam, though a created being, was ingenerate, seeing he was not gendered as others are. Still he is not unfruitful: he has a son without there being thereby another ingenerate. If this is so with created beings, how much more might it be conceived of an

uncreate Nature.' Vide Greg. N. *ibid.* p. 386. d.

³ It may not be easy to ascertain precisely what is here in St. E.'s mind. St. Barnab. Ep. ix. St. Irenæus fr. [p. 345.] St. Clem. Al. Strom. vi. §. 145. p. 816. Pott. St. Jerome in Zechar. viii. fin. Epiphani. viii. 6. l. 3. lxx. 12. and others cited by Cotel. ad Const. Ap. ii. 25. notice the I in our Lord's name as referring to ten in one way or other. Above, p. 38. St. E. uses the ten as the symbol of Christ's Humanity, in part perhaps, because the Yod is the smallest of the letters. (See Matt. v. 18.) Here then he may mean, one jot of Thee is too great for me: in that which is least in Thee I linger, praying of Thee to make Thy Incarnation a way whereby I may pass over to the Trinity. St. Austin de Doctr. Christian. ii. §. 25. may perhaps throw some further light on the passage. 'The number ten signifieth the knowledge of the Creator and the creature: for the three belongs to the Creator,

my speech that I may pass over to Thy truth. Thy love is a bridge to Thy servant; by Thee shall I pass over to Thy Father; I will pass over and say, blessed be He that softened down His might in His Son!

and the seven indicates the creature by reason of the life and body. For in the former there are three things, whence it comes that God is to be loved with all the heart, with all the soul, and with all the mind; in the body the four elements, of which it consists, are quite obvious." This meaning of four occurs in St. E. i. p. 233. d. f. of our Lord's

Body. As persons of late years found mysteries in the name Latinus, or as alpha and omega are insisted on in Holy Writ, so was Christ's holy name of old. St. E. may refer to what was obvious enough to devotional people of the day. Didymus de Trin. p. 264. treats in a like way of the word *superius*.

The proposed emendation requires the change of a single letter: how far the present letter in the codices may be like the proposed one, in default of any accurate description of the character used in them, (known to me,) I cannot judge; but I think there is strong internal evidence in its favour which I proceed to state.

It is a thing very much to be observed, as bearing not only on this, but on other passages, that St. Ephrem's manner is not to quote Scripture, but to allude to it. Now whoever reads over this section, must see, at first sight, that something, supposed to be known, is wanting to make the connection between its parts clear. St. John 1, 18. which has in the Syriac the very word proposed, will supply this want. In the Syriac it runs thus: 'No man hath seen God at any time: God, the Only-Begotten, Who is in the Bosom of His Father, He hath declared Him.' Assume that St. E. is expecting his readers to be familiar with this text, and the passage becomes clear: insist on the present reading, and the allusion is lost.

Next, the word *ܒܫܘܡ*, (which it may seem to a Syriac scholar supererogatory to assert,) is in frequent use with St. Ephrem for the Womb, or Bosom of the Father. As the passages in which it occurs, will of course throw light upon the passage in question, it may be useful to put some of them together here.

(§. 1.) One of them has occurred already in R. iii. §. 2. "Blessed, Lord, be he that knoweth that Thou art in the Bosom of the [Divine] Essence, and hath remembered that himself is fast falling into the bosom of the earth, his

mother." See also §. 7. and ix. 45.

(§. 2.) In ix. §. 6. he says, 'Leave ye unto God Himself the names that He called His Son: He affirmed that He begat Him from His own Bosom, (or Womb,) yet not after our custom, but in a way above it, and all-wonderful.'

(§. 3.) And §. 5. 'The Holy One in [His Name] 'Eternal,' is consistent with His Eternity, in [His Name] 'Just,' with His Justice, in [His Name] 'Good,' with His Goodness: in these He is consistent; and how comes His Fatherhood to be different, in that it is inconsistent with Itself, if [that is] He has no glorious Son from His Bosom?' Here besides the *ܒܫܘܡ* we have the same epithet of the Son *ܒܫܘܡܐ ܕܘܢܐ*.

(§. 4.) Contr. Scrut. i. §. 2. fin. "If thou canst find out the Father, then along with Him shalt thou find out the Son? He is with His Mouth when commanding, with His Arm when He ordereth things. By Him He worketh, by Him likewise He commands: the One for the Other alone sufficeth: in His Bosom is He when He embraceth, &c."

(§. 5.) Ib. §. 14. 'The Father, in whose Bosom is the Son, alone knoweth, &c.' And iii. §. 10. 'If thou canst measure that Eternal One, then thou hast measured the Son, that is from His Bosom.' Vol. ii. p. 330. a. 'Our Lord Jesus Christ rose unto us from the Bosom of His Father.' Ibid. p. 472. 'Praise thou the Son that dwelleth in His Bosom, and possesseth all things.'

(§. 6.) To these passages shall be added one, in which I suspect there is the same mistake as in the text, as it will serve as an introduction to two or three other

passages, that will be found to bear upon the doctrine in the text. It occurs *contr. Scrut. i. §. 30.* "How should a fruit be named so, if in reality it were not so? Name thou the Father 'Root,' surname the Son as His 'Fruit.' He is blended with Him, and distinct from Him. He is *in His Bosom*, and on His Right Hand. For if He were not blended with Him, then His Beloved were not *in His Bosom*. If again He were not distinct from Him, He would not be sitting at His Right Hand. Blended with Him is He, seeing He is *in His Bosom*, distinct from Him, seeing He is on His Right Hand. They are One in one Will: They are Two in two Names: They have not two Wills. They have two appellations. The Name of Fatherhood belongeth to the Father: His Name guardeth His Honour. The Name of Generateness belongeth to the Son, His Name guardeth His Generation," &c. see the place. Presently he adds, "Fruit and tree also are not one, though they are one. The fruit is known as the fruit, and the tree as the root. In one equal love are they mingled." Perhaps 'bosom' should be substituted here.

As then St. E. so frequently uses the word 'Bosom' in the sense here contemplated, as he uses it in a similar connection in (3.) to that of the present context, as a reference to St. John i. 18. will clear up the abrupt transition to the Incarnation; as the phrase the Father *Himself* seems to have so little force with the present reading; it seems not unlikely that the first letter of the word *ἕως* is wrong.

The context with the proposed reading would be capable of some such paraphrase as this: Though human eyes cannot gaze at the Son, as He is in the Bosom of the Father, as neither can they at the sun's light in its bosom; still in His Dispensation for man's good, the Son may be beheld.

As St. E. is writing against the Anomœans, it may serve further to illustrate the text, if some passages are put together which tend to shew that his view of doctrine is such as would preclude his sympathizing much with the Semi-arian way of opposing them. To the Anomœan tenet that the Son was *unlike* the Father, the Semi-arians opposed their statement, that He was in all things *like* (*ἰσοθεός* not *ἰσοούτος*), and by this rejection of the *ἰσοούτος* precluded the possibility of asserting that They have one Will except

figuratively, as brethren, who dwell together at unity, have one will. Doubtless the tone of the Semi-arians in many cases was better than their statements implied: still likeness of substance is not sameness, and therefore implies unlikeness, as St. Austin has on another matter observed, (*c. Faust. Man. xvi. §. 15.*) and as the Semi-arians at Ancyra (*ap. Epiph. i. p. 855. a.*) seem to have seen. Neither am I able to see how the Two Persons, if not consubstantial, can possibly be conceived (save figuratively) to have one Will. So Greg. Nys. ii. p. 376. d. "The identity of choices (*ἁπορίσταν*) necessarily indicates the community of nature in those that so choose." This (as has been shewn me) was proved by passages from the Fathers to be their usual doctrine, in the Lateran Council in A. D. 649. see Harduin's Conc. vol. iii. p. 858. Petav. de Trin. iv. 15.

The doctrine of the Perichoresis is taught in the passage just given from St. E., the perfect in-dwelling of One Person in the Other being expressed by the word I have rendered 'blended,' which, as is plain from this and other passages, (see above, p. 34, n. g. and xl. §. 1.) does not imply any confusion. Vol. ii. p. 471. d. puts his view on this point beyond a doubt. "One Name hath the Eternal, who hath none other that is equal to Him. But if He (be repeated in His Son, i. e.) is two owing to having a Son, how can He dwell in Him when He is not generate from Him? Great perplexity seeing that if the two eternal dwell in each other, lo! there is confusion with blasphemy. But if it be space in which they dwell, then the space is greater than the eternal, seeing it limiteth the same. It is clear that if Eternal dwell in Eternal, either He is His Son, or of His framing. But if the eternal dwell from everlasting each in his own place, &c." Here he is arguing against the Manichean notion of two eternal principles; he winds up with the passage just quoted §. 5. from p. 472, "Praise thou the Son, &c." and assumes the doctrine of the Perichoresis to be known, and that it will at once clash with the Manichean doctrine. To speak of a co-eternal Son in a co-eternal Father is consistent: to speak of a bad and good principle mutually indwelling in each other is inconsistent, and must lead to the assumption of a space in which they dwell, and which is greater than they. See on St. Austin's Confess. p. 314.

To return to the 'one Will.' In vol.

ii. p. 396. O. G. he says on his death-bed, "Not by the Three Names of Fire, not by their One Movement and Will, have I ever doubted touching the Church or the power of God: If I have magnified the Father more than His Son in my mind, may He shew no mercy on me, or if I have made the Holy Spirit less than God, dark be mine eyes: If I have not confessed according to these words, to outer darkness may I go, or if I am speaking figuratively (تلميحاً) with the wicked in the fire may I burn." This solemn asseveration is consistent with the above cited passage, as also (as we shall see) with lxxvii. §. 5. and contr. Socrat. i. §. 32. ii. §. 8.

Again in xlvi. 4. he argues against the heretical dilemma, 'if the True One begat, He begat either by His Will or against His Will.' But the reading in the text is not what one should expect from a writer aware of that dilemma, and arguing against it in another part of the same work.

In lii. §. 1. the very term in the present text is used I think unquestionably of the sonship which is by grace. 'As by His Names He is comprehended to be God, and Just and Good, so the Name of Father evinceth Him to be a Generator. For the very Name of Fatherhood used of Him beareth witness of the Son, and as He was the Father of One, in His Love it is that He is so of many. Praises be to His Grace!' which doctrine of sonship by grace occurs again in xxix. §. 1. in other terms. See v. §. 3.

The epithet 'glorious' seems to me to suggest to St. E.'s mind the idea of the sun shining in his might. Hence he passes off to the giving of 'that Light' to us, through the Incarnation, and the blessings, sacramental or other, attending it. Or he may mean more generally, that we do not grasp the Divine Essence shining in its strength, but only some small part of Its operations. 'For look' (he says, vol. ii. p. 518, c. on another point) 'at the source of this sun which we see, and observe that the fountain-head of its rays is unbearable, but when the shining of it spreads abroad, feeble and dulled does the might of its rays become: heat too and the gleam of it which is from fire is dulled and diminished each moment. How much more dulled then will the Brilliance be which from a lengthened

distance extendeth unto us!'

It is quite possible that a scribe who looked over the passage before transcribing might purposely substitute 'love' for 'bosom' to suit the immediate context, if unlearned; and if heterodox to meet the wishes of others. But in §. 3. St. E. seems plainly to return to the coeternity of the Son with the Father, and to be arguing §. 5. that though commanded, He was in no way inferior, as the Homœousian system at least tended to make Him.

It may be noticed also that St. Cyril in Joan. p. 106. d. e. mentions some heretics who got over the text of St. John, to which I suppose St. E. to be referring, by asserting, that 'bosom' meant 'love' in that passage; and not (as St. C. says it should be taken) of the Son's being 'from the Father and in the Father,' the word bosom being used for 'Essence.' St. Cyril's view of the text of St. John will meet the only further difficulty which seems likely to be made to the proposed reading, viz. that it is usual to speak of the Son being begotten from the Bosom of the Father and not usual to speak of His being begotten in the Bosom of the Father. St. E. however, if alluding to that text would take a word or two, as he found them in that text, especially when the *ἐκ τῆς κοιλίας* 'in the Bosom' also contradicts the heretical notion that the Son was eternal to the Father. Yet in matter of fact St. Greg. Nyz. who had the same reading of St. John thus comments on it in c. Eun. ii. p. 432, b. "Fair, yea beyond all fairness, is God the Only-begotten, Who is in the Bosom of the Father: He that is in the Bosom of the Father, is He not begotten in it? *ὁ υἱὸς ἐν τῇ κοιλίᾳ τοῦ πατρὸς ἐγενήσατο*."

To conclude: the question here raised is not whether the reading in the text does or does not contain a questionable expression: but, whether that expression does or does not fall in with St. E.'s ordinary teaching. To have illustrated this may be useful, even though the present reading seem to others perfectly satisfactory. I should add, that a similar passage from a Latin translation of St. E. is discussed by Petav. de Trin. vi. 8. §. 24. which, for reasons given in the Preface, I have omitted.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTH.

1. Who, that forgets himself, and knows not his own understanding, would declare the nature of the First-born, the Lord of natures? The natures, that by Him exist, who is able to search out? Even that nature which is in himself he cannot search out. How then shall he who meets a reproof in his own self, in that he is not equal to [investigating] himself, be equal to [investigating] his Lord? Plain is the object before us, great, and open, and at hand:
- ¹ R. i. yet, whoso will hit at it, misses it and fails¹. If then the
§. 1. object close at hand none be capable of hitting, the Hidden Object that strikes awe what man shall find a way to hit?
- ² p. 115, The Manhood none is equal to²: who can attain unto the
n. c. hidden Godhead?
- Heb. 10, 2. He came down, and veiled His face with a veil of Flesh.
20. From the brilliance of His light the whole of Jordan's light
³ see n. f. became. He gleamed a little in the mount; trembling,
p. 86. quivering, and aghast, were those three pillars that the Gal. 2, 9. Apostle so accounted: He granted them a sight of His
- ⁴ pp. 63, hidden glory commensurate with their strength⁴. The sea
126, n. c. beheld Him and was shaken; though so sturdy with its
Mat. 14, waves, yet it bowed its back and bare Him, and took Him
25. better than the colt. When He sat within the ship, the sailors counted Him a man: He went down and trod the sea, and awe the shipmen felt at Him. With no searching searched they Him, but with wonder wondered at Him.
- ⁵ ab. pp. They praised and held their peace in fear. The Magi⁵ again
48, 53. sought Him, and when they found Him in the manger, it
cont. was not prying, but worship, that they offered to Him in
Scr. iii. silence: not empty strifes, but offerings, were what they gave
§. 16. to Him. Do thou too seek for the First-born, and if thou
- ⁶ R. v. hast found Him in the height⁶, instead of wrangling dis-
§. 8. putations open thy treasures before Him, and offer unto Him thy works.

3. Come, let us be astonished at the men that saw the King in His low estate, and neither searched nor sought; not one of them made inquiry: there, pure faith was victorious in silence. The Magi, when He was in His low estate, durst not search into Him, who shall dare to search into Him now that He hath gone up and sat down at the Right Hand on high? Yea, the thief made no enquiries, but believed without searching into Him. The one on the¹ left^a hand enquired, and his¹ S. the enquiring cut off his hope. The Scribes^b that sought fell^{son of the} with Herod, who asked [after] Him. Satan^c tempted Him, ^{Luke 23,} wishing to know who He was. Unto all these that searched, ^{39. 40.} the Messiah gave Himself not, as He did to the little² ^{p. 43,} children². A star rose above Him, to shew without all con- ^{ref. 4.} troversy that He was indeed the Bright Light of the Gentiles, ^{p. 79,} in that they saw the Truth in Him. On Him when baptized ^{80. &c.} the Spirit settled in the form of a dove, that He might shew ^{Mat. 3,} without question that it was He who was to baptize with fire. ^{17.} The voice openly proclaimed, 'This is My Son and My Beloved,' that the voice might reprove prying.

4. These affections have they repressed who have refrained from searching, and have quieted the soul that it might believe without toil². The Pharisees enquired, Who is this, ^{R. ix,} and Whose Son? As searching into the Truth they fell from ^{§. 2. §. 5.} the Truth. On faith all dependeth. When seeking after the Truth Himself, in the seeking of Him they lost Him. The centurion was commended² when he marvelled at Him as God: ^{S. great} in faith he honoured Him, and suffered Him not to come in. ^{Mat. 8,} His coming in he counted a weighty matter: do thou then ^{8.}

^a Ab. p. 13. n. l. and xxxviii. §. 3. Can. Necros. v. init. "Above low and middling was his rank exalted: and as we are perfect in what belongeth to the left hand, so was he perfect in what belongeth to the right hand. With him, Lord! may we stand on the right hand." For the belief that it was the thief on the left hand who blasphemed, see the Catena on the place, p. 751.

^b Scribes, or 'learned men' generally, 'have sought.' The word will recur below in this sense.

^c Of Satan's ignorance of the Incarnation, see xxx. §. 4. and above, p. 21. n. e. St. E. vol. i. p. 28. f. says, "Satan was not permitted to come to Adam in the garden in a human form,

or a divine one, wherewith he came to our Lord in the mount," &c. Cyril de Incarn. cap. xiii. ap. Mai, viii. p. 74. "He continued fasting forty days and as many nights. For He would not go beyond the measure of those who had fasted of old, lest the adversary should shun the contest with Him, lest, having recognised that which was hidden, he should shun the struggle with that which was seen." St. Hil. on Mat. iv. 1. "There was in the Devil suspicion from his fear, not knowledge from his suspicion.... It was fit that before the temptation he should not be able to understand God in Man." Chrys. Hom. xiii. in Mat. iv. 2. p. 147. a. see Petav. de Trin. iii. 6. §. 13.

think so of searching into Him, because at this day thou hast no room for checking His visibly coming in, check and count a weighty thing the searching into Him, that He may praise thy faith before Angels on high. Weigh them together, the Centurion that believes, and that Thomas^d who would feel and search. His Lord praised the former, and the latter did His Master rebuke. If he were blamed that dared to search into Him and so believed, what disgrace does he store up for himself that wisheth to search first, and to believe afterwards*?

John²⁰,
27.

^d The more usual view of St. Thomas' doubt is perhaps to regard it as a dispensation, whereby for 'the more confirmation of the faith' light was for a time withheld from him. It is, however, usual with St. E. to avail himself as well of the moral and literal, as of the deeper and spiritual, lessons of Scripture. Thus in p. 20. he may be said to moralize on Noah's drunkenness, while in vol. i. p. 152. there quoted, and p. 3. he considers of what it was the type: in vol. i. p. 112. d. we find him stating in terms that he gives both interpretations of the Benedictions of Jacob. Thus too in R. ix. §. 3. he speaks of Job as if he had done what (as he notices on Jerem. xx.) 'the Spirit says he did not,' sin or blaspheme with his lips. A large part of the prophecies he refers to Zorobabel, sometimes stating along with this, and sometimes not, the ultimate and spiritual sense of them.

* See R. ix. §. 2. and xi. §. 4. St. Meletius in St. Epiph. i. p. 881. "There is reason to fear, lest, if forced to speak upon topics that we are not able to speak

of, we should be no longer allowed to speak upon those whereof we are able. For it is from belief we ought to speak, and not from things spoken to believe; since it says, I believed and therefore did I speak." The Anomœans objected to the Catholics, that they worshipped they knew not what, (V. G. Nys. ii. p. 519. l.) In observing on this sort of reasoning, St. Bas. Ep. 234. §. 2. says, "A sufficient faith it is that knoweth *that* God is, without knowing *what* He is, in that He is a rewarder, &c. For the knowledge of the Divine Essence is the perception of His incomprehensibility; and what we worship is not that whereof it is comprehended *what* the essence is, but *that* it is."

In this Rhythm St. E. is enforcing the necessity of faith in order to the reception of doctrine of the Eternal Generation of the Son, a doctrine which 'more than any part of the Christian Religion requireth of us mere faith upon authority only.' See Pet. de Trin. v. 6. who gives several passages to this effect from the Greek and Latin Fathers.

RHYTHM THE EIGHTH.

1. O the brightness of Moses which none could behold! ^{Ex. 34,}
They that beheld him were not able to look at a mortal: ^{39.}
who shall dare to look upon the Quickener of all living?
If the brightness of the servant was so powerful, who shall
look stedfastly upon his Lord? for the Mount Sinai when ^{Ex. 19,}
it saw Him, smoked and was melted before Him. The ^{18.}
mighty men were not equal to seeing the glory of Moses.
A veil ministered between the brightness and the people,
instead of the veil which wore away, a Brightness of living
Fire surrounded the chariot, that the Cherubim might not be
affrighted*. Let stillness and silence be the curtain to thee, ^{Levit.}
that thou gaze not upon His Brightness. ^{16, 2.}

2. There was none that approached the folds¹ of the visible ^{1 S.}
veil to pry into the brightness of the servant that was dwelling ^{Bosom}
within it. When Moses had been to gaze on Him, all the
tribes were moved: how much more fearful the searching
into that wherein Thy Generation is hidden! If Thou
lookest upon the Angels, the Heaven and the Heaven of
Heavens tremble before Thee. In the veil of Moses Thy ^{Ex. 4,}
bright shining Truth was hidden, in his stammering was ^{10, 11;}
hidden Thy ready-speaking teaching². Beneath two veils ^{6, 12.}
Thy Truth was hidden, and Thy speaking. As for the veil ^{2 S.}
Thou didst lift it up, and the stammering Thou didst make ^{Targum}
to speak plain. The whole of Thee came forth to sight. ^{2 Cor. 3,}
Lo! Truth speaketh in the mouth, and verity is revealed to ^{16.}
the eyes. The veil upon his face and the stammering of
his mouth, as two veils veiled the blinded people: but to the
just that longed for³ Thy day Thou wert revealed. The ^{pp. 4. 66.}

* If this seem contrary to what was noticed above, p. 116, n. e. what he says in §. 2. of the veil being lifted up, must be set against it. Besides St. E.'s statement that God veils Himself in Himself, R. v. §. 5. and the expression *living Fire*,

shew that he means rather to deny that even Angels comprehend God as the Anomœans blasphemously pretend to do. The words rendered a curtain, (literally 'faces of the gate,') are commonly used of the veil of the temple.

heretics also, who at this day are blinded with the veil, stutter, and are blindfold. They are blind to Thy beauty, and to Thy teaching dumb.

3. These types under Moses shadowed out to the foolish two veils spread over the crucifiers. The Truth hath risen up openly: let us not grope in darkness: let not searching into Him be unto us another veil. His beauty came forth openly. Liken not thou Him to any thing, for He is like His Father in the whole of Him. Into the Holy of Holies the priest went in silence: once only in the year did he go in in fear. And if he revered the whole of that dwelling-place of His, who shall dare to search into the Power which dwelt in it? Let us feel a share of his awe in searching out of the First-born, since He is Lord of the sanctuary.

Dent.
28, 29.
Job 12,
25.

See Heb.
8, 3.

4. Two hundred and fifty priests with their censers were burnt up, because they wished to seize on Aaron's priesthood; and they of Corah's company were swallowed up, because they wished to be priests. If the priesthood of Aaron was thus altogether fearful, how much more fearful the Lord of priests who made priests with His own Blood¹! Who would dare to search into Him? Great was the shock, that the sons of Aaron were [so] suddenly burnt up! They dared to offer up strange fire², and were burnt up. Who then will escape that bringeth up into the Church strange questioning³? There is indeed in the Church a seeking which examineth things revealed, but not one that prieth into things hidden.

Numb.
16, 2.
ib. 31.

¹ Acts
20, 28.
See

contr.
Scr. i.
§. 46.

² p. 39,
n. b. p.

³ p. 112,
n. g.
p. 141.

5. Uzzah^d, the chief priest, when he went to stay [the ark], was taken off. What he was commanded he did not, things

not commanded he performed. He was commanded^e to carry the ark upon his shoulders: He put forth his hand to stay him

2 Sam.
6, 6.

^e S. they
com-
manded
him

^b On Levit. viii. he writes thus: "Lo, from the fact that it was by the oil of anointing and the blood of sacrifices that Aaron and his garments were hallowed, it is plain that it is by the Holy Ghost that the Sacrifices are offered on the mystical and priestly table." So on Lev. xiv. he looks on the blood of the sparrow as the type of Immanuel, "the Sacrament of Whose Incarnation is interwoven and blended with the Gentiles, as blood is in the arteries." Probably he means here then to regard

His Blood as the general source of all Christian graces, though particularly of the priestly. See n. d. on R. x.

^c This passage is to be observed, as implying that St. E. looked on heresy as a species of idolatry,—of which more hereafter.

^d So in the Can. Necros. xvi. p. 258. f. "Not like Uzzah hast thou honoured God in the eyes of man, for he ran to support the Ark, and the All-subduing Power swept him off."

the Might of Him that stays up all things. He thought the ark was about to fall: when he approached it, it slew him. Do not shew honour to what is holy on a side that they have ^{R.xxviii.} not commanded thee. Uzziah shewed an honour, which was a ^{§. 8.} dishonour. Do not as avenging the Truth search into and ^{xxxviii.} dishonour the First-born. Think not that the faith is likely ^{§. 6.} to fall. Itself supporteth them that are cast down¹: do not ^{2 Chron.} support it as Uzza, lest in anger it destroy thee. ^{26, 18.} ^{R. ix.} ^{§. 6.}

6. The princes [of the Philistines] who were insolent honoured the ark; when they had made trial of its might, they worshipped it with offerings. Dagon², before it, was ^{2 above,} broken off, for it cut off his limbs. How much more should ^{p. 20,} we honour the Gospel, before which the wicked one was ^{n. m.} destroyed. From his dominion did it cut him off; with offerings let us appease it, for it hath healed our torn wounds. The Jordan also saw the ark and was divided in two parts, for it ^{R. ix.} ran away before it and fled behind it. It flowed down, not ^{§. 1.} after its nature, because it saw the Lord of natures. If the ark³ ^{ab. p.} was fearful because the tables were within it; how much ^{35, n. t.} more fearful is searching [into Him], and who shall approach unto it since the Lord of the tables is hidden in it?

7. Daniel saw wondrous living creatures. He saw also that ^{4 ab. p.} the Ancient of Days⁴ was sitting in glory. He approached ^{67, n. p.} to the living creatures that he might ask and learn. He approached not to search into the glory of the High One. Fools have left the works and run on to the Maker that they ^{Dan. 8,} might search out, Who He is. Daniel saw one of the Angels ^{16, &c.} and was affrighted⁵. He approached not to search into him; the voice that he heard he was not able to bear. Daniel was not able to hearken even to his voice. He looked not upon him that ministered; upon Him that was ministered unto, who shall look? The sea that saw the sign⁶ of Him ^{5 i. e. the} feared and fled back and was moved, it was divided into two ^{ark, §. 6.} heaps. Daniel that asked concerning the words, heard that

* See R. ix. §. 3. R. xxxviii. §. 4. 439. b. In vol. ii. p. 439. there is a passage which will illustrate the expression 'they have not, &c.' "Instead of the meaning of the Church, that sheep which cheweth the cud of the holy Scriptures, these men are subtle in mischievous writings." St. Greg. Nys. mentions (ii. p. 340.) that the

Anomœans affected to honour the Father, when they denied the Son to be like Him. See also Did. de Trin. i. 35. Reverence was a common pretext with heretics. See on Athanas. p. 222, p. 222. n. f.

¹ The same is noticed by St. Chrys. de Incompr. Hom. 5. init.

Dan. 12, they were sealed, and that it was not seeming to search out
 9. the hidden things of the future! Who shall dare to search into
 the Treasury in Whom dwelleth all knowledge? The First-
 born is the Treasury of the Father, in Whom is all His
 counsel^s; and who is equal to searching into Him?

^s Counsel, lit. thought or imagin-
 ation. St. E. means to imply that the
 whole of the Father's counsels whether
 in creating or ruling are in the Son.
 St. G. Nya. ii. p. 376. urges against
 the Anomeans that their theory would
 exclude the Son from the functions of
 Providence, a simple Nature having a
 simple Will (*αἰσθησις*), which Will
 displays itself in Providence, in which

Providence the Son doeth whatsoever
 He seeth the Father do.

St. E. is arguing here, as others have
 done, that if the judgments of God are
 past finding out, a fortiori God Himself
 is incomprehensible. See St. Greg. Naz.
 i. p. 551. c. Nysa. ii. p. 520. c. St. Epiph.
 i. p. 943. c. St. Chrysost. Hom. i. de
 Inc. p. 300. who all refer to Rom. xi.
 33.

RHYTHM THE NINTH.

1. RIGHT was once the searching¹ which hath been perverted^{1 R. i. § 2.}
in our age. Read and seek [to see] that He is the Son, so^{viii. § 4.}
that thou seek not how He is so. Jordan fled and turned^{R. viii.}
back to do honour to the ark. Thou searchest and goest in^{§. 6.}
to do dishonour to His Majesty. The right-minded [sons]^{22 pp. 3,}
turned themselves so as not to look at Noah, that they might^{20. n. 1.}
reprove the daring ones. They went backwards to hide what^{Gen. 9,}
was uncovered. Do thou turn back the searching which^{21.}
uncovers what is hidden. There they hid what was uncovered:
here men pry into what is concealed. The chaste men spread
a garment and hid him that they might not see: the disputer,
if possible, strippeth the First-born of His glory, that His
whole Nature may be scrutinized³.

2. Prove by thyself this, that all which is easy becomes^{3 above,}
difficult, if thou alterest the nature of it, or disturbest the order^{p. 116,}
of it. Walking is very easy, and yet difficult if thou doest it^{notes d.}
backwards. Disputing is throughout difficult, because men^{e.}
dispute not orderly. Rashness hath perverted the Faith in the^{S. that}
our generation, because it is in a perverted way that it^{He may}
questioneth. ^{be scr-}
^{utinized}
^{in the}
^{whole of}
^{Him.}

3. God pleaded with Job⁴; He asked him about things^{4 S. came}
before his eyes, and with questions put him to silence. If Job^{on Job}
were not able to speak of things before his eyes, who shall^{in a suit.}
dare to plead about the hidden things of the First-born?^{ch.}
Weak was Job⁵, who in his scourges overcame, in his^{xxxviii.}
questionings was overcome; on the side⁵ that belonged to him^{&c.}
he overcame, on the side that did not belong to him even he^{5 R. viii.}
^{§. 5. R.}
^{xxxviii.}
^{§. 4.}

¹ See note d. on the last R. but one. St. E. would probably regard Job's questionings, as allowed or even divinely ordered with the purpose of bringing out a certain doctrine. As God asks men questions to carry on His revelations, not because He is ignorant, so His saints might ask of Him. This should be noticed both because on Job i. St. E. conceives

Job to have been free from actual sins, and also to clear him from any imputation of taking a mere literal sense of Scripture. St. Greg. M. Mor. xx. §. 56. says concisely, 'What parts soever we go through so as to track out the allegory thereof, throughout the whole of the same ought we also to hold to the historical sense.'

was overcome; he overcame in the combat in which it belongs to us to overcome, in investigating he was overcome, for it is not ours to be disputing. The wicked one made confusion, that he might make us to cease from what is in our power, and in what was not belonging to us might make us over-anxious.

4. Ezechiel He asked if the bones would rise^b, and though the Prophet knew that the dead should be restored, he ventured not to speak of that which he knew. He gathered in all his knowledge, and to the Knower of all things he offered it up. Who shall dare to search into a question which is hidden away from all, and for One alone hath light upon it?

5. Zachariah also questioned about the mysteries revealed; the Angel therefore wished to prove him, if his earnestness Zech. 4, was exhausted, saying thus: *Knowest thou not these things?*

^{5.} He was not ashamed to confess, that he might put the proud to shame. The Prophet was not confident about his own ^{1 p. 128, a. f.} knowledge, as the rash¹ of our day. But Zachariah the priest questioned that he might dispute. The Angel took away his speech that he might make disputers fear; if the Chief Priest was smitten, because he scrutinized and wished to learn the generation and conception of the preacher and servant, terror, and shuddering, and fear to him who shall be bold enough to search into the generation of the Lord of all.

^{2 S. they bridled his mouth} Because Zachariah scrutinized, his mouth was bridled² with silence. He afterwards in silence did honour unto that which he had scrutinized. The generation of the First-born how much more should we honour in silence! Since he was blamed that scrutinized the generation in the womb of his ^{3 S. of his womb} own wife³, let him fear that hath approached to the [Divine] Essence to search out His Well-beloved in His Womb.

^b On Ezek. xxxvii. p. 194. f. he writes thus: "The Spirit by this vision shewed the Prophet the return of the children of Israel. . . . It was fitting that He should shadow out to him all these things as if of the framing and binding together of bones for the perfecting of a human body And the Spirit entered into them, &c." This he says of the resurrection in the spiritual vision, which took place on the plain: and though to the omnipotence of God the resurrection of a vision and

the true one are equally easy, seeing it is by His Will without labour that they are effected, still here it is a vision of a resurrection that He worketh, to be a sign to their defective faith, &c." The vision would of course try the Prophet's faith, in the same way as the reality; so far as it was intended to try it, the point is, whether upon the testimony of his senses he will believe a certain doctrine.

Zachariah by his questionings let go of the Truth. Every man therefore that questioneth at all, his questioning shews that he has no faith hitherto. His prying looseneth the faith wherewith he had been believing^c. Zachariah sheweth this, since he lost the faith of his heart by the questions of his mouth.

5. The serpents bit the people in the wilderness. [Moses] Numb. fastened up another serpent that they might look thereon^{12, 6.} and be revived. The sight revived the people [of God] and faith the nations^d. A type of the First-born [this]! It was not^{1 p. 136,} searching into Him which healed them; seeing of Him alone^{n. e. fin.} revived them. In faith look upon the Lord of types, that He may quicken thee! Also the blood of the sprinkling that was poured out upon the doors, and the cloud² too, and the rock,^{2 R. xiv.} and the pillar, and the rod, these be types of the First-born³.^{§. 2.} When this gainsaying people did not pry into the glorious types, do not ye Gentiles search into the First-born, that Treasure² of mysteries, lest the blind rejoice [over you].^{3 p. 140.}

6. Though ye were all of one mind, ye have been divided,

^c Clem. Alex. Strom. vi. §. 80. p. 780. Pott. "Half the world are as afraid, as children are of bugbear, of the Grecian philosophy, being apprehensive of its leading them astray. But if faith with them (for call it knowledge I cannot) be of such a sort that it may be by persuasive discourses loosened, let it be loosened at any rate by these discourses of theirs which belong to men that confess that the truth is not to be theirs; for truth, as one says, is invincible, but falsehood it is that gets loosened." So too St. Chrys. on Rom. iv. 21. p. 125. O. T. "He that is persuaded with words, may have his persuasion altered too by them. But he, &c."

^d On Num. xxi. 8. p. 263. a. he says, "Moses fixed it in the door of the tabernacle, that they might turn their faces thither, from whence they had turned them away, and that the place whence healing came forth to them might be honourable in their eyes; the while in it were shadowed out types of Him who said, 'As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness for the healing of the children of Israel, so is the Son of Man to be lifted up upon the Cross for the redemption of all nations.'" The same fact he urges vol. ii. p. 483. e. as others have done, against the Jews,

as a proof that their law was typical and to pass away. "How came God who in the wilderness wrote and warned the Jew, saying, 'Thou shalt not make any image or likeness, lest thou die,' to form a serpent, whereon, as upon God, man should look and be healed?"

^e Of the blood, see p. 32, note n. and p. 138, note b. of the cloud I do not recollect any other notice in St. E.; of the rock, on Num. xxi. 17. he says, "They say that that rock, which went with them, (1 Cor. x. 4.) even in the time that they journeyed, sent down twelve streams, but in the time of their encamping did not indeed withdraw them altogether, yet did not altogether send them down;" where he evidently has the Apostles filled from Christ in his mind, as he says plainly on Deut. xxxii. 13. that "the rock is a type of Christ, that true Rock Who is the Head of the eternal Building and Fountain of Life." Of the rod of Aaron which budded, he says on Num. xvii. that "it was a type of the adorable Body of Immanuel, which, although of the same nature with corruptible ones, remained itself alone in the sepulchre incorruptible."

for that ye have come near to search into the Nature that cannot be searched out. The blind people thought that our Truth itself is false. If it were false, it would necessarily have been minished¹, lo! it is altogether strengthened²! Ye blind perceive not that it is in His Majesty that ye have been straying, for if He had been an Angel or weak man, searching into Him would have been an easy thing; since one would have known that He was a servant. Disputing, then, which is against Him, comes to be in the place of Him. Itself bears witness that He is great, seeing He cannot be searched out, and proclaimeth that He is God, for lo! [all] ages have been wandering in Him, and have not been able to comprehend Him. If all measures were to come and go down to the sea³, they would be short, and be surpassed, and would not contain the whole of it. They are measured by it, yet are unable to measure it; and not because they were surpassed, is that not the sea; for it is even because it is so, that the foolish dared to come down to Him. Whoever is able to search, to him He is poor. The knowledge that is able to comprehend Him that knoweth all things must be greater than Him, since it sufficeth to measure Him entirely. He that can search out the Father and the Son, is greater than Both of Them. Forbear, and let it be an anathema⁴, for the Father and the Son to be searched into, and for dust and ashes to be lifted up!

¹ Hil. de Trin. vii. §. 4. "Great is the strength of the truth, which though capable by itself of being understood, yet doth by the very things which oppose it shine forth, so that while abiding unmoveable in its own nature it gaineth firmness for its nature while it is daily attacked. For it is inherent in the Church then to conquer when it is injured, then to be understood when it is set down, then to gain ground when it is deserted."

² To the passages given, p. 87. n. i. the following may be here added from vol. ii. p. 510, c. "Who hath been able to search out the Nature of the Eternal? who hath been able to measure the Lord of the Kingdom and of kings? who hath been able to grasp the depth of the Majesty, or comprehended His hidden things by seeking? In the midst of that strong Sea, thou wilt be lost beneath the sand.

Fair as are those waves of His and pleasant withal, still in the deep they will plunge thee. For if thou make it thy pleasure to search into that Sea, and comest near to a single small and gentle wave, it will cast thee into a wave that is great, yea, all its waves one by one will plunge thee down: seeing that Sea is the whole of It in every part of Itself, blended and yet equal in Eternity and in Unitedness; and if thou come nigh to an outer wave of it, into the inmost depth it plungeth thee!"

⁴ Vol. ii. p. 485. f. "An anathema be on him that surnameth himself by the name of Apollon and not by the name of Christ. The furnace of an anathema detests them, seeing they are not minded to use the anathema. Blessed be he (St. Paul) by whose anathema they have been detected!"

RHYTHM THE TENTH.

1. THOU, Lord, hast caused it to be written, *Open thy mouth*, Ps. 81,
and I shall fill it. Lo! the mouth of Thy servant is open to
 Thee, with his mind! Do Thou fill it, Lord, with Thy Gift,
 that according to Thy will I may sing Thy praise. For
 speaking of Thee every man hath his own proper measure¹; ¹S. there
 to the lowest measure I would approach as being bold. ²are de-
 Within the silence² is Thy Generation sealed up, and what ³grees of
 mouth is it that dareth to meddle therewith? Though Thy ⁴all mea-
 Nature is One, the explanations³ thereof are manifold. Lofty ⁵sures to
 discourses are there, and intermediate, and lowly on the part ⁶all men
 of the lowly⁴. Deem me worthy as it were of the crumbs, ⁷R. iv.
 that I may gather up the droppings of Thy wisdom⁵. ⁸§. 1.

2. Thy visible Generation⁶ is laid up with Thy Father. ⁹p. 152,
 Angels are astonished at Thy smaller riches. A small drop, ¹⁰n. b.
 O Lord, of Thy history⁷ becomes with those below a ¹¹S. wis-
 flood of interpretations; for if John, even, that great one, ¹²doma.
 cried [saying], 'I am not worthy, O Lord, to [unloose] the ¹³note e,
 latches of Thy shoes,' I will flee as that sinful woman to ¹⁴p. 115.
 the shadow of Thy garments, that I may begin from thence; ¹⁵John 1,
 and as she who was affrighted, yet took heart, because she was ¹⁶27. §. 8.
¹⁷Mat. 9,
¹⁸20.
¹⁹Mat. 9,
²⁰21. Luke
²¹8, 47.

¹ This word seems intended to express the same as the *ἰσχυρὸς* of the Greeks, i. e. our conception of God as opposed to what He really is. This conception of Him may be compounded of the several ideas of goodness, holiness, wisdom, and the other positive attributes, as well as the negative ones. The following illustration of this may be given from vol. ii. p. 507. f. "Let us enter the lists and question, and have questions asked us: for one of two things must be established, either they are minded to find themselves with no God, (that which is in fact the case,) or else another God, a stranger, have they, who is clear from, and does not, as being a stranger, fall under the words and names descriptive of our nature. If then He borrowed and put

on the figures of the natives, it were fitting that He should be found fault with by those infidels, because like a spy He hath fraudulently changed His dress to deceive the free. But if it be becoming for a stranger to clothe himself with semblances borrowed and not his own, how much more is it so for the Creator to clothe Himself with the beauty of His creatures?" i. e. to display Himself under those attributes which adorn them.

² Syr. *ḥm*. The printed lexicons give 'excusatio,' 'causatio:' the word occurs *xlv. fin. lxx. §. 3.* in neither of which places does this sense suit. Bar Bahlul *Ms. Bodl.* gives *شکل حکي* a 'likeness' whether in the mind or outward, or 'history,' 'narration.'

made whole; heal my fright at the danger, and let me take heart in Thee, may I be also moved from Thy garment to Thy Body, that according to my power I may speak of Thee.

3. Thy garment, Lord, is a fountain of medicines. In Thy visible vesture there dwelleth an hidden power. A little John 9, spittle from Thy mouth became also a great miracle of light 6. in the midst of its clay. In Thy Bread is hidden the Spirit that cannot be eaten; in Thy Wine there dwelleth the Fire that cannot be drunk. The Spirit in Thy Bread and the Fire in Thy Cup are distinct miracles, which our lips receive.

4. When the Lord came down to the earth unto mortal men, 2 Cor. 5, He created them a new Creation, as in the Angels He 17. mingled Fire and the Spirit, that they might be of Fire and Spirit in a hidden manner. The Seraph did not bring the living coal^c near with his fingers; it did but come close up Is. 6, 6. to Isaiah's mouth; he did not himself lay hold of it or eat it; but unto us the Lord hath given both of them^d.

5. To the Angels which are spiritual Abraham brought bodily Gen. 18, food, and they ate^e. A new miracle it is, that our mighty 8. Lord giveth to bodily creatures Fire and the Spirit, as food

^c Above, p. 81. he calls the Angels Empyreals, as in vol. ii. p. 330. f. 334. a. The word for 'Spirit,' as in Greek and Hebrew, is the same as that for 'wind.' The idea that Angels consist of Fire and Spirit is suggested by Pa. 104, 4. 'He maketh His Angels spirits, and His Ministers a flaming fire,' which of course does not (as Enseb. Præp. Ev. vii. 15. p. 326. d. notices) imply that they consist of material fire or wind, but only that the words are used of them, as fire and spirit are of God. St. Greg. Naz. Or. xxxiv. v. fin. p. 560. quoting the same text, says, "Angels are called fire and spirit, partly as being above our senses, and partly as ministering to our purification, (*ὡς καθαρῶν*) though I am aware that these are names of the First Essence."

^d See above, p. 30, n. k. contr. Scrut. i. §. 12. St. James of Sarug, A. D. 480, quoted in Assemanni's Antirr. adv. Kohl. p. 5. "The Seraph took not hold of it with his hand, that he might not be burned: neither did the prophet take it in his mouth, that he might not be consumed: the one did not seize hold of, the other did not eat the glorified (ember). It was because it was incorporeal, that it was not to be taken hold of, nor eaten, but

after this Coal hath presented itself to sight in a Body, lo! it is eaten from the table of the Godhead. So on Ezek. x. v. 2. St. E. says, "These coals, and the man that is clothed in fine linen, that bringeth them and casteth them upon the people, are a type of the priest by whose mediatorship the living coals of the Life-producing Body of our Lord are given away. But see there is another Cherub that reacheth them forth, and placeth them in his fists! this is a type, to shew that it is not the priest who is able to make the Body, of the bread, but Another, to wit, the Holy Ghost: the priest, therefore, doth but lend his hands as a mediator, and his lips offer prayers with supplications, as a servant suing for mercy,"—which passage seems to Ass. to have been copied by St. Chrysost. Hom. lxxxiii. in Matt. p. 870. b. See p. 119, n. l.

^e Greg. Naz. Or. 34. p. 549. "Abraham, that great patriarch, was justified by faith, and offered a sacrifice strange and typical of the great One: yet he saw not God as God, but nourished Him as if man, and was commended for having revered as far as he did comprehend."

and drink. Fire came down upon sinners in wrath, and consumed them. The Fire of the Merciful in bread cometh down and abideth¹. Instead of that fire which devoured men, ye eat a Fire in bread and are quickened. As fire came down on the sacrifice of Elijah and consumed it, the Fire of Mercy hath become to us a Living Sacrifice². Fire ate up the oblations, and we, O Lord, have eaten Thy Fire in Thy Oblation.

6. Who hath ever taken hold of the Spirit³ in his fists? Come and see, O Solomon, what the Lord of thy father hath done. For Fire and Spirit against its nature He hath mingled, and hath poured them into the fists of His disciples. He asked, 'Who hath bound the waters in a garment?' Lo! the Fountain in a garment, the lap of Mary! From the Cup of Life the distilling of life in the midst of the garment do Thine handmaids take⁴!

7. Oh, Might hidden in the veil of the sanctuary, that Might which the mind never conceives, It hath His love brought down; and It hath descended and brooded over the veil of the altar of propitiation. Lo! Fire and Spirit in the bosom⁵ of her that bare Thee! Lo! Fire and Spirit in that river wherein Thou wert baptized, Fire and Spirit in our baptism⁶! In the Bread and the Cup is Fire and the Holy Ghost. Thy Bread killeth the greedy one who had made us his bread⁷; Thy

¹ In vol. i. p. 497. c. on the place he says, "Elijah, who in Mount Carmel, put a stop to the priests, the ministers of vanity, by the perfect sacrifice which he offered to the living God, gave unto us a lively semblance of the whole Burnt-offering which Emmanuel made upon Mount Golgotha, and by the Sacrifice of His own Own Self which was offered once for all, caused to pass away those sacrifices which Moses had appointed, and the fat offerings which the Gentiles offered to their shameful gods." If in this place he applies to the Sacrifice in Calvary, what in the text he applies by implication to That of the Altar, we must remember that here, and p. 32, he looks upon the Sacrifice, whether in Calvary or on the Altar, as one, abiding, Sacrifice.

² See p. 34. p. 53. ref. 4. St. Austin in Ps. lxxiii. §. 16. speaking of that text, 'Thou breakest the head of the dragon in pieces,' says, "What did

Moses do (with the calf, Ex. xxxii. 19.)? Cast it into the fire [says he] that first the form itself may be confused and lost: break it into small pieces that it may by degrees be consumed: cast it into water, give it the people to drink. What is this to signify, save that the worshippers of the Devil became the body of the Devil himself? (1 Cor. x. 21.) How do those who acknowledge Christ become the Body of Christ? . . . It was said to Peter touching the Gentiles, 'Kill and eat.' What is the meaning of 'Kill and eat'? Kill that which they are (Rom. viii. 10, 13.) and make them that which thou art. In one place it is 'Kill and eat,' in another, 'Break it small and drink.' Either, however, is done in the same Sacrament. For it was necessary, yea without doubt it was, that the body which was the Devil's, should by believing pass into the Body of Christ."

1 Cor. 12, 13.
2 Kings 1, 5.
1 p. 32.
n. n.
1 Kings 18, 38.

Prov. 30, 4.
2 of wind
2 xii. §. 3.
p. 50.
ref. 4.

4 See Zech. 9, 17. and p. 43. ref. 4.
comp. R. xviii. §. 2.
5 p. 25. n. f.
6 p. 86. n. f.
see Ps. 14, 4.

cup destroyeth death which swallowed us up^b. We have eaten Thee, O Lord, yea, we have drunken Thee, not that we shall make Thee fail, but that we might have life in Thee¹.

Mark 1, 8. The latchet of Thy shoe was a thing fearful to the dis-
 7. cerning; the hem of Thy garment was fearful to the
 Mat. 9, understanding: our generation is foolish in scrutinizing
 20. Thee. Oh, Feast which is drunken with new Wine! Wonder
 Ps. 77, is there in Thy footsteps that went upon the waters; the
 19. great sea didst Thou make obedient beneath Thy feet; to a
 Mat. 14, little stream¹ Thy head made itself obedient, in that it con-
 26. descended to be baptized therein. The stream² was like John
¹ comp. Mat. 3, who baptized therein. Both of them in littleness mutually
 13. with shadow out each other. To the little stream and the weak
² Kings 5, 12, 14. servant the Lord of them both made Himself obedient.
³ see John 3, 80.
 Ezech. 47, 5. 9. See my folds be filled, Lord, with the dropping of Thy blessings; and as no room is now remaining, as in my borders I am full, O stay Thy Gift, and, as a store, O keep it in Thy treasury for Thee to give it us again!

^b So above, p. 10. he speaks of Christ as shewing mercy by His Body on His household's *bodies*. See also p. 10. and p. 19, n. k. where the same doctrine of the influence of the Eucharist on the body as communicating a new principle of life is referred to. So in Paræn. xxix. he says, "Lo! of dust and ashes are the tribes and races of Adam made, and they wait for the Voice of the Raiser to raise in glory the departed bodies that have put on Thee, O Lord, in Baptism, and have eaten Thy Body and drunk Thy living Blood. Oh, may they rise, Lord, on the Right Hand, and with the Angels in Paradise have joy!"

¹ St. Austin in Ps. cxxxi. §. 24. "Whence is it that the poor are to be satisfied? Of what kind is this satisfying, Oh my brethren? God Himself is the Bread: the Bread, that It might become milk for us, descended into the earth, and said to His own, I am the Living Bread, &c." It may be added, that this passage again is a strong one against the Nestorians. For Nestorius argued, that in the Eucharist we partake not of God, but of Man, (see Cyril c. Nest. p. 108-9.b.) so making Catholics to be man-eaters: whereas the thing St. E. insists on in this R. is the amazing marvel of eating the Spirit.

RHYTHM THE ELEVENTH.

1. I, O LORD, am not worthy, neither venture I upon this; for should I venture to fly, I should not reach it. He deceiveth Himself whosoever ventureth without Thee upon what is Thine, O Thou that art above all. Thy Nature with its breath reproacheth us when it affrighteth us. Thy height mocketh us, so high and lifted up is it. Thy mercy also, lo! it putteth us to shame, it hath so humbled itself to the abjects. Let him who hath ventured, yield proof openly; let his eye see the Great Mountain from afar, let his eye reprove that mind of his, because he hath scrutinized Him without measure; for his own troubled course¹ reproacheth him,¹ S. running and his vision putteth him to shame. His troubled course¹ reproacheth his tongue, that he hath thus strayed into that Majesty, in Whose Bosom the world is placed, as but a span.

2. Lo! his ear is not able to hear the mighty crash, neither can it hear the still silence; how then shall he hear the voice?² ab. p. 128, n.g. of the Son or the silence of the Father, when the silence too is vocal? The heavens declare the glory of God. Lo! a silence^a, the whole whereof muttereth among all languages to all languages! This firmament, lo! it declareth day by day the glory of its Maker. Man is too little to be able to hear all languages, and if he sufficed to hear the tongue of Angels¹ that are spirits, so might he lift himself up to hear the silence which speaketh between the Father and the Son^b. Our

^a Ps. xix. 4. in the present S. Vers. (according to Dathe's text,) is, "There is no speech, no, nor words, which is not heard in their voices." St. E. seems to have had the passage with this reading, or one similar to it, as it is not very grammatical at present. Nyssen. ii. p. 775. b. p. 776. d. has the same illustration from the heavens.

^b This passage falls in with what was quoted above, p. 128, n.g. 'Silencespeaking' implies that the speaking is only

represented as taking place by an accommodation. St. Greg. Nys. ii. p. 812.

a. may be advantageously cited here. "No one do I suppose to be in such a heavy headed state, as not to know that God, the Only-begotten, who is in the Father and in Himself seeth the Father, doth not need any noun or verb towards the knowledge of the Subject, as neither is the Holy Spirit, who searcheth the deep things of God, led into the knowledge of what He search-

¹ Cor. 13, 1.

tongue is estranged to the voice of beasts; the tongue of Angels is estranged to every [other] tongue. That silence wherewith the Father speaketh with His Well-beloved, is strange unto the Angels.

Comp.
R.v. §.1.

3. Good is He that clad Him in all forms for our sight, clad Himself likewise in all voices in order to have intercourse with us^c. He alone is able to see His Own Nature, and His silence He alone can hear. His Son that is from Him is Himself also equal to Him. And he that is a stranger to His Nature is a stranger to the investigation of Him, and he wandereth exceedingly, since there is no path that leadeth to the Hidden One. When the Creator trod a path for the creature that the offerings of prayers² might come to His door, it was not a path for prying which He made that by it man might come to the door of the [Divine] Essence.

¹ S. for
our per-
suasion.

² R. xx.
§. 3.

4. To him that bringeth an offering and cometh unto prayer, the Way sheweth itself and cleaveth to him, and the Door itself when it seeth him, also openeth itself before his offering. Whoso cometh unto that Majesty to scrutinize, the paths are deceitful, the gates are closed to him, and there is a waste and a desert and a veritable solitude, and the rash one wandereth [herein]: let him learn that Satan³ brought him thither. Him who thought that he sufficed for Thy Godhead, his

³ See on
Athan.
p.9. n.s.

eth by means of appellative nouns: neither doth the unembodied nature of the powers above this world name the Deity with voice and tongue. For in the case of an immaterial and spiritual nature, the energy of the mind is a language without the use of material appliances of organs of speech. And indeed in the case of human nature, no need would there be of using verbs and nouns, if it were possible to expose to one another the movements of our thoughts naked."

^c Vol. ii. p. 511. b. "Borrowed appearances, my son, are stamped upon a mirror: it is perfect with the perfect, feeble is it with the feeble: it eateth with him that eateth, and receiveth these things, while they are not in it. Herein is a semblance of that Divine Majesty to whom the sacrifices of the Jewish people were sweet, for their advantage. By pleas of all kinds did He humble Himself to children, that He might bring them up in His Mercy to

the height." See R. lxiii. §. 4. Gr. Nyssen. ap. Ang. Mai, C. N. viii. p. 2. 'He appeared as man, but God by Nature He was and is, having circumscribed His illimitable greatness in a Body, and by Himself, as by a mirror, having shewn to us the whole greatness of the Godhead, that using this as a glass we might be beholders of the Father also. For being the Image of the invisible God according to the Apostle, He said, 'He that hath seen Me, hath seen the Father'; thus also by the things which are said in the Scriptures, according to the measure of our hearing, which yet from the inadequacy of language do sundry times ill assort with the Godhead, we contemplate Him proportionably to our understanding. For as God, when circumscribed by a Body was seen unto us by our sight, thus also is the language, which through our hearing is preached unto us, more humble than is fitting touching God."

own nature doth reproach, in that he wandereth in Thee, while even it is not acquainted with itself¹. Foolish is he that thinketh he can overcome death, and he cannot know death nor its essence. Knowledge does not remain with him that forgetteth his own nature in Thy Nature. He is blameworthy who hath lost his own and found neither his own nor Thine. He deceiveth himself that thinketh that he hath mounted up and searched out Thee. He injureth not Thee by all his knowledge, since it is in Thee; and what is his², is without Thee.

5. My mouth sufficeth not for Thee, and I rejoice that I sufficed not, for if I sufficed it were a blasphemy on both accounts; either that the nature of man should be greater than that of God, or that it should be equal were harsh to think. Thy feast is athirst for them that were bidden. Without bound Thy banquet rejoiceth in ready guests and their dresses, Thy chamber longeth for the virgins whose lamps are furnished with oil. There are many called, that long for Thy door, but since Thy door is narrow³, they are very few that have given up and cast away every thing, and have been able to enter in, because it hateth riches.

6. Thy furnace exulteth in us, that it may be perfect in the assaying, and true in the trial. And since Thou hast lifted up our mind unto the impress of Thy Image⁴, on it, Lord, may there be cast the impress of Thy Truth. Thy path to us is long. It is shortened, for in His mercy He cut short the length of it, in His love for him that is weak. He extended His mountain unto him that is little, that the praise for Thy wisdom might be increased. The throne of Thy glory, and also the tribunal of Thy righteousness⁵, rejoiceth in the victor that put the adversary to shame. Thy mercy also sustaineth the weak, and even Gehenna⁴ would be refreshed with Thy shadow.

¹ See contr. Scrut. iii. §. 24. where a similar impossibility is noticed; unless it be thought that St. E. held with St. Austin (in a difficult passage in the *Enchir. ad Laur. v. fin.*) that the punishment of the damned, though unalterable as a condition, might, in degree, be al-

leviated. It may be right to add, to prevent misconception, that St. E. held the fire of hell to be "inextinguishable, not consuming that which it devoureth, seeing it was not appointed to consume, but to cause suffering and torment." ii. p. 364, s.

¹R. i. §. 1.

xv. §. 3.

comp.

Matt.

10, 39.

² i. e. ignorance

see

Matt.

22, 3.

Matt.

25, 1.

p. 111,

n. f.

³ See on

Athan.

note b.

p. 190.

Mark

10, 23.

⁴ R. xii.

§. 1.

xviii. §.

². and

n. h.

p. 87.

⁵ p. 34,

n. s.

RHYTHM THE TWELFTH.

1. THY salt is the Truth; season therewith our minds; let it yield the fruits which are pleasant to them that eat them. Understanding and taste and mind together may it blend and give unto child-like ears. Lo! a furnace is set, and each one of us hath brought his soul to it, and his seal^a and his teaching, whoever hath sealed and taught. The furnace will reveal it, if it be a fraud which hath put on the likeness and shape of the Truth¹. The balance is suspended, let us weigh our minds in it. By comparison with Thy Will let us weigh our own wills. And if our will be less or more than Thy Will, perfect it in Thy mercy.
2. The scales of Thy balance are grace and righteousness, and how and when they shall be balanced it is Thou that knowest. When they do not balance, they yet do balance, since they are not uneven to the One Lord of all. Thy balance directeth the litle with small weights, the middling with weights which are like unto them, the perfect with perfect weights^b: and even the scrutinizers [it weigheth] with weights of mercy. The bosom of Thy Kingdom looketh unto the sincere; Thy Paradise also, O Lord, looketh for the pure. The table of Thy Kingdom longeth
- ¹ R. xxxvii. §. 3.
Matt. 6, 10.
Ps. 85, 10.
See Ezech. 18, 25.
Lukel6, 22.

^a St. E. looks upon the Trinity as a seal imparted at Baptism, see xviii. §. 2. Vol. ii. p. 486. "Quite despised was gold to our King, who sealed not His Image upon silver. Upon man that is greater than all, did our Redeemer set the seal of His Beauty. He that hath believed in the Name of God, hath received the seal of God; but if he have surnamed himself by the name of man, it is a man's seal that he hath received."

^b This threefold division of Christians occurs several times in St. Ephrem. Thus in vol. i. p. 230. a. "By these three doors Moses shadoweth out Immanuel, by whom interior men enter into the contemplation of God; by whom also middling men enter into a

sight of His Majesty; by whom likewise those without are brought near to the enclosure of the spiritual court: as our Lord said in the Gospel, I am the door; the door of the inner gate for the perfect; of the middle for the just; of the outer for penitents." P. 252. c. "By the sacrifices of oxen, rams, and lambs, he indicateth the three various conversations of the saints, and the respective amelioration of conscience in each. The first and chief order is that of those exceedingly exalted in their conversation: the second is the middling one, less than these: and the third, that of beginners, which in respect of these is small and lowly." See also p. 252. b. 254. b. 255. c. 268. c.

for Thy Twelve who shall sit thereat. With Thy rain every thing increaseth, with Thy dew every thing is moistened. Thy doctrine is a hidden dew for the hidden earth*. Gather, O Lord, Thy fruit as a vintager, and offer it to Thy Father as a Sheaf of reconciliation.

3. Thou art a Branch of that Vine¹ which is from Egypt,^{1 Pa. 80,} which also the wild boar of the forest devoured, when it^{8. see} sprouted and put forth its twig from it; which bare the^{pp. 58,} blessed Cluster and the Cup of the Medicine of Life. From^{64, 35.} the family of the circumcised and from the place of tares there came up unto us the Sheaf² which was full of New Bread,^{3 above,} from the bitter the sweet Fruit, and from the murderers the^{P. 13, u. i.} Physician that healed all. In a spicy root the Son of David was brought to us, and from a dry ground flowed unto us the^{Is. 53, 2.} Fountain of mercies. How shall we reject that Fountain,^{3 R. x.} which mercies have poured forth in dry lands? Thy key^{6. 6.} manifesteth itself unto him that seeketh it. Thy treasure re-^{Is. 35,} joiceth in the thief that taketh it by violence, because Thou^{6. 7.} didst rejoice in that woman who from the hem of Thy garment^{Is. 22,} took and stole a medicine for her plague. Thy leaven, O Lord,^{22.} longed for a mass of sinners, that it might change them, and^{Mat. 11,} draw them to repentance. Thy light maketh the path of^{12.} Truth even; it cleanseth out and taketh away from it [all]^{Mark 5,} stumbling stones. Thy silver, O Lord, sheweth mercy unto^{29.} the empty, that he may be enriched thereby. Thy pound^{Mat. 13,} sheweth mercy, since it cometh to the humble with ten^{33. p. 8.} pounds; Thy talent desireth to come to the indolent with^{John 11,} ten. Glory to Him that enricheth all!^{9.}

4. Thy armour, O Lord, rejoiceth in a penitent that fighteth with wickedness: Thy vineyard rejoiceth in the idler, who contendeth victoriously with the thrifty⁴, that with open mouth and unveiled face he may claim his reward. Glory to the Rewarder of all! Thy yoke, Lord, rejoiceth in subduing the^{Deut.} rebellious, Thy rod rejoiceth in scattering the assembled^{28, 48.}
^{Jer. 23,}
^{14.}

* So, in the far west, St. Austin on Pa. 1. §. 4. "As this visible earth nourisheth and containeth the visible man, so doth that invisible earth the interior man: from the face of which earth it is that the wind scattereth the ungodly, &c." See also Jerome on Esai. lviii. v. fin.

⁴ Of the parable here referred to (Matt. xx. 1.) he gives elsewhere, vol. i. p. 153, a. and p. 269, e. the other and perhaps more exact interpretation, which refers the different hours to the different interpositions of Christ for His Church.

Ezek. 22, 7. wolves, and Thy fold in gathering the persecuted sheep into
 Ps. 2, 9. the pasture. Glory to the Shepherd of all! Thy haven
 Ez. 34, looketh for our ship, which Thou wilt bring unto it. Direct
 22. it with Thy Spirit¹; in Thy love with the oars of Thy mercies
 Ps. 107, let it be assisted: let it stop the mouth of the greedy sea.
 30. John 10, Glory to Thy assistance! Thy Rock looketh for them that
 11. build, that the foundations may be builded upon it, and all
¹ or wind Mat. 7, that see it may give [Thee] glory. Let not their tower, Lord,
 24. be a laughing-stock: in Thee may it be finished! Glory be to
 Lukel4, Him that perfecteth all! Thy seed looketh for lands that are
 28. Mat. 13, to be tilled. In the least may it bring from Thee thirty-fold;
 28. see and in the middling may it bring sixty, and in the perfect may
 note b. it bring an hundred-fold.

5. Thy mirror is clear, and all of it turneth towards Thee.
 Thy brightness inciteth the filthy to cleanse themselves
 thereon, since no impurity can be joined unto Thee, unless
²S.scars. it hath wiped from it its stains². Thy hyssop³ looketh for us
³ab.p.3. that it may be gracious unto us in its mercy. With the dew
 of Thy mercy, Lord, let us be cleansed again. The Lord
 hath no pleasure in our uncleanness, though the Just One is
 Ezek. 18, 23. greatly glorified in our purity.
 John 15, 8.

RHYTHM THE THIRTEENTH.

1. I WOULD keep my faith from the deceit^a which hath burst up here, and which, while it confesseth the Father, denieth the Only-Begotten: and since the investigators have flown up to all the high things, in the Fort of Truth I would keep my faith. I came near to the Father, and He denoteth Himself by His Paternity¹: I came near to the Son, and He^{1 S. seal-eth His} hath blended² Him in His Sonship: as hath the Holy Spirit Pater-also His holiness: in Him then do I also conclude the nity on Himself all-hallowing mystery! All faith which is not signed^b is error.^{3 See on R. 1. fn.} Let us prepare ourselves for tribulation if it come, whether^{4 have I} our spirit suffer, or our soul depart, or our body be burned^{5 bound up in Him} Who shall overcome us? This is that which is written, neither height, nor depth, nor sword, shall be able to cut off our faith.^{6 See xviii.} Who shall cut off the glory-rays that cannot be cut off from § 2. the Sun of Truth. Upon the Three Names⁶ our baptism Rom. 8, 35. 39. hangeth. In the Three Mysteries our faith overcometh.^{6 R.} The Three Names our Lord gave to His Twelve, that in them xxviii. §. 7. we might find a refuge. The soul that is not sealed is like a Prov. 18, 10. wandering sheep: and that which is sealed in one name is also to be rejected, and that whose seal, being inadmissible, is stolen, it also strayeth. Blessed be He that hath sealed us for Himself! The doctrine is a treasury of the faith: the Col. 2, 3. voice is the key, and the tongue as it were the treasurer. Never hath the faith ceased to set forth and yield truth unto the hearers⁶. To silence are the trumpet and the faith^{6 See R. xx.} strangers. Never did the trumpet mutter low in the secret

^a This is a word frequent with St. E. for heresy: see vol. ii. p. 490, d. 533, b. and comp. below, R. xxxvii. §. 3. Deceitfulness is a characteristic of all heresies, inasmuch as they come from the father of lies; but it is particularly noticed by St. Epiphanius, p. 923, b. Didym. de Trin. ii. 3. p. 131. St. Greg.

Nyss. 470, b. &c. and St. Basil, p. 209, a. of the Anomœans.

^b By 'signed' I believe he means which has the seal of the Trinity given at Baptism: see xviii. §. 2. and ab. note h. p. 87. The Anomœans innovated upon the form used at Baptism, as we see presently.

chamber, and the faith also did never steal away and mutter the truth low in secret or in a hidden place*.

2. Who ever saw [before] a tree which produced only a single fruit with this fruit singly upon it continually? Faith it is which hath Truth singly hung upon it: for Truth is one. Let not my tongue be silent or be bridled for the faith, let it ascend from my lips, Lord, as an offering unto Thee. Lo! from branches speaking or silent my tongue hath gathered it for Thee!

See p.
79, §. 21.

* This sentiment occurs again, R. is a beacon to all—as fides is used in xx. §. 2. The faith means probably Latin and *πίστις* in Greek for a form of the written form of it, the Creed which words.

RHYTHM THE FOURTEENTH.

1. I HAVE invited Thee, Lord, to a banquet of songs: the wine in the banquet hath failed, even the language of praise. Thou Guest, who filledst the waterpots with goodly wine, fill ^{John 2, 3, &c.} my mouth with the praise of Thee! The wine that was in the water-pots was near akin to, yea, was of the same stock with this reasonable wine which begetteth praise, since that wine also begat praise from them that drank it, who saw the miracle. Oh, Thou most just, if in the marriage-feast, which was not ^{ib. v. 10.} Thine own, Thou filledst six waterpots with that goodly wine, in this feast, instead of waterpots, fill ten thousand ears, Lord, with sweetness. Oh, Jesus, who wast invited to the feast of others, lo! now is Thine own feast, chaste and fair! gladden Thy youths! for lo! Thy guests also are lacking, Lord! with Thy songs let Thy harp speak. The soul is Thy bride ^{See on R. xx. §. 4.} and the body is Thy bridechamber: Thy guests are the senses with the mental faculties*. And if it be one Body which Thou hast for a banquet, Thy guestchamber is the Church, inasmuch as she imitateth Thee!

2. An holy man¹ took the synagogue up to mount ^{1 i. e.} Sinai. His body shone with white garments, and [yet] his ^{Aaron Ex. 32,} heart was dark. She played the adulteress with the calf, ^{1.} and the High One was displeased at her² and brake the ^{*S.hated her} tables, that writing of His Covenant. Who ever at any time saw a bawling out amidst a deed of lust, [or] a bride that would

* It is common to explain the number five of the senses: see Method. C. Virg. vi. §. 3. Augustin in Ps. xlix. §. 9. Greg. M. in Evang. cap. i. Hom. xii. §. 1. who all consider the five virgins to have reference to the five senses. I believe St. E. has somewhat of the kind in his mind here, and wishes to imply that the five senses, with the mental faculties thereto corresponding, are to be like the five virgins admitted to the feast. See R. iv. §. 3. The next words, I believe, mean, 'If one man's body, so filled with praises, has thereby become a banquet to Thee, still it is in the Church that

such a banquet must be prepared: he must be a member of Thy visible representative.' Or, perhaps it is better to take the words 'one Body' of Christ's Body as a newly introduced subject, suggested by the mention of the human body, the banquet, again, of the Supper in which It is eaten, as suggested by the 'banquet of songs' and the guest-chamber of the visible Church which imitates Christ in giving His Body to her disciples. The passage, however, is one upon the meaning of which I feel more uncertain the more I look at it.

¹ S. her voice was lifted up. Gen. 39, 13—15. ² Comp. Ex. 33, 8. 9. with 40, 36. See Prov. 23, 35. do wickedly in her chamber and lifts up her voice the while¹? In Egypt she dwelt, she learnt of the mistress of Joseph, who cried out while she did wickedly. The light² of the pillar of fire and of the cloud drew in its rays unto itself, so as to be like the sun which was darkened in the day, when she judged the King, and called for another deed of wickedness³.
 3. How shall my harp, Lord, cease from Thy praise? How, again, shall I teach my tongue to reject Thee? For Thy love giveth boldness of face to my shamefacedness, and yet my will rejecteth Thee. Meet is it that men should praise Thy Godhead! meet is it for the highest Angels to worship Thy Humanity⁴. The highest Angels marvelled [to see] how small Thou wert, those below marvelled to see how exalted Thou art!

³ St. E. here doubtless refers to the Jews quoting the very words of the prophecy they were fulfilling. See Ps. xxii. 8. Matt. xxvii. 43. By 'another deed of wickedness' perhaps he means the attempt to stop the Resurrection by the soldiers demanded of Pilate. The connection of the whole Rhythm is probably this: God showers benefits profusely upon us: the Jews, and after them, the heretics shew us, that no amount of means of grace will alone keep man from sin: how then shall I, who have strength given to praise God for all His benefits, fail to do it? Vol. i. p. 224. f. may throw some light upon it. ⁴ From Aaron's being afraid and build-

ing the altar before the calf, it is likely that, when they were instant to perform rites before the altar, they had killed Hur, (because he rebuked them for changing their God, c.) Aaron, however, in order to delay them till Moses came down, said, 'There is a feast of the Lord to-morrow.' Yet they sacrificed to it first, and were eating the manna and drinking the water that Moses gave them! and underneath the cloud that was overshadowing them, they forthwith sported before the calf."
⁵ See Hebr. i, 6. 1 Tim. 3, 16. Phil. 2, 10. So above, p. 143. n. c. he speaks of 'the adorable Body of Immanuel.'

RHYTHM THE FIFTEENTH.

1. LET him that is a man care for the things of a man: let him who is mortal muse upon what is commanded¹; and¹ contr. Ser. i. §. 44. again, let him that is a sinner seek medicine fit for his wound. Let the discerning with silence venerate Thy God-head: let the learned in stillness be amazed at Thy Majesty: let the wise with wholesome words proclaim to children the glory of Thy kingdom. Let not our soul go astray and raise doubts about our God. Let us mete our mind and measure also our imagination, and let us know our knowledge² how² R. ix. §. 6. much too small and foolish it is, to search into Him, who knoweth all things.

2. Tell me how thou didst shadow out in thy mind that Generation which is at a mighty distance from thy scrutinizing? Thou fanciedst It was a little mountain, into the midst of which thou didst descend to explore it. In silence seal up thy mouth: let not thy tongue be rash. Know thyself a creature made, a child of clay, for a great gulph and boundless is between thee and the Son in the parts where thou searchest³ into Him. He that is weak hath no³ on the side of search- concern with difficulties; nor he that is feeble with per-plexities: and let not him who is of the earth lift himself so^{ing} proudly up, that his mouth should haste to fly up at his Maker. He that scrutinizeth is a limb that is broken: let it get itself¹ Cor. 12, 26. healed, lest it hurt the whole body, and lest, because it is diseased, the Healer of all pains should cut it off and drive it away from His pasture.

3. Every one that questioneth, is a companion of him that is^{ab. R. xi. §. 4.} lost, and he that searcheth, is a fellow unto him that is gone astray. For never did one that is lost seek and find himself, like to the scrutinizer. Let him who is a member fix himself firmly upon Christ. Let not his blade be separated^{John 15, 6.}

from his Root: for the Vintager cutteth off him whose fruit
He hath perceived to be bitter.

4. Let us not blind the eyes of our imagination by dis-
putation: for when our mind is darkened, it is no longer
possible for it to seek with clear eye into the Father and
into the Son and into the Holy Ghost*. Let no man un-
sheath his tongue as a sword¹, neither let our mind be a bow
against Heaven; nor yet let our evil questioning be a
serpent sending forth bitterness into the hearers.

² Cor. 4.
3. 4.

¹ R.
xxxvii.
§. 4.

* See Aristot. Eth. Nic. vi. §. 13. safe, as neither is it for an impaired
Did. de Trin. iii. 1. Greg. Naz. Or. 33. vision to deal with the sun's ray." See
p. 530, c. "For one not pure to meddle Petav. Theol. D. Prol. ix. §. 5 and 6.
with what is pure, were haply no wise

RHYTHM THE SIXTEENTH.

1. How shall Thy servant, Lord, cease from giving Thee glory? how shall my tongue desist from Thy praise? How shall I stop up the sweet overflow which Thou hast opened in my mind that was parched? With what is Thine I will sing praise unto Thee, from Thine own gift. For in Thee, Lord, it is that I am rich, and unto Thee I bring forth increase. In Thee I am increased, and shall I refuse Thee, O Thou Giver of all increase? Blessed be He that sent Thee unto us! Thy treasure is sweet, and we are Thy treasurers. My deposit is increased in Thy storehouse as a choice seed. This is of Thy gentle mercy, that Thou causest my little to have great returns. For, lo! our debts are great, and who shall dare to ask? Lo! the danger is taken away, in Thy mercy, from the oppressors who have taken and oppressed. Yea, they dissemble, and have come to the door of Thy treasury. Give unto us, O give unto us more! To be bold I would not wish, from being daring I refrain myself. Which then of the two is preferable to Thee, Lord? The boldness of our love is pleasing unto Thee, as it is pleasing to Thee that we should steal from Thy treasury.

2. To Thee, Lord, my faith I bring as an offering in its nakedness: I have brought it without works; it as being Thine will be enriched by Thee, and I from it, and also from Thee, since I am [found] wanting. A merchant bringeth a pearl to the king; he receiveth it in its nakedness, and by himself he enhanceth it. If the king enhanceth it in his crown, how much more, Lord, shall my faith be enhanced in Thee? If even the husbandman offers plucked fruit, and the lord of the vineyard rejoiceth therein, and even giveth him clothing, and if the workman for fruit plucked receiveth clothing, clothe me with Thy mercy. He whose faith is great is not small: the faith that in him is small, in

162 *Faith should shew its inward growth outwardly.*

Thee, Lord, it is enhanced; and if even wheat corn is enriched in the dust¹, let my faith be enriched from Thy treasury. It sufficeth then for that [corn] and also for this faith that it is not we who, as though impostors, give to it from what is its own. Strip not off even from what is its own; because it groweth not in us, let it not therefore, Lord, diminish in us.

3. Woe [unto us] if we see the abode of idle disputants; we have been naughty labourers who have turned idle and fallen asleep! But and if we be watchful, we shall receive the reward which the prudent receiveth, who hath not been in any wise idle². Yet at this time many smother it entirely, for beneath the veil of the silence of fear have they put it, whose faith watcheth in their hearts, while their profession slumbereth in their mouths. For this is not prayer³ ministering in silence. Faith, typified by the face, is set in an open place. He that concealeth his faith, it were fitting for him to cover his face also⁴.

See
Mat. 17,
20.
¹ R. xx.
§. 2.

² p. 153,
n. d.
Luke 19,
20.
³ p. 173,
n. b.

* A similar complaint occurs in St. Bas. Ep. xvii. §. 2. 'At these things the faithless laugh, and those of little faith are shaken: the faith is doubtful, ignorance overwhelms men's souls by reason of the truth imitating those who corrupt the word with craftiness. Silent are the mouths of those who are godly, &c.'

RHYTHM THE SEVENTEENTH.

1. He that seeketh after the Truth in a grudging spirit, not even if he meeteth it will he be able to know it. Since envy troubleth his mind, he doth not know it, not even if he graspeth hold of it. His anger is mad, and dareth without considering. He disturbeth the earth, he graspeth also at the heaven. He knoweth not his fellow-servant, neither distinguisheth he the servant from his Lord. Who would not weep to see that his neighbours¹ have forsaken and left the¹ S. sons of his side contest with them without, and themselves among themselves as strangers are daring at disputation? Who would not blame him who, though insufficient for the things which in his own self are concealed from himself², yet proudly lifteth² See R. himself up above his Creator, though not attaining even unto¹ i. n. e. the creatures?

2. God seeing that He was never at any time searched out, clothed Himself with a body³ that may be searched³ R. xxx. §. 5. out, that we might cease from searching into His Divine Nature, and rest ourselves in the Generation of His Human Nature⁴. He persuadeth us to ask how the Divine Nature⁴ p. 115, came down, and in the Belly was for nine months silent⁵ n. c. §. 23. Thirty years also He was in the earth, that by His long stay we might gain Him by use. He left those above, and became a companion unto those below: He left those that were found, and sought for those that were lost⁶: He left those that were wise⁶, He chose those that were simple,⁶ or cunning and by them He spread His simple preaching unto every man: He left the chariot of the four living creatures, and came down: and the Cross He made Him a chariot unto the

¹ St. E. alludes, perhaps, to the common interpretation which takes the ninety and nine sheep of the Angels, and the lost sheep of man's nature. See Method. c. Virg. iii. 6. St. Hil. in Matt. xviii. §. 6. St. Austin in Ps. viii. §. 12. St. Greg. Nys. ii. p. 711, b. Naz. p. 621, a. See also Cyril in Lucam. ap. Ang. Mal. Auct. Class. x. p. 273, 4. Petav. de Angelis, i. 14. §. 9.

four quarters [of the world]^b: He left the Seraphim and also
¹ p. 202, the Cherubim, and came down and endured the contempt¹ of
 n. e. His crucifiers.

3. Thou art the Son of the Living One, and Thou art the
 Son of a mortal. Thou art the Son of our Creator, O Lord;
 who in Thee stablished all things, and also the Son of Joseph,
 See Mat. 13, that workman who learnt by Thee. By Thee it was, that the
 55. Luke 2, Maker without teaching stablished [all things]! with Thy
 18. Finger the Creator fashioned all the creatures! by Thee it
 was that Joseph fashioned his carpenter's work, since he saw
 that Thou wert his Teacher! Hail! Son of the Creator.
 Hail! to the Son of Carpenter, who, when creating, created
 every thing in the mystery of the Cross^c. And haply even in
 Mark 6, the house of Joseph, that carpenter, with the Cross² He was
 8. busied all the day.
² p. 24,
 n. x.

^b As the first chapter of Ezekiel is evidently in St. E.'s mind in the text, it may be allowable to give here a portion of his commentary on the place: p. 166. "The faces of the lion, who is the king of beasts, represent to us the kings and princes of the world, who have come under and been subdued to the yoke of the Church, which is represented by the chariot; or to the Gospel, which self-same Gospel the chariot represents. The faces of the eagle again are, that we may know that it is from above that He, which shall come, is to be. But by the faces of the birds and the beasts, he represents the nations differing in their habits, who have received the Gospel and wrought at its spiritual toils. . . . The hand that was beneath the wings of the Cherubs represents to us, that it was the might of Him Who is the Son of Man, which supporteth the chariot that carrieth Him. By this hand also he pointeth out that Christ our Redeemer put on a man's body. 'The hand of a man beneath the wings,' i. e. the foundations of the Church it is His Right Hand which

supporteth. . . . The faces were in the four corners, though they were upon two sides. One face was that which looked to the West, from one corner, another again, opposite to it to the North, and another to the East, and that opposite to it to the South: and so it was opposite each one of the faces that the quarter to which it looked was, and each observed it whenever they moved. They formed therefore the shape of a plinth, whose breadth does not amount to its length. For the ox was yoked with animals that destroy it, unclean with the clean. Here is a marvel to see three unclean species and one clean: and by this he taught us, that it was out of those that were circumcised that choice was made of those to be Apostles to the Gentiles: by the four corners he hinteth at the four quarters of the world."

^c i. e. as having four quarters. See §. 2. and xviii. §. 1. In a similar way Eph. 3, 18. is taken of the Cross by St. Greg. Nys. Or. Cat. 32. c. Eun. p. 582. Jerom. in Es. v. 10. Austin. de Doctr. Christ. ii. §. 62.

RHYTHM THE EIGHTEENTH.

1. THE young of a bird, unless it be matured, is not able to break through its covering, through its imperfect state; and faith which is under silence is also imperfect^a. Oh perfect it, Thou that perfectest all things! The race of birds is brought up by a threefold advance from the belly, to the egg: from hence to the nest, and when it is perfected, it flieth in the air: it spreadeth its wings in the mystery of the Cross. And faith too is perfected by threefold advance^b. For since in the Father, and in the Son, and in the Holy Ghost the Apostles believed, thus the faith flew unto the four quarters [of the world] in the mystery of the Cross^c. The Threefold Names are sown in a threefold way, in the

See on
R. xi.
n. c.

R. xi.
§. 1.

^a i. e. the faith ought to be plain-speaking to all fit to receive it. See R. xiii. §. 1. On Deut. xv. §. 7. he says, "Let not him that is entrusted with the word of doctrine lift himself up above the unlearned and humble, but let him instruct each one in meekness, and give unto each of the word of doctrine which he hath received." The text also concisely expresses another truth, viz. that the belief of the Church is rendered fuller by her being forced to cast it into formal statements, comp. R. ix. §. 5. and vol. ii. p. 439, b. quoted p. 139. n. e.

^b S. 'is threefoldly perfected.' The idea of advance is implied by the simile of the bird's growth; he seems to refer to the *gradual* revelation of the Trinity, noticed by St. Epiphanius. l. p. 899. and St. Basil c. Eun. p. 248. quoted above, p. 72. and to the Eunomian rejection of this great badge of Christianity.

^c To the mysteries of the Cross St. E. often recurs. See R. lxiii. p. 104, f. 229, c. 493, h. iii. p. 343, e. 350, d. 351, e. Op. G. ii. p. 248, &c. There are parts of this R. very like the following from St. Just. M. Apol. i. §. 55. "See ye to it if there be sought in the world which without this form hath its orderings or can minister to intercourse between man and man. The sea, for

instance, hath not its waves cut through, unless that ensign, which is called the mast, abide safe in the ship; the earth, again, is not ploughed without it; diggers, too, do not manage their work, nor humble artificers either, save by tools that have this form. The human form, moreover, differs in no other respect from that of animals more than in its being upright and allowing of the stretching forth of the hands, and pointeth to nought else than the form of the Cross." St. Method. de Cruce i. §. 3. "The sea, as yielding to this form, alloweth itself to be sailed upon by mankind. For the whole creation, as one may say, was invested with this form in order to [its obtaining] liberty. For the birds when they fly aloft darkly intimate the figure of the Cross by the outspreading of their wings: and man himself, &c." See on Tertullian's Apol. cap. xvi. and xxx. and the notes to Min. Felix. cap. xxix. or Gretser de S. Cruc. i. cap. 52. whence it will appear that the same instances as St. E. notices in nature or art, as having the Cross in them, occur all over the world. If by any chance they were all taken from St. Justin, still they must, to have been generally received, commend themselves at once to the Catholic mind.

spirit and in the soul and in the body, as in the mystery^d. When our trinity was perfected by the Threefold One, it reigned unto the ends [of the earth].

See R. xii. §. 1. 2. If the spirit suffer, it is wholly sealed^e with the Father;

^d By 'the mystery' probably the Sacrament of Baptism is intended. The connection probably is to be found by recalling the use of the Cross at Baptism; upon which see Gretser de Cr. iv. 13. In vol. ii. p. 336, b. we find the following parallel passage: "Grant to us, Lord, that we may kindle three bright-shining lights to Thee, the spirit, the soul, and the body. The spirit let us give to the Father, the soul let us give to the Son, and let us give the body to the Holy Ghost. Oh, Father, hallow Thou our spirit for us! and oh, Son, hallow Thou our soul for us! and oh, Holy Ghost, hallow the feeble body from its spots! Grant to us, Lord, to rejoice in Thee, and that Thou mayest rejoice in us, and from spirit, soul, and body, to Thee be glory and on us Thy mercies!" This passage, as well as the text, evidently alludes to 1 Thess. v. 23. the only difference is that ⲛⲓⲛⲟⲩ supplies the place of ⲛⲓⲛⲟⲩ in the text, as the word for spirit. Of which more in note e. St. E. is probably aiming at furnishing a sort of Creed against some heresy in vogue, although it may be difficult to determine precisely what he alludes to. Two errors, however, seem to deserve notice in this view. Apollinaris is said by St. G. Naz. ad Cledon. i. p. 744. to have made the Trinity consist of great, greater, and greatest; Spirit, Son, and Father, as brightness, ray, and sun:—in the text the Three Persons are set before us as working Each alike man's renovation, though in distinct ways; which of course must not be so taken as to militate against the well-known rule, 'that whatever God does externally to himself, that the whole Trinity does.' St. E.'s object seems to be to mark out the distinctness of the Persons, as well as their equality. Basil. Ep. 266. §. 2. (compare Euseb. c. Marcell. ii. 4. Timoth. Pr. ap. Cotel. M. G. iii. p. 395.) speaks of Apollinaris as restoring Sabellius' doctrine and one form of this, of which we learn from Epiphanius. Hær. lxii. init. (who says they abounded in Mesopotamia; see also St. E. ii. p. 488, d. 488, c. and Assem. B. O. i. p. 111.) and

Pseudo-Athan. c. Sabell. Gregales, §. 13. would be obviated by the text. "This man (says St. Epiph.) and the Sabellians after him teach that the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, is the same, so that there are three names in one subsistency, as in [the case of] man, body, soul, and spirit; that the body, so to say, is the Father, the soul the Son, and that as the spirit of a man so is the Holy Ghost in the Godhead." The form of Baptism was often urged as relying against Sabellians as well as Arians, (see Petav. de Trin. ii. 12. §. 8.) the singular 'Name' proving the Unity, and the repetition of 'the' proving the Trinity of Persons. This then would be a heresy at which the passage quoted and the text might be levelled, though it might meet some secret form of Apollinarianism, the maintainers of which had 'for disciples of the inner school' more open blasphemies. Vid. Gr. Naz. p. 746, c. Our trinity means man's nature consisting of three things, a mode of speaking to be found in St. Austin de Trin. ix. x. xi. A passage from the author c. Sabell. Greg. §. 8. may be added here. "Let no one who denieth the Three expect to find the Unity, but in the Trinity let him behold the Unity, having the sum of the faith in his Baptism, and in the three holy seals whereby he was regenerated into salvation, remembering what the Apostle says, 'There is one God, &c.' 1 Cor. 8. 6. See also Jerome on Eph. iv. 30. "We are sealed with the Holy Spirit of God, that our spirit and soul may be impressed with the seal of God, and we may recover that image and likeness, after which we were in the beginning created."

^e It remains to shew why the particular Persons are assigned in the way adopted in both places by St. E. St. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 602. says that St. Paul often "callethe the mind (ⲛⲓⲛⲟⲩ) spirit; for when this hath received the participation of the Spirit, then unto those who have received it, is present the honourable estate of adopted sonship." The word ⲛⲓⲛⲟⲩ in the passage quoted answers to ⲛⲓⲛⲟⲩ commonly, and also to this as illuminated. See on

and if the soul suffer, it is wholly blended with the Son¹; and if the body confess and be burned, it communicateth wholly with the Holy Ghost². And if the little bird drew in its wings and refused to use the silly mystery of the Cross, the air would then refuse her, and not bear her up; but her wings praise the Rood. And if a ship spreadeth her sails for the sea, in the mystery of the Rood and from the yoke of wood, she maketh a bosom for the wind; when she hath spread forth the Rood, then is the course spread clearly out for her voyage. And if the ship was that of the Jew, the Cross rebuked him by his deed, since though not intending it, in the ship himself with his own hands hath spread and displayed the mystery of the Rood. The sea by the Rood was subjected to the unbelievers: but unless the crucifiers had made wood into the form of a cross, and upon it had hung³ the Body as a sail, the voyage would have halted⁴. Oh, pure bosom [of a sail], sign mysterious of the Body of our Redeemer, which was filled with the Spirit⁵, although It in no wise confined It⁶. By the [same] Breath which dwelleth in the sail do bodies live, in which the soul dwelleth.

Ezech. xxxvii. 1. Levit. 1. xxiii. and vol. i. p. 139, e. p. 132, b. p. 398, a. The spirit then being that part or faculty of the soul which receives the Gift of the Spirit, is said to be sealed with the Father, because as the Father is the Fount of the Godhead, so the spirit becomes by that Gift the fountain of a new life in man. Greg. Naz. p. 742, d. "If it was by sanctifying like by like that Christ would put an end to the condemnation of sin, then as He needed Flesh, by reason of the flesh which was under condemnation, and a Soul, by reason of the soul; so did He also need a (spirit or) mind, (νοῦ,) by reason of the (spirit or) mind which not only stumbled in Adam, but was the seat of the disease, (επιπορευθίσαντα.) as the physicians say of bodily ailments. For it was that which received the commandment, which also did not keep it . . . and chiefly needed salvation." comp. Cyril de Incarn. cap. 15. Mai C. N. viii. p. 77. It then may be viewed as the fountain of sin in the old Adam, of grace by the new. The expressions, God of the spirits, &c. &c. Father of spirits, Heb. xii. should be borne in mind. It may suffer from weariness, (see 2 Cor. ii. 13.) though preserved from

falling by the seal upon it.

¹ The word 'blended' means wholly penetrated with, united in mystical communion. See on R. xl. §. 3. It seems likely that this alludes to the Apollinarians, Apollinaris being himself a Syrian, and in the earlier form of his heresy denying Christ to have a human soul: or rather dwelling upon this aspect of Arian and Anomean error. Hence the soul may be said to be blended with the Son, because it was by having a human soul that Christ delivered souls and dwelleth in them. See Clem. Rom. ad Cor. c. 49. Athan. Apollin. i. §. 14. and ii. §. 17. Greg. Naz. p. 760, c. Petav. de Inc. iv. 13.

² This alludes to passages which speak of the body as the Temple of the Holy Ghost, &c. A passage from the Comm. on Deut. xiv. 9. may help to connect this sentence with the following. "And all that is in the water with wings and scales, eat ye thereof." These be they who have gotten them wings from Baptism, and by their conversation fly up to share with spiritual beings." See p. 222, n. c.

³ Leontius, c. Nest. p. 416. ap. Mai. C. N. "If in a body less than and circum-

⁴ S. a
sail in
the like-
ness of
the B.
⁵ Slained
⁶ or,
breath

3. Neither, again, doth the land yield itself to the crucifiers, without the fair mystery of the shining Rood. It is the sign of a Rood which worketh it and softeneth it, and scattereth its seed therein. Neither doth his dress please him without a mystery: he spreads out his arms in putting it on as if a Rood. Lo! his covering is a mirror to him, the sign is sealed upon it which he denieth. If the crucifier buyeth a lamb and killeth it, upon wood he hangs it, Lord, that he may shadow forth the slaughter of Thee¹. And again, when he hideth wheat in the earth, the living seed preacheth Thy resurrection. In his flock he museth on Thee, because it is kept by Thy Rod. And in his vineyard is the cluster full of the type of Thy Blood: and when upon his tree the fruit hangeth, it is a type of Thy Cross and of the Fruit of Thy Body².

4. Lo! in the house of unbelievers the preacher of Thee crieth aloud, Ye that sleep arise, be watchful! Since it is plain what he signifies by clapping his wings there. Lo! he proclaimeth the resurrection of the dead to that buried living man, seeing that his sleep is deadly to himself³. And if

scribed by Himself, He was able to contain Himself as well entire without being aught impeded, as without being aught circumscribed, yet in no way straitened; this is in very deed a sign of a natural Power, that may not by any external force be shut out from its own uncircumscribed condition, or be circumscribed in doing what it pleaseth. This too is what is spoken of as the exceeding wonder by him who saith of Christ after the flesh, that in Him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily." The word rendered sail might also be rendered 'linen cloth.' Comp. note p, p. 68.

¹ St. Ju-t. Mart. c. Tryph. p. 259. "The lamb that is roasted, is roasted in a form like to that of the Cross; for one upright spit is passed through it from the nethermost parts to the head, and one again into the back, to which also the shoulders of the lamb are affixed." This is not precisely like what St. E. says, as he alludes to the slaughter rather than the roasting of the lamb. The direction in the Mishna, Pesach. v. §. 9. compared with note 1, may serve to bring out St. E.'s meaning. "How did they hang [the lamb] and skin it? Hooks of iron were

fixed in walls and posts, whereby they hung them and skinned them. And every one that had not where to hang and skin it, got thin smooth staves, and rested them upon his own shoulder and the shoulder of his fellow, and so hung it and skinned it."

² On Numbers xiii. p. 259, c. he says, 'They cut thence a branch with a cluster of grapes, and carried it on a staff between the two. The cluster that was carried on the staff hanging by the branch by which it grew, is a type of the Prophets and Apostles that carried and bore about Immanuel. Its form also typifies the Rood, and they that bare it be a type of the two thieves.'" So on Zech. ix. 17. "'Virgins' signify the souls that be barren in the seed of the devil, and have not corrupted their fair nature; the Wine of the Cluster which was hung upon the Rood, is preserved for their consolations." Here we see the Cluster hanging much as the Lamb in note 1: either case suggests the Cross to St. E.'s mind.

³ Asseman. in his lax way of rendering, gives the passage thus: "Quatit alas clarè insinuans viventibus mortuorum reditum, mortuoque præ-nuncians, mortem somnum breve (sic)

in her nest by mere touch her womb conceiveth holly from
 the warmth of the [male's] cherishing wings¹, and hath her
 issue without other intercourse², then, lo! in his own house
 he hath a mirror of Mary³!

¹ R. xli.
² §. 1.
³ S. marriage
 union

faturum." To me the passage is very obscure, but *sepulto isto vivo* would seem to be the literal rendering of *سَدِمًا عَصَمًا*. He would then be alluding to Matt. viii. 22. 1 Tim. v. 6. Rev. iii. 1. and the like, and the passage might be paraphrased: the cock says, Awake thou that sleepest, rise from thy death of sin, be buried no more therein, seeing there is a resurrection and a judgment, and that thy drowsiness is therefore thy death in the truest and awfulest sense of death."

² The same is noticed of Vultures, by Orig. c. Cels. p. 29. (where see Spencer,) Basil Hex. viii. §. 6. Euseb. P. E. iii. 12. Ambrose, Hex. v. 20. A passage from vol. i. p. 117, f. may be worth adding. "The Father spake, and the Son wrought; and so it was fitting that the Spirit should Himself also exercise operation and shew it in His brooding over it, that hereby it might be revealed that it was by the

Trinity that every thing was perfected and finished. Consider, too, that since the Scripture is speaking of the agency of God, that this Spirit is not a being created and shed forth, which it explains to be brooding over the surface of the water along with Him; but it speaks of the Holy Spirit, how that He rendereth the water hot and boiling, and imparteth thereto generative powers. An image hereof is the hen, that broodeth over the eggs; and by the heat of her brooding warmeth them, and gendereth fruitfulness in them. It is also intended to furnish us at the same time with a type of Holy Baptism, which was, by means of His brooding over it, to gender children of God." This serves to shew how St. E. dwelt over the things of nature, and found in them types of the things of grace, arranged as it were in corresponding series. Compare what he says of Baptism, as typified by the Incarnation in n. f. p. 86.

RHYTHM THE NINETEENTH.

I. PRAISE becometh the Son Who taught the Truth!
do thou praise the Lord that became the brother of His
servants! Honour is becoming from the time that He came
in*, Who became a Child and ministered unto the lowly. Thy
^{1 p. 51,} garment seeing it was the covering¹ of Thy Human Nature, and
^{n. 7.} Thy Body seeing it was the covering² of Thy Divine Nature,
^{3 on Ath.} coverings twain they were to Thee, Lord, the garment and
^{p. 291.} the Body that Bread, the Bread of Life³. Who would not
^{4 R. x.} marvel at Thy changes of garments? Lo! the Body covers
^{5 §. 4. 5.} Thy glorious fearful brightness⁵: the garment covered Thy
^{R. xxxi.} feebler nature: the bread covereth the Fire which dwells
^{§. 5.} therein. Never at any time did the mind of mortal touch it.
Who hath the Hands of Fire and the Fingers of Spirit which
^{6 S. for} our Maker hath to⁶ grasp That, in respect of the Invisible
^{that} Nature of Which even our mind is as it were a body⁶? Neither
again is the knowledge of the highest [Angels] capable
of that Glorious One, Who is within all and without all.
He is His own knowledge and our knowledge. He is
^{7 p. 22,} the Life⁶ of our soul which dwelleth in us. Who is not
^{n. r.} astonished that though every thing is in Him⁶, and He is also in
^{8 p. 105,} them all, yet never at any time have they touched Him though
^{n. i.}

* Hahn takes the words ܘܢܘܢ that of their nature; because every created thing of necessity existeth in somewhat whence it originates." Greg. Mor. ii. §. 3. "The spirits of Angels in comparison of our bodies are spirits; but in comparison of the Supreme and Illimitable Spirit, body." Comp. Basil Ep. viii. §. 2 in. Method. ap. Phot. Cod. 234, p. 301. Bekker, Arnob. c. Serap. Joan. Theesalon. ap. Harduin Conc. iv. p. 294. Most of these places are referred to by Petav. de Ang. i. 2 and 3: they are to be explained, as a strong mode of stating the finiteness of all spirits but God. See R. xxx. §. 2. and Bar. Bak. in Michælis Lex. p. 445. It should be added that some have spoken of our Lord's *Body* as more subtle than the Angels whom we know to be spirits. Vid. Petav. de Inc. x. 6. §. 3. This premised, the following may be suggested as the drift of the passage. In speaking of changes of garments, it is not meant to imply that the Body, &c. is a mere investiture which may be cast aside at pleasure; on the contrary, it

† seems as if a pleonasm for ܘܢܘܢ: this seems an unnecessary assumption; since ܘܢܘܢ may be a verb, and there is no great difficulty in supposing that 'to come in' might mean in Syriac as in English 'to be in season,' 'to be come into vogue,' or the like.

‡ A passage from St. Cyril on St. Luke, ap. Mai. A. Class. vol. x. p. 375. will throw light upon the connection in St. E.'s mind here: "That we might not recoil in fear at the sight of the Flesh and Blood lying openly upon the holy Tables of the Churches, God, accommodating Himself to our weaknesses, sendeth a power of Life into what lieth before us, and changeth them so as that they should have the operation of His own Flesh, that we may have them, so as to partake of Life through them," &c.

§ Hil. in Matt. v. §. 8. "The different kinds of souls, whether possessed of bodies or devoid of bodies, yet have a bodily substance allotted to them as

they be in Him; like as the body never at any time hath touched with the hand it hath, the soul which is within it.

2. Who would not praise that Hidden One that is hidden from all, Who came openly to manifestations¹ the plainest of all?¹ ^{S. to an} When He had clothed Himself with a Body bodies touched ^{open-} Him, though minds had never at any time felt Him. It is a ^{open-} great thing that the little ones pressed upon His Greatness, ^{ness} from all that even It² was made little in their form that It might be like: ^{open} R. them. Since it was hard for them to be like unto Him, for ^{xxxii.} Him it was a light thing to make Himself like them. ^{§. 3, 4.}

3. The weak man that armeth himself is deceived. He putteth armour of brass upon his feeble body⁴. Thou, O Lord, didst clothe Thy Nature with a frail Body, that Thou mightest be able to suffer in it. Divers remedies flowed[•] from Thee to them that needed; though all of them were one undivided Virtue, it was many for the frail, was divided to the needy: it gathered [them into one] and was one Verity for the truthful³. Thy Love collected stores for our neediness,³ ^{R. vi.} that to each one Thou mightest assign a different gift from ^{§. 2.} out of Thy Treasury. By little portions Thou didst move our needy estate, Lord, that it might come near to Thy door.

is part of His person and adorable as such; (see p. 158, n. c. p. 199, n. a. and Pet. de Inc. xv. 3.) The Fire, i. e. God, though so concealed, is unapproachable even by the mind. True that in the Eucharist the Word of Life is handled and seen, yet it will not follow from this that we can know, and explore, and grasp, as if in our hands, the Invisible Person there present, as the Eunomians fancy. (See p. 116, n. e.) We have not those Hands, &c. i. e. those creative energies (it not being the priest who is able to *make* the Body, p. 146, n. d.) which produce That which, in respect of It's Divine Nature, is such that even our souls are gross and material when compared with it. So far then from our mind being able to grasp It, even the highest Angels, who are ever praising Him, know Him not to the full; so far from having any independent knowledge of Him, He it is Who is the Light and Life of our souls. If then we would argue that we can grasp Him, because in a sense we do so in the Eucharist; let us reflect that we cannot lay hold of our own souls. This interpretation satisfies myself; it

is right to mention that Hahn thinks the text corrupt.

⁴ This alludes to 1 Sam. xvii. 17. where, among other reasons for rejecting Saul's armour, he gives the following: David "was musing in the spirit of prophecy upon the sufferings of his Lord, and contemplating how wholly unbecoming it was for the servant to clothe himself with princely apparel in the place wherein he was to shadow forth a type of the Son of God, Who was to struggle with the king of the proud ones, not in the might of His Power, but in the lowliness of His Cross."

[•] Vol. ii. p. 480, b. "To the soul itself He restored the health which it had lost: and lo, the bodies that were raised bear witness thereof! And if He changed the Law and so gave life, it was as a physician that changes medicines. His medicines then are not strange to the world: the physician useth all kinds of medicines to cure, and God all arguments to give life." Comp. R. liii. §. 3. He is there arguing that God is unchanged though He applied the Law, and then the Gospel, to heal us.

RHYTHM THE TWENTIETH.

1. To Thee, Lord, I offer up my faith with my voice: for prayer and request can both of them be conceived and brought forth likewise, without any voice, in silence. The womb if it closes upon the child, two die. O Lord, let not my speech too close upon my faith¹, so that that perish and this be smothered, and both of them perish each by the other. The tree if it close over its graft, destroyeth it; but if it lets the graft-bud out, it maketh leaves come forth from it, and in its season yieldeth fruit. And if from the womb of the green wood fruit buddeth, then let my faith leap for joy!

¹ See note b.

2. The seed in its greenness bursteth the covering of the earth, as looking out for the shock of corn full of mysteries²: and faith, whose bosom is filled with goodly fruits, is the shock of glory. The fish³ hath in the sea its conception, and also its birth, and if it plunge into the deep, it escapeth those who would take it. In becoming silence, within the mind let prayer gather itself up, that it may not wander. A virgin of the bride-chamber^a is this well-refined entreaty, and if it pass

² Pearl, vi. §. 5. R. xvi. §. 2. ³R. lxiv. xiv. §. 5.

^a It may be right to give here a longer passage from vol. ii. p. 330, f. to the same effect as the text. "For prayer, my brethren, it is fit that we should at all times be ready; for very great is prayer which communeth with God. When prayer goeth up in love to hold intercourse with God, then the gates of Heaven are opened, and there is none that letteth it from entering. The Angels let it not, neither do the empyreals delay it. When it seeketh to enter, then doth it make its requests come forth from God. Let each man be in love with prayer and labour with her, vigil-keeping in the day-time and at night. Let him that prayeth, never faint: prayer raised Jonah up when the fish had swallowed him in the sea. Prayer rescued Daniel from the beasts

that were in the den, and the children of Ananias' company it rescued them too from the fire; and on every occasion on which it riseth it taketh the victory. It taketh and carrieth forth its requests from God who giveth to it: and it bringeth forth and giveth its gifts to him that loveth dealings with it. The Lord rejoiceth that it seeketh of Him and is glad at its asking from Him: and when it commandeth with boldness, He with gladness bringeth out and giveth to it. Behold how prayer is a prophet, standing before God, and speaking with boldness, and not ashamed to say, O Lord my God, preserve me as the apple in the eye in Thy tabernacles, yea, beneath Thy wings may I be rescued from temptations! I beseech Thee, Lord of height

the door of the mouth, it is as one that wandereth. Truth is its chamber, Love its crown; stillness and silence are the eunuchs at [its] gate. She is the Betrothed of the King's Son: let her not go forth to be lured into wantonness: but let Faith, as a bride to be seen in the street, mounted upon the voice ride stately on from the mouth unto the chamber of the ear^b.

3. For it is written, that there were many who believed ^{John 17,} on the Lord, whose voice because of danger denied the ^{13; 19,} faith, while the heart within confessed it. With unbelievers ^{38.} did He count the speechless. Jonah prayed a prayer without ^{Mat. 23,} any voice; the preacher was put to silence in the belly of ^{12; 25,} the fish: from the midst of the reptile his prayer crept ^{41.} forth, and the High One heard, for silence was to Him a crying. In one body are, both prayer and faith, hidden and visible, for the Hidden One and also for the visible. Hidden prayer for the hidden ear, and faith for the visible ears. Our prayer is as it were a secret taste in the middle of our body. Let us then be rich and breathe forth the savour of faith, a savour which preacheth, and that to the taste of him that possesseth discernment¹ in sweetly savoured things!

4. Truth and Love are wings that cannot be separated, ^{1 S. a} since Truth without Love cannot fly, neither can Love ^{furnace} ^{for, p.} ^{122, n. i.}

and depth and of this world, preserve me as that pupil which is preserved for me in the eye. Be Thou, O God, a Preserver unto all that trust in Thee! And as a pupil in the eye, so may Thy preserving be their hiding-place! Two lids hath He made to the eye, that within them it might hide, that no hurtful thing might come into it: for by it the whole body is lighted. Two gates hath He set to the pupil which veils itself within the eye, as a modest virgin within them, as a beloved one in the bridechamber; two gates hath He raised before it, to be open or be shut; open to admit the light, and to keep out when shut things hurtful. Its eyelids furnish it with covering, that when any thing is falling into it, it may be kept from entering, and its clearness may not be impaired. The eye, it is an adulteress if it doth look not chaste; the ear, it is a fornicatress if it hear not uprightly. When the eye looketh and lusteth after aught that belongeth not to it, it is an adulteress to God, and committeth

whoredom by lusts. It was to see the works of God that the eye was placed in the body, and to receive in itself wondering, and convey it into the region of the heart."

^b See R. ii. §. 2. xi. §. 3. xiii. §. 1. n. c. faith here means the Creed, which is set up as a beacon to all, which ought to be openly professed. St. E.'s object is to contrast it in its external development with prayer; in its internal existence in the mind of the believer it is the truth which St. E. makes the 'chamber' of prayer. St. Cyprian de Or. Dom. init. "Anna in the First Book of Kings bearing a type of the Church. . . . prayed with an entreaty not else than noiseless, silently and humbly within the secret chambers of the heart itself. She spoke with a prayer concealed, but with a manifest faith, &c."—a passage of Scripture which St. E. himself takes as a type of the Apostles preaching the faith when they were thought to be filled with new wine.

mount without Truth. Their yoke is that of amity. There is one look too and one movement of the eye-balls, and though the nose be a division, yet is there no separation therein: since not even the least wink can one eye take without

¹ S. steal from the other the other's cognizance¹. Never did the feet separate into two [different] paths. His heart is divided who goeth in two paths at once. In the two ways of darkness and of light he goes waywardly in his wilfulness. His feet and his eyes reprove him for a divided man. Oh heart, thou ox equally divided to two yokes! He that divideth himself unto the righteous yoke and into that of unrighteousness, to a cursed husbandman his will is enslaved. He draweth a hard yoke: ² R. he ploweth error, and instead of wheat he soweth thorns², while the goad of sin drives him on. Let prayer within wipe out troubled imaginations! let faith also wipe out thoughts of things without, and let the one man who is divided collect himself, Lord, and become one before Thee °!

° Vol. ii. p. 332, f " He said that the Kingdom of God is within you, because the Son of God is within thee. His kingdom dwelleth in thee: lo! the riches of Heaven are within thy soul, if thou be willing! Lo! the Kingdom of God is within thee, O sinner! Enter in, and seek with earnestness, and thou wilt find it without toil. Enter in, leaving the wandering of pleasures and the corruption of lusts, the errors of the love of money and the business that harmeth thee. Enter thou in and dwell in thine own self in the cleared ground of thine own mind, and seek thee there the Kingdom, as our Redeemer taught. And if so be it dwell not in thee, call it as He taught us, saying, Our Father, Thy Kingdom come. Come it will, if thou dost call. The Kingdom standeth within thee, and with- out thee it is not. The Kingdom dwelleth within thee, and without thee hell. Without thee death standeth, and sin is the gate thereof. Evils with torments are far off from thee. Go not forth to things without, that thou perish not with those without. Go not in unto strangers, that the murderers may not destroy thee: neither open thou the door of thy body, lest robbers enter into thee and bind thee with chains and cast thee into darkness. Shut the gates of thy members, that they who lead away captives lead not thee, and take thee forth from the Kingdom, and thou go with them unto hell. Enter thou in and dwell within thine heart, for lo! there is God: for it is not He that goeth forth from thee, but thou that goest forth from Him."

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-FIRST.

1. Do Thou, Lord, play on my harp with all Thy edifying strains: Sing we to the perfect¹ with words that are healthful^{1 p. 152,} and with pure words to the nuns, and with simple ones sing^{n. b.} we to the simple! Come and hearken to Zacharias that answered Gabriel again! O aged man, search and look where-^{Luke 1,} unto thy speech is gone! Thus is every one stopped and put^{19. 20.} to silence that dares to dispute with the Truth. For if Gabriel, though a servant, dealt so severely, because his word was not believed with a Levite, how much more severely will the Son of the Just One deal with those who believe not, that He is, as He said, the Son!

2. O Zacharias, barren so as to be past cure, in that thy tongue doubted how thou couldst have a son, while there was there that which might reprove thee! Appeal to the rod^{Numb.} that budded, in the Ark. If then a mortal being^{17, 8.} so grudged his fellow servant, that he threw upon him the bit of silence, because he doubted concerning John, as for the mouth that

* Cyril. Alex. Thes. p. 204, d. "If an Angel be a thing immortal, owing to the will and grace of Him that made him so ordering his estate; still, since he hath a beginning of being, it is also possible for him to have an end. However, what things soever accrue unto any nature, are indeed in relation to their possessors valid, though not in relation to God; as fire is caustic, but not to God, so also an angel is immortal, but not to God; for He only is in His own right immortal, having by nature, not, as things made, by grace, His certainty thereof." Did. de Trin. p. 373. "Souls and angels are immortal in the imperishableness and incorruptibility of their substance; and mortal, seeing they be sometimes corrupted in their mind;" (speaking of 1 Tim. vi. 17. a passage often quoted in speaking of the immortality of Angels. See on Ambr. de Fid. iii. §. 19. Pet. de Ang. l. c. 5.) For as St. Greg. Nys. notices, "Creatures grow in such way, that every thing which they acquire becomes the beginning of an advance to what is greater; . . . but if they fall off from the partaking of what is good, then they may, owing to the mutability of their nature, also partake in a worse estate, which is nothing else than a death which hath a kind of analogy to the death of the body." ii. p. 640, l. St. G. is also explaining 1 Tim. vi. 16. and shewing how the word 'only' does not exclude the Son, but does exclude the Angels. Probably St. E. meant to glance at the Eunomians by the word rendered 'a mortal being.'

Is. 37, 29. disparageth the Only-begotten, for it is the bit of Sennacherib fitted^b.

3. Let Abraham's single-heartedness be a mirror to shew thee that prying is an evil blemish unto faith. When he believed, he was also justified, and when he was prying^c, his seed was subjected to bondage. For as a partridge^d which calleth unto the young that are not her own, or a bird whose voice deceiveth him to whom she singeth, so let not the voices

¹ See R. of them who confess the Son, but own not His Generation¹ lead thee astray. There is a fowl that changeth the sounds of its own voice; there is a bird that alters his voice², and ensnareth his companion; there is a deceiver³ that alters his words with his hearers, because of advantage to himself.

4. Deal not then, thou harp, deceitfully with thy hearers; do not respect persons of men in thy song⁴: whether in secret

⁴ S. do not sing faces to men

^b Two passages may be given from St. E. here as expanding the idea in the text. On 2 Kings xix. p. 558. d. he says, "The epistles of the king of Assyria, in which he mocketh the power of the Most High, and urgeth his people to come out into a strange land, are a type of the writings of the wicked, who assail the faith of such as fear God, and try to get them by persuasion or fear to leave the Church of Christ, and turn aside to the synagogues of Satan." p. 558, d. On Is. xxxvii. 29. p. 81, he writes thus: "He is overcome in the members wherewith he blasphemed. For he blasphemed with his lips, and was violent against Jerusalem and her God."

^c It is remarkable that St. E. upon Gen. xv. p. 62, e. argues against the notion which he here seems to adopt, as follows: *Whereby shall I know, &c.* "There are some that say that it was on account of his doubting about this that it was said to him, 'Know assuredly that thy seed shall be a sojourner in a land that is not theirs.' But let such an one as saith so know, that at that very time he believed in the seed that was as the sand; if he believed in that which was great, (read $\chi\sigma\delta$ $\chi\sigma\sigma\tau$ as in the Latin,) that from one man and one barren woman who was old his seed should be as numerous as the sand, then would he be doubting about a small piece of ground, who about that great matter doubted not.

... If then he had spoken in the way the accusation assumes, God would not have received his sacrifice or have ratified his covenant with him in that same day, nor have promised upon the same day that ten peoples should be subjected to his seed, &c... How then come men to say of a man who in that same day was [counted] worthy of the greatest rewards for his faith, that his seed was punished for his want of faith in that same day?" This, which accords with the opinion of the Jews, who urged this to shew that Abraham had sinned (see R. Mart. P. Fid. fol. 474.) and is here rejected by St. E., was probably a current opinion, and so urged, in the text, as an argumentum ad hominem; or, as Scripture avails itself of the current views of natural history for illustration.

^d Of the partridge he says, on Jerem. xvii. p. 230. d. "The partridge craftily stealeth the eggs from the nests of other partridges, and sitteth over them, and warmeth them, and hatcheth from them little partridges; and when they are grown, and have put out their wings to fly, and hear the voices of their own mothers, they go after them, and leave the partridge, that bewails itself and calleth craftily after them." Compare note b. See Bochart Hieroz. part iv. lib. i. c. 12. who quotes other instances of the use of this fabulous account. St. Aust. c. Faust. xiii. 12, 16. also compares heretics to the partridge, as do some whom Bochart quotes.

or openly, let thy voice set forth the savour of thy Truth. Moses also, with the mystic trumpets made the camp move, ^{Numh.} two trumpets only made proclamations; lo! the type is ^{10, 2.} accomplished, since in the Churches two Testaments sound forth their proclamations. And David too, his harp also sang in three manners. With loud strings he sung to Thy Godhead, with tenor¹ strings to Thy Humanity, with low² ^{middle} ones he sang again of Thy Death³. And let Thy Church ^{2 weak} also be a harp to Thy praise! Appease, Lord, the strifes ^{3 pp. 49,} ^{127.} wherewith its strings are untuned, that upon this harp we may sing of peace, truth, and concord⁴!

⁴pp.105,
177, n.a.

* This division corresponds, if not in terms at least in meaning, to one often insisted upon afterwards against the Nestorians by St. Cyril, from whom Petavius draws his first rule to be observed in speaking of the communication of the attributes of the two Natures in Christ. "Some expressions of Scripture belong to the Divine Nature only, as 'I am in the Father, and

the Father in Me,' &c. Others belong to the Human throughout, as 'Now ye seek to kill Me, a Man Who hath told you the truth,' &c. (which corresponds to the last in St. E.) Others are intermediate and belong to both Natures, as 'Jesus Christ the Same to-day, yesterday, and for ever,' &c." Pet. de Inc. iv. 16. §. 1.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-SECOND.

PRAISE thou the Lord of all, Who fashioned and strung
¹ p. 217, for Himself two lyres ¹, that of the Prophets, and also of the
^{n. g.} Apostles. Thus one finger struck the two distinct sounds of
the two covenants. And yet, though the lyre hath different
sounds, it is the same lyre and the same player; the lyres of
Truth also, my son, have different sounds, though the Truth
² R. xix. be one ². Also one flute is able to generate distinct sounds.
^{§. 3.} To the healthy ear it pipeth healthful sounds; to the ear of
children simple sounds; to the ear of the sickly a feeble
sound. These trumpets of Truth likewise set perfect sounds
³ p. 152, before him that is perfect ³, but to him that is a child, they
^{n. b.} frame promises of milk and honey ^b.

2. Who ever took a harp or horn, when men had set him
for a help unto the commonweal, to sound one note at leisure
and be gone? 'tis by diversity of notes that a rescue is
secured ^c. Thus therefore in many ways have the notes of
the Truth set forth and sealed the Faith. The Father and
⁴ S. in the Son are my son, true to ' Their Names. If Jesus is dis-
honoured by fools, that dishonour [is done to] the Father also,
^{John 5,} and His Name is false and not true.
^{23.}

3. That Jesus that endured the mocking of strangers also
endureth great dishonour from worshippers. Great insult is
it to the Trinity, if it be in borrowed names ^d that a man is

^a St. Clem. Al. Strom. vi. §. 88. p. 784. Pott. gives the different mystical senses of a harp, more than one of which occur in these Rhythms, as follows: "The harp in the Psalmist allegorically signifieth in its first sense, the Lord; and in the second, those who continually strike their souls under the Lord as Chief Musician: the elect people would also be called a harp owing to the breathing of the Word upon them, and owing to their knowledge of God they are heard uttering glory notes, and stricken so as to express belief in the Word; and you can also take it in another way of the musical harmony in the Church between the Law and the Prophets, and the Apostles with the Gospel too, and the

melody which in each Prophet doth according to the changes of persons in the choir finally come out."

^b Milk and honey were given at Baptism. See Cotel. on Barn. i. p. 19. and on Tertullian de Bapt. p. 163, n. u.

^c i. e. The combination of notes is what gives them the power of sounding a retreat, &c.

^d i. e. If, as the heretics say, the Names do not indicate something real. See on lxii. §. 4. Perhaps St. E. may be thought here to incline to the view of St. Athanasius, that heretical Baptism was invalid, c. Arian. ii. §. 42. p. 339. O. T. where St. A. speaks of "the rite administered by them as altogether empty and unprofitable, making a show, but in reality

baptized! How should thy blasphemy be a song of praise? how should thy deficiency¹ be as a superabundant gain?¹ See How should thy strife, O daring man, be a treasurehouse of edification?^{note d.}

4. The Son knoweth His Father as a fruit doth its tree, and He also knoweth His Fruit as being the Stock. Lo! this knowledge of Them Both, in Both of Them is hidden and closed up: this knowledge of the Begotten and the Begetter is in a Treasury whose door is sealed up in mighty silence, and before the door is awful silence², and the keeper² of it also is a strong Cherub. ^{p. 115, n. a.}

5. What mouth is that, my son, that shall question, or that shall speak near the door of that treasurehouse hidden and still? The Angels above³ when they gaze upon it, seal³ up their mouths with the silence of discernment. Whosoever knoweth not the awfulness of that place, as a drunken man chattering is he, and also his hearers. But if he abase himself, my son, the pride of him who was drunken is silent at Him and adores. ^{R. v. §. 2. R. viii. §. 2.}

being no help towards religion;" and §. 43. "as deficient in religious meaning, so that he who is sprinkled by them is rather polluted by irreligion than redeemed." A passage from Didymus de Trin. ii. 15. is worth adding, "Those who come over to orthodoxy, even if they happen to have been baptized, are yet baptized—for rebaptized we do not call it, since they have not the true Baptism, not the Eunomians owing to their making but one immersion and saying that it is only into the Lord's death that they are baptized, and not the Phrygians from their not baptizing into the Three sacred Persons, but believing that Father, Son, and Holy Ghost are the same." D. also mentions innovations upon the form, p. 294. If the text appears to imply regularity in the use of the Name, it will appear from xxviii. §. 7. that the Divine Persons were only mentioned to cheat the unwary, not in the proper way. Hence what Mingarelli says of Didymus may apply to our author, that he looks on heretical Baptism as invalid only in the case of heretics who altered the form as the Eunomians did. See Greg. Nys. ii. p. 295, d. Didym. p. 279. Epiphani. i. p. 992. Sozom. H. E. vi. 26. and Reading's note. Tim. Presb. ap. Cot. M. G. iii. p. 384. men-

tions, that the Eunomians objected to baptizing the uncomely parts, using but one immersion, and that only partial. See Coustant on Dionys. Alex. Ep. i. ad Sixt. Rom.

* Didym. de Trin. p. 25. "If in the beginning of the creation the first trees came into being with the fruits from them upon them at the time, and it is no absurdity for the fruit to have sprung up along with the root; in what way is it incompetent for the all-competent Father to have had the Fruit of His own Son in Him at the beginning, and for the Brightness to have shone with no interval from the glory of His Substance?" and Cyril of Alex. Thes. p. 304, c. and p. 308, b. "If... the tree is known by its fruit, and the Fruit of the Father is the Son, such must He of necessity be as that is which is generate from Him." St. C. as well as St. E. frequently applies the name *καρπός* to the Son, and *καρπὸς* to the the Father. See above, p. 10. n. a. and xlii. §. 3. l. §. 1. lxxvi. §. 1. lxxvii. §. 4. contr. Scrut. i. §. 12. &c. and St. Cyr. Thes. p. 45, c. p. 126, c. p. 280, c. p. 240, e. p. 326, b. Dial. p. 413, e. &c. Vid. Petav. de Trin. v. 5. §. 15. Newman on Athan. p. 284, note e.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-THIRD.

1. **SPEAK ON**, harp, for silence is thine enemy ; speak thou whatsoever is to be spoken, for whatsoever we have no right to speak, if it be spoken, to the righteous it will be blasphemy. Unto the unbelievers is he nigh akin that dares to pry ; on

¹ S. de-
g^{ree} the very edge¹ of death the rash standeth, in that he hath left the faith in his disputations to go down and search into
² p. 144, the Ocean² of hidden things.

^{n. g.} 2. Marvel not, my child, at what I tell thee. Take them,

³ S. take
their
com-
parisons and compare³ them together discerningly. For the one denieth His Divinity, and the other searcheth how to depreciate God. The Lord of all is greater than all, as is His surname. They see by His Name that Lord of all who is greater than all.

Who is there whose knowledge is great enough to feel after and mete out the Sea of all wisdom ?

⁴ p. 177. 3. Cleanse the harp of thy soul from strife⁴ ! Let it not sing in thyself from thine own⁴, for self-will is death. Let not proud boasting speak in thee strains of mockery, for it is wholly mischief to thee. Tune then such strings as have become discordant by disputation : draw in the strains which
Eccles. go astray in vain searchings. Be first, my son, in the presence
5, 1. of the Divinity, and then shalt thou sing the praise of God,
⁶ p. 122, for then art thou a living harp and a reasonable. Liberty⁶
n. k. indeed thou hast in thy strings, and in thy words also, thou harp that from thy soul and from thy will singest unto thy God. Set thy soul then in tune, and sing without discord.

^a In R. xxii. to xxiii. adv. Hæres. Marcion and the like to do, but virtually Vol. ii. p. 485. St. E. dwells at length upon the tendency of heretics to originate doctrines and to call men after their own names. As the infinite variety producible out of the composition of a few notes occurs to him here, so the alphabet does there, as a "body perfect in its members from which we may not take away or add a letter;" and this he considers not only Arians and others who do not add to Scripture or take from it professedly. Of course St. E. insists upon the necessity of adhering to the Church's teaching, see ii. pp. 489 and 493. and the decrees of its councils, p. 488. (below, p. 197, n. d.) while he admits such an infinite combination of texts in subordination to these. Vide on Athan. p. 233, a.

Purify thy strains and sing unto us, but not of hidden things. Be a disciple to all the things revealed, speak fair things which are free of danger; weigh out then thy words, sounds which may not be blamed; weigh also and sing strains that cannot be reprov'd, and let thy song be, my son, comfort to the servants of thy Lord, and then shall thy Lord reward thee!

4. Do not, therefore, sing things hurtful to mankind, neither divide, by thy disputation, brethren at unity together: put not a sword, which this questioning is, among the simple that believe in sincerity. Sing not then unto God perversely in the stead of praise^b, lest thou forget and sing iniquity. Sing like David to David's Son, and call Him Lord and Son as David did! Do not dishonour Father and Son at once! Neither again sing thou to the Father the reproach of His Son, lest thou sing to the Son too the dishonour of His Father, denying that He begat Him. That the Father is first, is without all controversy: that the Son is second, is without all doubt: as that the Name of the Spirit is third: so that thou shouldest not pervert the order¹ of the Names.

5. Make ye then disciples², and baptize in the Three Names, that is, in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost. For the Name of the Son could not have come before the Name of the Father, that there might not be confusion^c. But how and why this is so, is encompassed in³ silence. Far off from that silence, without it, be thou speaking of His praise. Let not thy tongue be a bridge for sounds, which letteth all words pass across it. Praise do thou send up to Him, as the tithing of thy strains! A waive-sheaf of words offer unto Him from thine imagination, hymns also as first-fruits, and send up clustered hymns thy tongue hath culled.

^b This seems to allude to the Syriac version of *ἁγιόθεος*, viz. *ܐܘܘܪܘܘܫܝܡܐ*: as if they took the *ܐܘܪܘܘܫܝܡܐ* in the sense of glory. The word *ἁγιόθεος*, however, occurs in Aristotle Eth. N. and *ἁγιόθεος* in Plato Theæt. §. 116.

^c See contr. Scrut. ii. §. 8. The order of the Names of Each Person indicates the order of Procession. Vid.

Petav. de Trin. vii. 6. §. 3. We shall find several things which make it pretty plain what St. E.'s belief was as to the Procession of the Holy Spirit, which will be noticed as they occur, as the numerous passages in the Fathers which suppose rather than directly state this doctrine, form one of the strongest arguments in its favour. See on R. xl. §. 2.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-FOURTH.

1. WITH the weapons of the guilty wrestler, did the Lord
^{1 p. 20.} prevail¹! He clad on a body which was from Adam, and
 from David, that with that body which the wicked one had
^{2 On A-} made guilty², he might be brought low, so that his disgrace
^{than. p.} might the more abound. Yea, that littleness of Thine is too
^{241, n. h.} great for the eloquent. For who shall open his mouth [to speak]
^{3 p. 23.} of Him that feedeth³ all, who was yet brought up at the poor
 table of Joseph and of Mary! [Coming] from the Bosom great
 and rich, which maketh all rich, in the poor bosom of Mary
^{4 R. xvii.} wert Thou brought up. Thou hadst a mortal⁴ father upon
^{§. 3.} earth, the while Thou wert living and quickening all things.

2. He rode upon a lowly ass; hidden in His humility
 was His nobleness. They that rode upon horses and
 chariots were overcome while victorious. For David con-
^{2 Sam.} quered the warrior ranks, and a weak rib^a brought this
^{11. 12.} warrior low. The ass spake, and knew that she was an ass,
^{Num.} and knew also her master for her master. What sort of
^{2, 28.} teacher is he that cannot distinguish the work which is
^{Pearliv.} made, from the Maker? If Nabal too was overcome because
^{§. 2.} he thrust forth his scornful^b tongue, in that he opened his
^{R. xli.}
^{§. 3.}

^a i. e. Bathsheba.

^b On 1 Sam. xxv. 25. "Nabal means scornful and contemptuous; even at this day there is the expression of 'm'nabel 'no loch,' i. e. 'I scorn thee,' when a man in a passion is chiding vehemently with his neighbour." This comment illustrates the expression 'wrought folly נבלה in Israel,' which occurs so often of acts of open contempt of all law and feeling—an expression which does, in this sense of the word folly, further illustrate the text. A part of his commentary on that seemingly unintelligible conduct of David's may be worth adding. After noticing that Abigail's words, v. 28. shew how notorious it was that David was to be king, and that Abigail had kept David from a sin; "Nabal," he proceeds, "was smitten justly by the Lord ten days after, because he had rejected

David's ten youths and iniquitously scorned them. He then perished by a plague that corresponded with his iniquity in such sort, that, as he had divested himself of mercifulness and put on the hardness of a rock toward his brethren that were importunate with him, so his heart might become as a senseless stone. Nabal, then, whom for his wife's pleading's sake man did not slay, did the justice of God kill for his sin's sake. But as God rewarded him according to his hardness, so did He also reward his wife with good according to her mercifulness, and brought her up unto the chamber of David the king." Some see the character of Nabal in Ps. xiv. which might begin, Nabal hath said in his heart, &c. Vid. the Chozé Zion on the place.

mouth brutishly, for he esteemed lightly of David the great king, and joined his name with servants; then whoso is so foolish as to be like Nabal, flee from his tongue, my brethren, and from his death; for it is not the son of Jesse of whom he speaketh scornfully, but the Son of David.

3. The Lord humbled Himself and came down, and the Maker became a servant^c. He was as a minister, He was a fellow-servant who washed the feet. These things let us search into, my beloved, if we be able to give due thanks! The Lord of Heaven came down to the earth and became a sojourner! He was a sojourner [there], and a dweller, and also a traveller, that He might take us up and cause us to dwell in^d His Kingdom in an everlasting mansion.

4. Praise we with all our mouths the Lord of all tongues! how long shall we go astray, and how long will it be ere we praise the Son of the Living One, against Whom, because He took a Body in His Love, the crucifiers have been bold, and the disputers have been mad!

^c On the sense of the word servant, see Petav. de Incarn. vii. §. 7. The word in the Syriac comes from the same root as the word for Maker. Hence it easily suggests to the mind the text, Ps. 119, 91. 'for all things are Thy servants.'

^d The well known words of St. Greg. the Great may be added here. Hom.

in Matt. xxv. H. ix. §. 1. "Who is that man that travelled into a far country, but our Redeemer, who with that flesh which He had taken, departed into Heaven? For of flesh the proper abode is earth; and it is as it were led to a strange country, when, by our Redeemer, it is placed in Heaven."

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-FIFTH.

1. WOULD that some one would give to me a little breathing of the Spirit, not that I might prophesy, for that were death to ask for, but that I might have enough to set forth the praise of Him, that is greater than all, with my poor tongue. For without the gift of that Divine Majesty Itself no mouths are able to set His treasures forth, since it is with His key that those treasuries are opened in the presence of His treasurers. Glory be to the Gift which lispeeth¹ in the mouth of the speakers, though by its speech it snatcheth not their own free will away. The mouth is owner of two things at once. With that which is His, it museth on Him; with that which is its own, it magnifieth Him: without the gift of the word too the mouth cannot declare of Him, who is the Word, what and how great He is. It is by word too that man is able to speak in behalf of himself, and be his own spokesman. The eye also is able by the light to see the light, for by the rays thereof is it able to see its beauty. Even by the brilliancy from itself man is able to see the lightning in the heavens. For without the guidance sent forth from the lights [of heaven], the eye were not able to come to the light, and also in the midst of thick darkness fire by its shining draweth the pupils unto itself.

¹ p. 122,
n. k.

See on
lvii. §. 5.

3. The type of the Son of the Creator is sealed upon the creatures^b: through the light, fire, and also water, as with the rest wherein He is, can human nature approach, through the type of His Majesty. By the gift of the sea the

^a Treasurers. Perhaps St. E. here alludes to some office in heathen courts, like that of the Comes Privatarum in the Roman. Vide Cod. Theod. i. tit. 32. §. 2. The Jew however had a sort of treasurer called Apostoli, (see Petav. ad Epiphan. xxx. p. 135.) which in part would resemble Christ's Apostles, as

having the keys of His treasures.

^b St. Aust. de Trin. vi. §. 12. St. Athan. de Incarn. 14. speaks of the Son making known the Father through the things of the creation. See R. xxxv. §. 3. Of light see R. xi. §. 1. of water R. v. §. 5. and R. lxxv. §. 2.

swimmer has strength to swim on the deep, because the power of the water supporteth him. Not incoherent¹ are¹ s. the tides there, the dashings also, and the waves, and the murmurings. And as the surface of the sea is on the very verge and confine of² destruction, whereon thou yet mayest² S. is ride; so there are also those that dwell in the depths³ of it, ^{about to be and is} after the fashion in which these knowing men do in the generations of the Divine Majesty. ^{equipped for}

3. And though the seed be from us, yet is the fruit from^{n. g.} His good pleasure; that Gift of His doth not teach us sloth-^{1 Cor. 3, 6,} fulness. Its thriving strength suggests to us by thriving strength to seize upon the riches which His mercies have^{Comp. note 2, p. 125.} brought unto us. And the rain too which He sprinkleth^{Mat. 11, 12.} over all is His Gift; this doth not teach idleness unto the husbandmen. Their labour increaseth their stores; and^{Hos. 10, 12.} here again thrift increaseth solid boasts.

4. May Thy Gift, O Lord, take me up soon unto Thy height! by Thee I can be great enough to reach unto Thee. For if through the creatures man is able to attain to the creatures, may I through Thee attain, Lord, unto Thee! Me shall the example of Zacchæus persuade, for he reached forward to Thee! By Thee his weakness was made great, and he mounted and reached to Thee. Lo! the voice which came from Thee to him, brought near to Thee him that had^{4 p. 16,} kept aloof of Thee. The fruitless fig tree yielded fruit; taste-^{n. b.} less insipidity yielded a taste. The sycamore⁵ by means of its^{6 S. in-} fruit became a salt, which cleared away tastelessness. A marvel^{insipid fig} is the fig tree which was despoiled of its natural fruit, and bare a different fruit that was not according to its nature, and that which in another form was not eatable, the hungry ate in the possessions which he distributed. May Thy Gift call me also as it did Zacchæus, not that I may distribute possessions as he did, Lord, but that I may make haste, and restore again^{6 R. v. fin.} interest⁶ upon Thy money.

5. For this thing also, namely, that He gave His money to the merchants, sheweth us that without His being joined unto us, there were no trading: and so neither is there any finding of the Truth without His Gift⁷. Run, my brethren,^{7 n. h.} and gather along with us all similitudes, for lo! they are too^{p. 87.} many for our mouth to describe. Be ye then pleased

with what we have found, and it is right that we be also with what ye have. For the lump cannot without the gift of leaven partake in the flavours thereof. By the Gift from Him the whole lump¹ may have it entirely diffused throughout itself. Neither can the curdle thicken milk without the hidden power of the rennet. By the gift that comes from it, it thickens milk's fluid nature into a close mass.

¹ R. xii. §. 3. and p. 8. n. p.

6. Grant unto my unsteady nature Thy straight ascents^c! By Thee, Lord, let my vileness ascend unto Thy Majesty! By Thee let it reach up unto Thy Height, in a large room, that there it may worship Thee!

Ps. 18, 20.

^c |ⲁⲉⲣⲓ| ⲛⲗⲟⲛⲁⲛ. Ass. recti aditus, as if from ⲗⲁ; the occurrence of |ⲛⲗⲟⲛⲁⲛ| so immediately would alone seem to determine the etymology of the word, which does not occur in the

Lexicon. Ps. lxxxiv. 6. would occur to those acquainted with the Greek and Latin Fathers, as referred to here: and possibly St. E. may have had a version in which the *ambitus* of the LXX was given.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-SIXTH.

1. THE Hidden God is by His First-born a Creator, wonderful yet tiring not, for in respect of master, He lacked Pa. 121, not one, nor was He feeble at the art, for at the nod of His ^{4; 40, 6.} Will, noiseless and gentle, from out of nothing He created all, and ordered all: and as without labour He created, so without anxiousness He supporteth all. In the Beginning He created all things, while His Thought^a was with Him without^{1 R.} any beginning. He hath no thinking as man hath, that He ^{xxxii. §.} should be moved in any new way, as is a child of flesh. His movement was not new, nor was His thought fresh. His creation is subject to time and starting and beginning. But His knowledge preventeth times, and beginnings it transcends. The natures of the Seraphim are concealed from us, so that we are to seek as to how an angel hath six Is. 6, 2, wings, and what his wings are, and where they are, and how a spirit needeth to fly by means of wings. Is this a parable? or is it plain truth? If a truth, very hidden it is; and if a figure, very perplexing it is^b. Withdrawn from us then is that Infinite Hidden Being, and the searching into Him is too deep for feeble men, and the seeking after Him too high for mortals. And who shall fly up unto His Height? or search out His Depth^c? He that ventureth towards His^d p. 144, Height, stumbleth mightily, and falleth; and he that ven-^{n. 8.}

^a The Anomœans urged, that an Eternal Creator implied an Eternal Creation, as much as an Eternal Father an Eternal Son. To this Catholics replied, that the notion of a father implied the co-existence of a son; whereas a man is called an architect, ship builder, &c. not from his having built them, but from his having in him the art; the one is named from an existing fact, the other from an inherent power; Hence St. E. speaks of the *art* of God, and His thought or idea. This line

of argument, (suggested probably by Aristot. E. Nic. ii. 3.) was used by several fathers, Greek and Latin. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 12. §. 18. and Newman on Ath. p. 65. n. m. p. 201, n. b.

^b To say that the Angels exist in space, would make them corporeal; to say that they have no relation to it, would make them omnipresent. The difficulty which St. E. here touches upon is treated of by Petavius de Angelis, i. §. 13.

tureth to His Depth, drowneth in it, and perisheth. Miserable is the death of him that pried into Him, and the drowning of him that dived to search Him out!

2. The sun that we see persuades us, my brethren, that it is harm to gaze upon Majesty, since His Nature is too potent
^{1 R. iv. §. 3.} for any mouth¹, and to all languages wholly strange, since our perceptions wist not how to shadow Him out, for there is none of them daring enough to be able to reach unto Him. But the writings of the prophets essayed to depict a symbol [of Him] in Names. For causes there were, why they should be spoken with after so imperfect a manner², since, if He had essayed to speak according to the marvel and wonder
^{2 S. feebly} of His Divine Nature, it had benumbed their hearing³, put a stumbling block before their childishness: the simple man had perished, and the perfect man had fallen short. By
^{3 R. xi. §. 2.} every similitude⁴ then He accommodated Himself [to them], that man might according to his power and ability suffice for Him⁵.

3. The man that thinketh to liken the [Divine] Essence to the creatures, is in a great error. For us to body It forth as the mouth, the ears, and the eyes, this weakly frame of ours⁶,
^{4 R. xli. §. 4.} is a danger: for us to frame a shape of It⁴, is a terror: for us to measure It, a wickedness: for us to limit It, an iniquity. And though He was higher than these, yet in His mercy It condescended to be below these: the likenesses which are suited to man, came forth from the treasury of the Lord of all. According to the time and the circumstance, He setteth forth
^{6 p. 171, c. p. 206.} a likeness, that He may help us thereby⁶. In the time of wrathfulness, in the time of cheerfulness, in the time of fearfulness, in the time of quietness, though His Essence⁷
^{7 S. He be equal with His Essence} remaineth equable, yet, according to the laws of men, He changeth Himself.

4. Lo! Moses, when he taught the people, spoke of His Majesty after our fashion: he overthroweth these same
^{Deut. 4, 55.} [ideas], in that which he says, Ye saw no similitude in the

^c St. Chrysostom de Incompr. ii. p. 331. has some similar sentiments. He quotes Is. vi. Dan. vii. 1 Kings xxiii. Amos ix. as instances, Hos. xii. 10. as a statement, shewing that the prophets saw but similitudes. He also speaks of the shapelessness of spirits, particularly of God.
^d This is said with reference to the Anthropomorphites. v. contr. Scrut. i. §. 18. See also n. c. p. 150. and n. b. p. 210.

fire. For the Hidden One did not clothe Himself with a likeness in Mount Sinai, lest the people should shadow it forth in colours. He gat Him an Image and a Countenance with Moses, that he might shadow Him forth in his heart. And as it was profitable¹ that He shewed no countenance or image in Mount Sinai, that He might not give profaneness occasion, to shadow forth Himself in erroneous conceptions to mankind, so was it profitable also that He clothed Himself with the likeness of a countenance, that He might shew us His glory, and we might perceive His fairness. In not shewing it He hindered error, and in shewing it He edified more abundantly.

5. When the elders saw Susanna, they sought to know her. And when Moses saw the glory of the Majesty, he betook himself to all humble entreaty², and besought Him that he might see Him, that He would make Himself known to him. The elders falsely said, that they had seen what they declared they saw. And Moses too when he saw, yet knew that he saw not, for that discerning person did not forget that his Lord put on borrowed similitudes. The sight of the Lord of all lowered itself to dust, and the Stabliher of all things formed it into shape! and as He condescended to shape it in His goodness, so He humbled Himself to shew Himself in His littleness. And if, though in our similitudes, Moses saw Him and was afraid, how then is it possible to stand before the real power of His Essence? Lo! the Son alone can bear that!

6. Gaze then on Him [and see] that it was He, and yet it was not He, for the Real One veiled Himself with an image: His fulness was found within it. His Brightness was covered with our form: for the form was not devoid of His Majesty. This similitude then was not of the Divine Nature. The Majesty made itself a veil

* On the place he says, 'I will cause to pass, &c.' i. e. glory, such as thine eyes can bear; thou canst not see My Face,' i. e. it is not possible for man to live among the living of this world after he hath seen It.' It may be added in allusion to what has been said above, note c. p. 116. that St. Chrysostom, who also refers to Ex.

xxxiii. 2. conceives sight to be here knowledge; "For there are not the pupils, eyes, and eyelids, in the incorporeal powers; but what with us is sight, that with them is knowledge. When then you are told that 'no one hath seen God at any time,' consider yourself to be told this, that no one hath known God with *entire accuracy*."

Deut. 4.
12.

¹ S. He helped

H. Susanna. 8.

² S. he let loose all begging

v. 7.

Vide R. xxxii. §. 2.

R. xxvii. §. 1. contr. Scrut. R. i. §. 3.

for the benefit of childish creatures. Good and wise was He whose words were clear, so that they might reproach the ears of the foolish. The similitudes of His countenance were wondrous, so that His Beauty might attract the eyes of children¹. And though He was wholly equable, for He did not decrease and increase, yet He decreased that decreaseth not, and increased that He might give increase¹. He extended His discourse to all men. He drew Himself in and was small, to speak with one man [only]. His knowledge was thought by the simple to be so unto Himself, as it was unto us². For He had it without deficiency: but to us it was seen as if deficient. They saw not that He framed artifices for the people, that He might make them obedient who went astray amid heathenish sacrifices. Because he enticed them with sacrifices, the simple people thought the fat [of rams] was acceptable to Him.

¹ R.
xxxii. §.
1.

¹ Vol. ii. p. 510. in speaking of the accommodation to man by which the Holy Ghost is said to be grieved, he adds, "He is high, and it is His love that makes Him low, and for our sakes it is that He decreaseth. Because He spake with us and as we do, the foolish deem God to be such, and reproached Him with those similitudes and devices which utter things edifying to us."

² St. E. seems here to anticipate that interpretation of Mark xiii. 32. which takes it as parallel to those cases in which God asketh questions as if ignorant, wondering, or the like, i. e. as disclosing not His real knowledge, but so much only as might serve a certain end in relation to man. See on Athan. p. 461, b. For though he is here speaking of the old dispensation, in which God as it were affected not to know that the blood of bulls and of goats could not take away sin, yet one cannot but think from the change of the pronouns 'us,' 'them,' &c. that the *new* was in

his mind also. This is the more credible from what he says on the place referred to, p. 227. 'When my glory passeth, I will place thee in the hollow of the rock.' "The hollow of the rock he calleth the assembly of Churchmen: in it then is placed the spiritual law. And 'I will remove My hand, and thou shalt see My hinder parts.' Thus He indicates, that He giveth to him the power of ordination in that typical Church. 'And thou shalt see My hinder parts:' thus He calls the Incarnation of Immanuel, and the face which was not seen indicates the Nature of the Godhead." Here we see he views the appearance to Moses as a type of the manifestation in the flesh, and the whole argument is that in no case can God manifest Himself to men while in the flesh, without an *appearance* of mutability and imperfection, which really exist only in the recipients. See also below, R. xxxii. §. 3. and §. 4. and on R. lxxvii. and vol. ii. p. 521. a—c.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-SEVENTH.

1. GOD Who existeth essentially¹, hath a Nature glorious¹. S. Who as His Name. And if He be an Entity Who is in His^{is in} Name distinct from all, He is an Entity Who in the know-^{Essence} ledge of Him is withdrawn from all: let things which are^{R. xi.} made harass themselves as they may to understand Him, since^{§. 3.} He hath nothing like to a created being, gaze they as much as they may upon the attributes², these it is which they^{120?} behold instead of Him. Lo! natures fancy that they see Him, [even] Him Whom in them they cannot ever see! For they looked, and lo! they erred, in that God they deemed to be like unto themselves. For had they seen Him in Himself they had done well to think they saw Him; instead of Him they saw themselves, and thought that they saw Him. Oh, childish man, that feeleth himself, and fancieth that he toucheth the Hidden One. For the Nature of the Entity which cannot be shadowed out in the heart, as He is, of that what likeness shall we make, if we would not go astray and settle down in that for Truth, which is but like the Truth? If then in the likeness they fancy that they have seen Him, grievously are they misled, and do mislead grievously, they err and make to err. For the Fruit³ that is from Him alone^{R. xxii.} knoweth Him in verity.^{§. 4.}

2. Woe to the blind synagogue of disputers! they stand^{§. 5.} in the light, and yet seek for it. They touched gold and imagined it the sun. They felt a seal, and thought it was the colour of the light. They handled every thing and felt every thing, and lo! they foolishly thought that they felt the sun. Each then as they fancied, took his shadow in his mind for the sun. Neither did they consider that there was but one sense akin to the sun. Their other senses were bereaved of and strangers to the sun. Its flavour is not tasted, its savour is not smelt: its clearness is not heard: its light is not handled. The sight alone, being related to it, is able to reach unto it, as a son to his father⁴.

⁴ R. xli.
§. 2.

192 *Correlativeness of senses to objects, a lesson against prying.*

3. Light dwelt in the palate and it felt it not; it rose and dwelt in the ear, and it was not affected by it. It dwelt on the hand, and how came it not to touch it? The nostrils snuffed it not up. At its rising upon it, the mind and the heart, the king¹ and the captain of his forces, and all the host of thoughts and their army comprehended not the sun: and yet into the Lord of light vile things of dust do pry! Lo! it is a disgrace, and a dishonour, and an ignominy, and a shame, that all of them [are employed] about one thing, and that they are not all of them together able to see this feeble light which is before them! Lo! it poureth itself about them, its radiance brushes by them, its brightness anointeth them, and though they are clad with it, it is removed a boundless distance²; it is [as it were] by hearsay that the feeble beings have perceived it!

¹ See on R. xli. §. 4.

² R. xl. §. 8.

4. Lo! the blind in their questionings are like unto that proud blind man who took hold of the bow and shot arrows therewith into the flame, and he perceived not how his arrows were wasted away; for the arrows which he shot in his pride became ashes in the fire, became dust in the wind; and if it should happen unto him that he himself went up to it, he and his arrows would be consumed³.

³ St. Ephrem appears to be alluding to some fable then known in the East; I am unable to find what it is.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-EIGHTH.

1. If clouds and lightnings and meteors, yea, and earthquakes and whirlwinds and floods, being but fellow-servants, are terrible to [us] servants, when they come impetuously upon our feebleness, and if the ministers that are appointed to minister to him, are thus awful to man who is ministered¹ p. 208, unto, who shall venture to gaze upon that Might, by Whose^{n. a.} Heb. 1, Power all things subsist? Lo! medicines have a different^{3.} power, which is hurtful to us when they are not mingled, and wine also injureth with its sweetness², and spices with³ R. the strength of their odours. Sleep and food without measure^{xxx. §.} 5. §. 8. are harmful. And if the weak things, when not [rightly] Vol. ii. blended, are hard upon us, how much harder shall it go^{p. 482, f.} with the man who without restraint prieth into the consuming Fire?^{§. 7.}

2. Therefore the Good One hath appointed us weights,^{29.} Heb. 12, and measures, and rules, that we should approach with^{Prov.} 16, 11. restraint to the creatures, in order to receive from them^{Wisd.} 11, 20. benefit and comfort. Is it not in measure then that He hath granted to us that men should approach unto Himself, Who is greater than all? or is it to be without restraint? How then cometh He to have put restraints upon all, and upon the disputings of the disputers to have put no restraint? Lo! His bounds are stretched forth upon every thing, and His restraints are spread over all. Over natural^a things He

^a S. Macarius, Hom. xv. §. 24. is loose, so is free-will loose, and as
 "The nature of irrational animals is the tongue of the dumb is bound, so is
 tied down, that of the serpent, for instance, is bitter and venomous, and nature bound. He hath not the word of
 and consequently all serpents are so, . . . the mouth; neither hath the latter free-
 &c. The dove is guileless and simple, will. Put thee on some of the things I
 and the whole dove tribe are of the have said to thee; taste free-will in thine
 same nature. But man is not so: for own person; make trial in thyself of
 one man is a rapacious wolf, another is thy power over thyself; see whether
 as a lamb that is the object of rapacious- thou hast it or no! From thy own self
 ness; both are to be met with from free- will." Compare also St. Athan. p. 349.
 the same race of mankind." St. E. vol. iii. O. T. Cyril de Ador. in S. and V.
 p. 366. fin. "As the word of the mouth p. 499, a.

sets Him a necessity; over free agents, mind and will. The natural things are fixed; things unbound are preserved; the law is a wall that preserveth free agency. Who can take away that which belongs to natural things, though our free will goeth astray?

3. Lo! the sun is bounded in his course, and the moon also hath her increases ordered: He hath appointed an order too for the earth and the heavens: the firmament hath
 Gen. 1, He bounded by the waters which are above it. It is not He
 6. which is confused, but we that are perturbed. For if by the
 Jer. 5, sand the waves are bounded, marvel¹ at the rash man that
 22. proudly lifts himself up above Him Who is Lord of all! Lo!
¹ S. gaze let us from his very self teach, my brethren, to the daring
 due restraint. For his conception in the belly was bound, as
 Eccles. also in the womb of the earth his resurrection is, and his
 11, 6. birth [therefrom]². Lo! the conception limited him, and
 Ps. 139, birth limited him, and death limiteth him, and the grave, and
 2. the resurrection! lo! by these the rash man is limited, but
² R. xl. his own questionings he limiteth not!
 §. 1. 4. Lo! we will yet farther rebuke his confusion, since his
 Butler Anal. i. 1. p. 40, his will is perturbed by his liberty^b. For his nature is overruled
 n. 8.

^b Vol. iii. p. 361, d. "The nature of sweetness is sweet to him that is in health; it tasteth bitter to him that is sick: so also free-will is bitter to sinners; is sweet to the righteous. When a man would investigate the nature of sweetness, it is not by an ill man's mouth that he investigates and proves it, because he is sick. A man in health is the test (furnace) of savours. Thus too, when a man would investigate the power of free-will, let it not be investigated in an impure man: he is sick and defiled. Let the pure who is in sound health be the furnace for the assaying thereof." cf. p. 206. comp. Eth. Nic. iii. 6. Again in p. 362, f. there is so ingenious and yet practical, so acute and yet sweetening, a refutation of fatalism, that it is worth adding, even if it bore less upon the text, as serving to develope farther St. E.'s views as to the compatibility of grace with free-will as touched upon in R. xxv. §. 3, &c. "If thy brother offend thee, and thou rebuke him, asking why he offend thee, by him thou dost accuse thyself of being able to keep from offending thy brother or thy God. He that hath

sinned, as he wills so he changes his tone; for if he has slipped and offended he makes weakness his own excuse, but if he be sinned against, his brother [he will tell you] utters weak things. If you were to go nigh unto his prayer two tastes would be found in him; he setteth forth how weak his own strength is, and asserteth that the strength of his brother's will is much stronger than he. He forgetteth his own debts, and accuses his debtor. Which of the two would a man wish to come to? If he assume weakness, he makes a request for his brother: and if he assume a haughty tone, he provoketh his Judge. If a man come to either one of the two, it becomes a plea common to him and to the man who is his debtor: for the weakness is common, and the capability of acting is common. Let us go in the straight path and leave crooked ways, that we may come to orthodoxy. A man beseecheth the forgiving God, and he thereby entreats for his brother; but if he call upon Him as Avenger, then he becomes his own adversary. He reduceth himself to a strait, choose which ever he will: if he choose God

by [Divine] Goodness, that nature might be distinguished from liberty. And if any one was minded to injure his members, yet he hateth those that so injure him, and loveth Eph. 5, his own members:—thus maintaining the order of his bodily parts, while loosening and perturbing the order of his mental parts!

5. Lo! the Cherub was a boundary to Paradise, and an awful barrier to Mount Sinai. Whoso approached, was stoned without mercy: by things visible, He warned us from things Heb. 10, invisible. If then He set a bound to that mountain for all 28; 13, that day, for eternity He setteth a bound to the loftiness of His invisible Nature. There, there was death for him that was daring: but here, there is Gehenna for the disputatious.

6. Lo! the leprosy that reproved the talkative, reproveth the insolence of the disputers; for though it was Miriam who spoke against the meek man, yet he wove his lips into a garment of leprosy for her. Her love clave to the child in Numb. 12, 1. &c. the water; on the land she made the heart of Pharaoh's Exod. 11, 4. daughter swim. For that child who was swimming—from the wages for himself, he nourished his mother also. O miracle and wonder and amazement! for if Miriam spake against a mortal, who was indebted to her for the kindness done to him in the waters, although she was also older than Moses; yet that righteous man who had commanded elders to be Levit. 19, 32. honoured, upon this elder prophetess inflicted a disgrace, a disgrace without mercy; who shall be clear, if he seeks into the First-born of Him Who punisheth the talkative?

7. If then the Most High avenged the servant of his sister, a prophetess, who intermeddled with him, who shall meddle with the birth of that Majesty, Who is the Son of a Bosom¹ R. vi. which is consuming Fire, whence there flame forth lightnings^{note.} Above, §. 1.

to be merciful to his own self, then he cannot be oppressive to his brother. The alternatives are placed in the midst: if a man call upon God as forgiving, then he has set his own debtor free; if as Avenger, then he has desired Him to be forgiving to himself. A man's neighbour then is stationed along with himself in all aspects. Wherever Divine Goodness is, there are his debtors stationed; and wherever Divine Justice is, there are his misdeeds stationed. If he seek to supplicate for

his misdeeds, then has he for his debtors also lifted up a prayer: if he draw nigh to Divine Goodness, then he has let his debtors go: if he draw nigh to Divine Justice, then he has summoned his own misdeeds." This unfolds the meaning of the text: men will not let others hurt them outwardly without seeking redress; but they will mar their own inward constitution, and sell themselves to work wickedness, and then complain that they are slaves.

Acts 2, and Tongues [of fire]? The prying of daring men is as
 3. stubble with Him; and the questioner and the contentious
 Is. 47, 14. like as chaff, and like as thorns, are devoured. Gehazi also
 2 Kings who mocked and was mocked, tried to escape his master's
 5, 1. &c. notice and was disgraced. The daring¹ men try to escape
 1 p. 128, n. h. men's notice [when pretending] that they baptize in the
 *S.Trine Three² Names³. Now at the mouth of Three the judges

* See above, p. 155, n. b. and p. 128, n. f. The words 'try to escape men's notice' seem to refer to 1 John v. 9. 'if we receive the witness of men the witness of God is greater.' As this passage seems to contain an allusion to the controverted text, 1 John v. 7. it may be well to specify, first, such other passages of Scripture as it *may* allude to; secondly, such passages of St. E. as will throw light upon his meaning here; and thirdly, any such evidence in *favour* of the controverted passage as his words here seem to supply. (1) Now the only other text that has ever struck me as likely to be in the Saint's mind is John viii. 17, 18. 'It is written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true: I am One that bear witness of Myself, and the Father that sent Me beareth witness of Me;' which evidently refers to that in the Law: 'at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established,' Deut. xix. 15. The objection to supposing St. E. refers to this is, that there is no mention of *three* witnesses here. and none of baptism; which seems to me most material. Neither do I think that a reference to this text in conjunction with Matt. xxviii. 19. would account for St. E.'s language. (2) St. E. notices the importance of the Name used at Baptism, R. xiii. §. 1. R. lii. §. 1. R. liii. §. 3. (which, as we shall see, is a passage in part parallel to the one before us) R. lix. §§. 1. 3. R. lxii. §. 6. R. lxxv. §. 1. R. lxxvi. §. 1. But of course it is so common in antiquity to dwell upon the use of the Name used in Baptism, when speaking of the Trinity, that that might be expected; it is the context which marks the passage as somewhat unusual, and makes it open to consider whether, when the copies of the Scripture were torn to pieces in persecutions, (see contr. Scrut. iii. §. 29.) this passage might by any chance have suffered. For it is certain beyond all doubt that

some texts of the greatest importance are absent from a whole class of Mss. (e. g. Luke xxii. 44. to which text devotion owes so very much, but which is absent from the whole Alexandrine class.) and so it is just possible that the old Syriac version might originally have contained this important text. As time goes on, it is fair, of course, to put down any thing, however slight, which seems to favour such a supposition; if the evidence against it preponderates ever so much, this is no reason why we should neglect what little there is to put in the opposite scale. And hence there does seem to be the strictest moral obligation to attend to any evidence for its existence, and give it its weight. For as it is with remedies existing in nature, (see St. E.'s own comparison of the two, p. 171, n. e.) so may it be with those in grace; they may lie hid a long time, be rejected with scorn, and at last, after much doubt and disputes which seemed to be endless, be received. See Butler, Anal. ii. 3. p. 259. Nor ought we perhaps in this case to forget that the abundance of heresies in Syria might have helped towards the corruption of the text; because St. E. himself again and again complains of this, (see particularly Vol. ii. p. 441, f. p. 486, a. b. 491, a. 500, d. iii. p. 239, a. and also on contr. Scrut. i. §. 46.) although it must be owned that the best critics are averse to the assumption of such an hypothesis. It is plain, further, from his Comm. on Zech. xiii. 1. that he understood John xix. 34, &c. not only of the Eucharist, as in p. 20, n. m. but also of Baptism. For he understands "the fountain of salvation in the spiritual sense and true meaning, of the stream of the holy Blood and sacred Water which flowed from the side of our Lord to sprinkle from uncleanness and to purify from error;" which application is also followed in the Liturgy of St. James of Sarug used by the Maronites, Assem. Cod. Lit. ff. p. 309, n. 2. p. 341. (3) The

decide. See here be Three Witnesses Who put an end to all strife! And who would doubt about the holy Witnesses Heb. 6, of His Baptism? 16.

8. If the Temple was avenged, because dishonour was done it, who would raise lowering questions about the Lord of all? Approach not to His Generation¹, lest thou be¹ genealogy, destroyed. For Uzziah offered incense, and was smitten; p. 110, and since he was not ashamed to stretch forth [his hand] to^{n. b.} the glory of the sanctuary, he was ashamed all his days, 2 Chron. 26, 18—21. because his leprosy covered him; and since he dishonoured the hallowed house, he had to shut himself up in his own Levit. house, as unclean. The hallowed house which halloweth 13, 46. all, from it he went forth a leper all defiled. And the doctrine which rightly ordereth all things, hath been to us Comp. a fount of questioning disordering all things. The rain Ecclus. 24, 33. which profiteth all, by superabundance of it injureth all; and the sun which illuminates all, by the might of it blindeth all. Bread also which quickeneth all², to him that eateth² §. 1. gluttonously is a murderer. vol. ii. p. 472, e.

9. His ordering of bounds bringeth the impetuous into order, seeing that it is with fire He hath surrounded His sanctuary. The two hundred men that dared to seize the Numb. priesthood^d a fire befriending the sanctuary consumed: it 16, 1.

drift of the whole passage then would admit of being stated thus: Those who will not believe 'the record that God gave of His Son' (1 John v. 10.) are obliged to approach the most sacred rites with a lie in their right hand; they are worse than Gehazi, who thought that none would witness the sacrilegious use he was making of the type only of the Sacrament of Baptism seen in Naaman, (see on the place, p. 532, c. d.) which was 'by water only;' but these daring men make the most solemn adjuration a mere trap for men's souls, and while they call to witness the Three that bear record in Heaven, they thereby constitute all, that keep alive a religious sense of the honour of having had God's Name sealed upon them at Baptism, judges of their own sacrilegious intentions; they summon from Heaven Three Witnesses against themselves, and prove the Church's doctrine by the counterfeit of her rites, which to save appearances they are compelled to adopt. (See note d.) It may, in conclu-

sion, be right to remind the reader, that it is not St. E.'s usual practice to quote Scripture; he *alludes* to it in by far the greater number of instances.

^d Comp. Vol. i. p. 357, a. in n. e. That this is not a mere illustration may be seen from the following passage from R. xxii. adv. Hær. ii. p. 488, b. "The Most High came down on to Mount Sinai and covered Moses with His hand; Moses laid it upon Aaron, and it reached down to John; hence our Lord said to him, 'It is righteousness for Me to be baptized by thee,' (Matt. 3, 15.) that the succession might not be lost to him. Our Lord gave it to His Apostles, and behold in our Church it is continued! Blessed be He that delivered His succession to us! The saying of our Lord restrains them, and lo, what they take to themselves is taken from them! for the Aetians, and Arians, and Sabellians, and the Cathari, and Photinians, and Audians, who received imposition of hands from our

Levit. 10, 1.
 1 p. 39, b. devoured the sons of Aaron because they offered up strange fire¹, as it were a harlot, and the hallowed fire was zealous against the strange fire; and the knowledge of the truth is zealous against the contaminating disputation*. Lo! they are both shadowed forth for the wise in the hidden mirror of thought, as having both put on one shape of wilfulness and one stamp of venom from their liberty of will! Both of them willed to be priests to God. On their visible offering their hidden heart is impressed; for by occasion of their offerings their secrets were openly set forth to shame.

1 Sam. 8, 6. 9.

Church, have some of them laid violent hands on the faith which was put into writing in that glorious Council. Memorable is the king that assembled them!—Heads they became in the midst of the Churches! Some too were presbyters and deacons! others doctors and readers! some were even religious: and from the Church they stole ordination of each kind of ministers to act as priests, and to baptize, and to break bread, and to teach that our Lord bath come and will come. Blessed He Who hath restrained them all by His Truth!" And just before: "Let them be distinctly asked from whom it was that they received imposition of hands? if it was from us that they received it and then repudiated it, that sufficeth for the truth; but if they have made themselves priests and done arrogantly, that sufficeth to reprove them, for this very thing is to their shame. For every man is a priest if he please, and lays his hand on his own head. A confusion this which cutteth off hope!"

* Here again as above, p. 102, n. d. is an implied parallel between heresy and idolatry. See on R. xxxvii. §. 3. St. E.'s words upon Levit. x. 1. may be interesting. "Nadab and Abihu suffered not upon one count only, but upon many, as Scripture hints; one was, because they brought in strange fire

upon the fire which came down and consumed their sacrifices in its time; another was, that they despised Moses and Aaron, and brought incense without having received any permission from them; a third, that they confused the time of beginning their office, and offered incense not in their proper time; a fourth, that they entered into the sanctuary, a place which Aaron their father went into once a year. Now that they offered strange fire is typical. The strange fire he calls the wilfulness of Adam and Eve who were in a haste to become gods." And so on 1 Sam. xiii. p. 357. a. "By this action and the consequences of it he describeth to us a type of the first Adam, because both of them (Saul and Adam) despised God's commandment, and both of them also justified themselves and accused their fellow-creatures; both of them harmed both themselves and their sons; both of them dared to lust after a rank of which they were not worthy. Moreover by this they are blamed, who invade the rank of the priesthood, without receiving imposition of hands." Here we see St. E. again dwells on the wilfulness of the act of Nadab and Abihu as its main feature, though he views it as typifying another thing.

RHYTHM THE TWENTY-NINTH.

1. GOD in His mercies called mortals gods through grace ; but they by their scrutinizing have set limits to Him who is God, as though he were man. This Body of yours which He put on, Cherubim bare up and Seraphim are awed before it, Angels are still before it^a; but yet ye that are despicable have made light of the generation of the Glorious One. For unto that weak body which He came down and clad Himself with, His names and operations were assimilated. And as it was needful^b for Him to be hungry, thus also it was needful for Him to pray, and as that hunger belonged wholly to the body, so His lacking¹ belonged wholly to the² body. Do not ye die by means of the names wherewith the Living One veiled Himself that He might quicken all !

^a See above, p. 158, n. c. The Catholic doctrine is thus given by St. John Damasc. F. O. iv. 3. "The Flesh of Christ in its own nature indeed, if you come to nice mental distinctions of the visible from the intelligible, is not to be adored as being created, but when united to God the Word through Him and in Him is adored." Possibly St. E. wished to give a blow to Apollinarianism by the way: St. Ath. c. Apoll. i. 6. "It is not a creature which we worship, O insensate men! Why is it that ye do not reflect that the Body of the Lord, made though it be, yet doth not obtain the worship of a creature? for it hath become the Body of the Word uncreate. To Him then Whose Body it hath become, to Him offer ye worship." Cyril Thes. p. 196. b. though speaking against the Eunomian notion, (p. 194.) that the glorification of Christ implied a nature less perfect antecedently to such glorification, has the following: 'The Word of God, as God, is most Highest evermore, but has been lifted up on high as Man. Lacking nothing as God, He is as Man said to receive. He was worshipped by all creatures as God, now He receives worship as Man.' Vide Dial. ix. p. 728. e. Petav. de Inc. iv. 14. §. 9. (where he quotes the

Council of Ephesus as prescribing that the Whole Christ is to be worshipped with the Body, but not in respect of the Body;) and more at length, xv. 3. As the 'two whole and perfect Natures are never to be divided,' of course where the Body is, there we creatures are to adore. It may be right to add another passage of St. E. here. Vol. i. p. 261. c. "That rod of Aaron which out of all the rods alone budded, is a type of the adorable Body of Immanuel, Who, though in all things connatural with corruptible creatures, yet remained in the Sepulchre incorruptible; and when capable of unblameable passions (the *ἀδύβλητος ὄντης* of Chrysostom and others. V. Anastas. Sin. p. 116. Greßer.) in Him alone were seen the mysteries of incorruption and impassibility and immortality." From the passages given p. 19. and 20, n. m. and p. 146, n. d. 147, n. f. and 148, n. h. there can be no doubt that St. E. would regard the Body of Christ as that which gave men the right to be called 'gods.' Upon this name, see further on R. xlvii. §. 6.

^b As it was needful, i. e. only so far as He willed; He chose to submit to the laws of human nature: He could at pleasure suspend them. See on R. xxx. §. 3.

2. For the Mighty One clad Himself with names which fell short of Him in His pity for you by reason of the body. On which of them will ye fix as true, honourable, and glorious! True is the Name of the Father, Faithful is the Name of the Son, and to be loved is He as being a Pardoner, and to be feared is He as being Judge. Because the Son of man, he was bounded, without bound was He, because His Nature is God^c. Weak clay hath dared to go down and feel into the properties of the sea¹. It hath scrutinized the floods thereof to make himself acquainted with the place whence they come up and where they settle^d. That vile one that prieth cannot even find out from what place the hand which fashioned him took himself and gave him measures which he yet scorns. Who ever saw dust which dared to assay the power of the winds with questioning? The daring shall die in scrutinizing Him whose Breath quickeneth the dead.

3. Cedars are rooted up, thickets are bared, and yet the chaff cometh to pry into the Nature of the Holy Wind^e; and from the blast of His Breath against the furnace-door, lo! it is scattered! The Lord and the Father, whom no man ever saw, who also judgeth^e, put the scrutinizers to shame, that they might not pry into that Son by whose hand they are and were created. For the clay cannot search into the potter; he maketh lifeless vessels, a work for his uses: the Maker who made you to be endued with reason and knowledge, Him have ye rejected.

¹ p. 87,
n. 1.
p. 144,
n. 8.

Eccles.
11, 5.

Ex. 37,
1, &c.
Ps. 39, 5.

^e S. Spirit, or wind.

Rom. 9,
20, 21.

^c This passage might be added to those which Petavius adduces, de Incarn. x. 7. in confutation of the Eutychian tenet of the Ubiquists, who maintained the Deification of Christ's Flesh in so literal a sense, as to suppose the attributes of His human Nature to be annihilated by the Hypostatic Union, and that Christ as Man is Omnipresent. See on Athan. p. 477, n. a.

^d This (and perhaps R. xxxvi. §. 6.) seems to allude to the story of Aristotle mentioned by St. J. Martyr. p. 34. and St. Greg. Naz. o. Jul. 3. p. 79, b. according to which he is made to meet his death by a fool-hardy attempt to discover the cause of the ebb and flow of the Euripus. The origin of this story is unknown, though it doubtless came from some heathen source. Compare

Stahr, Aristotelia, i. p. 155. The Fathers commonly regarded the Anomœans as the disciples of Aristotle, (p. 106, n. a.) and St. E. may fairly use the current stories about him as at least typifying a truth in regard to human philosophy, even if in themselves ill authenticated.

^e See 1 Pet. 1, 17. which seems to contradict John 5, 22. But the Fathers held that Christ is Judge, because He is Son: that His eternal generation communicated to Him all His Father's attributes. See on Athan. p. 404. and Petav. de Inc. xii. 10. who cites principally Greek authorities. Ambr. de Fide ii. §. 100. Dedit utique judicium generando non largiendo. Hil. de Trin. xi. §. 12. Dum judicium datur, Nativitas non tacetur.

RHYTHM THE THIRTIETH.

1. God who is the Lord of all, who is not numbered¹¹ included with His works, as if among them, who is not subject to metre, or weight, or touch, or colour, or measure, is not confined in space, for He is not as the spreading forth of the wind or the sunbeams, that any thing comprehend to Him. Knowledge is His Essence; for all that have knowledge^a are strangers to His Substance². For what escapes these³ S. rebellious men is, that the thing made comprehendeth not Stock. its Maker. The natures of Angels are fire and spirit³: the³ p. 146, n. c. natures of bodies are dust and water. The Nature of the Lord of all who can perceive? that Nature which these three natures are inadequate to the explanation of and which it is above them to say how, or where, or in what shape It exists?

2. Explain unto us these three things for instance, how great thou wilt say, when asked, that He is? how great His measure is and His weight? or His height and length of whatsoever is His? or again, how and what His appearance is, if He be

^a Asseman. renders thus: *Ipsius essentia Ratio est, hanc extra si quid aliud cogitas, ab ejus notione longissime abis.* This is a paraphrase, and to me not a very clear one. It might be rendered thus: *Ipsius essentia scientia est: omnia autem quæ sciunt, ab Ejus Substantiâ tamen procul absunt;* i. e. 'With Him to know and to be are identical: creatures which have knowledge, are yet strangers to all but His doings and attributes. Himself they cannot attain to.' *Seep. 191.* The sense here given to $\{\Delta\}$ seems to be required by the context. It means the stem or stock of a tree, and is the Chaldee word used in Isaiah vi. 13. where our version has 'substance.' It is obvious enough to take some ordinary solid substance as the type of 'substance' in its metaphysical sense: $\Upsilon\lambda\alpha$ in Greek, *mula* 'a root' in Sanscrit, *stoff* in German, כֶּסֶף in Heb. and ܟܫܘܢܐ in Syrbone, are similar instances. *Basil. c. Eun. i. 12.* "How great is the insolence of men that profess to know the substance of God! I should like to ask them what they have to say about the earth on which they stand, and from which they are? What

account they will give us of its substance, because if they can give any unanswerable statement about things on the ground, and close at their feet; then we may trust them when they are so positive about things out of the reach of all thought. What then is the substance of the earth? what the method of comprehending it? Let them tell us in answer, whether it was reason which arrived at this, or sense, and if it is sense that they say, to which of the senses is it comprehensible? Is it to sight? nay, for that graspeth colours. To touch then? why this also discriminates between hardness and softness, hot and cold, and the like, and of these no one would assert any to be substance, unless he was gone into a state of downright derangement." This passage seems almost to have been known to St. E. See §. 2. Either passage supplies us with the ordinary ecclesiastical sense of the word 'Substance,' as somewhat in no case cognizable to the senses. See xxxi. §. 1. The 'three things' allude to the common definition of body, $\epsilon\delta\ \epsilon\pi\iota\chi\eta\ \delta\iota\delta\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\sigma\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ $\mu\epsilon\tau\grave{\alpha}\ \delta\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$. *Sext. Empir. Pyrrh. H. iii. §. 39. ii. §. 30. &c.*

hard or soft or hot or cold, and also let His place be explained, if He dwelleth in place and in space also? Every thing which is made, created, or stablished, is liable to these things and the like to them; for either they have metre and weight, or touch and colour, or extension and place¹. In these three things, being threefold types, all are comprised, all subsist, save the Trinity: as for the creatures they have quality, quantity also, and locality.

¹ See p. 170, n. c.

3. The Glorious One humbled Himself to all similitudes, and He hungered till then for His humiliation. The Tree lowered itself as much as was fitting; His Fruit^b condescended to every humiliation: the Tree put on condescension so far as to use² similitudes; the Fruit came down and clothed Himself with suffering in reality. He spoke, and did all that He taught, that He might be a mirror to His hearers. As He taught in words, so He also shewed His teaching in Himself; for by actions He made the paths³ as clear as if He had taught them. He also was afraid of the contempt⁴ that He had taught men not to practise. They compelled Him to go; and He went where He was not called. Thus also He concealed His knowledge⁴, that He might teach those that were puffed up and proud, that these frantic men might be restrained from explaining Him^{4a}.

² S. unto

³ S. actions

⁴ S. His genealogy.

^b On the use of Tree and Fruit for Father and Son, see n. e. p. 179. St. E. means, that the Father in condescending to ask questions and represent Himself as a man, did in a manner humble Himself to our needs. The Son did this, and far more also.

^c Syr. {ܡܳܘܳܩܳܝܳܐ i. e. spittle. St. E. alludes probably as to the rest of Matth. 5, 22. so in particular to the word {ܡܳܘܳܩܳܝܳܐ, which, though from another root, is from a similar sounding one. This fear is one of the 'blameless passions,' (see p. 199, n. a) which in us are not subject to our discretion, as they were in Christ. On Sam. i. p. 359. f. he writes thus: "In that Jonathan tasted a little of the honey in his vehement hunger, he depicts to us a type of the Son of God, Who when He came into the world, and subjected Himself at His own will to the weakness of our nature, ate and drank as one of flesh, not with concupiscence, but according to the necessity of the condition of the flesh."

See Jo. Damasc. F. O. iii. 20. St. E. probably conceives Christ as afraid of contempt, because it is natural and not necessarily blameable for man to be afraid of it; or from Ps. xxxi. 14. 'fear is on every side, while they conspire,' &c. although the present Syriac omits the words 'fear—side.' Unfortunately we have no commentary from St. E. upon Isai. 50, 6.

^d St. Irenæus, ii. 28. §. 6. "Being irrationally puffed up, ye have the audacity to say, that ye know the unspeakable mysteries of God, although the Lord Himself being Son of God admitted the Father only to know the day and hour of the judgment, saying plainly 'of that day and hour knoweth no man nor yet the Son but the Father only.' If then the Son was not ashamed to refer the knowledge of that day to the Father only, but said what was true, let not us either be ashamed to reserve to God such matters in discussion as are too great for us."

4. For the Fruit is blessed, being as His Root. He put on humility in His temptations¹. The abysses and the waves of His wisdom He veiled and concealed though questioned.¹ p. 135, Scriptures which to us were of small account did He cite to the serpent, and lamed him and stopped his disputing and questioning. Our Lord cited from Moses, but the Mat. 4, daring cite from error²; for the serpent, subtle and dispu- 4. &c. tations, clothed his disciples with his own cast-off skin. Put off and cast away his cast-off skin, lest thou become corrupt and be destroyed by familiarity³ with him who destroyeth all. They that are new and white, in their newness have put on the moth of self-will⁴: and, since it lay hid⁵ p. 103, in their garments, have been corrupted and changed. Put §. 4. ye on leaves which are strangers to the moth⁶.

5. Since that disputer is subtle and acute, his intricacies overthrow the single-hearted. Put not on the disputatiousness of that servant; let not thy free-will become a fellow-servant of his, for that evil servant grindeth his fellow-servants, that he may stamp his own image upon them and dye them with his own stain. Whoso putteth on his likeness, it is not possible for him to see his own deformity. If then thou seest that the All-knowing hath become little, fancy not that He⁷ §. 3. p. 190, n.g. knoweth not. The love of us it was that made Him small, that He might not know. For He became small that He

¹ i. e. from Pagan books; a common source of heresies. See Vol. ii. p. 444, a. of Manes, p. 490, c. of Eutactus, above, p. 128, n. f. In ii. p. 468, c. he says, 'They saw that all the children of error were all of them one, who from the Greeks all got the hated name of *Ἰαῶ*.' In i. p. 276. in explaining of what the unclean birds are types, he says, 'the wild fowl is a type of those that labour in the doctrines of Paganism, and read by night continually at the barren fables and mischievous narrations of the Greeks, and on the Peace which is the doctrine of the Crucified they ponder not.'

² See on l. §. 5. Vol. ii. p. 533. 'Error as money did the evil one stamp, and in all ages did he recast wickedness, and in all times stamp fraud, &c.' St. Austin on Ps. lvii. notices the serpent's wisdom in the same respect, though as part of the wisdom to be imitated.

³ This alludes to Adam and Eve covering themselves with leaves, and implies a contrast to that covering drawn from Ezek. xlvii. 12. where he writes as follows: "*And by the river upon the bank thereof, &c. &c.*" i. e. In words and deeds they are perfect by reason of their offerings and their tithes, which they as it were flower with in the beginning of their months and in their feasts, these he means that depend upon and are bound up with the strength of God. And at the beginning of all their months they will bring forth first fruits, because they drink water from the sanctuary. *And their fruit shall be for meat, and their leaves for healing.* This is by reason of the divine laws which yield life and health to them that wash in the stream; i. e. that depart not from the law, but are as those lofty trees upon the banks of a stream, rejoicing like that tree which is planted, &c. Ps. i.

comp. Mat. 16, 28.

§. 3. p. 190, n.g.

204 *Christ humbled Himself on purpose to prevent prying.*

might measure thee, that thou mightest not be small. The humiliation was that thou mightest turn thyself aside from searching into Him Who searcheth all¹. For if thou art so weak as to be unable to struggle with wine², if what is lowly overcometh thee, how much more would that Generation lead thee into perplexity?

¹ R. xvii.

§. 2.

² R.

xxviii.

§. 1.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-FIRST.

1. LET us praise Him that put on the names of the members: who named Himself ears to teach that He heard us, who surnamed Himself eyes to shew that He saw us; the names only of things did He put on. And as there is not in His Essence wrath or repenting, He put on the names of them ^{1 Sam. 15, 29.} for our weakness's sake. Let us know, that unless He had put on the names that belong to such things, it were not possible for Him to speak with us that were men. By what was ours He approached to us. Names did He put on that were ours¹, that ^{1 R.} He might put on us that which is His. For when He asked ^{xxxvi. §. 2.} for and put on our form, and as a father with his sons^a, so spake He with us childish creatures; lo! that likeness did the Invisible One put on, and yet He put it not on; He stripped it off, and yet He stripped it not off; and though He had it put on, yet He had it stripped off! He put it on to assist us, He stripped it off when He changed. For as He stripped off or put on every form, He taught that this was not the likeness of His Essence²; for the Invisible ^{R. xxx. §. 1.} One shadowed that Essence forth in things visible.

2. He was in one place like an Old Man and the Ancient^b ^{Dan. 7, 6.}

^a Greg. Nyss. c. Eun. xii. p. 818. "The Divine Power according to the similitude of [the sun] the example just mentioned, though infinitely transcending our nature, and not admitting of any approach to it so as to share with it, yet like some merciful mother stammering in harmony with the inarticulate chatterings of her little ones, bestoweth upon human nature that which it is capable of receiving."

^b So the passages given above, p. 67, n. p. the following may be added here from Vol. ii. p. 511, c. "With pleas of all kinds He humbled Himself to children, that in His mercy He might lift them to His height. For when [God whom we have called] a mirror was incapable of old age, and the [Jewish]

people incapable of the truth, He took to Himself old age for the instructing of the faithless: and since king and old man and child were become effeminate, He put on old age; as a venerable old man did He judge those iniquitous persons who were effeminate in sin. The Being that waxeth not old put on old age to teach by parables concerning His Son and His Beloved. By the mask of old age He shewed His Fatherhood to teach that He hath a Son, the Son of Man, Whom Daniel saw standing before the Ancient of Days, Who did away with mortal kings, and made Himself a King in the Son of the King Immortal. If it had been One only that was sitting, then had there been one seat; but for this reason

Ex. 15, of Days: also He became like a Mighty Man active and a
 3. Warrior: for judgment He was an Old Man; for battle He was
 Hab. 2, an active One. In one place He was as one delaying, and, as
 3. He had run, in another place He is weary. In one place
 Is. 7, 13. He was asleep; in another He was empty. In every way
 Ps. 44, He laboured that He might gain us. For that Good One,
 23; 60, 12.

when He could have made us glorious by compulsion without
 labour, laboured in all ways that we might be glorious by our
 1 p. 123, own will¹, that we might paint our glory in colours which
 n. k. p. our own free-will had gathered together. And if He had
 194, n. e. adorned us, we had been like unto a picture which another
 with his own colours hath shadowed out and beautified.

²R. xxi. 3. And he that teacheth speaking to a bird² hideth himself
 §. 3. behind a mirror to teach it. It then, when it turns towards
 the speaking, has its own image before its eyes, and its
 master is hidden from it. By it he speaks with her: he
 himself instructs the likeness, that by it she may learn
 his speech; though the bird is related to the likeness and
 though it is quite her kin, as though it were foreign to
 herself, he persuades her by it and by it teaches her,
 speaking with her^c. The Essence that is in all respects high
 above all—in His love His height was bowed down. Our usage
 He gained from us. He laboured in all ways that He might
 turn all to Himself.

4. For He is likened only to an Old Man or to a
 Dan. 7, Giant; to one of whom it is written that He sleepeth,
 13. or, that He slumbereth not; to one of whom it is written
 Ps. 78, that He was weary, or, that He is never weary; by denying⁴
 66.

he saw not one seat, but seats. He
 shewed that there was an Assessor
 with Him, and a Son to the Ancient of
 Days. The thousand thousands whom
 Daniel saw, them alone did he see
 standing: to the Son of Man he did
 not ascribe standing, because He is
 not a minister. If then this Mirror
 putteth on all similitudes and receiveth
 all colours, yet hath it not any colour
 stained into it, and is enwrapped in
 vestments while it is unrobed at all
 times, fair and beauteous, for no bare-
 ness doth He when naked admit of,
 seeing He is clad in the glory of His
 own Nature." Here we see he dwells
 principally upon the visibility of the

Father, as far as images of any kind
 may be said to make Him visible. See
 Petav. de Trin. viii. 2. §§. 8, 9.

^c Xenophon, Cyrop. i. 6. §. 39. men-
 tions birds being 'educated' for the
 purpose.

ح: اس: من: ح: و: ن: ل: ح:
 Assem. gives,—illud quod, &c. quo
 strinxit, solvit, profuit, et docuit. I
 am not sure what his meaning is,
 though perhaps it is the same as in the
 text, 'that which Scripture tells us,
 that He was weary, &c. in which He
 binds and looses, i. e. denies and af-
 firms, that, I say, was to profit and
 teach us.' Literally it is, in eo quod
 strinxit, solvit, opitulatus est ut instru-

and affirming He profited us to our instruction. In the vision of the sapphire [throne] He gathered Himself up ^{Ex. 24,} and sat upon it. He unfolded and filled the heavens, though ^{10.} every thing was in His fist. Himself He shewed in space, and shewed Himself every where. We fancied that He was in space, but every thing was filled with Him. He who was ^{p. 106,} small that He might be on a level with us, was great that ^{n. 1.} He might enrich us. He was small, and great again that He might make us great. Had He been small and not great, He had been small and would have made us small. Because He was fancied to be weak, therefore He was small, and great.

5. Let us marvel how that by being small He made our smallness great! Yet if He had not been great also, He would have made our mind's conception of Him small¹, since ¹ S. have it would have thought Him weak, and would have been made ^{made} ^{our} less, in that it thought so. He is a Being of Whose greatness ^{mind} we are not capable, nor even of His littleness². He was great; ^{small} ^{p. 144,} we got ourselves bewildered: and He was little; and we ^{n. 8.} got ourselves into guilt. In all things He laboured with us. He willed to teach us two things, that it was He and yet it was not He. He made Himself a countenance in His love, that His servants might look upon Him. Again, that we might ^{comp.} not harm ourselves by thinking 'this is His form,' from form ^{Mark} ^{16, 12.} to form did He change, in order to teach us that He had no ^{and R.} form, and though He departed not from the shape of man, ^{xix. §. 1.} yet in His changes of it He did depart from it.

eret. ^{2. 10}] is often used, (cf. i. p. 136, e. illustration of this see on the latter place. ii. p. 333, e. iii. p. 529. contr. Scrut. i. The whole passage is to me far from §. 42. p. 187, o.) nearly in this sense. In clear.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-SECOND.

1. RESTORE me to Thy teaching, for I sought to be at ease, and saw that I had done myself a harm, since the soul profiteth not, save in intercourse with Thee. Whensoever I have mused upon Thee, I have gained a treasure from Thee; and when I pondered upon Thee, a fount trickled down from Thee; and because I was not capable of Thee¹, glory be unto Thy fountain! Thy fountain is cut short unto him that thirsteth not for Thee, and Thy treasury is empty to him that hateth

¹ R.
xxxii.
§. 4, 5.

² R. xxv.
§. 1.

Ps. 45,
2; 50,
2. &c.

Thee. Love is the treasurer of Thy heavenly treasure².
2. That I should not cease from cleaving to Thee, Thy Beauty enticeth me: and though I would cleave to Thy Majesty, Thy glory affrighteth me. Am I to cease, or to come? I am overcome by both of them. I was affrighted, because I had felt Thee [present]. I am magnified, because I had magnified Thee. And though Thou wert not magnified abundantly, yet would he who magnified Thee, be magnified also in Thee. Glory to Thy Majesty! I have mused and spoken of Thee, not that I comprehended Thee. Then I languished, and was silent; it was not that I had lost [sight of] Thee.

Zeph. 1,
7.

Hab. 2,
20.

In Thee too I was amazed, and held my peace. Glory to Thy invisibleness! When I was distressed at my powerlessness, I was silent because I sufficed not [for Thee], since no man comprehendeth Thee, since it is Thou who comprehendest all things. Yet had I been sore vexed, if Thou wert under any bound!

3. Lo! for our sakes Thou madest Thy glory to abound, that Thou mightest shew us that Thou art great. Indeed Thy Nature is great, and for the children of men Thy Glory became very small. Even before Thou hadst created Adam³, in Thine own self Thou wert great. The sons of men made Thee small, since Thou didst come down to them, and clad Thyself with their form, that they might be made great by Thy humiliation; and if the likeness of man's

³ Adam is looked on by St. James of Nesibis, Serm. xvi. §. 5. as first in the idea or thought of God when creating, as that in reference to which all other things were made. Comp. R. xxviii. §. 1.

image, which Thou didst borrow and clad on, made Thee¹R.xxvi. small, how much more would the Body make Thee small^{§. 6.} wherewith Thou didst clothe Thyself in reality, not in likeness?² Thou didst make Thyself small when Thou didst³R.xxvi. create : for Thou didst come down from Thy Majesty to a^{§. 5.} low estate, since creation was not possible, unless in a state of condescension Thou hadst come to Thy framing of it^{b.} He clothed Himself with littleness³ ere He was a Creator.³ R. liii. How could He create, unless He could be little? or how else^{§. 4.} could He do great things? Glory to Thy good-will!

^b Syr. ܘܢ ܘܠܗܘܬܐ ܘܠܗܘܬܐ ܘܠܗܘܬܐ ܘܠܗܘܬܐ. Assem. renders 'quum creatura potis non esset a propria humilitate surgere,' as if he took ܘܠܗܘܬܐ to be the third person feminine, which the word ܘܠܗܘܬܐ seems to require, as it is not used, that I know of, any more than 'potuit' for 'was not possible,' without a verb infinitive or future after it. The context, however, seems to require a sense akin to that given in the text; as it stands it might in Greek be rendered, though awkwardly, *ὅτι γὰρ ἰσχυρὸν ἡ αἰωνίου ἐπὶ τῆς ἐκλογῆς τῆς οὐσίας, οὐκ ἔστιν ἐν τῇ ἐκλογῇ τῆς οὐσίας, ἀλλὰ ἐν τῇ ἐκλογῇ τῆς οὐσίας*; which when left without commas either at *αἰωνίου* or *οὐσίας* admits of the same diversity of rendering as the Syriac: I believe St. E. would put the stop at *αἰωνίου*, which would give a sense equivalent to that given above, viz. 'since the creation, if it had not been in condescension that Thou didst come, would not have been able to endure Thy plastic hand.' See Newman on Athan. p. 372. where a similar passage is the subject of comment. This passage then would not, as the present writer once thought, give any sanction to Bull's view of the *ἐκλογὴν*, (see *ibid.* p. 368, n. g.) Rather it would refer to our Lord's archetypal office, (see *ibid.* p. 279, m.) which is thus concisely described by Didymus, de Trin. "All created things would neither have subsisted nor have continued unimpaired, unless they had had as a basis and foundation the Son of God, the creative Word, and had stayed themselves upon Him." iii. 4. p. 351. As calling the Son Wisdom in Scripture does not imply that the Father is not Wisdom, (the attributes of God being in reality identical with His Essence,) so calling the creative act of that Wisdom (in Whom God made all things) a condescension does not imply that it was

not a condescension in the Father also to create. (Comp. p. 202, n. b.) Hence St. E. goes on to put the Son on a level with the Father by speaking of the unchangeableness of the Son, which attribute is in Scripture spoken of in one place (James i. 17.) as if exclusively belonging to the Father, as is the case with immortality, goodness, and other attributes. This done, he adds, to prevent all misconception, the doctrines of the Unity and Perichoresis; the very doctrines which Eusebius and the Semiarian school would contravene in speaking of the creation. See on Athan. p. 373, n. s. and p. 399, n. a. That act of the Divine Nature by which It directed Its Omnipotence to the creation and sustenance of a definite number out of the whole possible number of subsistences, is what St. E. contemplates as the condescension of the Creator. This definite number of subsistencies are conceived of by us as existing in God, and as in the Son in particular, because He is the express Image of the Father's Substance. We must speak of God as if His actions had 'a resemblance to the considering and reconsidering, and the preparations which men make in their doings.' (above, p. 128, n. g. Petav. de Deo, iv. 11.) And in our case the inward word or discourse is what contains the determinate idea or form of things to be made or said; and this word is to the mind as the Word is to the Father in certain respects. Only as we can but shape and modify existing subsistencies, and not create new ones as God can, the resemblance is on this ground, as well as on very many others very imperfect. See Petav. de Trin. vi. 2. de Opif. i. 6. This conviction St. E. expresses in the words, 'My littleness, &c.' Comp. R. xxxiii. §. 1. R. viii. §. 7. n. g. R. xxx. §. 1. R. liii. §. 4. and the next notes.

4. From Thine own Thou hast become little! from Thine
¹R. xix. own too Thou hast become great¹! Thou becamest small,
 §. 2. because Thou didst let Thyself down from that Majesty;
 and Thou wert great, because Thou shewedst Thyself
 gracious, and didst create the creatures. Thou becamest
 small outwardly, and Thou becamest great outwardly: it was
 not in Thyself^c that Thy Glory waned and increased. Thy
²R. xxxi. Nature is equable, and high above those changes². My
 §. 5. littleness hath spoken of Thee, since Thy Majesty hath been
 willing to fall under words; and to be beneath voices, that
³R. v. Thou mightest be profitable to the mouth and to the hearing³.
 §. 3. The Father and the Son are One, because Their Nature is
⁴p. 87, n. One. They wander not out of One another⁴; they are
 i. p. 144,
 n. g. fin. blended with One another; they are distinct from One
 p. 236,
 n. h. another. Glory to Thy blending^d!

^c Syr. Δ ܕܢܘܨܘܬܐ from ܢܘܨܘܬܐ a word of uncertain origin, probably formed (as a similar word in Hebrew and Chaldee) from the fut. of ܢܘܨ, 'to stand up;' for transpositions similar to the one required here occur in the Syriac proper names, for Jael, Naioth, &c. Etymologically then it would seem to be, 'that which stands firm,' as e. g. in R. i. contr. Scrut. §. 24. it is used for the 'firmament' of Heaven, and vol. i. p. 6, a: in §. 31. of the 'reality' or 'substance,' as opposed to the 'name' of the fruit, as also in vol. i. 6, b. ii. p. 532. and iii. p. 279, b: in vol. iii. p. 249. death is said not to have the 'reality' of speech and silence: *ibid.* p. 246, a. in our frame is Thy Baptism, and in our 'substance' is Thy living Body. But by far the commonest use of the word in St. E. is for 'self.' E. g. in vol. i. p. 373. Saul having in vain tried to get rid of David by means of the Philistines, 'himself' or 'in his own person' rises against him. P. 389, o. "a spirit 'in itself' wicked and lying and hostile, and hating God." P. 392, e. "to stretch forth his hand against the king 'himself,' the king's person." P. 497, d. 'by the sacrifice of Himself.' See also iii. p. 61, b. 259, d. 269, f. &c. In this sense it seems to answer to one use of hypostasis, in which it was used of essence, considered as subsisting in one person, i. e. of one person, viewed not as person, but as essence. Hence, e. g. when the Son is said to be the express Image of the Father's Essence

in the Syriac, Heb. 1. our version has Person, and above, 'a spirit in itself wicked,' would not in a popular way of speaking differ much from 'a spirit essentially wicked.' See farther on R. i. contr. Scrut. §. 31. and on R. xl. §. 1. In the text the adverb employed is equivalent to 'essentially,' if we view the Son's Human Nature, as an accident to His Essence. (Vide Petav. de Inc. vi. 8. §. 4.) What St. E. means to say is, that the Divine Nature remained what it was, as the following passage from vol. ii. p. 516, e. will shew: "It is not possible for the Nature of the [Divine] Majesty to become small or be humbled, except in similitudes." And p. 512, f. "A wonder is the visible sample that meets our eye, even the word [of Christ] that wished to persuade the learned concerning that Majesty, of which fools thought that It was not perfect. For us then it was that It was small when small, and for us that It was great when great; and though it was equable in Itself at all times, all similitudes did It put on in Its mercy, for the Nature of the Divine Essence doth not ever at any time wane or increase. . . . He is One, that waneth not; He is One, that increaseth not: for the whole of Him is in every place. There is no space within Him for us to enter into, neither is there any room without Him to go out into. How should He expand or be greater, or how contract or wane?"

^d S. ܕܢܘܨܘܬܐ. See R. 1. §. 1. R. lxxiv. §. 1. contr. Scrut. R. i. §. 2. §. 30.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-THIRD.

1. JOHN¹ in truth when he saw Thee, shadowed out Thee,^{1 S. The truth of John} who art the Word and God who cannot be searched out,^{R. lii. § 2.} in order that every man should shadow Thee out by that type, in his mind, and not dare to shadow² out aught that is^{2 p. 50,} foreign to Thee. The appearance that the Spirit in John^{n. r. R. xlii. § 5.} sealed upon us, therewith also are our heart and understanding and mind impressed³. His Nature is hidden, yet revealed, though it is entirely hidden; for it is revealed that it existeth, but concealed in its mode of existence⁴. Let us^{5 R. xlii.} leave alone what He hath left, and that which He hath given^{6 1.} us to hold fast, let us hold fast.

2. If it be too difficult for painters to paint us the wind⁴ in^{4 R. xlii.} colours; whose tongue hath painted the Generation, which^{5 1.} no mouths have painted with their words? When they paint the body, they paint not the soul; and when they paint the mouth, they paint not the voice, since these fall not at all under the pencil; the Scriptures which paint unto us the Son, paint not unto us, when [He became Son], and though^{5 5 R. 1.} they preach unto us the Father, yet they preach not unto us how^{6 1.} [He begetteth], since these things fall not under investigation.^{n. c. p. 69,} And if then the devil^{n. t.} cannot be shadowed forth with colours, who with his investigations hath shadowed forth the Holy Ghost? The unclean spirit chideth at their interpretations of Him: for as he concealeth himself from the painters, thus an hundredfold more concealed is the Godhead from their minds which do not comprehend the mode of His existence^{6 comp. n. c. p. 170.}.

¹ The 'type in the mind' and this expression probably refer not loosely to the whole view of doctrine so impressed upon the mind, but also the use of 'Word' in St. John, which refers to the *Logos* in man's mind as a type. See Petav. de Trin. vi. 2. (who points out wherein the type and antitype agree or differ,) and on Ath. p. 329, n. m. See on R. xlii. §. 5.

² See below R. 1. §. 5. where a similar argumentum a fortiori drawn from the difficulty of understanding the mode of the evil spirits occurs: here also it is assumed by implication that he is present, yet unintelligible.

3. And as colours paint not the voice, so thoughts suffice not for the Son, that mark at which they aim from a subtle mind. Which of the painters^c gazed upon that brightness in

R. viii. which Moses was enwrapped: neither the painters of faces
 §. 1. p. nor the painters of drapery sufficed to paint him. For those
 86, n. f. heavenly tints could not even by the eye be perfectly taken

¹ S. in or by the mind, which was not correlative to either of them¹.

strange to both Now if the countenance of an aged man and a mortal, because
 of them. it was but slightly suffused with the heavenly tint, put the

² Ex. 34, colours to shame², and perplexed the painters, who then shall
 29. R. shadow forth the Nature of that Essence which cannot be
 viii. §. 1. seen unto perfection³? And whoever is said in Scripture to


³ p. 116, have seen Him, saw not Him, but a shape in which He
 n. e. wrapped Himself. For lo! the intelligible^d colours of all minds

are not correlative unto the Son, so that we should paint therewith His likeness to the hearers, or know Him as He is.

⁴ R. v. For if that breath⁴ which may be held and felt, we yet cannot
 §. 5. B. paint, who shall shadow forth that Generation which is
 xliii. §. 1. revealed to the Father alone, and withdrawn and hidden

R. li. §. 5. from all [others]?

^c This is only a vivid way of putting what we are told in Scripture, that the Jews could not look on Moses.

^d S. . 'intelligible' is here used in the sense of the Greek *νοητά*.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-FOURTH.

1. BEFORE Adam had sinned, all the creatures were pure; and when he and they were pure, he garnished them with their names. And when the man sinned in his free-will¹, the Creator rejected them by reason of his sins, though he was more unclean than they, that by them He might teach him, and bring him unto pureness. Blessed be He Who by means of beasts taught him not to make himself like them². For like unto beasts and brutes he made himself, as is written. By them He shadowed forth man's own hideousness, that he might see how foul he had made himself; that when he saw his hideousness, he might be disgusted thereat; and when he saw the great blot upon him, he might feel ashamed; and when he saw whereto he was like, he might weep, and seek the brightness³ which he had lost.

2. One mirror serveth to minister unto many in a state of concord: but to Adam were many [given], that in them he might see his own manifold stains⁴. He drew our attention to

¹ Some thoughts occur here which seem to have been suggested by Philo de Providentia, lib. ii. portions of which are given us in Greek by Euseb. Præp. Ev. viii. 14. and a Latin translation of the whole of which from the Armenian may be found at the end of the Leipsig. Philo. A. D. 1830. St. E. vol. ii. p. 483, c. "The Scriptures witness unto liberty of will, as doth the fire which to be with sinners He prepared for Satan as for them, because he was a transgressor of his own free-will. Thus is punishment exacted of the nature that hath liberty. Witness too is the serpent which in Adam's time was lamed, and the beast that was stoned, because the lecher invisible as well as visible hath defiled it. The cause of their death have man and Satan been. For without the wicked one the serpent had been sound, and the beast without the man were faultless. It is the man and Satan that have made an evil use

thereof. For the sake of those who have liberty of will, He killed the beasts to teach them gravity. Witness also is the calf of the Hebrews which was made of gold, that was pure and clean to its Maker. Moses stamped it fine, because of the impure who had contaminated themselves. So too bread and wine are deadly drugs: burnt offerings pollute things pure, and charms themselves defile. The cause of all evils is manifestly liberty of will. Adam and Satan, by their liberty, have introduced the evil of the will." See *ibid.* p. 535, c. and iii. p. 571, b.

² Vol. ii. p. 532, b. 'Let us not shape in our minds another image, an idol unseen! Fraud rejoiceth us more than Truth, seeing it is of man's own framing. Blessed be He whose verity is not framed of parts as a fable! A pearl is the faith, (see p. 89, n. b.) which is not graven; like to the adamant is the Truth, and beneath the chasing tool it hath never been subdued. A wax flexi-

¹ p. 123,
n. k. p. 6.
Philo l.

c. i. §.
70. de
Anim.

§. 66.

Pa. 82,

⁹.

² p. 51,
n. z.

'*S. took*, animals', that we in them might see in what state we are!
spread
our mind
over
animals O wise Creator, Who in them shewed us ourselves! For the mind can see itself, if it be clear; the body cannot examine its face without a mirror. Since then the mind had itself also become like the body, and could not by its own self behold its essence, He took and prepared a mirror from the beasts, that it might see itself; that by the beasts which he treats with scorn, man might reproach himself, that he might not be ravenous like a wolf, nor be fierce like a beast with fangs, nor get the hiss of a serpent, nor again the silence of a scorpion, or like it in secret smite his fellow; nor like a dog
 Philo L. c. ii. §. 110. rage at his Maker; and, be not ye as a horse and a mule, which have no understanding. He called Herod a fox, since
 p. 18 and he defiled his chamber at all times with his lasciviousness;
 p. 31. he despised the law, and in his impureness he killed the Nazarite, and took a wife who also was like himself, and a damsel came up in the image of them both. In the feast of the profuse banquet they killed the honourable prophet.

ble to every form is error, and it is like a hideous mirror to him that looks therein, and he that is well favoured in it becomes deformed, and he that is fair in it becometh stained. Alas! for the mirror wherein each that looketh hath his stains multiplied." There is evidently a similarity of thought in this

passage and that in the text; in the latter, a confused state of things originating in man's sin is viewed as a mirror, which may be made useful to him; in the former, another state of things similarly confused as, in fact, detrimental to him; yet each serves as a mirror to him.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-FIFTH.

1. LIKE is nature unto Scripture, and like are those within to those without^a. In their questionings do their losses come,^{1 comp. p. 223, n. d.} and by their own arguings their mischiefs. On nature those without looked and stumbled, in Scripture^b those within have^{2 p. 107, n. d.} read and have been perplexed. Grant me, Lord, that I may^{R. xlvi. n. d.} suffice to plead with them according to Thy will! One, ' In^{3 2.} the beginning^b,' is like the other, and John also is like Moses: for in the beginning of their books they have reprov'd the scribes that searched amiss. For one preached God who came to suffering—and Moses also nature which came to travail in pain^c. That the hearers might not be weakened [in the faith] they wrote their glories in the beginning of^{4 Gen. 1. Rom. 8, 22. S. to pains.} their books. Blessed be the Pure One who in pure things opened unto us the mouth of pure fountains!

2. For from the words which are written concerning the humiliation of the Son of the Creator, the searchers thought that He was a creature. They too disturbed the^d fountain, ^{Ezech. 34, 18.} and when they had disturbed it with their strifes they turned to prying, and drank the waters that their feet had disturbed, and though that doctrine was clear, yet they were drinking dregs from out of its clearness. O Lord, shew mercy ^{Ps. 75, 9.} upon our wilfulness which first disturbed and then drinks.

^a 'Those within' means heretics, who still keep in the Church; those without, pagans: the same words occur contr. Scrut. R. iii. §. 16. in the same sense. But they have an indefiniteness in the original which gives them a larger scope, which is referred to at the end of this R. Vide also R. lxxv. 1. ^b The use of ' In the beginning' by St. John and Moses is noticed in a similar way by St. Hil. de Trin. ii. §. 12. 13. Origen in Gen. Hom. i. §. 1. in Jo. ii. §. 4. Austin in Jo. i. §. 11. de Civ. Dei. xi. 5. Jerom. Quæst. in Gen. 1. Acacius Cæs. in Caten. Gr. p. 7. &c. Chrys. in Jo. H. ii. p. 25. See Petav. de Mundi Opif. i. 1. de Trin. ii. 8. §. 3. Lipoman Cat. in Gen. 1.

In the next words St. E. contemplates creation as a type of the Incarnation.

^c Upon Genesis, however, he does not notice this, perhaps because in common with St. Basil and St. Austin he was desirous of asserting the literal truth of the history of the creation. see vol. i. p. 6. a. quoted below in note b. p. 247.

^d Allusion to this chapter of Ezekiel occurs again, R. lix. §. 5. contr. Scrut. iii. §. 13. St. Greg. Nys. ii. p. 609. St. Cyril c. Nest. p. 47. in Hom. p. 102. St. Austin, Sermon. xlvii. §. 18. St. Jerome in loc. Origen, Philoc. xi. Const. Apost. ii. 18—20. all employ the passage in a kindred manner.

O Fountain of wonder that art clear and disturbed according to the parties using it¹. For it is pure to the pure who are purified in its pure drink; and to the disturbed it is disturbed, because it is to the disturbed as sweetness also is bitter to the sick². Truth is disturbed among the disputers, as sweetness among those that are sick. Lord, heal our sicknesses that we may hear of Thy Generation healthfully!

3. Those without looked on nature the whole of which was disturbed for Adam's sake³; for in it were the sins from free-will, and the fearful stripes from [Divine] justice: they foolishly thought that it was nature that was deformed and confused⁴. And those within slandered our Lord for His Human Nature; they saw His littleness, and were perplexed. The wicked one mocked both sides. Reprove, Lord, that deceiver who mocketh us as he did Samson⁵. Because they have disturbed the stream by searching, they think that it is disturbed and its fountain too⁶. Let us go up to the Fountain Head: it is from their own mouths that they tasted their streams⁶. Without Adam nature was free from sin, and Christ also, without His Body, from necessitousness. Nature was straitened by reason of Adam; and Christ became small by reason of the Body⁷. Blessed be Thou, O Lord of nature, because it was little and yet great, and so preached of Thee⁸!

4. John, who tasted that Fountain⁹ before them that drink it, tasted, and was astonished, and cried, and preached, that 'He was God and was with God.' And Moses too who wrote of nature at the first, wrote that 'God saw all, and it was good in His sight.' Clear is nature, and clear is Scripture; cease ye disturbers from the strife. Reprove, Lord, the strife which disturbeth the clear fountains! Have ye not

¹ Vol. i. p. 326, a. "The head of Samson which was shaven, foreseweth the falling off of the crown of the Saints from the head of the Jewish people: then was taken from off it the glory of the Prophets, and the beauty of the Apostles: and after that, there was in sin a power to humble them and deliver them up to serve in blindness, while that people was sunk in the mire before devils, as Samson was before the Philistines." St. E. views the Philistines here, as in the text, as a type of Satan, first blinding his victims, and then

mocking them.

² Athan. de Incarn. xiv. speaks of the Son as "moving all things in the creation, and through them manifesting the Father." Vide Thomassin de Adv. Tr. v. cap. 13. But there is a further meaning in this passage: St. E. regards nature, in spite of its being under sin through Adam, as a type of Christ, as in 1 Cor. xv. in the same way as in vol. i. p. 350, a. 353, b. he regards Saul, though in wilfulness the emblem of Adam, (p. 198, n. e.) yet as a type of Christ.

¹ S. for the two parties.

² p. 194, n. b.

³ R. xxxiv. §. 1.

⁴ R. xxxvi. n. c.

⁵ S. Root comp. 179, n. e.

⁶ See ref. 2.

⁷ p. 202, n. c. p. 211. §. 6.

⁸ John 13, 26.

John 1, 1. Gen. 1, 31.

disturbed the clear fountains enough, ye searchers? Our sin hath disturbed nature, and our searching hath confused the Scripture. And for the fair flock that cometh to drink it is ^{Jer. 13,} perplexed, since we have given to it perplexed sounds to drink ^{20.} in. It came unto nature, we had corrupted it; and it came unto Scripture, we had confused it¹. Clear up, O Lord, the ^{1 R.} water-courses which the searchers have disturbed, who have ^{xxvii.} ^{§. 2.} been disturbers!

5. That searching which confuseth all, that strife which perplexeth all, Ezechiel had beforehand shadowed out ^{Ezek.} when he reprov'd the shepherds, saying, 'My sheep fed ^{34, 18.} upon pastures which your heels have trodden down, and they have returned and drank waters which your feet disturbed.' Lo the words, and lo the doings of the proud have disturbed the creation! Let us give thanks, that before the searchers [came] the fountains were clear to the Apostles. Clear up, Lord, the streams that the shepherds have disturbed before Thy flock. Avenge² my simplicity, ^{S. stand} O Lord, from the wise that are very foolish; for if they had ^{up for} known Thy greatness they would not have dared to scrutinize Thee. For if they had cleaved to nature, yea, and to Scripture, they from both would have learned the Lord of both. Nature sheweth by open things³, and Scripture too ^{Rom. 1,} ^{20.} by plain things! Blessed He who by one quickeneth bodies, and by the other quickeneth souls. By pure Pastors give me to drink from the pure water-courses of Scripture³!

³ Comp.
R. liii.
§. 3.

¹ St. E. must not be taken here to mean more than he does: for of the insufficiency of Nature to teach without the Church, he elsewhere (vol. ii. p. 529.) speaks as follows: "Who is there equal to that universal harp, which the Lord of the universe hath made of the universe, that He by it might persuade all men, that whose can make its strings vibrate is from Himself. Moses came and played upon it, and refuted that party of magicians that were overcome. The tares [i. e. heretics] were confounded, because they were not able to charm the strings of the harp, &c." He then proceeds to Joshua, and to Christ. So too in p. 367, a. he speaks of tradition as the channel of Gentile knowledge: "We have heard from them of old, (he makes the Ninevites

say,) them who preached the truth in the world, whose words were handed down to us, yea, the reports of their mighty deeds. For men were not severed from the understanding of knowledge: reports of the way in which the just were delivered, went abroad in the world, and the whole of it was filled therewith, that whose wrought folly might be condemned: we have heard also how the wicked did presumptuously, and were destroyed, and a mirror was set up for any that was daring to be reprov'd, &c." Comp. R. xxvii. §. 3. R. xlviii. §. 2. Upon the power parallel to this in the Church, see vol. ii. p. 494. quoted above, p. 106, n. b. p. 219, n. c. St. E. wrote a separate work, 'de Ecclesia,' which has unfortunately perished.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-SIXTH.

1. THE Son came down to visit the servants, because their infirmities lingered and delayed, and the physicians had been forward to come, yet had been wearied of their labour. They healed but little and left much alone. Blessed be He that sent Thee! Since they were not able to see Him, He took Him clothing from the sheep. The flock approached to Him, and loathed Him not, since the smell of the sheep breathed from His clothes. The wolves that were crafty were¹ afraid of Him, because He had changed [His garment]. They rent His garments and revealed His glory, and though they wished it not, His bright-shining glistened forth from His veil².

Zeph. 3,
3.
¹ Comp.
note o,
p. 21.

2. The chief pastors of that day, who saw that He was put to great shame for His sheep, as if drunken with the savour of strong wine thought that He was the Head of the pastors and shepherds; and the husbandmen that crucified Him felt that He was the Heir and Lord of the Vineyard. The shepherds thought Him a fellow-servant with the sheep, because in His love He became the Paschal Lamb. Let our eyes be opened with fountains of tears, since the Son of the Maker, by Whom we were made, did they that were made slander with³ their own names,—the reward that they paid Him Who made them great by His own Names⁴.

See Jer.
10, 22.
Ezek.
34, 1.
Mat. 21,
38.

² R.
xxxii. §.
1.

R. xxix. 3. Alas, for the clay that should change the Potter in name, not in Nature! the colour of the wool is changed also⁵! Give not the surname of creatures to the Name of the Son. He

§. 3.
³ See §. 1.

hath distinguished thee from the beasts⁶; reckon not thou Him

⁴ R. 1.
§. 4.

¹ By the 'wolves' he means the Jews, who by crucifying Christ only displayed the more the Divine glory they meant to hide. See R. viii. p. 40. The veil means the veil of His Flesh. On the use of the term garment for Christ's Body, see above, p. 51, n. y. R. xix. §. 1. Newman on Athan. p. 249, n. c.

p. 291, n. k.

² i. e. calumniously insisted that He was a creature as they were, arguing from the attributes He possessed in common with themselves, and forgetting the supernatural attributes which He had given them. See p. 122, n. h. and R. xxix. §. 1. xvi. §. 6.

Difficulties in nature accredit the Son's Generation. 219

with the creatures. There is freedom attached to thy own R. bondship: set not thine own yoke upon that Sovereign Nature¹ xxviii. note a. and b. Who freeth all. ¹ S. His Lordship

4. Wherein thou art burdened, recount to us, for haply thy bruise is like His. Who shall define what number they were, or of what kind they were, which He bare for thee? What hast thou borne for Him? If thou doest not honour to Him, yet do not do dishonour. In what fire hast thou been burned for Him², that the smoke of the furnace of thy³ R. obstinacy hath come up even unto Him? xviii. §. 2.

5. See! with what zeal the Eternal Being is zealous³, saying, One is not divisible into Three. Let alone His Name and shew His Nature; for this very Nature giveth eyes even to the searchers. The nature of stone is divisible, and the other natures are [herein] its fellows: the nature of fire is⁴ not divisible. See! the assaying of their natures⁴ R. xl. proves to us as good as eyes⁵. For they are akin in their names, when they are far off in their natures; so then thou canst not shew us a common name in which things divisible and not divisible are alike contained. Lo! every single thing that exists has a single name to it, each single body, each single person, each single one, as also every thing which is the subject of number. But if it be [only] from thy having called it so, that one is indivisible⁶, thou art greatly in error: the nature of water is one, yet it is divisible also; in fruits and seeds it is even changed⁶. It is impossible for us to rise up to Him without experience of His Nature. For the fact that He is one, doth not give us means of comprehending and finding an explanation of His Generation⁷ which is with-⁷ p. 136, n. e. drawn from all.

6. There are two different assay-furnaces⁸, faith and ex-⁸ p. 122, n. i.

¹ The Fathers held the Godhead, though said to subsist in Three Persons, yet to be beyond all number. See on Athanas. p. 334, y. p. 412, d. and particularly p. 452, a. where a passage from St. Basil exceedingly like this occurs. The following is taken from vol. ii. p. 472, d. "Lo! the voice of truth preacheth in the Church, and from all the Scriptures crieth unto us to teach us that there is One only eternal, and that the quality of night is

not polluted, and that it is not twain with evil. That they are not of one nature wise men have seen, evil being from the will, and night from the course of heaven's lights. The Sun goes down; lo! ye have made darkness over every thing. Darkness and night are one nature. And the body and the serpent [i. e. Satan] are not one nature. But in that Eternal Being there is no number: for number belongeth to things created."

perience; for either man believes the truth, or experience^d is able to teach him how it is. The faith of the children of

¹ p. 136, truth needeth not to be investigating¹. To us the way of seeking for experience and disputation on every thing comes

² R. xi. from the heretic². Take and cast him among the waves² that

³ p. 200, he may cease entirely from his questionings. Demand of him an experience of the Divine Essence, how it exists, and

where it exists, and whose it is? and if the Generation is explainable from any thing, or the creatures from what is

⁴ R. xxxix. §. 3. nothing? Plough once and again the land of thorns⁴, and it will yield thee the word of Truth, though itself ignorant of it.

^d [*λογος*]. Ass. renders 'fides et *ratiocinium*,' which suits with the use of the word in combination with disputation just below, and might be equivalent to *λογισμὸς*, (each being literally a 'trying,') which was used chiefly of arguments upon practical matters. See Quintilian in Ernest. Lex. Technolog. Rhet. in v. p. 134. and Stephanus ad Sext. Empir. p. 202. n. 17. As, how-

ever, I know no authority for such a use of the word, and faith and experience may be legitimately opposed, I have kept that word in the text. By 'the land of thorns,' St. E. seems to mean the field of human reasonings and disputations, which itself when carefully examined bears witness to the faith, and to its own inadequacy.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-SEVENTH.

1. ISAIAH darkly describes¹ him who put the bridle of error¹ S.hints at. Is. 30. upon the jaws of men, the sign of humiliation which made men brutish. Blessed be He, whose Truth made error to²⁸ cease! When we had made ourselves like the beasts, God came down and made Himself like unto us, that we might be again like Him². Hail to the Blessed One! for from what a³ R.xlvi. place to how different a one have His mercies called me! But⁴ §. 6. man, who being in his honour understood not, was wroth and⁵ Ps. 49, rejected Him. Israel waxed fat, and kicked and rebelled¹² Deut. and hid and cast away that mercy. O thought most^{32, 15. mournful³!}

2. From being wise and teachers, Satan made men brutish.³ S.great mourning. Instead of the yoke that maketh one those that are divided, he with the yoke of strife divided them by disquisitions⁴. In⁴ R.xliii. the thickets he made them run into a maze⁵, among snares,⁶ §. 2. where on one side there were the mountains of guilt⁶, and on the other side again questionings and fearful rocks! In a place full⁷ S. hard place R. xx. §. 4. of ditches⁸, where ten thousand eyes were required, with much⁹ comp. 1 Cor. 13, 2.

¹ As St. E. upon the place understands this 'of the blasphemies of the Assyrians and the pride of their lips,' we see that he gives a farther meaning here again by taking the Assyrians as a type of the wicked one. See n. d. p. 136. and n. c. p. 98. as also n. b. p. 176. What he says upon v. 26. is to the purpose here: "In that day the Lord shall bind up by the slaughter of the Assyrians the wound of His people, the children of Judah. But it also suiteth to take it of our Lord, since in the day of the great slaughter, and the subversion of Jerusalem, and of Satan, and of death, who are represented by the 'towers,' there flowed down by the Apostles' means the 'streams' of the new Gospel in all quarters; and abundant light was there, though not that of the sun which was turned into darkness [at the crucifixion], but it is abundant knowledge

which is represented by the lights, and it chased from the nations the invisible darkness which was spread over the hearts of the nations." The cessation of oracles and other means used by Satan to deceive the nations is noticed by Clemens Al. Protr. 2. §. 11. Athan. de Incarn. 47. Cyril c. Jul. p. 198. e. Spanh. Euseb. P. E. iv. p. 129. Minut. Fel. xxvi.

² As St. Clem. Strom. v. §. 54. p. 678. Pott. S. Greg. Nys. ii. p. 562. c. S. Cyril de Ador. p. 248. all seem to take Ex. 21, 33. of some trap for the souls of men, possibly St. E. may allude to the same text. It seems that a ditch or pit was very anciently looked upon as a type of heretical artifices for men's souls, for the LXX. render Ps. 119, 85. ('The proud have digged pits,') 'the transgressors have told me old wives' fables.'

swiftness they ran [to see] who should snatch at and lay hold of death before his fellow. With the bridles of Thy mercy, Lord, bring our confusion back into order! Seeing Thou that art all eyes, be unto us a Way, that we may come forth from among the thickets and mazes into a clear place. For we men, O Lord, need assistances, by reason of our sins, and our knowledge needeth to be brought into order, by reason of error and unseen distraction¹. Since the eagle lets his pinions down under his young; let down under me, Lord, the wings of Thy mercies, and, instead of the air² and the earth of miserable man, by the Holy Ghost let us wend our wings³ towards our treasures. Preserve, Lord, our faith from that which is no faith, and also our knowledge from that which is no knowledge! [Mere] names have we gotten: defraud ye not yourselves with their names.

² Chron.
16, 9.

¹ R.
xxxv.
§. 4.
Deut.
32, 11.
Is. 40,
31.

² R. v.
§. 5.

See
Prov.
23, 5.
and
Mat. 6,
21.

³ S. from
him and
in him

⁴ R.
xxxv.
n. g.

3. The nations worshipped that which is not God, but we have the God of Truth. The wicked one envied us; a lie hath he sown in us, that the last might be without God, as were the first³. For it was from nature by itself alone that he made idols by the hand of artificers: also it was from Scripture by itself alone⁴, by the hand of the searchers

^c See p. 20, n. m. and R. xx. §§. 3, 4. Upon Ezech. xvii. he writes as follows: "Wherefore thus saith the Lord, Because Zedekiah hath despised My oath, and made My covenant of none effect, in Babylon shall he die: i. e. because he left speaking with the Babylonians and put his trust in the Egyptians, he shall die in Babylon. Again, in a deeper sense: The heart and the summit of the tree, which was out off, that is Immanuel, who was taken away from them, and was planted upon the mystical mountains of Israel after the Spirit, to bear, not good things that dry away, but commandments sanatory and belonging to a life-giving art of medicine; and to yield, not fruits that nourish the belly that is to be destroyed, but the cluster of hope and the fruit of life; and to be, not a cedar like those planted on the borders of the [holy] land, but one capable of giving shade by its majesty to all reasonable creatures: and for there to dwell in it, not that bird which turns down its eyes earthwards to satisfy its needs from the pickings scattered thereon, but that

bird which gaineth wings from the holy water in sacred Baptism, (see above, p. 167, n. g.) which because it beholdeth That which above the heaven in its branches dwelleth, flieth from the world by the wings of grace that it hath gained, and getteth itself away to Him." See also R. liii. §. 5. and Vol. iii. p. 237, d. where he speaks of good works and prayers as 'wings.' By 'mere names' perhaps St. E. means to express his conviction of the Sabellian tendency of Arianism. Gr. Nys. ii. p. 676, d. "If any body were to make a thorough investigation into the fraud of these heresies, (Montanism and Sabellianism,) he would find that they have a considerable affinity with the error of Eunomius' school. For each of them Judaizes in his doctrine, seeing that neither of them admit the Only-begotten God nor the Holy Spirit to a participation of the Godhead of the great and first God as they make Him. For Him whom Sabellius calls the Three-named, Eunomius styleth In-generate: but neither of them contemplates the Godhead in the Trinity of Persons."

he made gods⁴ among the unbelievers. To the artificer

⁴ There are several passages in which St. E. points out the real internal identity of heresy and idolatry: the making to one's self an image not authorized by the Church, whether under the Jewish or Christian dispensation, being that which constitutes the sin viewed in regard to the subject of it, and the worship of devils that which constitutes the sin viewed in regard to the object of it. Two passages have been already noticed, (p. 102, n. d. and p. 198, n. e.) as bearing upon this: another will occur R. xlv. §. 5. Vol. ii. p. 443, a. "Let us reprove the Apostates under the type of thieves, against whom the wealth that they have stolen crieth out as endued with speech. They have stolen names, and clothed with them that which is nothing in the world. For the Name of God did those idols which of old were honoured, put on; and thus by His appellations beings which had no existence got them honour and a name. For it was not from the Eternal Being that they took a name for the vain powers: for a nature that existeth not, an existence did they make, &c. p. 532, d. The Persians worshipped water and fire and the stars, the Greeks worshipped some things, the Egyptians all things, the Jews the calf, and the generation of Hagar the star. (Alilat. Herod. iii. 8.) All these odious forms did error scatter in diverse nations; before our Lord it scattered them amongst the Gentiles, and in false doctrines after our Lord; and as if they were health itself, it scattered thorns. For one of them [Marcion] set afloat a stranger god without a name, and plain it is that as his name so is himself without existence also, and is wholly null: for he stealeth names, and like a thief hawks them about. Another, again, [Manes] calls wind, fire, and water eternal, and when one eternal was nothing and incapable of any thing, he took and stamped upon it the name of darkness. This he stamped on what he called an eternal. Another [Bardesanes] came stole from his fellows what they had taken before him. His hand was against every one, and every one's hand upon him: he sinned with every one that he might lead every one into sin, like every whit to the generation of Hagar that plundered from all. To these which I have counted up, are all false doctrines brethren also: and though the tare is but one

stem, yet it adopts sundry modifications: it has branches, fruits, and leaves in the four quarters of the world. Error, &c. as in p. 203, n. f. P. 533, f. "Among priests, priests of Baal, and among sacrifices his sacrifices did the devil mingle, and among Prophets deceitful prophets, and among Apostles false apostles, and in our days out of wranglers has he made apostates. Have mercy, Lord, on me, for as I have learnt so have I taught, and to match the countenance and cast wherewith I was sealed, is the resemblance, yea, the likeness I have given. Oh, may this profit pay the interest which my sins have incurred!" The same belief is implied in St. Clement's (Strom. vi. §. 146, 7.) comparison of those who "leave the ecclesiastical and true knowledge" as well as idolaters, with adulterers; in Origen, (in Joan. xiii. 16, 17.) when he includes heathen and heterodox under those who worship 'in this mountain' as opposed to spiritual worshippers in the true Jerusalem: in Athan. who speaks p. 411. O. T. of heathen 'anticipating the folly of these Christ-opposers;' and p. 422. of 'Ariomanians incurring the charge of polytheism or atheism:' in Didymus, who compares the Eunomians to Nebuchadnezzar, (de Trin. p. 43.) and applies (ibid. p. 103.) Deut. xvii. 5. to those who worship God the Son with an Arian Creed (comp. Athan. p. 319. ref. 4. upon which this passage may throw light): in Cyril, c. Nest. p. 59, c. p. 72, e. where he speaks of Nestorius as 'having drunken the wine of Sodom, and being besotted with error;' Thes. p. 69, b. of Eunomians as transgressing the command to worship one God. Comp. p. 294, d. 307, d. as does Greg. Nys. ii. p. 450, d. who calls Eunomians idolaters, p. 548, a. and parallels idolatry more at length with their heresy, p. 562—3. and 622, a. 623, a. and says, p. 719—20. that 'in respect of impiety there is no difference whatever between him who confesses the names of idols and him who clings to the opinions held about them, (as he implies the Eunomians did, p. 719, c.) but abstains from the names;' and speaks of 'their all but openly paying idolatrous worship to their own fancies,' p. 747, c. comp. Bas. c. Eun. ii. 16. who notices the material ideas of God which those heretics had. Epiphani. p. 734. calls Arius an image and statue of the devil, and speaks of Eunomians,

he gave instruction ; with the finger he graved the dumb

¹ Pearl
vii. §. 5.
Ex. 31,
18. idol ; with the finger and pen¹ he also wrote delusion. He wished to make this finger like the Finger that wrote the tables ; and as he made name like name, since he called the

idols also gods ; on all sides he wished to make them alike, that man might not distinguish which was the truth and which the delusion. There was one that honoured water*, and he made another that honoured fire. There was also that worshipped the moon ; these eagerly did he gainsay, who did worship the mighty sun. And as the antitype of these sects there are at this day also divisions, and as their gorgeousness, so is our haughtiness, and as their strife, so is our

² Pearl
vii. §. 3.
R.l. §. 4. wrestling to see who shall conquer². Be still ye mouths, be silent ye tongues ; let amazement fall upon your lips, let wonderment dwell over your hearts, let the senses with the

³ p. 110,
n. b. limbs shudder at the Generation³ of the Son !

4. O tongue, thou drawn sword, gather thyself into the sheath, O babbler ! Prying has sharpened the speech of thy

⁴ Iren.
in n. d.
p. 202.
Jer. 9, 8. mouth : let the silence⁴ of the Son blunt the edge of that questioning of thine. Let not thy lips be spread forth as bows nor be extended—the threatening onset of the Holy Ghost, as a whirlwind, shall turn the arrows back upon their

p. 985, d. as having a faith which is rather idolatry than religion. Ambr. de Fide i. §. 6. compares Arianism with Gentile Polytheism, comp. §. 85. §. 103—4. v. §. 23. Jerome on Isaiah, p. 212, d. Erasm. on Jerem. p. 288, b. 'whatever we say about idols may be applied to all doctrines contrary to the truth.' Augustin. c. Faust. M. xvi. 10. 'Your own error rather is like paganism, since ye do not worship Christ, but I know not what under the name of Christ which is a lie of your own inventing, and gods either visible in this heaven we behold, or other countless imaginary ones. And to these fancies as if to some vain and empty images ye make not shrines, but form your own hearts into temples.' So Scripture speaks of those who come to God with idols in their heart, Ezech. xiv. 3. see also Petav. de Incarn. xv. 5. §. 9. 17. §. 9. Perhaps as St. Hilary states the same devils which were cast out of the Gentiles, afterwards entered into the herd of heretics, in Matt. viii. §. 4. Indeed a similar view occurs in St. E. himself, vol. ii. p. 383, e. &c. coll. p. 536, e.

* See Kleuker Zum Zendav. pt. ii. i. §. 142. iii. §. 38. §. 219. (who confirms what St. E. says of Persians, Assem. ad Act. Mart. i. p. 40. n. 17. p. 181. Creuzer Symbolik. ii. p. 238. (who thinks this was part of the Egyptian worship.) Movers Phönizer, p. 604—6. That sundry philosophers held water to be the first principle of all things, see Sext. Empir. p. 136. and the notes. Philo. de Prov. i. §. 23. The worship of fire among the Persians and Indians (as Agni) is too well known to require proof: St. E. seems to look on them here as a different sect from the water-worshippers; about which I can give no information, as neither about the quarrels between the sun-worshippers and moon-worshippers, (both of whom are often mentioned in the acts of the Martyrs, see Ass. l. c.) See however Troyer's Dabistán, ii. p. 236—242. They are credible enough from the quarrels in more modern India, between Saivas and Vaishnavas. Of course the worship of them was common enough in all parts: for the Syrophenicians, see Mover, p. 159.

master¹. For He is a Wall of Adamant², such as the Prophet³ R. saw in the spirit; the dart of words, if one should fling^{xxvii.} §. 4. R. against it, without fastening in it, will turn back and fix^{xxxviii.} §. 3. itself in those that spoke them. Look at a potter's wheel, Ezek. 4, and then behold ye the wheel of thoughts; for the motion^{3.} of the one enhanceth the clay, but that of the other degradeth R. xxix. the Son, though He may not be degraded. Fight not with §. 3. R. thy Fashioner who made thee a speaking vessel with dis- xxxvi. course of reason². As for the potter, his vessels are silent. §. 3. Rom. 9, 21. As for that Good One, the vessels which He enhanced strive² Syr. with Him. The least fragment of searching into Him is a صالح hard rock which cannot be made smooth. Two words⁴ صالح to thee out of enquiry into Him are heaven and earth. What a space for thee to stray in!

5. Thy bound, Lord, no man hath passed: Thy great height no man hath lowered. The Nature of the Eternal One and the Bosom of the Father are the Walls² of the Son³ p. 87, which cannot be trodden down. As there is no nature which n. i. R. can enter into and feel the bosom of fire⁴, outside of which xxxviii. §. 6. every man keepeth; there is no wall to it, neither battle-⁴ p. 234, ment⁵ is there, and yet every man is warned off by it. Who⁵ S. son of a wall. will dare to pry into the Bosom of that most fearful Essence? By the sea⁶ the rivers are stopped; and by the investigation⁶ p. 144, of the Generation of the Son all venturesome disputers! n. g.

¹ On the place he speaks of 'the battering rams' mentioned in v. 2. as 'a type of the wheedling and the affections of the lusts which Satan soweth in the thoughts of the soul, and by them subdueth and destroyeth the building of heavenly fairness.' This will bring out by contrast his meaning in the text.

² This probably means, 'that heaven and earth are but two only out of ways by which God addresses Himself to man: the enquiry into them alone is enough to bewilder man, if conducted in a rationalizing spirit of self-sufficiency; much more then will a similar spirit mislead in matters not of sight, but of faith. See R. xxxv. §. 1.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-EIGHTH.

1. THY love, Lord, ticeth us and comforteth us, while it rebuketh us. It shaketh and rouseth, restraineth and reproveth, winketh at us and instructeth, since all it quickeneth, as knowing all. Who is he that would keep on still silence? Is he for making us mute as the beasts¹? Who again refraineth hateful talkativeness, lest we become devils speaking in their blasphemies?

¹ R.
xxxvii.
§.4.ref.2.

2. The wranglers once^a were men of traffic, and when they had met with losses, silence was proper: from those deceived their doctors got rich. Instead of with infidels it is with the faithful that they have come to fight; they have filled their treasuries from the doctrine, and their storehouses from the interpretations. When they laboured and taught him that fell into error, they ruined the principal with the interest, because they pried daringly.

comp.
Luke
19, 23.

3. The persecutor has left the wicked one, and hath begun to pursue his sidesman. The adversary hath blinded the wrestler, and he hath thrown at his own self, and is overcome from himself². Give unto us, Lord, to recognise our side, and the men of our side! Let not this right hand struggle, Lord, with itself, for that it should struggle with

² R.
xxxvii.
§. 4.

³ p. 135, the left³; neither let us hate the wicked, Lord, since there is
⁴ p. 155, but one evil one^b which Thou also hatest. The delusion⁴ which
n. a. is a hidden pang with the word of Truth hast Thou cut

^a Aetius the founder of the Anomeans started in life as a tinker, and in that trade for some time throve by roguery: but on being detected in this he became a mountebank and quack doctor. In the latter trade he learnt a volubility of speech, which fitted him to become the heresiarch: Eunomius was first a labouring man, then he took to being a sort of secretary, and became tutor to his employer's children, and afterwards joined Aetius. V. Greg. Nys. ii. p.

293—6. To something of this sort St. Ephrem probably alludes, as also to the use made by their school of heathen philosophy. See ab. p. 106, a.

^b See n. c. on R. xxxvii. St. E. probably contemplates Satan as one abiding principle of evil actuating a mystical body of sin. see Athan. p. 9, n. s. and p. 434, ref. 8. and compare the rule of Tichonius given in St. Austin de Doctr. Christian. iii. §. 42. and St. E. vol. ii. p. 504, f.

and cast it out, Thou hast made it as a confused smoke. Is. 51, 9.
 Thy measure weighed silence and speaking that we might do
 so likewise. And does not even nature teach, my brethren,
 that by one scale without the twin one we can weigh nothing?
 Let us avail ourselves of silence and of speaking; let our speech
 be as the day, and as the night again let our silence be; for
 both the hearing and the tongue require rest: for they may
 be likened¹ and compared, the doctrines of truth to the ¹ S. for
 their
 comparisons
 are like
 broad day, and again silence and stillness are as the night;
 and as sleep again is rest abounding in sweetness.

4. For the word of Truth be we labourers, and, as upon
 ground², come and let us toil therein; sow we love and reap³
 we peace. Let a sheaf come up from reconciliation to the ² Comp.
 contr.
 Scrut. i.
³ S. 16.
 and R.
 xxxvi.
⁴ S. 6.
⁵ S.
 Lord of peace. Lo, a breath of the Holy Ghost with its
 fanning² purifieth the corn-heap; the chaff it winnows, the
 pollard it scatters, the wheat it gathers into the Barn of Life
 that hath no tares! Blessed be that Good One who gave us brooding
 Mat. 3,
 12; 13,
 30.
⁴ R. viii.
⁵ S. n. e.
 speech, and blessed be the Just that added silence! He
 gave us sides⁴ upon which we might search, and keepeth
 others from us that in them we may be silent, as being
 Teacher of all. And it is not the whole earth that He has
 given us to go up and down, but a portion of it only⁵; neither
 the whole sea to go down to; neither the whole sun for the ⁵ S. in
 measure
 Wisd. 9,
 16.
 eye to exercise lordship over.

5. And how then is it that the mind⁶ wishes to have that
 Majesty, which cannot be thoroughly comprehended, to ex-
 ercise a lordship over It, as though it reckoned It to be less
 than the creatures? And if those things which are given
 unto us are not given unto us fully, how should we search
 into the hidden Generation which has a bound about it
 continually, my brethren, as the Mount Sinai?⁷

6. Adam wished to inherit brightness, and the earth became
 his inheritance. Uzziah wished to take to himself the priest-
 hood, and a filthy leprosy was caught by him. And who
 shall venture upon hidden things, the boundaries whereof are
 stillness and silence⁸, yea, the walls⁹ thereof are fire and judg-
 ment, and their hedges are wailing, and weeping, and gnashing
 of teeth? Who shall make a breach in the rampart walls and
 enter in and take the fearful woes? Whoso maketh a breach
 in the foundations the hedges and the walls, doth it for gain;
 and he shall be taken as a thief.

we, my brethren, should do it for damage. I will praise Thee, O Lord*, who hast held me back from the hidden things, and from those follies which have emptied the treasures of them that utter them. My debts¹ I will pay from things revealed: to Thee be glory!

¹ p. 125,
n. n.

* See R. xxxvii. §. 2. A similar thanksgiving occurs often in St. E. in vol. iii. p. 239, a. he puts into the mouth of one departed these words: "Disciple have I been, and reverer of all my masters and my fathers: do ye remember me in the prayer at the hour when the Holy Thing is divided; for whatever stains I am guilty of, stain amongst the truth have I not commingled! I have not sown tares in the field of the truth! No seams have I put into the Gospel of Christ! I have not doubted, all my lifelong, touching the Threefold Power! I have not pried boldly into Him that created me in order! I have not scrutinized the Father in my mind, nor have I disparaged the Son in my intellect! no idle thought of doubt about the Holy Ghost hath ever trickled into me!" See also p. 344, f. Vol. ii. p. 444, e. p. 524, f. Op. G. Vol. ii. p. 396. (quoted p. 133.) p. 404, d. "Sins of the body we have enough: add we not aught to our iniquity. In this one thing have I hope and comfort before God, that I have never contemned my Lord, and that blasphemy hath never gone forth of my mouth: for them that hate Thee, Lord, have I hated, and have not loved Thine enemies!" In all these passages he must be taken to regard orthodoxy as in such sense 'before all things necessary' to salvation, as implies that the forfeiture of it is the most terrible consequence of sin.

RHYTHM THE THIRTY-NINTH.

1. IF, my son, the crucifiers and the heathen mocked our Lord, because He was the Son of Man¹, yet it is true that He¹ is God of glory unsearchable; and instead of disputers who pry into His glorious Generation, Martyrs loved Him, who with the blood of their necks preached the Generation of the Son of God². Discern ye how our strife hath refuted all

¹ See on R. xliiv. §. 8.

* [The faith of Martyrs is urged against Eunomianism, because Eunomius despised them.] Jerome c. Vigilant. §. 9. calls Eunomius 'the author of his [Vigilantius'] heresy,' and [says that he attributes to Satanic agency the miracles wrought at the tombs of the Martyrs, mocked at all reverence paid to their remains, which he spoke of as "common dust," and spoke against the Church for celebrating the Holy Eucharist at their tombs. All the followers of Eunomius refused, it seems, to enter the Basilicas of the Apostles and Martyrs, c. 9. 11. 7.] The force of this appeal can only be appreciated by recollecting the esteem in which the Martyrs and Confessors were held in those days. Upon their admission at once to the beatific vision, as believed then, see on Tertullian, p. 120. [On their intercession see on S. Chrys. Hom. on the Statues, p. 134. and on Rom. 16, 24. Hom. 32. p. 504. Oxf. Tr.] It may be useful here to add passages shewing the esteem in which they were held in St. E.'s own Church. In vol. i. p. 260, f. he says of the censers of Coreh and his company, 'If the censers of them that provoked God were sanctified by the men themselves, and became plates before the altar, in the case of Confessors how much more would their bodies be sanctified before their souls.' Vol. ii. p. 349, c. 'The soul that liveth in God is able to give others life, and a testimony of this is (if thou wilt hearken in an enlightened way) Elisha, who himself quickened two dead bodies, one while he was in the world, and one after he departed. His soul was living in God, and it gave the body life: and after it went forth from it, it gave life to others. From God did the prophet's soul gain life, and after it went forth from him, he quickened those dead like

himself. Lo! there is life in the Martyrs' bones, for who will assert that they live not? Behold the living monuments, and who would doubt of this? they are fortified strongholds that rescue from robbers, they are cities strong that protect from capturers: towers high and very strong for any one who fleeth to them, which from murderers will rescue: and death to them approacheth not. He that is with envy vanquished, or with fraud, that soul-destroying venom, help shall take from these: that the poison may be stopped, nor have injured him a whit. Let him that hath oppressed ask, that he may oppress no more; the stealer ask no more to steal; him, from whom love is far removed, and who against his brother swells with wrath, from these in prayer demand peace, to be reconciled to him. Let him to whom hath entered in the demon of adultery, enkindling in him foul desire, with oil wherewith their lights are kindled, anoint himself—forth will it come. Physicians are they that are strenuous after health, with life-drugs laden, healing for the soul and body, a healing spiritual, alike for soul and body yielding health. Faith of thee do they require, and all thou askest, will they give, if untroubled by doubt thy mind. If thou art dead, thou shalt be quick. God is dwelling in their bones, and by Him it is they do all mighty works. Be praise to Thee, and upon us Thy mercies be, Thou God that dwellest in the just.' And in vol. iii. p. 234, c. 'The prophet made a great lamentation over his brother, and over his yoke-fellow. (1 Kings 13, 26. 29) He buried him, and made him a refuge, and delivered himself from slaughter. Let every man see to it, how he is to rescue himself from wrath!—A great wall were the bones of Joseph to the camp. May the sacred

those children of error, so that there is none among them that lifteth his wing in the midst of the streets and muttereth questionings. If in the Church too all the children of light were agreed, then would their peaceful brightness, by the might of concord¹, dissipate errors.

¹ R. lii.
§. 6.

2. The learned know that amongst them who are Gentiles themselves, there have been sometime sects²; yet not by them ever, or by their sects, did the world suffer, but it hath felt and been straitened by this. For our dispute have kings heard, the nations felt, and all creatures have made a tumult together. Lo, our doctrine has been ridiculed, because they

² R.
xxxvii.
§. 3.
contr.
Sornt.
iii. §. 18.
Pearl vi.
§. 7.

thought that it would not stand by itself³ in the contest, and that the furnace would give the victory against it! For they saw the disputers, that they perplexed themselves with questionings and divided it and forgot that it is a Majesty of depth inexorable, and that on this account the learned⁴ plunged into it and were bewildered in their prying into it. Whatsoever is utterable and possible to be explained, and easy to be investigated, and searched into, and expounded,

⁴ S.
Scribes

that the mouth, its correlative⁵, explaineth as belonging to its province⁶. And that which is utterly incapable of being searched into or expounded, silence is its boundary, since with the hidden Nature thereof our mind hath no correlative-ness. And if the fact that He generated be an impossibility, it is still a possibility that He should convince thee of sin.

⁵ R.
xxvii.
§. 2. 3.
R. xii.
§. 2.
⁶ S.
house.

For if thou searchest into Him, not only will it be a difficulty and perplexity to thee that He begot⁷, but thou wilt not prove

⁷ Comp.
n. a.

office that thou didst hold be a wall to our place. To cities and to towns, walls are made for preservers: and the assemblies of Christ do priests keep sacredly. Since thy voice hath ceased from our congregation, may thy benedictions to usward be multiplied! Since the sight of thee hath departed from us, may thy name get itself glory among us! Since thou hast left us orphans, father, may thy prayer be a mother to us! May the glorious Trinity be a wall to our souls.¹ See also iii. p. 250, f. p. 583, c. So also in the Acta Martyr. i. p. 107. a matron in Sapor's persecution, A.D. 344. addresses the Martyrs before suffering: "Ye are magnifying Him with your blood; but I have one request to make to you: perform it for me: that ye would request

of your Lord, whom ye have loved, and for whom ye are being sacrificed, that He would count me worthy in that day of seeing you, and entering into your place, and being settled near to your abode, because I know that I am a sinful woman, and I believe that if ye will request it of my Lord, He will forgive my sins." Ibid. p. 173. "I beseech Thee, O Lord, in mercy for their sakes, (speaking of the Martyrs,) give me a little breath of wisdom, not that I may glory in it, but that I may be holpen by it." A.D. 376. The same reverence for these holy men continued in force long after, as may be seen by the contemporary acts of St. Simeon Stylites ibid. ii. p. 393. Assem. Cod. Lit. vol. v. pp. 218, 219.

to a certainty that He exists. Rather, let it not be discussed¹ whether it be possible for Him to generate, since He¹ is Master of all possibilities^b. For it is not on one side that the Godhead is confounding; it is a difficulty on all sides. Who hath been able to measure the grains of seed, and the drops of water, and the herbs of all tribes, seeing it is all wonder in all these? For if to us Its motion in our own procreation is incomprehensible, who can comprehend the Generation from Its own Bosom?

^b Ass. gives; 'Atqui si sciperes, neque disputares quâ ille ratione Pater sit, cui omnes subsunt rationes.' It might perhaps be rendered in Greek nearly word for word as follows: Μὴ εἶη ἕνα διελυσγίμωτο εἶ, ἀτίμητοισι μηχανῆσι ἀβυσσὸς αὐτοῦ, εὐὸ γινῆται δηλαδὴ: Κάμωσι γὰρ ἑαυτοῦ πατρὸς μηχανῶν. The version in the text amounts to the same as A.'s paraphrase, although there is some difficulty in getting it out of the words. A few words must be added in regard to the connection of this sentence with the foregoing. Aetius was charged with Atheism; see n. k. on Athan. p. 184. where it will be seen that Ath. says that he who denieth the Son, and so hath not the Father, "will in no long time say, as the fool, There is no God." Perhaps St. E. has in his mind the Anomean tenet, that Ingenerateness is the Essence of the Father. In attempting to explain the Generation of the Son, they hit upon a mere negative, as definitive of the Father's Nature; now this negative did not, with them, imply the positive of which it was the opposite, for they denied that the Son was coeternal with that Ingenerateness. (See Gr. Nyss. ii. p. 419.) The natural consequence of this procedure would be that it would induce others to go a step further, and to argue as follows: Since no negative can be conceived without conceiving a positive opposed to it, and since the particular negative, Ingenerateness, was conceivable only through the positive, Generateness, (i. e. the Son in their view): it will follow, that as they

admit that there was a time when the Son had no existence, so they ought to admit that there was a time when the Father also had none. This conclusion is what others might fairly be expected to draw from their premises. The same premises, however, may be made to yield a different conclusion: it may be said; ye heretics allow God to be Almighty, and allow that He generates in some sense or other: if you will reduce your notions of that Generation to somewhat intelligible, at all events adhere in practice to the conceptions of God, you still hold in theory: 'if the Son which God generated is less than Himself, either God willed Him to be less, or else could not help His being less: Either therefore He was envious, or else not omnipotent. (Comp. R. xlv. §. 4.) By pursuing your own admissions to the legitimate conclusions you will see that you cannot reduce what we know of God to a mere intelligible system: God is 'a difficulty on all sides.' This mode of arguing which is not desirable in itself, (see below, lii. §. 6.) but served to shew the untenableness of the heretical position, is adopted by Hilary de Trin. vi. §. 21. Ambr. de Fid. iv. §. 78. August. Serm. 139. c. Maxim. ii. cap. 7. Basil c. Eun. ii. §. 12. upon which see Greg. Nyss. c. Eun. viii. p. 647. P. Chrysol. ix. p. 300. lxi. p. 301. Cyril Alex. Thea. p. 68, a. with more or less appearance of going along with it themselves. See Petav. de Trin. vi. 8. §. 4. and §. 9. With the sequel Alex. ap. Theodoret, H. E. p. 13. may be compared.

¹ S.
spoken

Eccles.
1, 2.

Eccles.
11, 5.

RHYTHM THE FORTIETH.

1. THE sun is our light, and it none is able to know; how
^{1 p. 107,} much less to know man¹, and still less God! The light of the
^{n. e.} sun is not subsequent to it, neither was he at any time with-
 out it. The light is the second, and the warmth is the third;
 they depart not from it, nor are they identical with it. Look
 at the sun in his height, which is thought to be one; descend,
 and look, and behold in his light, a second; try, and feel,
 and search his heat, a third². They are like, and yet not like
 one to another. The second is blended with him, though
 well distinguished from him; and the third is mingled with
^{2 p. 210,} him, distinguished, blended, and mingled². Light and also
^{ref. 4.} the sun are individual subsistences³; there are in them three
^{3 S. ge-} kinds³ mingled in a threefold way, himself, and also the light,
^{nera-} and the heat the third, dwelling one in the other, and agree-
^{tions,} ing without grudging. Mingled, yet not confused; blended,
^{comp. n.} yet not bounden; assembled, yet not compelled; yea free,
^{b. p. 110.} and yet not divergent. Let then the haughty ones ponder
 the things which are seen, for lo, one are these three, and
 the three are one, blended, yet not compounded⁴, distinct, yet
^{4 S.} not several! There is a marvel in all these things which
^{صو,} putteth us to silence. Thus man also is compounded⁴
^{comp.} of three⁵, and will rise in the resurrection, when he is perfected
^{Heb.}
^{פפ.}
^{ה.}

xxviii.
 §. 3.

^a The use of the sun as furnishing by its light a type of the Father generating the Son is very frequent indeed in the Fathers. The use made of it here and R. lxxiii. §. 1. is much less frequent: indeed I am not able to furnish any other instance of a passage exactly parallel, as they speak rather of the Holy Spirit as Light of Light, than as heat of light. St. Cyril Theop. p. 337. speaks of the Spirit 'passing naturally from the Father through the Son to those fitted to receive it as heat out of fire would do in a body;' which procession of heat from fire he elsewhere, e. g. 175. uses, as is commonly done, of the Procession of the Son from the Father. It may be added that a simile of a like kind used by Greg. Naz. p. 612. is urged by Veccus Or. ii. 13. G. Orth. vol. ii. p. 57. to shew the Procession of the Holy Spirit from the Son. 'Who is there with any parts or sense who would deny that the procession of the light through the ray is its existence through the same? For if the existence of the light from the sun were not through the ray, the light would never have been called the light

of the ray, &c.' I mention this because the passage in the text struck me as helping to indicate what St. E. held of the Procession of the Holy Spirit, before I had seen this passage in Veccus.

^b S. {שׂוּבָה} {אֶחָד}, 'single natures.' So Alexander, Alex. in Theod. H. E. i. 4. calls the Father and the Son *τὰς εἰς ἑωυτάς τὴν φύσιν*, where Lowth quotes St. Clement Al. Strom. vii. §. 5. p. 831: whether St. Cyril also used the word *φύσις* in the sense of Person is too wide a question to enter upon here. St. E. of course uses his word only of the type, and that in a way answering rather to the Greek *ὑποστάσις* than to the Latin *persona*.—{אֶחָד} here rendered 'himself' is used of the substance of the sun, the light and heat being strictly not substances, perhaps, in St. E.'s view, but rather emanations. Still as the word is contrasted in part with {אֶחָד}, the passage goes to shew the indefiniteness of the word in St. E.'s time. See n. c. p. 210.

^c See R. xviii. §. 1. "The race of birds is brought up by a threefold advance, &c." and note d. In vol. ii.

entirely. The sun which, though one, is an uniform nature with three mingled in him, distinct yet not divided, and one by one the whole of him is perfect^d, and in one all of them are perfect, and the glory is one, yet is not one. This nature is a marvel; for it generateth solitarily, and gathereth itself up conjointly^e, and unfoldeth itself threefoldly.

2. If then a man dare to think that fire is not threefold, who will be led into error by him, and cleave to his foolishness, and agree with his perverseness, and reject the threefold which are seen to be equal and yet distinct, and this is one

p. 551. there occurs a Rhythm which will throw some light on this passage; the following are parts of it: "Let us reprove Bardesanes, since no man can take away any one of the forms appertaining to man, any more than he can the form of fire, for if he did, he would annihilate it; since it is by three parts that it liveth in perfection, as man is of a threefold composition. . . . Their own simile reproveh them: by it they have given the body the surname of 'egg,' and the soul of 'bird,' and do not examine how bones and flesh come forth from the said egg, which is like the earth in which the body is conceived, and rends at the resurrection its earth and its sepulchre, and flieth at the advent. The comparison for the soul does not stand, for the bird has two generations: the first that of copulation, the second that of incubation. The womb generates by copulation, and the earth without it, after the type of the bird, performs the second generation in the Resurrection. Let us notice to what they compare our Saviour's work: for if He rent the bodies and made the souls to fly, then our Lord has overthrown the type of the unbelievers. But if the tombs were broken open as an egg, and the entombed bodies rose and came to life, then hath our Lord given the cause in our favour. . . . Eggs are reckoned like the dead by these frantic men, and they are quick in their nests to the wings of the bird. Corpses in their tombs are dead to the heretics, but alive in the grave to the Quickener of all: thus not even as powerful as that wing of the feeble bird have they reckoned the overshadowing of the Good One who raiseth all! Three things in the Resurrection are brought to be one whole, the soul, and the mind, (روح) and their harp the body. The mind (عقل) dwelleth in the head, the word thereof in the mouth, and the soul participateth with them both in every

thing. Distinct are their names, easy are they in their significations, difficult in their primary essences."

^d Here that Catholic belief, (which though contradictory not only in the words, but also in the ideas we use, yet is not necessarily so in fact,) that each one Person of the Trinity is as wholly and entirely God as if the Others had no existence,—is contemplated by St. E. as the Archetype which the sun shadows out in its measure. See on Athan. p. 325, n. g. and p. 439, n. c.

^e S. *Ⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓ*. St. E. probably means to refer to the Perichoresis as one of (what we are obliged to contemplate as) the causes of the Unity of God. The Sun's self, its light and heat, each contain the other, and are contained each by the other. If the mind expands its idea of them, it finds it threefold; if it gathers it up into one, as it does at the moment of contemplating the unity of the sun, it must as it were draw each and all of them up into one at the same time. This object of contemplation 'is what it is and not another thing,' and you cannot leave out sun, light, or heat; you must use them all conjointly to contemplate the one sun aright. Thus the impression the sun makes on the mind answers, in its measure, to the reality of the Trinity in Unity, so far as we can conceive of that reality. His design seems to be to set up an explanation of this natural type counter to that of the Sabellians noticed above in note d. on R. xviii. and by Petavius de Trin. i. 6. §. 3., and to assert, that even as far as this type went, there was no reason for heretics to think the Son was put forth as an emanation from the Father to be absorbed again, the sun, ray, and heat remaining distinct. Upon the phase of Sabellianism alluded to by Petav. see the Bened. note on St. Ambr. de Fide v. §. 162.

glorious and awful, and is another hidden and mighty, and another joyous and tranquil? This first one then is entirely gathered into itself¹; and that which is after it, is another which cometh at its own pleasure; but the third one is sent forth abundantly²; there are powers that rule in the fire, which though they neither command nor yet are commanded³, yet in the sway are at peace with each other in love and order.

¹ On Athan. p. 45, n. h. and on contr. Scrut. i. §. 30. ² p. 128, &c. ³ R. xxxvi. §. 5.

3. For three names are seen in the fire⁴, and each one standeth singly in its sway; and each one in its functions is seen distinctly; single powers, and yet they are blended together. The fire marvellously, and the heat distinctly, and the light⁵ gloriously, dwell at unity in one

¹ See Rom. 5, 5. Tit. 3, 6. Acts 2, 33. It is to be noticed, that St. E. here views, through the type, the Spirit as (not coming, but) *sent*: a view which approximates to that of St. Austin, who makes it the eternal property of the Spirit, so to proceed as to be capable of being given, as being love. See on Athan. p. 305, g. Perhaps St. E. wishes to guard against any such representation of God's relations to man, as should make the Third Person subject to an economy as well as the Second. (See p. 241, n. c. and Fulg. ad Mon. ii. 6. who considers this question in connection with the Eucharistic Sacrifice.) The only passage supposed to imply such an economy is Rom. viii. 26. which St. E. vol. i. p. 413. in common with many others (see Justiniani ad loc. and Petav. de Trin. ii. 6. §. 5.) understands of the Spirit as shed abroad in our hearts. "They put their requests, he says, into the hands of *grace* to offer before God," where *grace* is personified. Whatever is said of the relations of the Third Person to us must be conceived of, then, as flowing from His eternal Properties: whereas the Son has relations to us which flow from Properties not eternal, but consequent upon His Incarnation. (See Petav. de Trin. viii. 3. §. 1.) Now St. E. in this section conceives the fire as a fresh type of God, emitting heat which he now conceives as a type of the Son, (as the Fathers do commonly,) and its light as a type of the Spirit. Still he seems in this section first to regard fire as a type of the Triune God, as He is in Himself, since the heat which is 'hidden and mighty,' will not otherwise make a type of the Son. Hence the joyous and tranquil light must be understood to be sent, in the sense here given: i. e. the mission must be taken

to flow from eternal Properties. What St. E. meant precisely to be Prototype of the heat 'coming at its own pleasure' is not clear to me, though I believe from the sequel he meant the condescension of the Son in creating. see p. 128, n. g. p. 209, n. b. The 'order' of the Persons has been noticed above, p. 181, n. c.

² This proves the type has changed from the sun to fire, as stated in the last note, but does not suit very well with the sequel: for there the Spirit is plainly compared not to light, but to heat. Perhaps St. E.'s intention is, after mentioning the Trinity, to go off to that special mission of the Second Person implied in His Presence in the Eucharist. The Spirit here compared to the light may then be next viewed as conveying heat (i. e. the Son) to us who were far off. A passage from vol. ii. p. 451. may help to explain his meaning: 'Never did a man ever see a ship in the sea tossed about by itself with no sailor in it, managing itself and steering itself. And as ships, all things that are made, are imperfect: the soul is so, without free-will; the creation, without a Creator; the Church, without a Saviour; and the Altar, without the Holy Ghost.' Compare R. x. §. 3. §. 5. §. 7. and the note d. and vol. i. p. 239, d. from whence it is plain that St. E. held that the change effected in the elements was by the agency of the Holy Spirit, (though in vol. i. p. 460, c. he speaks of the shew bread as 'figuring the mystery of our Sacrifice which is offered by *Christ*, through the ministers of the Church.) This, of course, is a very different thing indeed from asserting that the Invocation of the Holy Spirit made in the particular prayer used in the Eastern Churches, was the immediate cause of that change: for the same thing is said

another. If then this fire is of a miraculous nature, which produceth, yet lacketh not; which is equable, and doth not chill; and when its heat is distinct from it, yet it is not cut off from it; that passeth through every thing¹, and grudgeth¹ R. v. not; that fieth into bread, and blends itself with water, and §. 5. dwelleth in every thing, while the whole thereof dwelleth in^{n. i.} p. 105, it; a symbol of the Spirit is in it, yea a type of the Holy Spirit, who is mingled in water² that it may become a pro-^{p. 87,} pitiation, and is blended³ with bread that it may become a^{n. h.} §. 4. R. x.

by St. Austin de Trin. iii. 4. 'The element is not consecrated to be so great a Sacrament, save by the Spirit of God working invisibly.' And so in the Missa Leoniana ap. Assem. B. Lit. iv. p. 27. Gothic. iv. p. 39. &c. Yet there can be little doubt that the Western Churches held, that the elements were consecrated by our Lord's words then repeated. See Gotti Theol. Scholastico-Dogm. Tr. vii. qu. 2. §. 2. Martene de Rit. i. 4. 8. §. 19. Benedict. Antirrheticum, ii. cap. 5. who quotes a passage from Theodulus Ben Althib. which will be of service here: 'The power of the Holy Ghost descendeth at this day upon the Bread offered upon the Altar, and consecrates it and makes it the Body of God the Word. For the power of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, and their operation is one. (see p. 166, n. c.) When the Son blesseth and consecrateth, then the Spirit blesseth and consecrateth; and when the Spirit blesseth and consummates, then the Son blesseth and consummates; when the Father imparteth His Divine power, it do the Son and the Spirit impart in like manner. For albeit the Persons are distinct, yet is the Substance and Nature one. Thus in like way is Their power and operation. Therefore the Bread which we receive is His Body, as He Himself saith; and since He Himself calleth It His own Body, Who will not confess It so to be?' (comp. St. John Maro. cap. xxxiii. Assem. Cod. Lit. v.) on which B. remarks, that Theodulus here conceives (1) the words of Christ to be the efficient cause of the Real Presence, and (2) operation of the Holy Spirit to be not distinct from that of Christ. Here also is perhaps the key to St. E.'s meaning: The Son and the Spirit are said to be sent, and not the Father; and this mission is of course

not any thing new, but Their Eternal Procession from the Father considered as affecting us. Vide Petav. de Trin. viii. Hence St. E. passes off from the doctrine of the Trinity to that in which the Mission of the Two Persons (as explained in note f.) is continually brought before us, viz. the Eucharist.



^b Comp. xli. §. 2. the word 'blended' or 'mingled,' twice used in this section, has been noticed above, p. 210, n. d. as employed to express the Perichoresis: in the former place in this section it is plainly used in this sense, and therefore it is perhaps no great strain on these words to suppose them intended to express concisely, that 'the Holy Spirit by virtue of His coinherence in the Son conceals Himself under the appearance of bread, that it may, &c.' See the passages quoted p. 210, ref. 4. It is plain that a great importance was attached in the Oriental Liturgies (see Renaudot. i. p. 238. ii. p. 88.) to the 'Invocation of the Spirit.' It may be right with a view to throw light on the text, to attempt stating what seems to be the view implied in those Liturgies, as concisely as so intricate and extensive a subject will admit of. Orsi de Lit. Inv. &c. v. 3. owns the truth of Renaudot's assertion, but reconciles it with assertions in the Oriental Church, ascribing the consecration to our Lord's words (see Martene as ab. §. 20.) by supposing that Invocation an accommodation to the weakness of the human intellect, whereby that is represented to take place at intervals with us, which with God takes place in one instant. The two events of the Descent of the Holy Spirit at the Baptism of Christ in the Jordan and on the day of Pentecost seem to me best calculated to illustrate the Invocation: it is to them and not to the operation of the Holy Ghost at the Conception that the liturgies themselves (as contrasted with later commentators on them) refer almost universally in the form for the Invocation. (See Assem. Cod.

Sacrifice: and though He seemeth to be entirely in all of them, His fulness is far removed. For it is not possible to shadow forth the mysteries of the Trinity, which cannot be shadowed forth at any time¹. If then this fire when searched into overwhelms us, how it is one, and how it is also three, and how the threefold dwell in one another², and how its heat is distinct, yet not divided—that nature¹, that we in love have received as threefold, and that without any distracted disquisition about it; how much more right is it that we should receive those Threefold Ones with simplicity, in love without criticising! And let not Their Nature have to follow us to teach us by similitudes that They are like Each Other in all things. The natures of creatures are distinct and not like; how much more is that Nature distinct from all who is greater than all!








¹ R. xlii. §. 5.

² R. xxxii. §. 4.

Lit. vol. v. p. 39. p. 138. Renaudot. ii. p. 33. p. 290. p. 490. p. 497. or (with some variations) in a Ms. of the Syriac Liturgies belonging to Mr. Palmer of Magdalen Coll. p. 19. p. 57. p. 140. p. 144. p. 190. As then the words of the Angel to St. Mary are viewed by St. E. (ii. p. 328, b. and see Feuard. or Irenæus, v. 19. §. 1.) as the cause of her conception, so the words of Christ used by the priest, 'who is not able to make the Body,' (ab. p. 146, n. d.) may answer to the words of Gabriel, at the time whereof 'He was anointed with the Holy Ghost as if with oil,' vol. i. p. 336, b. p. 228, e. the Holy Spirit in either case working the miracle. But as Christ was very God, and had in Him and was Himself in the Holy Spirit from the moment of His Incarnation, the Spirit of course did not really descend upon Him at the Jordan, (see Petav. de Incarn. xi. 9. §. 8. Thomassin de Inc. vi. 2. §. 2. Pusey on Bapt. p. 275. &c. Tostatius Abul. on the place, p. 362—4.) it was for our sakes that He so seemed to do, He being Himself Omnipresent, [or 'dwelling in every thing,' as above,] and so incapable of motion to a place. This accommodation to the weakness of the human intellect would be parallel to that at the Altar according to Orsi's view; while the other event mentioned in the form of Invocation, viz. the descent on the Apostles, fitly symbolizes the influence of the Holy Ghost in sanctifying and uniting men, which is what St. Fulgentius insists upon. This premised it is clear how St. E. may say the Spirit is blended with bread, without asserting thereby that the Invocation is the cause

of the consecration. In R. x. §. 7. we find the operation of the Spirit dwelt upon in all the events here noticed: and St. E. by dwelling here with a seeming disproportionateness upon the operation of the Spirit may have also had the Macedonians in view, and have wished to insist strongly on the doctrine that He doeth what the Father and the Son do. See p. 166, note. As for the use of the Syriac words  and  insisted on by Renaudot. i. p. 241. ii. p. 89. it is plain that they refer as naturally to the brooding of the dove as to any thing. see p. 169, n. m. Perhaps the Greek view of the procession of the Holy Spirit influences the view they now certainly hold of the Invocation, this question running up as it does into the relations of the Spirit to Christ's Humanity. Taking in the next sentence St. E. might also seem to have before his mind a question which was afterwards discussed, viz. in what sense the whole Trinity could be said to be present in that Sacrament. See Vasquez. in Quest. lxxvi. Disp. 185. Art. ii. §. 16. Suarez. ibid. Disp. 6. §. 6. Art. i. (referred to by Clericatus Decis. Sacram. de Euch. Sacram. Dec. xxii.) and Samonas Gaz. 4. ap. Galland. xiv.

¹ Assem. makes the apodosis begin here: the force of St. E.'s argument seems to require this version, which may be thus paraphrased: We are all agreed, that fire is three yet one, we do not dispute, we do not cease to love each other on this point—about a created nature we are agreed—a fortiori, &c.

 is contrasted with God in R. l. §. 3.      

RHYTHM THE FORTY-FIRST.

1. Who hath at any time seen a raven that was not single?
 or a hornet that ever companied with others? The virgin bee
 generateth in virginity, and the worm^a in solitariness gendereth.
 The cloud also bringeth forth the lightning gloriously, and
 the spark from the midst of the flint appeareth marvellously.
 The pool of waters also swarmeth with insects by means of
 the sun, and convinceth the infidels, because it gendereth in
 purity like as the waters brought forth creeping things at the Gen. 1,
 beginning in chastity. Who would not wonder at all these, 20.
 which are hidden, yet not suffocated; even the moles in the
 dust, and fish in the sea, and the babes in the womb. For
 by what motion is the iron of its own accord led to the load-
 stone¹; and another kind of nature hath been found which is 1 St.
 never scorched in the fire², and many are the inventions also Aust. de
 of stones, and roots, and medicinable virtues, and who hath C. D.
 been equal to defining and distinguishing their natures? xxi. 4.
2 asbes-

2. The solitary procreations which exist without inter- 3 p. 169,
 course, which have natures too difficult for them that are n. m.
 enquiring, and investigations too subtle for them that pry into
 them, justify us in not prying into the mode of the Genera-
 tion of the Lord of all⁴; and in not searching after the place, 4 R. i.
 and in not saying the causes of It, and in not seeking after §. 2. R.
 the time of It. And although there are a smell and a colour iv. n. e.
 and a taste, which are beautiful and subtle, and cannot be
 touched by the hand, yet by the senses⁵ allied to them they⁵ R.
 may be comprehended; one is smelt, and another is tasted: xxvii.
 but what sense is there akin to His Majesty, by which, as being §. 2. 3. R.
 related to Him, we may approach to the investigation of Him? xxxix.
§. 2.
contr.
Scrut.
i. §. 2.

^a Similar reference to the mysteries of nature is made below, R. lviii. §. 1. R. lxiv. §. 3. contr. Scrut. i. §. 10. It is held I believe at this day, that the copulation of one generation of insects produces other generations with the organs of the females in such a state as

to conceive afresh, without further intercourse. See Schubert Geschichte der Natur. iii. p. 64. Thomass. de Incarn. ii. 3. 10. Raynaud. Christus. iii. 2. §. 198. furnish similar instances to those in the text.

Any thing that is not allied to us and of our race, who is able to search into? and who is able to scrutinize it? To Him it seemed good, and He revealed what His own Nature is : to Him it seemed good, and He became little, and humbled Himself, that He might shew Himself to us, and blend His

¹ R. xlii. §. 1. R. xi. His Love.

² §. 3. on Athan. p. 250, n. d. Numb. 22, 22. Pearliv. §. 2. Matt. 9, 27. John 9, 1. 3. When upon a sudden that ass spake, Balaam saw the wonder, yet was slack to marvel at it, and omitted doing so, and (as though the mouth of the ass had the gift of speech by nature) forgot it, and pleaded with the ass. The Scribes let alone the miracle of the blind men that had their eyes opened on the Sabbath, and of the clay they mooted questions. If then thou art teachable, these things are to thy edification; but if thou be captious, they are for thy

³ p. 128. n. f. and §. 4. reproof; but if thou be daring², all of them are able to put thee to shame. Search, and look into thy humbled body, and be ashamed at the ducts thereof, since they are all defiled, and

³ contr. Scrut. R. i. §. 8. let thy blemishes be bridles to thy scrutinizings³!

⁴ S. to swarm 4. When the wicked one hath made us to overflow⁴ with thoughts of himself, if he be a stranger to us, how is it that he as it were makes himself akin to us, so that his movements and spaces assimilate themselves to our mind, yea our intellect^b, which is a high [faculty]? if then our wicked adversary be

^b Vol. ii. p. 316, b. "The intellect in the likeness of God dwelleth in the heaven of the brain; the spiritual faculties minister to it in the fancy which is its helpmate; in the temple of the heart doth this king of thoughts parade; before it run its ambassadors, understanding, and intelligence." Hard as it is to find synonyms for the metaphysical words of one language in another, this passage may yet shew what St. E. means by $\int \int \int$ intellect. The passage above may mean one of two things, either, how do Satan's movements make themselves such, as to be undistinguishable from those of our own mind; or, how do Satan's movements square themselves to all appearance to the changes of our mind, so as to meet objections, and start them as it were. (For some of the Fathers held that Satan could see such thoughts as were fully formed, and explicitly before our

intellects. See on R. i. §. 5.) The latter is probably St. E.'s meaning, as he speaks of senses and their objects as akin to each other in similar language. comp. R. lxxv. §. 4. In either case a correlativeness or correspondence (such as is implied by the Greek $\epsilon\delta\ \sigma\mu\alpha\ \delta\epsilon\sigma\tau\epsilon\rho\sigma\epsilon\phi\epsilon\tau\epsilon\iota$) seems intended. The next sentence Ass. renders as if there were no 'for;' perhaps the connection intended by St. E. may be as follows: Satan is a finite being, visible in his entirety to angels: but that finiteness is the very thing which constitutes the difficulty before us. For as for the Lord of natures, He is not finite, is not capable of being embraced by any other mind, has no shape as we must conceive creatures to have, (see p. 187, n. b. and therefore there is no contradiction) involved in supposing *Him* to pervade the substance of other beings.

without reason, how by our reasons doth he abuse and lead us astray? For as for the Lord of natures, His Nature is hidden from all. Grant to me to form no shape¹ of Thy^{1R. xliv.} Nature by the creatures. But if [by any one] it be shaped out^{5. 5.} so, in order to lead the daring astray, the Gospel is thy marvellous mirror, and in it the Threefold are seen without contradiction, since in Them the Apostles went forth and baptized^{Mat. 28,} without disputatiousness^{19.}. O Lord, let not my searching after^{2 p. 166,} Thee make my baptism³ of none effect^c; for there is that hath^{n. d.} made his baptism of none effect by his scrutinizing. And if^{p. 228,} he be made a disciple afresh and renewed, then it is right for him to be also baptized afresh; but if one be not so baptized, he sheweth, that it is because he found no new thing^d that he abideth.

^c Elsewhere he alludes in a similar way to his baptism, e. g. vol. ii. p. 444, e. "I have been taught and believed of Thee, that there is One in Thy Essence, yea, [and that One] coessential! I have heard and asserted, that the Father is One: I was baptized in the third place, in the Name of Thy Holy Spirit. I was taught the truth of them all." At p. 524, f. the following occurs, which also bears on the text. "Remember me, Lord, I pray of Thee! If I have searched wantonly into Thee, by prying I have not done so: and daring too as I have been, in examining Thee, still I am not daring really Lord in so doing: and sinner too

as I am, I am not, Lord, an apostate. Now then what advantage wilt Thou give me over apostates, if like them I am to perish. Since Thy truth is greater than error, therefore make Thy Gift to me the greater!"

^d St. E. probably means to put a dilemma. 'Either you ought to rebaptize, or to allow you have nothing new to teach, new that is in the sense that the Gospel is a new dispensation, and so remain where you are. Perhaps it was a later development of Eunomianism which induced them to adopt, as they did, the former alternative. See p. 179, n. d.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-SECOND.

1. WHO hath been able to comprise as it were in water-pipes and pass over in his thought the billows of hidden things? As searching is to us in¹ our weakness, as it were, bitter, how much more then is the standard of glorious Might bitter? Who that hath his senses not healthful would be able to bear the might of that Power whose Generation is unsearchable? The sight of the Spirit^a were not suited to our pupils², and strange were the colour thereof for our eyes to gaze upon: and who is there that will by his scrutinizing become correlative to the Hidden One, who is in all respects unknown to all? Who that hath made his mouth correlative to flaming Fire³ and his taste to that Brilliancy which never was tasted at any time? Let him learn by this fire, the might of which cannot be tasted, though the power of it is tasted by the taste of what is dressed⁴, and in this way it is our profit and altogether our gain. So also is the hidden Essence; and Its mingle⁵ and take Its might in the divers kinds of blessings, since the investigating of It in Its own self is too arduous and difficult⁶.

2. The sun passing into a transparent^b vessel, into water, begetteth in the cold element the hot fire, an offspring that is like itself; marvellously it generateth; an offspring rises up from it without division, so that his light is not quenched, and the water is not divided. The offspring is one of

¹ S. to our

² R. xxvii. §. 3. R. xli. §. 2.

³ R. x. §. 4. xli. §. 8.

⁴ S. of boiling

⁵ R. xli. §. 4.

⁶ R. xxxiii. §. 1.

^a Spirit is in the Syriac ambiguous: no doubt St. E. intended to leave it ambiguous, whether he used the word determinately of the Holy Ghost, or of Spirit, i. e. God indeterminately, or of the wind, as that which we have no sense to perceive, and can only discern by its effects. See R. xxxiii. §. 2, 3.

^b |*ܐܠܒܫܬܐ* in speculari vase Ass. The word is used for the alabaster box in Matt. xxvi. 1. &c. There is a stone of the same family as alabaster, the

Theiochalix prismaticus, which readily splits, and is transparent, (the root *ܐܠܫ* is to split.) Schubert. *Gesch. der Natur.* ii. p. 238. Pliny N. H. xxxvi. 59. and Isidor. Orig. xvi. 3. there quoted, mention a species of gypsum called the lapis specularis, which would shew its applicability to the uses of a burning glass. A similar passage to this occurs below, R. lxxv. §. 2. on which see the notes.

chastity, which glisteneth forth in spotlessness. Gold is uniform, a flower is threefold; stone is uniform, fire is threefold; burning, and heat, and light are blended in it¹. For it is not by one comparison² only that the language of the creation mounteth up; and thus, as They are preached, so receive ye without gainsaying these Threefold Ones³. For they stand not by the ordering of our wills; that nature as it exists, existeth threefoldly, neither can it be comprehended, wherefore it is found to be such, as without question it really is. For who would blame him who said that fire exists threefoldly? No man condemns him, since every one allows him. The passage of fire⁴ remains a mystery to thee, how it is conceived in the sun and hidden therein, and how again it is concealed in the womb of his brightnesses; and the pang which begot it is inscrutable! This wonderful birth of that miraculous thing⁵ silenceth thee and refraineth thy thought, since it surpasseth thy mind!

3. The fruit which thou hast never tasted what sort it is, if thou shouldest feel it with thy hand and smell it and also see it, yet because thou hadst not hitherto tasted it and tried it, thou wouldest rely upon another who had tried it⁶; since then He is too mighty for thee, even that hidden Essence, believe that Fruit⁷ whereby His might hath been tasted. Take wheat, and open it, and examine it, and shew us how the blade, the ear, and the root are hidden [there], which are each one of them perfect within it threefoldly, and which is recent, which old, or which afore other: and though they had a beginning, yet this is difficult to comprehend, since their hidden beginning is from themselves unto themselves⁸.

¹ i. e. even in this created thing there are operations which rise in itself, and have no issue save what is internal to itself. St. E. means to imply that the relations of the Persons of the Ever-blessed Trinity to Each Other, result from operations internal to the God-head, (such as Generation and Spiration,) and not from any operations issuing in us, comp. n. a. p. 126. n. d. p. 166. n. g. p. 234. f. This passage may be contrasted with Method. Conv. Virg. x. 6. and the names bestowed on the Son and the Spirit by Pseudo-Dionys. de Div. Nom. ii. §. 7. (εἰς θεοῦ ἑαυτοῦ βλαστῶν)

θεῖον καὶ ὅτε ἑαυτὸ καὶ ἀνεκτίμω φῶρα,) there quoted by Gallandi, though without the apology with which Dionys. introduces it, εἰ ὅτε καὶ φῶρα. Cyril. in Joan. p. 12. c. points out how, in the case of the type of the sun with its ray and fire with its heat, the indwelling of one in the other does not destroy the coexistence of one with the other. εὐὲ βλαστῶν ἐκ τῆς ἀνῶν οὐκ ἀναγῶ ἐν ἀνῶν. This Tertullian c. Prax. viii. finds of the root and its stem also, noticing besides the fruit the third. See also Dionys. in Athan. p. 45, n. g. and p. 142.

4. And since this type faileth, it being inadequate as requiring to be reaped and winnowed to be fit for use, and when the comparison is overborne by strife; do thou then behold, with sane mind, that in the blade there is a type of the body, and the full corn is a type of the spirit, and the ear of the soul. This is an illustrious parable! For see how that every similitude which is stamped and framed for use would, if it sufficed to depict

¹ R. xviii. §. 2. xxxviii. §. 3.

² S. to depict the whole perfectness Mark 4, 31. the thing intended to perfection², be found not to be a similitude, but the reality. It is necessary for shadows that they should pass through the net-work⁴ of time. And a grain of corn did our Redeemer liken to the kingdom for our edification.

5. Examples and parables are feeble and inadequate: models and similitudes are weak, and insufficient. They stand in humble semblance to rebuke him that is lifted up and exalteth himself: since if he cannot attain to the similitudes, how came he madly to grasp at the height of the Divine Majesty. The cloud is higher than the mist², and the heaven than both of these, and the heavens of heavens are again higher; and the low mountains of the creation are high [only] to them that dwell in the dust beneath. Thus also the similitudes, however great they are to us, are but fancied to be near, though they are at a very great distance*.

³ Seen. f. p. 271.

⁴ Aristocles ap. Euseb. P. Evan. p. 769, d. in the words, "The senses are like meshes and nets, and such like hunting implements," implies what St. E. here states explicitly, viz. that they reach truth not without the intervention of a medium which partially obscures it. Compare note on R. xli. §. 4. and St. Austin c. Faust. xvi. 15. "as if when a thing is said to be like it was like in all parts and ways! surely it is not those things only which are of one and the same nature, which are said to be like, as, two men...but many things also which are of a different nature, &c."

* See on Athan. 326, n. f. and comp. contr. Serut. R. i. §. 32. Vol. ii. p. 512, 13. quoted p. 210. Vol. iii. p. 368, a. "Similitudes suit in some points, in

others again do not agree: neither does the mouth eat fruit, because sweet, with the husks. The Hebrews have left the cities of refuge [of which he was speaking]; let us abide for ever in that City of refuge [penitence]. The Hebrews have cast aside the types; come, let us clothe ourselves in the realities." Upon the Heaven of heavens, see St. Austin's Confess. p. 249. Chrysost. on the Romans, p. 258. Clementin. xi. 22. Clem. Strom. iv. §. 161. v. §. 94, 5. Orig. c. Cels. p. 289. J. Mart. p. 29. Basil, Hex. iii. 3. Ambros. in Ps. xxxvi. §. 83. Hex. ii. 2. ap. Petav. de Opif. i. 10. A similar tenet prevailed widely in the East. see Wilson on the Vishnu-Purana, pp. 213. 635. Windischm. i. p. 177. and the Coran, ii. §. 39.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-THIRD.

1. By the little egg¹ set the bold disputers at nought, since¹R.xviii. the form is hidden in a threefold way in the liquid; ask then^{§. 1.} its head and its feet and its wings, how they are three, that they may instruct thee. If then he be stifled in an egg by his scrutinizing thereof, how much more will he be whelmed that dareth to feel into the mighty Sea²! Blessed² p. 144, be He who with weak things hath astounded our mind!^{n. 8.} Lo, the wheat when stript yet hath its garment in it; we buried it unclad therewith; we saw it again glorified! That silent body which hath crept into its dust, it is a wonder that it therein hath gotten itself a covering, and its dishonour cannot be understood, now that it is swallowed up in glory, and the whole of it hath become a bride in bridal ornaments. For as in the stalk the wheat is secreted, thereby it amazeth the investigator and causeth wonder in the beholders, since they know not how to feel after it and investigate it. It is manifest and visible³, yet it is not; it puts the searcher to³ R. xlii. shame, and lo, it crieth aloud in its silence, 'Be ye ashamed'^{§. 2.} with things visible, ye rude dealers with hidden things!

2. Yea, there is a hidden treasure in that visible plant⁴,⁴orstem. three are hidden there, and cannot be searched out there; three that are one, and though one they are three⁵. Who⁵ R. xlii. hath penetrated into the midst of a plant and [found] how^{§. 3.} the root, and the fruit, a second, and the leaf, a third, are blended one with another? Therefore, that His true Church⁶⁶ R. i. should not be the abode of strifes, and a sect of divided^{n. b.} people⁷, He shadoweth forth and shewed Himself how He⁷ S. divisions. is. For He Himself alone sufficeth to teach us concerning^{R.} Himself, seeing that it is open to Himself alone to search^{xxxix.} into the mode of His own Existence, and He hath given^{§. 1. R.} foretastes thereof by His words for His true ones. He then^{ix. §. 6.} who prieth into Him entangleth himself in Him, seeking

out so as not to know Him, searching so as not to find Him: for he loseth that which is in Him and findeth that which is not in Him. A man may find Him so as to know Him, provided he seek not in order to know Him as He is. Is. 65, 1. For if thou hast believed Him, then hast thou comprehended Him.

3. Choose thyself one of two things, of which enquiry shall be made of thee: that if He is true, rely and enquire not; but if He cause thee to go astray, who shall gather thee in? It is fit that thou shouldest rely upon Him in these two things. For Rom. 9, 20. if He hath made thee to err, it were evil for thee to reproach Him with it. How much more should He be believed in that it is the Truth which He hath written and given unto thee! But ^{1 p. 121.} if He led us astray He would be envious¹. Yet who is able to ^{n. f. R.} be sure that He hath deceived us? who to reveal to us ^{lx. §. 1.} aught that He hath hidden? His way then is even in all these ^{2 R. xi.} things, His path is before children², but is crooked to the ^{§. 4.} disputers, His Truth gathereth us in, and error drowneth us. ^{Ps. 18,} Children look about and are perplexed to have three ways to ^{27.} search into. Since the upper way is toilsome and the lower hard, choose thee the middle one³, and walk therein in simple-mindedness, and preach the Father and the Son inscrutable; and since two ways wrestle with questionings, go thou forth ^{2 R. xlii.} evenly in thy way without strife. Do not thou ever search² ^{§. 2.} into the Father and the Son and the glorious Spirit, or dare ^{R. xliii.} to bring down unto these feeble similitudes the Nature ^{§. 5.} which never at any time was comprehended as to how and what He is. Flee from Him in silence; for whoso searcheth into Him confuseth himself with questionings.

¹ Orthodoxy was commonly represented as a narrow path intersecting opposite heresies. Vide Petav. de Inc. ii. 2. §. 1. or as equally removed from Judaism and Heathenism. Vide ibid. de Trin. ii. proëm 4. and N. on Athanas. p. 190, n. b. St. Cyril, Dial. i. p. 397, b. "We are not to set a heartless and jaded mind to work upon the Holy Scriptures, as if we were at some game or other among things so to be revered, and thus turned, one cannot say how, out of the straight course and falling aside and letting ourselves be tossed down into the path that lies on either side. Now what I think the duty of

going by the royal way to be, is so to say, nothing else than not turning either much to the right, nor yet to the left. For see with what unconsciousness they are carried to what they opine, &c." Greg. Nys. c. Ar. et Sab. init. ap. Mai O. N. vol. viii. "Both opinions are set as if two traps by the aforesaid men, (i. e. Arius and Sabellius,) and between them there goeth a certain strait and narrow way which leadeth unto life, according to the Gospel: out of this the generality of men go astray and become the prey of one or the other." cf. R. xi. §. 3. and R. xlii. §. 5.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-FOURTH.

1. His Names admonish thee, how and what thou shouldest call Him. One He hath taught thee, that He is; another¹ R. xlv. that He is the Creator: He hath shewed thee that He is² R. lxii. also good: He hath informed thee that He is just also.³ §. 3. 4. Father likewise hath He named, and called Himself. The Scriptures are an assay furnace: and the fool why should he babble? Assay in the midst of His furnaces His Names and His distinctions. Praises be to Thee from all, who confess Thee without scrutinizing!

2. For He hath Names perfect and appropriated: also He hath Names borrowed and transient², which He suddenly² R. lii. clad on, and suddenly put off, as that 'He repented', and³ §. 1. contr. Scrut. R. 1.

¹ See p. 150, n. c. p. 190, n. f. p. 205, n. b. Vol. ii. p. 480, c. "The false teachers have been deceived by the expression 'He repented,' a sound word which is bitter to the infirm, and they distorted it, while it only explained how great Adam was. Lo! God essayed to persuade him that he was not the vessel of an impotent workman, seeing it was no other Workman that restored him. Dumbness belongs to the [other] creatures, but Adam had discourse by his nature. The seas are spread out, and the mountains are fixed, but Adam commands. Perversely then have men understood the word, and yet it has at this day currency, and it is the way with men to find fault [and say] that 'God exalted one whose character He did not discern; and Saul too beareth witness of His having repented also of having made him king and given him authority, and yet he proved perverse: what is not seen in Adam's case, is plain in Saul's.' It was that He might reprove the slanderers, that He by the kingdom ensnared the freewill, which has full power. He nourished and brought up children, and they corrupted themselves and proved perverse. Which is it that the hearers ought to blame?

God that honoured? or those that disgraced man?" Ibid. p. 506, e. "Whose nature would be made greater by that great One, unless He denied Himself by taking what is not in Him. For this He did when He said He ate, and ate not the sacrifice that the fire ate. (Ps. 50, 13. Levit. 9, 24.) He denied Himself by taking the appearance of a man, though He is hidden from all in His Essence: so did He by that repenting which is not in Him, that He might awaken it in our race in which it is. That, however, He might not be as it were divided with Himself as if hating altogether the truth which is with Him; He on the other hand confessed the verity of His Nature, that He might shew of what manner He is. When He stated that He hungered for fat, He on the other hand confessed that He eateth not sacrifices: when He stated that He dwelt in the Sanctuary, He also shewed that the Heavens are filled with Him. He denied His majesty, that He might shew how merciful He was, &c." P. 514, c. "When it was known that His Nature as unchangeable, was far from passions, He feared not to put on repentance; hence He was not ashamed

R. 1.
§. 17.

¹ or as-
serted 'forgot,' and 'remembered.' As then thou hast relied upon ¹ Him that He is just and good, rely upon Him that He is a Parent, and believe that He is a Creator. Be warned by His perfect and holy Names, for if thou deniest one of them, they will all have flown away and departed. They are linked one into another, and they bear up all things; as do the pillars of the world, water, fire, and air^b. If one of them were to

to be as one zealous; hence He did not hesitate to sleep and slumber, yea, and ask for sacrifice. No method did He neglect to assist freewill, that the accuser might shew his madness, and the Merciful One His goodness." And so on 1 Sam. 15, 11. he says: "He said that 'He repented,' not that God changeth His purpose, but because He willed to change what He had done—as Samuel explained it to Saul when he said, 'God is not a man that He should take counsel.' Yet why did God speak thus? That Saul might know that the Lord willed to change the good He had done him, and that Saul himself might also learn that he ought to change his own evil doings. God spake also in this way to the righteous Noah concerning the destruction of Adam's race in the days of the flood, when He said, 'It repenteth Me that I have made them,' not that God Himself, who sinneth not, was capable in His own Nature of repentance, but that He might preach to sinners repentance, &c." These passages shew how often St. E. thought it worth while to insist that such expressions were accommodations to human weakness, and were not (as the Anthropomorphists contended) to be taken as literal. A passage from St. Basil c. Eun. ii. §. 24. will recall us to the more immediate object of St. E.'s allusion in the text to those expressions. "That God then is with the strictest propriety called Father, as also that the name is not one implying impression from without, but relationship (*ὁμοῦ ἀλλ' οὐκ ἐκ τῆς ἐξωτερικῆς ἐκδήσεως*) either in the way of grace as in men's case, or in the way of nature as in that of the Only-Begotten, has been sufficiently declared. (see on R. xlv. §. 4.) But let us grant this expression too to be figurative, and used by a metaphor as countless others are. As then, when we hear of God being angry and asleep and flying, and of other such expressions which in their obvious sense furnish unbecoming as-

sertions, we neither expanse the expressions of the Spirit, nor take what is said in a corporeal sense; for what possible reason, when this expression is employed so frequently by the Holy Spirit, are we not to look for meanings to it becoming God?"

^b By asserting that the denial of one of God's Names entails a denial of all, St. E. seems to assert, that one attribute involves the other, and cannot be contemplated without it: which is the very position of Eunomius that St. Basil and St. Gr. Nyss. combated. For Eunomius contended for this principle in regard to all the attributes, because his theory concerning one, viz. ingenerateness, required it. If ingenerateness, he argued, does not imply and involve incorruptibility, then incorruptibility is, in some respect or other, contrary to ingenerateness, and at this rate God is compounded of contraries. But this cannot be so, since He is a simple Essence, and therefore ingenerateness does involve incorruptibility, and by parity of reasoning every other attribute. To this a reply to this effect was made: Our conceptions of God must be carefully distinguished from the Reality, which they inadequately represent. God's attributes are in fact identical with this Reality: but we must not argue from this that the attributes, as they exist in our conceptions, are identical with each other, since this would confound and put an end at once to all reasoning upon the subject. We must keep conceptions distinct which are distinct, and remember that they and not the Reality are all that we can reason upon. See Petav. de Deo i. 6—11. No sense then must be put upon the text, which shall subvert this important principle. It may perhaps be only meant to imply that we have exactly the same kind of evidence, viz. God's testimony, of His Fathership and Creatorship, that we have of His Justice, Goodness, &c.; going by sense only we may find objections to one as

cease to exist, then would the world be nigh to falling to ruin.

3. The Jews change the Names of God, yet they are not able to live upon the multitude of [their] surnames [for Him]. Because they rejected the one Name, they have been rejected in the many¹. The Names that that people¹ Comp. put away and threw aside, in them are the Gentiles baptized.^{n. z. p. 244.} And who is able to untie those Names which have made a trench between us and that people²? One cause alone made² Basil that people rejected, and he that untieth it, buildeth Jeru-^{above in} salem. For it was not because they did not scrutinize, that ^{n. z. p. 72.} the Jews were rooted out, but because they did not believe by the Son³. Search for a cause which rooted up Jerusalem, and see that it hangeth over them until they cease to strive.

much as to the other: he who denies the latter will soon come to deny the former, they being *in fact*, though not in our conception of them, linked one into the other. In regard to the illustration here used, it may be mentioned that in vol. i. p. 12, c. he says, that "the heaven and the earth and fire and wind and water were created out of nothing as Scripture testifies;" and *ibid.* n. c. "the remnant of other things were made out of these same things which existed." See also p. 7, c. where he shews how the creation of things not specified in Scripture as created, are implied to be created within the six days. Here he omits earth and heaven, because they make up the world of which the others are the pillars. His caution against denying the obvious sense of Gen. 1. is quite to the purpose to add: "By Heaven and earth He means the very Heaven and the very earth. Let no man then suppose that there are allegories (Syr. Targums) on the work of the six days: neither may one say that the things which took place in the days took place in a moment, nor that the names are empty ones, or that other things are intimated to us by the names. But let us know, that as the Heaven and earth which were created in the beginning are in very deed Heaven and earth, and it is not any thing else that is surnamed to us by the name of Heaven and earth; so the remnant of things made, and of the courses which come after are not empty appellations, since the realities of the natures suit closely to the appellations of the names." p. 6. So in the text he

implies that the Name Father has a reality corresponding to it as much as that of 'just,' 'good,' 'creator,' &c. See R. lii. §. 1.

¹ Assem. renders in *Filium*, which is not exact; St. E. means, that the Jews did not believe through or by the Son in "the Three Names which have made a trench, &c." comp. vol. iii. p. 592, c. St. Gr. Nyss. ii. p. 339. "If it be only that they may lay themselves a sort of foundation and starting-place for their blasphemy, that they allow an existence to the Son and the Spirit, it may be a bold way of putting it perhaps, but, at that rate, more profitable would it be to them to desert to the Jews' worship and forswear the faith than to do an insult to the title of 'Christians,' by their pretended admission. For they by continuing up to the present time in the rejection of the word, only carry their impiety so far as not to admit that Christ has come, but to be hoping that He will come; but for any conception wicked and subversive of the opinion they hold of Him whom they expect, none such can one hear them utter. (Comp. p. 71, n. z.) But these of the new circumcision, or rather, to use the Apostle's word, of the *circision*, do not deny that He who was expected, has come, but imitate those who in unbelief and insolence dishonoured the presence of the Lord in the flesh. They essayed to cast stones at the Lord; these with blasphemous words throw stones at the word of truth: they alleged the lowness and ingloriousness of the birth after the flesh, not affecting the Birth before all ages; and these in the same way by denying

4. Be ye admonished, O bold disputants! and be restrained, ye scrutinizers! and see how no man is able to attain to the things of nature¹. See that there are four secret generations in waters; and some of them are single natures, and some there are that are two, and some again that are three; threefold natures, that are conspicuous in three ways.

¹ S. to nature. R. lvii. §. 1.

² R. xli. §. 4. As for the Lord of natures² then, who can at all suffice to search into His Essence, and seek out His Fatherhood; or explore His Majesty, and say how it exists? For lo! it is concealed from all in all respects. And if He willed not to set Himself plainly forth unto us, there is none among the creatures that could serve as Interpreter³ to Him.

Job 33, 23.

³ R. xi. §. 3. R. lx. §. 1.

5. If He condescended to thee to shew thee His Son, O foolish man, adore and praise Him for having deemed thee worthy of all this. Believe and rely, and strive not with Him, neither do thou bring Him into a controversy, that He may be examined. For the Nature of His Essence is unutterable: by stillness is the gate thereto sealed up, putting the babblers to silence. It was thus that the [Jewish] people strove with Him in their questionings, [saying,] Who is this? whose son is He? and how came He, or will He come? and they thought it impossible for a Virgin to bring forth⁴, and the elders and the scribes blasphemed Him, because they had begotten a Christ for themselves which was no Christ; a dream it was of the imagination, and a guess of the mind. Reprove thine own imagination, that it commit not adultery, and gender thyself a Christ which is no Christ, and deny Him who is Christ.

Mat. 21, 10. Mark 6, 3. John 6, 42.

⁴ p. 46. see Gal. 1, 6. 7.

Mat. 24, 24.

⁵ R. xxxvii. §. 3. ⁶ R. xxxiii. §. 1.

⁷ p. 274, n. c. Be warned, make not an idol⁵ in thy scrutinizing, be warned, that thou shape not in thy intellect a guess⁶ of thine own mind, and the offspring of thine own imagining⁴: let the Offspring of the true One be shadowed forth in thy imagination: for prying is an adulteress, and searching is an harlot⁷. It committeth adultery by its scrutinizing, and conceiveth and bringeth forth unto us a Christ of [its own] framing, and a Child of [its own] shaping, that it may be like in all points

the profession of the glorious and lofty and unutterable Birth from the Father, assert that it was by creation that He has His Being." The Eunomians deny the Father to be properly Father, and thus do not believe by or through the Son's means.

^d See Athan. de Decr. S. N. §. 24. p. 40. O. T. Greg. Nys. ii. p. 299, a. "Eunomius thinks the perverted fancy of his own mind more worthy of credit than those who in all the whole world are glorifying the Name of Christ."

to the Gentiles. The Jews are looking for the dream¹ of¹ p. 74, their own intellect: it is the guess of their own wisdom that^{n. d.} the children of [Gentile] error are worshipping².^{p. 223, n. d.}

6. The wicked one has left the pits; he has cast these into the midst of a wide waste, since he saw that prying had eluded the pitfall. [Free] enquiry in the place of a precipice engulfed the infidel. And if thou art hanging him to bring him up, this is his device that he may hang himself on to thee in his own place. For he hath broken off his own hope, that his constant abode may be there.

• ܘܠܘܢ ܘܟܘܢ ܘܟܘܢ ܘܟܘܢ
ܘܟܘܢ. Ass. renders, cogita ipsum in animo id versare unum, ut, te accedentem complexus, secum, præcipitem trahat. This, on the whole, appears to give the true sense of the words, (comp. R. xviii. § 3.) and their meaning seems to be: 'If thou justifyest thy free enquiry by the pretence, that thou art dragging Satan out of the lurking places which the so called orthodox doctrine (as you would speak) affords him, be assured, that he is only devising meanwhile how to make thee tenfold more the child of hell.'—Zeal for the truth was pretended by Euno-

mius, Apol. § 2. as well as Arius, in Athan. p. 185. As for the earlier part of the section, its meaning is very obscure: perhaps it may mean, Satan has relinquished his plan of making traps for men's souls below the surface of the earth, (see n. b. p. 221. where however the Syr. word differs,) which traps are types of fables of the mind's own creating, he having observed that to an acute and wrangling spirit *they* were evident enough: he has now given men a wide waste 'a land of thorns' (see p. 220.) to dispute in, which engulphs his victims as successfully as the precipice, while it appears to be open ground.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-FIFTH.

1. THE eye and the mind teach one another: for any little thing that falleth into the eye worries and disturbs it; and so is thy mind. Scripture and a light, each make thee wise,

^{Eccles.} the light is fair to the eye, and truth to the mind. Choose
^{11, 7.} light for thine eye, the Scriptures¹ for thy mind. How
^{1 R., xlv.} §. 1. and
^{p. 279,} averse the eye is to aught that falleth into it: evil meddle-
^{n. d.} someness however is cast into our imagination. A mote is
^{2 contr.} distressing to the eye, how much more is meddlesomeness
^{Scrut. ii.} distressing to the mind², corrupting all things at all times.
^{§. 5.} The finger is no assistance to the eye that it should meddle
with it; nor is searching to the mind that it should fix in it.

^{3 or Eter-} 2. His Fatherhood is easier to us than His Essentiality³.
^{nity.} It is impossible that another Ever-being should come
from space⁴: but it is possible that He should generate
one Son, that is like unto Himself. Aught that is from
aught is an easy thing, but [to conceive] an Everbeing
which was not from aught is difficult, which though it
^{4 comp. p.} upholdeth all things, yet dwelleth⁴ in all things. For if He
^{105, n. i.} dwelt in a space He would be small in His greatness, for
then there would be a greater than He, since He would be
found to dwell in space, and this is subject to a limit. But
He that is illimitable, is a space which nothing can com-
prehend, and as it is not possible that space should be
filled with the whole of Him, thus neither is it possible that

^{5 comp.} His fulness should be in the mind⁵.
^{n. e.}

¹ Assen. paraphrases: si a se existem ab alio existere dicas ipse tecum pugnas. Possibly the words *quo? ab* mean merely, 'from any where.' But though slurred over by Ass. they would rather seem intended to convey by implication the doctrine of the perichoresis as stated in Vol. ii. p. 471, d. quoted above, p. 132. col. 2. To suppose two Eternal Beings, would be to suppose a space in which they were, as he goes on here (as there) to shew, and from which they must be conceived as coming. Very probably he means, by the way, to hint that Eunosian would, if followed out, lead to Manichean error, though his main object here is to shew that, if the eternal Generation is objected to on the ground of its incomprehensibility, a fortiori the Existence of God ought also to be objected to. See n. b. p. 231.

As God transcends space, His Fatherhood is incomprehensible 251

3. And if He were commensurate with that which is space in regard to His knowledge, and yet not commensurate with it in regard to His Essence; then were His knowledge greater than His Essence, and it is found that He is made up out¹ of two things^b: for lo, it is inconsistent, that¹ He being One should be in them both. This His littleness^{his composition is of} contraries His greatness, while He knoweth not if there be in that space entities without limit, and worlds, and creatures. The foolish therefore fall into a maze of blasphemy, and hence it is high time for them to say, that He is One from Himself^c, and a Father from Himself, and perfect, and entire, and Self-sufficing in all things.

4. For if He dwelleth in space, He would be little in His Majesty; and if He could not beget, then would His Fatherhood be void²; and if He could not create, He would be weak in His Essence. Lo, He is wholly perfect in all these things, for He begat without suffering, and created without labour^d, and dwelt without space, and is rich without treasure. For there is no place that surroundeth and hemmeth Him in, neither is there any scrutiny which searcheth Him out sufficiently. Great is His Essence, as is also His Fatherhood. Space and intellect are cast and condemned, and

^b The Fathers held God's simplicity in such sense as to deny that He was compounded of Essence and Attributes; our idea of Him is so compounded, He is not. Vide Petav. de Deo, ii. 8. St. E. here shews what will follow from the absurdity of supposing two Eternals inclosed in space, noticed in §. 2. Assume the Father to have a knowledge reaching beyond Himself into the other Eternal, and you make Him 'of a compound nature having' knowledge 'a constituent or complement of His Substance,' to use the words of St. Athanasius, p. 334. O. T. and p. 514-15. Aetius (in Epiphan. i. p. 929. xxxix.) argues, that 'if God remained ingenerate, He could have no consciousness of a generate condition: . . . without supposing Him to be ignorant of Himself, we cannot make His Being the same as the Son's, who is generate.' This is perhaps here retorted on himself.

^c This is the doctrine of the Monarchy; see on Athan. p. 46, n. b. which is also the doctrine of the Athanasian Creed, 'The Father is made of none,' &c.


^d So Basil c. Eun. ii. §. 23 fin. "If

He creates without suffering then allow that His Generation is without suffering also." *Arta.* Comp. *ibid.* v. §. 5. p. 316. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 630, d. "Neither the making of the creation nor the thing meant by having a Son admits with it time or matter or labour or suffering." Epiphan. Hær. lxxix. §. 26. "If in begetting He suffered, then He was wearied in creating." Epiph. in H. lxxvi. §. 22. and more at length Cyril in Thes. vi. p. 43, a. states and combats the Anomœan doctrine here alluded to. "How," says Eunomius in Cyril, "can it be other than a necessary admission that the Father's Essence was impaired, if the Son came out of It, being as it were a part of It? But if ye would preserve to the Father His unchangeableness and superiority to such impairment, then ye will not decline saying that the Son is not a part of His Essence, nor from Him, but from without, and that he hath His existence owing to the power which is in the Will [of the Father] alone." See also on Athanas. p. 140, n. n. and Or. i. §. 28.

¹ S. that
^{his composition is of}

² On
^{Athan.}
^{p. 284,}
^{n. e.}
^{ab. p.}
^{179, e.}

as there is no space that sufficeth for His Essence. Whose
 1 §. 3. is the mind¹ • that sufficeth to search into His Fatherhood?

5. Though it be quite true, yet it is hard to search out
 how He created any thing when there had not been any
² or mo- thing, and there would be no demonstration² whereby thou
 del, see mightest search out if it were possible. And since in the dis-
 Is. 40, course of reason³ there is no place where thy mind may rest
 13. 14. and say, 'lo, thus it was!' believe and repress the haughtiness
³ S.  of scrutiny. And inasmuch as thy spirit sufficeth not to gaze
 upon the difficulty of the actual thing, search Him out in
 another way, that from another side thou mayest rest thyself;
⁴ R. and reflect that to Him, the Lord of all, all is easy⁴. The plead-
 xxxix- ing wherewith thou hast silenced investigation into the crea-
 §. 3. tures, oh, clad it on, and silence therewith the investigation
 into the Generation!

• Space is an element which enters into a vast majority of our conceptions of things; we explain time and its properties by reference to space, as the primary meanings of prepositions, &c. would shew. St. E. then probably means that, as we cannot bring God's Essence under space, it is impossible for our mind to conceive how the whole of that Essence was communicated to

the Son. Even Angels we conceive to have relation to space and so comprehend their operations or energies. (See p. 187, n. b.) But such dim and vague apprehension of God's Essence as we have, presupposes Him to transcend space, and so precludes our reasoning about His operations. See however on R. lvii. §. 2.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-SIXTH.

1. BE restrained ye daring ones, and go not on with meddling any more! The fish leaps along the boundary of its river¹,^{1 R. lxiv. §. 5.} and passeth not over it: we have passed with our scrutiny the boundary of Him who is the Giver of our life. The Breath of the Gospel sustaineth us, the waters support the fish, the Scriptures² intelligent creatures. Within them is^{2 R. xlv. §. 1. p. 279, n.d.} life, without them is death. He that dareth to go in, my son, where there is no air³, dieth, since there is no breath there to^{3 Ideler. Meteor. p. 25.} quicken him; that we may learn that we are not at liberty to go into hidden things. That Threefold Breath⁴ sustaineth thee,^{4 R. v. §. 5. R. lv. §. 2.} and if outside it thou shouldest go forth into scrutinizing, the gust from errors will fly to thee, and kill thee.

2. The fool rageth, saying, "Wherefore should God have a Son⁵; for if the True One begat⁶, it was either by His^{6 p. 133.} own Will or not by His own Will that He begat; and if^{R. lv. §. 3. R. lx. §. 1.} it was by His Will, then was that which He begot no God; but if it was not of His Will, He denied Himself though

¹ Didym. de Trin. i. 9. p. 8. "Did God beget willingly (they say) or not willingly?" But we must first declare what their object is and make answer accordingly. Now their object is to raise an objection with the simple-minded from either alternative. For if they lay hold of the one, 'It was not willingly that He begat,' (not that any body does answer them so,) then they say, 'God then submits to what He does not will in having begotten the Son, the necessity of nature bringing this about with Him;' but if it be conceded to them that it was willingly that He begot, they rejoin, 'So then the Son's Generation depends upon the Father's will, which confers subsistency upon Him in the way of creation.'" Ambros. de Fid. iv. §. 102. "They fabricate another impiety when they put the question whether it was willingly or unwillingly that the

Father begat,—so that if we say willingly we may seem to allow the will to have a priority to the Generation, and they may reply that the Son was not coeternal with the Father, since something anteceded Him: . . . but if we answer that it was unwillingly that the Father begat, then we may seem to have made the Father incompetent." Other passages are given by Petav. de Trin. ii. 549. St. E. meets this cavil by a practical observation: you question (he means) about God's Will in matters too high for you; obey that Will in things plainly declared. Consider in settling your belief not what will satisfy an ambitious philosophy, but what on the whole it appears from Scripture to be God's will that you should believe, what impression He intended to make. Compare what he says below, R. lxiv. §. 1. upon another point, though with a similar practical tone.

free." Wherefore is thine eye evil, because it was owing to His being Good¹ that He begat? thou art envious of that in which He was not envious. Leave all these things, and seek what His Will is². The Father willeth that thou shouldest believe that the Son is from Him: now if He willed this to be so, the Truth of Him agreed with His Name; and if He did not will it, it would have been opposed to His Name: the Name of Son were then a borrowed³ one. Faithful is His Name, and true is the Name of His Son. Confess and fear not, since His Voice encourageth thee, His Voice is as it were a pledge that gladdeneth thee touching His Son.

8. Thamar⁴, inasmuch as her action was hard [to justify], took, in belief, the witnesses for her innocence. She took his pledge, that it might go forth and strive with him; for the silent ones went forth and justified her. Let a man learn then from Judah who was overcome by his own pledges, that if He blame thee, His writings are within thy reach⁴. For it is not another man that crieth, that thou shouldest doubt [thereof.] Moses and Elias were still and silent, and even he who baptized Him, as if he knew Him not⁴, gave place to the Father, that He might give a true account of Him. And if He blameth thee, repeat to Him His own words: He clave the Heavens open, and cried and clave strife asunder.

4. And if thou were to refute this, [and say,] that He

¹ i. e. not a Name of Nature, but of Grace. See on R. xlv. §. 2.

² See p. 38, n. b. p. 49, r. 1. St. E. means, 'If you say the Father will blame you for believing without being able to state the doctrine in terms of human science, do you deal with Him as Judah with Thamar, and produce against Him His own pledges to shew that He is the Father.—Without a certain devotional affectionateness such applications of Scripture may appear irreverent: with it such applications are true to facts, to say the least.

³ St. Austin, in Joan. Tr. iv. §. 15. thus states St. John's seemingly contradictory account of himself. "See, my brethren, John is placed before your eyes, John the Baptist standing at the river; see the Lord is coming still to be baptized, as yet not being so! Hear the voice of John: Comest Thou to me? I have need to be baptized of Thee. See he now knoweth the Lord by

whom He wishes to be baptized. When baptized the Lord ascends from the water, the heavens are opened, the Spirit descends: now it is that John recognises Him. If it is only now that He recognises Him, why was it that he said before, I have need to be baptized of Thee? but if it is not only now, inasmuch as he had known Him before, why is it that he says, I knew Him not, but He that sent me? &c. &c." In Tr. v. §. 8. §. 11. he makes the main answer to this question to be that St. John knew Him to be Lord, but did not know that the 'power of the Lord's Baptism would not pass from the Lord to any man, but that the ministering of it would.' This brings to the point from which St. E. starts in the next §. viz. the distinction between sonship by grace which the Son could give, and that by Nature which the Son has and none other.

callesth even the sons of men 'sons,' thou hast refuted that ^{John 1,} which refuted this: since he shewed the nature of man to ^{12.} be from the dust, and what the nature of the angels is He hath also shewn*. He cried of the Son that He is the Son, and of the Spirit that He is the Holy Ghost. He purifieth and putteth these very things into our hearts. He wittingly called mortals 'sons' (their body convicting them of having a created nature) that we might know that angels are our fellow-servants. Since, however, their nature was high above ours, they were not called at any time 'sons of God,' that they might not confuse their name, by reason of their natures.

5. Go and call Adam earthy without questioning, and call Gabriel also spiritual: seal up in silence Those Three¹. If a¹ S. man asketh of thee, there is written for thee the nature of ^{Trine.} inferior beings as warranty* for that of higher: but He hath not had it written for thee, that thou art to search into the Three! Refrain thyself, O foolish one, and follow Him wholly,

* See on R. xxi. §. 2. and Bas. de Sp. Sanct. xvi. quoted p. 120, n. c. Probably St. E. alludes to such passages as speak of the Angels being *made* spirits, and all the host of them being *made* by the Breath or Spirit of God's Mouth. In what follows he means to say, that God purposely bestowed the name of 'sons' on mortal men and not on angels, that we might learn from the fact of such a name being bestowed on corruptible beings such as men, that the name has a derived sense, in which it does, as well as its true one in which it does not suit servile natures. This the bestowal of such a name upon embodied spirits proves more markedly. Angels on the contrary are not called 'sons,' that men might not confuse their name with that of the Son, which they were more likely to do 'by reason of their natures,' i. e. because they were incorporeal beings, as well as He.

¹ The older writers (out of respect to the book of Enoch perhaps) applied the term 'sons of God' in Gen. vi. 2. to Angels. In process of time, Christians were led partly by reflection and partly by the necessity of opposing heresies to drop a notion, which is valuable only as a protest in favour of the duty of believing Scripture statements in simplicity, but was found incompatible with a scientific adjustment of such state-

ments with other Scripture statements. No one perhaps was more explicit than St. E. in asserting that the expression must mean the sons of Seth. Thus he takes Gen. iv. 26. to mean the giving of the name of God to Seth's tribes, now separated from those of Cain; he accounts for the dwindled state of Cain's race which made Seth's progeny giants to them by supposing (i. p. 49, d.) that the curse on their ground prevented Cain's race from being else than dwarfed: he urges (ii. p. 456, a.) most ingeniously that if the production of giants requires the intervention of Angels, then the production of dwarfs must be supernatural; and p. 478. that if Angels could make women mothers, then devils could, and so would have imitated the Birth of a Virgin; that if God had intended the race of Angels to be propagated, He would have made them male and female; that, finally, the name of 'sons of God' may be accounted for, (i. p. 145.) by supposing the family of Seth to have dwelt apart (as some say) on Mount Hermon, and devoted themselves to a life of angelical devotion and contemplation.

* See n. e. p. 121. St. E.'s words imply, that one may argue from one order of creatures to another in some degree, but about God we must depend wholly on what He reveals.

and of all that He speaketh unto thee, look not whether it is suiting, since thy appreciation¹ [of it] sufficeth not to give aught unto Him. If thou approvest Him, hitherto it is but a little; and when thy faith is very great, worship exceedingly, in that He hath brought the truth of His words down to the ear that is of dust. Oh! wonder, that God should have humbled Himself to the dust, and should have given it the ornament of life, and enhanced it with freewill², and delivered His Son up for us to shew unto us His love! But instead of being astonished that it was so great, (and if he had wondered and been silent, still that had been but little,) by the paltriness of their wranglings they have made light of the Glorious One.

¹ R. lii. §. 3.

² Vol. ii. p. 451. n. g. p. 235.

6. They are called gods, but He is God entirely: they are called fathers, but He is the True Father: they are surnamed spirits, but there is a living Spirit. They who are called 'sons,' and 'fathers,' have borrowed names, which teach by the grace [given], that He is the One Father in Truth, who hath the Son in Truth^b.

^b The Fathers argued that men were not properly fathers, since they attained the age at which they become so by degrees, and lost the power of being so again, their sons in turn going through the same course. See Athan. O. T. p. 192, p. 201. Below, R. lxii. §. 4. Vol. ii. p. 479, e. 'He lifted man above every thing, seeing He was called and named God.' i. p. 430, a. 'It is plain that Angels and saintly men receive from God sanctification, illumination, and godship.' So Clement Al. Strom. ii. §. 104. speaks of a 'saint as becoming God Holy of holies.' And vi. §. 113. 'The soul having received the Lord's might practises to be a god.' Comp. §. 146. 'He calls them sons and gods.' vii. §. 56. Iren. iv. 38. §. 4. quoting Ps. lxxxii. 6. as does Justin M. c. Tryph. p. 358, b. (we are called and

are true sons of God,) Orig. c. Cels. p. 128. p. 375. where he speaks of those honoured by God with the appellation of god, and partaking of His Godship. Athan. c. Ar. i. 39. and the note c. p. 236. O. T. Didym. de Trin. p. 139. ("Though there be but one God and Father, and one true Son, all of us through His goodness and profuseness are called after His Image gods and sons, not that we are so in truth, but according to that Ps. lxxxii. 6. &c.") and p. 331. §. xlii. Basil de S. S. ix. §. 23. 'the summit of things desired is to become god,' and above, p. 120, n. c. c. Eun. iii. 5. G. Nyss. in Or. Dom. Vol. 1. p. 752. b. c. Ambr. de Fid. v. §. 22. Austin in Jo. i. §. 4. in Ps. xlix. §. 2. Cyril c. Nest. p. 41, c. p. 121, b. in Jul. p. 59. Spanh. &c.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-SEVENTH.

1. THE work of artisans, the weaving of clever workmen, the beams and the cunning work, bracelets and necklaces, books and calculations, meters and measures, have men found out by their wisdom, when they measure the earth, and when they weigh the waters—these are things easy to the learned and hard to common men^a. Yet if the simple are not able to scrutinize the wise, though it is but a little by which they have surpassed them in advantage of learning, how far short does the wisdom of the wise fall of Him, who created all in His Wisdom! and how mad must they be to think that they can scrutinize and search into the Nature of the Creator, and the Generation of the Maker!

2. Let us feel awed to think, how it is by these little and deficient natures, (by which used as types they are not able to attain to the fair Beauty of the Real One, or the Generation of the True One,) that He has perplexed the enquirers into all these. For if they were unable to attain to the creatures by scrutiny, how far short would they be of Him that is far beyond^b all! Our being stopped amid¹ the weak boundaries of visible things, shews that the measures of our thought reach not unto the Son, the Beginning² of whom none is able to explore, since His Father is in all things hidden from all. And how much soever a man may reach out his intellect and his mind, He will not have His place explored nor His magnitude comprehended³. Be awed then at the creatures and honour the Creator, and do not strive to search into the Nature which is greater than all!

^a Comp. R. lvi. §. 5. G. Nyss. ii. p. 766. mentions that Eunomius held the arts to be inspired by God, in such way as to deny the agency of created wisdom in excogitating and inventing new things in them. Perhaps the use of the arts made against him here might have put him upon this, which

was a Gentile notion. See Diod. Sic. i. 25. Philo Bybl. ap. Eus. P. E. p. 31. Tert. de Spect. 10. 12. &c. Greg. Naz. p. 554. makes a somewhat similar use of certain arts.

^b This phrase answers to the 'ὁ ἰσχυρὸς ἄπειρος' common in Greek writers.

3. For vain-glory is the cause of thy scrutinizing, Thou weak and feeble nature! go forth, go see thy shame in the midst of thy contest which thine enemy reproacheth thee with, and along with him do thou [reproach] thyself also, that thou mayest know that haughtiness is the cause of thy strife. For into these things Prophets pried not, and the just men, the Apostles, did not scrutinize. Was it that they
 Acts 4, 13; 7, 22. were unlearned men? Moses will put thee to shame, who was learned, and yet cast quite away from him the wisdom of Egypt, and wrote with plainness the Truth in open characters.

4. Daniel too was learned and had been taught wisdom in Babel, such that she was not to be compared even with a gleaming of it: the bands of the wise men, that came in to the trial, in all sciences all of them did he silence. And since he knew that the treasury of revelations was closed, prayer gave him the key of interpretations; He was meditative above all the just, and when he heard that the words were sealed up in
 Dan. 12, 4. 6. 9. secrecy, he sealed his own mouth with silence, and bounded his questioning, and was yet for the sake of his countrymen prevailed upon and asked with discretion; and as he knew that he was a man he asked things pertaining to men, and revered the things pertaining to the Divinity^d.

5. The bold [disputant] forgets his nature, that he is a man, and leaveth the things pertaining to man and scrutinizeth those pertaining to the [Divine] Essence. If then he forget his own nature, whose nature should he search into? for he forgetteth his own measures and turneth wanton. If he had
 Comp. Is. 28, 7. cast up his strong wine and known that he is a mortal, then had he been silent and had kept the measures of mortals.

6. Look at that Daniel, who, though a Prophet indeed,
 Comp. n. d, p. 120. Dan. 7, 16. asked the Angels that he might learn simple things: the foolish seek, each of them, into hidden things and put them

^c i. e. not in hieroglyphics which he mentions vol. ii. p. 145. as used by the heathen for their mysteries.

^d See R. viii. §. 7. and p. 67, n. p. 205, n. b. The prophecies of Daniel relate chiefly to the affairs of the world, 'as it is God's world,' rather than to any detailed account of God's attributes and dealings with His Church. As the

"soothsayers and Chaldeans proclaimed that it was by their soothsaying and calculations that they had raised the king of Babylon, Daniel was to come in and wrestle with them by his God, of whom they thought that He would certainly be overcome by the gods of the Babylonians." (on chap. ii.)

forth. Moses also a glorious Prophet, asked in fear about His Name, I AM^{*}; yet we pry into hidden things in sport. The Apostle was more subtle than these rash [disputers] when he went into the city that was the metropolis of the ^{Acts}17, Greeks, spoke to them of their own that he might shew that ^{28.} he knew it; but when they were overcome, then he cast aside their weapon, and taught them the truth: they rejected the ^{ib.} 18. medicine of life, since they had now of a long time been ^{ib.} 21. enfeebled with the disease of disputations.

7. Sit thee in the contest that thou mayest see the strifes: for in a clear place before them comes a thing as clear as day, which clear as it is they cannot see, though striving, and struggling, and shouting. If then thou examinest them who have come to a stand-still¹ in things clear, how much more will the ¹ §. 2. foolish men be overwhelmed in the Sea of hidden things. Go again, seek an assembly¹ which is all still and clear, and ^{Prov.} cast in amongst them searching and strife, and sit thee down ^{17, 14.} ^{R.} and contemplate the composed persons that are turned frantic, ^{xxxix.} the quiet that are disturbed and that disturb. If a single one ^{§. 2.} is prostrated there, then all shout together. Searching it is, the smoke whereof hath blinded many!

* *contr. Scrut. i. §. 48. Vol. ii. p. 554, f.* "Moses witnesseth to us that he called no other by the Name of 'Essence.' They were called gods, but essentials [or ever-beings] were they not called: that by one Name He might teach us the taste of His grace, and by another Name let us us know the mightiness of His Essence, that we might confess both. To Moses did He reveal His Name, since He called Himself, I AM, which is the Name of His Essence. And never at any time did He surname another by this Name, as by His [other] Names He did many; that by the one Name which He left, He might shew us that He alone is the Essential, and that there is no other." It may be just mentioned in justification of the old

translation 'I AM' here preserved, that the force of the Name lies not in the tense employed, but in the fact that Being is all that can be predicated of God. See Maimon. ap. Petav. de Deo i. 6. §. 5. So St. Hilary de Trin. i. §. 5. says of this passage, (Ex. 3, 14.) "I felt mere wonder at so finished a description touching God, which put the incomprehensible knowledge of the Divine Nature into words the best suited for making It understood to man. For that no one thing is more peculiar to God than Being, is understood, because the very fact that He is, belongeth to One neither ceasing at any time, nor begun, &c."

¹ The sea and assembly in commotion are compared in Homer, Iliad. ii. 144.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-EIGHTH.

1. GRANT that I may open my senses to Thy Well-beloved,
Mat. 11, 27. since He alone is able to tell me of Thee: and he that hath
1 S. how not learnt of Him Thy Nature¹, hath erred greatly in thinking
art Thou that he had found Thee. In the faithful^a are shadowed out
the Names of the Threefold who have not been searched
out at any time, nor comprehended at any time. Give unto
us that our congregation may praise Thee without division!
2 R. xlv. §. 4. If we had attained to [knowing] ourselves² in every thing,
yet would the Lord of every thing be entirely hidden from us:
3 p. 122, n. i. and if we were an assay-furnace³ for these disputations, then
no man might deceive us by his words. Our soul is like a
4 Comp. p. 180, n. a. hand which without instruction cannot mark out the letters⁴.
2. For lo, there are many that err as without reason, and
perceive not this which I have taught, to wit, that we are not an
assay-furnace for every thing, so as to know of our own selves
5 p. 106, n. b. p. 217, n. g. Mat. 6, 22. alone that He is One⁵. For His preachers have taught us our
make by the type of an eye, which in itself alone is blind,
and without the light cannot distinguish colours^b. He both
made light to rise up for us, and books too He had written for
us. His light is for things revealed; His Scripture for things
hidden; at first it was with visible things and now with

^a In Pearl v. §. 1. R. xxxiii. §. 2. to be colours actually." Plato Rep. vi. §. 18.—Vol. ii. p. 537, d. "Blessed be he that made all things in proportion over against the senses. He as a discriminating Giver gave us the earth for the feet; He gave us light for the eyes, and for the ears sounds and words: by those things which He gave, He is accredited to be Ruler over all. The mouth He gave us was for His Bread and for His Cup: the eyes He created were for His Scriptures, and for His Church also did He give us feet." By 'preachers' perhaps he means such lights of the Church as Greg. Naz. who compares God to the sun, Or. 34. p. 559, b. Or. 40. p. 639, a. Dionys. de Div. Nom. iv. Thomassin de Deo, iii. 5. §. 12, &c. and may be referred to as evidence how received an illustration this was.

^b Aristotle de Anima, iii. 3. "After a certain sort the light maketh the things which are colours potentially

His Law. His Light and His Law are a lamp that, without grudging, with His bright glistenings crieth aloud to them that see it, that by the gleamings of the Law the Truth is to be comprehended. Nature was an instructress to us in every thing, and every man according to his ability learns in proportion his pains; and he that learneth not is reckoned among the unlearned. Compare one with the other, and be persuaded that he who subjects not himself to the Teacher of all, is justly stiled 'one who errs through self-will.'

3. It is hard for one to find fault with a poor or an unlearned person, that he knoweth not how to paint, or that he skills not to chase gold; yet one might be able to find fault with him who, it may be, did not learn. In the former case he escapes, and the latter he is condemned. And yet not even on this very score for which he thought to have escaped, could he have escaped, if men had condemned him upon the same. Let go to a full length the fish that he may get himself refreshed; for thee he is struggling, and his labour is against himself; he bringeth the crown to thee by his run though he perceive it not. Despise thou the bold disputer and the erring man, who is overcome by his own weapon; for when he thinks that he shall draw with him¹, then is he drawn himself at the will of the fisherman. Since he could not explore the sea into which he plunged deep, the air he wished to pierce into, and the height he wished to explore, though not able to live in a place not his own². The fish whose frolicksomeness leads him astray, leaps and goes aloft that it may come up and feel the air³; because the breath thereof tosses him away, back into his waters does it send him; because he is a child of the water he thinks that every thing will give him a watery dwelling-place. His stream persuadeth him that he is not of a nature adapted to a dwelling in chambers, and that he is not of a nature at all adapted to our dwelling-place. Thus our priers are not of a nature adapted to, or capable of⁴, attaining to the things above, or searching out the natures thereof.

4. The Gospel in the figure of Gihon breaks forth to give us drink; by Euphrates is typified its fruitfulness, because of the abundance of its doctrine; by Pishon is shadowed forth the type of it and of the pause put to scrutinizing it. Our

¹ R. xliiv.

² S. 6.

Contr.

Scrut. i.

³ S. 29.

² R. li.

³ S. 5.

³ R. lxiv.

⁴ S. 5.

Ex. 8,

12.

S.

quite a

stranger

to

⁵ S. our

prying is

strange

and not

able.

washing, like the Deklath, with its word washeth us, and we come up by it into the lands of Paradise. And let not its fishes pass over the boundaries of life !

* Gibon means 'breaking forth'—Euphrates he connects with a word signifying fruitfulness, as Simonis ap. Gesen. in v. has done. See Eccus. 24, 27—38. which St. E. probably had in his eye. As for Pishon it seems to a Hebrew scholar connected with 'pause' by the mere accident of alliteration, though in Syriac the same root is used in the sense of stopping. In like way he connects Deklath the Syrian name of the Tigris with a Syriac word signifying 'washing,' which is against the well-attested etymology of the name from

the Persian *teger* an arrow, though possibly it may be a correcter one for the Semitic name Hiddekel. St. E. on the whole may perhaps be said to be very much less open to the charge of nonsensicalness in etymologies, so deservedly brought against the ancients, than his Grecian and Roman coteremporaries: in places he traces accurately and scientifically the ramifications of a word's senses from a common idea, and therefore some weight is to be attached to his opinion in such matters.

RHYTHM THE FORTY-NINTH.

1. OH! how august was Noah, who was above comparison with any of the men of his generation! They that were weighed by righteousness were found wanting in the balances, and one soul alone was of due weight by the force¹ of chastity².¹ S. They were drowned in the Flood who were lacking in² ^{weapon} weight: and he that was chaste^a and grave was lifted aloft in^{n. n.} the ark. Glory to Him who was well pleased in him! Noah extended His ministry between both sides [of the flood], and marked out two types. He sealed³ up that which³ ^{p. 83,} was passed, and began that which was, and between two ^{note x.} generations ministered two types, since he interred the former days, and made preparation for the latter: he buried the old generation, and nursed up the youthful one. Praises to Him that elected him!


2. The Ship of the Lord of all fluttered upon the flood. It went out from the east, and reached nearly to the west: it flew to the south, and reached to the north. Its fluttering over the waters was a prophet to the dry land, and preached that its offspring should multiply on all sides, and increase in every quarter. Praises to its Redeemer! It marked out

^a Vol. i. p. 146, d. "*My Spirit shall not dwell in these men 'for ever'—* this is because they were created to live for ever, and the Spirit breathed into them was to dwell in them for ever. But they provoked the Spirit by their deeds, and on this account He said, *My Spirit shall not dwell in them for ever, because they are flesh,* for their deed He calls the flesh: and [read or] it is their life that He calls 'spirit;' then it would be, that their life shall not be 900 years like Adam, Seth, and Enoch. But man's life shall be 120 years, i. e. from the day that Noah began at the work of the ark until it was finished. *For the imagination of man is evil from his youth.* If then it had been of His Spirit that He was speaking, then neither in Noah would

His Spirit have dwelt for the 500 years that he preserved his virginity as not being minded to be married, till the Lord bade him, because he was afraid lest he should have sons and they should be corrupted by the daughters of Cain. Other interpreters however interpret it of the Spirit which was breathed into us, and fashioned man in the likeness of God, &c." (See p. 267, b.) As the addition of one letter makes this passage clear, I have ventured to suggest reading 'or.' It is probable that St. E. begins with the interpretation which takes it of the Holy Spirit, and after passing on to the one which takes of the human spirit, returns to the first one. However, the view given us of Noah's chastity is the main point here. Comp. p. 20, n. 1.

by its course the standard of its Preserver, the Cross of its Shipman, and the Tree of its Sailor, who should come and fashion for Himself a Church in the waters, and by the Name of the Trinity rescue them that dwell in it; and the Spirit instead of the dove was the Minister of her unction¹, and of the Sacrament of the Redemption by her². Praises to her Redeemer! His mysteries in the law and His types in the ark bear witness to each other^b: for as the recesses of the ark were emptied, thus also were the types that are in the Scriptures emptied. He who by His coming brought the mysteries of the law to a close, fulfilled in the Churches the types of the ark^c. Glory be to Thy Coming!

¹ p. 90,
n. e.
² S. Her
R.

³ s.  3. My mind is amazed that it hath embarked upon³ the fearful flood of our Redeemer! Blessed be Noah, since even though the ship was afloat upon the flood, and the ark also, he was himself collected. Be my faith, Lord, a ship for my weakness⁴: for lo! the foolish are sunken in the depths of their prying into Thee. Praises to Him that begot Thee!

^b See R. xviii. n. c. and §. 2. ref. 1. and p. 5. p. 6. p. 35. n. t. In Vol. i. p. 149, f. he writes as follows: "The dove that Noah sent from the ark prefigures the Holy Spirit to us: and the circumstance that at the first time it found no resting place, inasmuch as men's conversation was unworthy of the Spirit, indicates the whole time before the flood, as is known from God's saying, 'My Spirit shall not dwell for ever in these men, because they are fleshly.' And by the dove's returning and the waters abating, he figureth to us that sin abated by the Baptism in the Jordan, and that the Holy Spirit rested: the leaf of olive figureth the unction and reconciliation with the Father and the sign of peace. For the going out of the raven will figure to us the fall of the accuser." In reference to note h, p. 236. it may be remarked that the 'abating of sin' here, (as in Vol. i. p. 521, d.) 'the changing of the waters, for the washing of the Divine Regeneration,' is what St. E. contemplates as the object of Christ's Baptism and not aught gained to Himself. See n. d. p. 270.

^c Vol. iii. p. 568. "When the just

ascend to paradise to inherit it according to its degrees, each one according to his labour doth it advance to the degree which is suited to him: to this each man is kept, since it has degrees enough for them all, its ground is for penitents, the midst of it for the just, its height for those of heroic virtue, and for the Shecinah is its summit. Noah therefore made the beasts to dwell in the lower stories, and in the middle story made he the fowls (see n. g. p. 167.) to dwell, and in the likeness of God Noah dwelt in the highest place. The people on Mount Sinai dwelt below the priests round about it and Aaron in the middle of it: and Moses was on the height of it, and the Glorious One on the summit thereof. The mystery of the division of that Garden of Life did God depict in the Ark and also on Mount Sinai its types; seeing He by its orderings shadowed out to us Paradise, orderly, fair, and goodly in all things. By its height and by its fairness, by its smells and by its diverse tribes that haven of all riches, the Church, is depicted." See above, p. 36, n. t. p. 121, n. e.

RHYTHM THE FIFTIETH.

1. THE Son who was with His Father before all things surpasseth also all times, for in Him were created times, and He was before numbers, moments, and seasons¹. His¹ p. 66, mode of existence cannot be searched out, neither the date^{n.l.p.69,} of it be comprehended, neither can enquiry discover why^{n. t.} it² p. 126, was. It hath not been measured out how great He is, nor^{n. a.} been explored of what quality He is³. Praises to Him that^{R.xxx.} begot Him! Who is there whose mouth would not hold its peace at the Begotten, whose glory no mouths are able to utter⁴?^{R.xlvii.} Who is there that would not reprove his own self, and bethink^{5.} himself that if the Begotten could be comprehended, they would have made Him that begot small: and if the Fruit⁵ p. 179, could be searched out, they would have set bounds^{n. a.} to the^{p.305,d.} Root thereof; for that They are blended⁶ p. 25, One with the Other.^{n. y.} Glory be to Thy Father in Thee!⁷ p. 210, ref. 4.

2. Who would not be ashamed for concluding within the narrow womb of his own imagination⁸ prying without measure,^{R.xliv.} searching out without limit into the Begotten and the Begetter?^{9.} §. 5. R. The searching out of the creatures even is too great for our minds: the searching out of the Creator there is none that can span, for it is too great for any nature⁹. Praises to His Greatness!⁹ §. 3. R.

3. Who would not allay his prying into the Begotten, and be^{xxix.} §. 3. astonished at Him that begot Him? That He is Son, is easy for us: how, is hard for us: that we should feel Him so, is easy for us¹⁰: that we should pry into Him, is difficult for us:^{R. vii.} since from every nature⁹ is the prying into His Essence con-^{§. 4. ix.} §. 2. 3. cealed. To the Father and to Him let us offer up glory by^{ix.} §. 1. means of silence¹¹. Praise be to Him that sent Him! blessed¹¹ R. ii. be His coming!^{§. 1. iv.} §. 6. ii.

4. Who would not bless the Good One who gave to dust^{§. 6.} its soul, that it might feel Him; who gave to the small dust^{Gen. 2,} discourse and reasoning; who sent His Son, and clothed it, and brought it up to glory¹². The wicked one envied at His¹² p. 53.

¹ see R. xxxvii. §. 3. having made so great the sons of men^a, and thrust them into scrutinizing and the depth of strifes. Praises to the goodness of the Trinity! Lord, keep back from us the wicked one who Wisd. 2. is wicked without a cause. He it was that envied Adam, and 24. he that envied his children; he deceived him with fair words ² p. 103, 203, n. f. that he might perish, and mocked all generations². Our generation hath he altogether made light of, for that he hath ³ R. xlvii. §. 5. made us proud, and mocked at us; hath made us drunken³, and hath scorned us; and hath divided us, and made a sport ⁴ R. x. §. 7. R. lvi. §. 3. of us. Glory to Him that slew Him⁴!

5. Who is there, however foolish, that would not be ashamed of his own soul, since the wicked one dwelleth in^b

^a Vol. iii. p. 339, f. p. 673, d. "A great elevation did God ordain for men, that fleshly creatures might ascend and be spiritual like the Angels on high. In all degrees did the Good One lift them up, by all devices did the wicked one bring them down." See on R. xlvii. §. 6. The end of the §. alludes to Ham's misconduct, or possibly to the well-known artifice of the Spartans with their slaves.

^b The received doctrine is, that God only is able to enter the substance of the soul and dwell in it, and that no created spirit is able to do so. See Petav. de Deo iii. §. 5. de Trin. ii. 16. §. 7. 8. 9. de Ang. i. 7. Berti de Disc. Theol. x. 10. Thomassin de Deo iii. 8. §. 7. v. 5. §. 6. Gotti. vol. i. Tr. ix. qu. 5. dub. 3. This was one of the arguments (as P. notices) for the Divinity of the Holy Spirit. Hence such passages as spoke of Satan entering into people were explained of his penetrating not in substance, but by his operations into men's minds. Didymus perhaps may be looked on as the clearest voucher for this doctrine, although there is enough in other fathers to the same effect. (See Natal. Alex. Sæc. iv. diss. xliii. p. 528. The belief in the ignorance of Satan as to Christ's Person and Office noticed above, p. 21, n. o. and p. 136, n. c. would alone confirm it. Now as St. E. qualifies his statement even in the end of this very §. by stating as a doubtful matter there, what he had here stated categorically; this alone would allow us to assume that he was not opposed to the ordinary teaching of his day. But before endeavouring to ascertain what positive meaning may be attached to the word 'dwelleth,' it will be right to put together some of his statements elsewhere upon the same

subject. Noteb. p. 211. and noteb. p. 238. R. lviii. §. 5. and R. lxiv. §. 2. may be referred to first. In vol. i. p. 136, a. speaking of Gen. 3, 15. he says, "Let this be taken in another way of interpretation of the accuser, that invisible serpent: for it is he that watcheth for our heel, and of him the head is watched for. As for us, when evil and passionate thoughts are sown in our hearts by him, it becometh us from the first to watch for the head as it were. (Comp. the next note.) But he inasmuch as our thoughts are not perceptible to him, watcheth for the heel, in our words that is, or in our deeds, in order that when he has discovered by their means what we have in our heart and mind, he may draw nigh to struggle with us and hurry us off, if possible, into the pit of destruction, and destroy us miserably." Vol. ii. p. 332, b. "Let not death rise by thy windows, let him not enter into thy citadels, and dwell in them and d. file the form of thy image which is beloved by God. The gates that are in thy head are stamped with the stamp of the Spirit, [a ceremony in Baptism, see Ass. Cod. Lit. i. p. 218. Selvaggi Antiq. Christ. iii. 5. §. 1.] with the seal of unction sealed are all thy limbs. The King has written thee his epistle, and hath set upon it seals of fire: let not strangers read it, and mar its letters. Break not open the signet of the King, lest robbers enter into thee: do not loose the seal, that murderers may not destroy thee. Whatsoever is within is thine own, and without thee is what is not thine. Within thee is God, and without thee Satan." Comp. p. 174, n. c. In p. 334, a. what he says of God will throw light on this last sentence, and contrast with what he says in

it, and it perceiveth not his intimate access. He is not seen with its eye, neither is he felt with its hand, neither is he tasted by it, that it should know that he is bitter. He is not smelt by it, that it should perceive that he is a stench, since he is wholly bent upon blood. Blessed be He that

vol. i. of Satan. "The creatures are not too straight for Him, and when the heart seeketh for him, the heart though little holdeth Him. He taketh Him but a small space out of a man to dwell therein, that he may be a temple of God, so that He may dwell in him, and abide in him. A temple unto Him is the soul made, the heart is made the holy Altar, that He may be glorified on it, and have worship done Him, and that offerings may be offered on it. And the Spirit is made as it were a priest (comp. n. d. p. 146. and n. a. p. 282.) that standeth thereat, and ministers at it. Let not foul sin come in, and the Spirit go forth from thee, &c." In vol. ii. p. 504, b. he asks in a Rhythm we shall have occasion to quote below, how the devil, who [according to the Manichean theory] was akin to body, came to be more subtle than the mind, and be in one self in dreams, and yet one does not know how? and speaks of it as an inexplicable mystery. (See on R. lvii. §. 4.) Ibid. p. 546, a. "If the soul be an inspiration, angels that are spiritual, whence be they? If the angels are out of nothing, then the soul is so likewise. If, however, all of them are from the Creator, how is it that angels need not a bodily nature in order to see, while the soul cannot see or hear without the senses? If devils again are the offspring of matter, and the body which cometh from it is vile in their sight, how came the Maker to want to dwell in it by His inspiration; (see n. a. p. 263.) and how is it that the devil is unable to smite the body and dwell in it? or if the body be alien from his properties, how comes he to be akin to the soul? Oh what falsehoods these unbelievers utter!" Here he evidently contrasts God's power of dwelling even in men's bodies with Satan's inability to do so, (i. e. without permission,) and implies that into the soul he could not enter. Into this alternative he does not explicitly enter, as his object there is to shew that evil and matter are not identical. Upon this and upon the text the following passage from vol. iii. p. 575, b. will throw light. It treats of a question analogous to the very important question which is said to have been some-

what grotesquely stated by the Schoolmen when they asked, 'How many angels could stand upon a needle's point?' "I have also enquired this: whether paradise is sufficiently large for all the just to dwell therein? I enquired things not in Scripture, and He taught me by things in Scripture. Look, He said, to that man in whom a legion dwelt of all the devils: they were in him, yet not known, since that power is more subtle and fine even than the soul itself. The whole of that power dwelt in one single body. Now an hundred times more subtle is the body of the just after they are risen, and have come to life again!" Here he is using the power which a number of devils had to dwell in a body, as an illustration of the way in which, it may be, all the just will dwell in one space.—Not being aware of any passages which really affirm the view the text is calculated, at first sight, to give one, one may presume, from the denial of that view implied in what has been quoted, that St. E. means in the text to insist upon what *appears* to be (but is not really) the case, as a difficulty inexplicable to man. Somewhat also might be said upon the ground that 'soul' is used so excessively often in Syriac for 'self,' as to create an indefiniteness in the expressions used, which the context will not allow one to attempt to keep up in the English. The Holy Spirit also is said to *dwell* in men before Christian times in which only, in a strict sense, He blendeth His Substance (so to speak) with men: which might not only account for, but seem to justify, a less exact use of the word in regard to evil spirits. St. Austin (see Pet. de Angelis. i. 7. §. 10.) at one time thought that devils could see such thoughts as were thrown, in our minds, into explicit reasoning, though unable to search the heart fully. This would go to shew how strongly he, as well as St. E., felt the closeness of Satan's approach and his seeming ubiquity: to explain which, notwithstanding the many damned he has to consult with, may be an impossibility, though it be a duty to submit to the received doctrine in spite of such difficulties to the reason.

frustrateth him ! Because the soul perceiveth not the devil, therefore it is that, if he dwelleth in itself, it never toucheth him or creepeth up to him ; and if he encampeth against it from without, that his intimate access^c hath never touched it. And whether he be in its neighbourhood, or again in its substance, the soul doth not perceive. Let us bewail ourselves that we have been bold towards the Son of our Creator. Praises be to Thee from all !

^c There are several passages in St. E. in which he exhibits no common insight into the subtleties of Satan's temptations. The following which will throw light on the text, may be adduced as a specimen: vol. i. p. 412, b. "From this (the history of Amnon and Thamar) thou mayest learn the craftiness of Satan, and the silliness of the soul that is off its guard: for Satan, when he wishes to obliterate its beauty, and is unable to effect any thing by force, struggles with it craftily, and persuades its childish simplicity to actions which are not imagined by it to be blameworthy, as those which very many times are by the subtle movements of the thoughts mischievously set in motion, and which, as if not blameworthy, we are negligent of; or as words which are as it were said in mirthfulness and in love—or as

it happeneth in those things, which we without perceiving it, suffer when devils rise up against us, and throw us into a battle of imaginary obscene passions in visions of the night. Now concerning these and the like to these, when their soul repenteth and reflecteth in sober thought, how wrong they are, and how much they disturb its brightness and blacken it, and how that they are the beginning of transgression, it bewails itself, and from its weakness pours forth tears, and rendeth its garment, that is, the body, with hard labours, and the heart by the passion of repentance. They cover their head too from their passion and their shame, and go, crying as they go from their whole heart and calling aloud to the Lord to do judgment upon their persecutors."

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-FIRST.

1. WHO is able to requite Thee for having humbled Thy Majesty unto all which is little¹, and having brought Thy¹ p. 209, Highness down to the limits of a lowly estate, and brought^{10. and notes.} Thyne own Life down to the rank of mortality². And Thy Richness came down and dwelt in all necessity, and Thou hast subjected Thy Lordship to the yoke of service³. Praises³ p. 183, be to Thy goodness! Who, Lord, can gaze upon Thy invi-^{n. c.} Vol. i. sibility which came down to a visible state, and Thy^{p. 493, b.} concealedness which came to the light and to manifestation, ^{p. 305. n.} and Thy retiredness came forth to boundless openness³, and³ R. xix. Thy awfulness came to the hand⁴ of them that seized Thee.^{§. 2.} These things happened to Thee, Lord, because Thou wert⁴ R. x. Son of Man. Praises to Him that sent Thee!^{§. 4. 6.}

2. Who would not be afraid, since though Thy rising and Thy Human Birth were so manifest, yet so incomprehensible is Thy Generation, that it hath baffled the investigators⁵. For⁵ p. 115, there is that preacheth that it was a body only that Thou^{n. c.} tookest: and there is that teacheth that it was a soul and a body: others have erred in thinking it was a heavenly frame^b.

^a This passage might be adduced against the Aphthartodocetæ, who held Christ's Body to be incorruptible, though it would also tell against a heresy of St. E.'s own time, that of Apollinaris, who held a *similar* doctrine. Vide G. Nyss. c. Apollin. 15. 24. 30. ('what we are in essence, that was He who died for us,') 42. ('the Flesh being in its proper nature Flesh, but changed into the seed of Incorruption, as the Apostle says in 2 Cor. 5, 4.')

53. and the note of Zacagni. Petav. de Ino. x. 3. Theoph. Reynaud. Christus. iv. 1. §. 2. Leontius Byz. quoted by Le Quien, ad Jo. Damasc. de F. O. iii. 28. and on Athan. p. 241, n. h. p. 243, n. i. p. 375, n. u.

^b These might be called various phases of Apollinarian error, though the former two were held by those of the Arian school, and though in the controversy with the latter the Fathers chiefly concerned themselves with establishing Christ's Divinity. Apollinaris

appears himself to have been driven from the first to the second, and from this perhaps to the third error here mentioned. See the Tract of Leontius de Fraud. Apol. in Mai's Spicil. vol. x. for proof, from Apollinarians, of their subtle evasions of a *definite* form of error, G. Nys. *ibid.* 6. 13. Petav. de Inc. i. 5. and 6. x. 3. §. 1. and xiv. 3. §. 4. Le Quien ad Damasc. de Hær. §. 77. Coustant ad Hil. de Trin. x. §. 16. Mingar. ad Did. de Trin. iii. 8. Epiphanius, who complains that he could not get consistent accounts from them, (H. lxxvii. §. 20.) speaks as if what St. E. mentions last was the latest development, §. 25. "some of them have dared to say that His Flesh was consubstantial with the Godhead"—a position which would immediately follow from the assertion that He brought His Flesh from Heaven. The next words allude to this error, which of course involves a denial of the doctrine that Christ took His Flesh from

Praises to Thy Generation! Lord, seal our mouth: since, if Thy revealed estate has baffled the wise; (for they have not been able to grasp Thy Birth of Mary, seeing the learned ¹by their are divided into parties about¹ Thy Birth;) if also men com-
^{strifes}prehended not Thy Humanity, who ever shall be equal to
^{divided}Thy Divine Generation? Praises be to Him that begot
 p. 115, Thee!
 n. c.

3. Whatsoever is allowed, let us sing, Lord, upon our harp: let us not utter any thing thereon which is not permitted, seeing it is the harp of frail creatures. Neither are the sounds of it equal to the probing of Thy Generation; ²Comp. neither on harps² high and spiritual of the highest Angels can
 Rev. 6, Thy Generation be comprehended. Praises to Thy secret-
 8. ness! Lord, let my tongue be a pen for Thy glory³, and let the Finger of Thy grace mark out and write therewith words of edification. The pen, Lord, cannot, without one to hold it, of itself write at its own will. Let not my tongue slide off into speaking, without Thee, aught which edifieth not.

³or here- Praises be to Thy teaching! It is audacity³ in us to call
 57, P. Thee by a Name which is a different one from what Thy
 127, n. f. Father called Thee, who called Thee 'My Son'⁴ alone on the
 R. vii. river Jordan; and when Thou wert baptized, even Thou, the
 §. 2, 3. mystery of the Trinity baptized⁵ Thy Humanity, the Father
 S. the by His voice, and the Son by His power, and the Spirit by
 three- His over-shadowing⁴. Praises to the over-shadowing of Thee!
 fold
 mystery
 n. h.

p. 236. the substance of the Blessed Virgin. Walchius, in his *Historie der Ketzereien* Th. iii p. 223. observes that St. E. never mentions Apollinaris by name, yet cannot deny the truth of the story given in St. E.'s life by St. G. Nyssen, who mentions his sticking the pages together in Apollinaris' book before a conference. This is worth noticing here as a proof that Apollinaris was personally known to St. E. as well as to St. Athanasius, St. Basil, and other great men of the day: which would make St. E. avoid naming him. Compare on St. Athan. p. 502. *Ming. ad Did.* iii. as above, and on p. 175, n. 1.

^c Pa. xlv. 1, 2. (to which St. E. here refers,) was often explained (as Basil mentions on the place) of the Father, who sends forth the good Word, it being taken to be spoken in the Person of the Father: conformably to which inter-

pretation the Tongue would be explained of the Spirit as He descended at Pentecost. St. E.'s interpretation refers it rather (with St. B.) to the Gift of the Spirit, as in the following passage from his *Comm.* on 2 Sam. 23, 1. p. 433. "David wishes to shew the truth and verity, not only of what he is saying in this Psalm, but also of the rest of what he had preached in the Psalms by the Word and Revelation of God. For all the declarations which are written in the Psalms did he learn from God, who moved the tongue of David, and guided it as a writer doth his pen [reed]; as David also beareth witness in the Psalms, when he saith, 'My tongue is the pen of a ready Writer.'"

^d The word for overshadowing is that used in Gen. 1, 2. compare note m. p. 169. (where it is rendered 'brooding,') and n. h. p. 236. Here, as there seemed to be an

Who could deny the Threefold Names, whose over-shadowing ministered of old, by the Jordan? True is it that by the Names¹ wherewith Thy Body was baptized², that our bodies^{ah.ref.4.} are baptized; and though there be very many Names of the³ Lord of all, He hath baptized us in the Father and the Son^{R. xxxiii.} and the Spirit distinctly*. Praises to Thy Majesty!^{§. 1. and 2.}

4. Who would not be amazed at the painter, who if he painted even a common horse, when he should have added a head and the members, out of fear added them not? O foolish wise men³ that by questioning have counted a small thing^{S.} that Generation which is not small, and though He is like^{Scribes} One, yet have likened Him to many! Glory to the Son of our King!

5. Who hath seen in the subtle air a way akin to that way^{Wisd. 5,} which a fowl wendeth⁴, or a man walking as upon the back of^{11.} the wind? The breeze is spread out, and made a path for^{S. the} that which walketh there, and admonisheth not to go at all^{way, the} outside of it^{way of}, for out of it is death. Praises be to Thy monishing! Lord, make me also to be fully instructed by that danger, and to be afraid of going beyond the boundary

allusion to St. Luke 1, 35. (in which the word Power is taken by some of the Son,) it has been rendered 'overshadowing.' For the River that baptized Him was a type of His Conception in St. E.'s view, p. 86, n. f. Perhaps by 'ministered' he means to imply that this was the beginning of the Christian, as the end of the Jewish, dispensation. Vol. ii. p. 185. "The long-suffering which was granted to this priesthood, (the Jewish,) and was granted also to it unto wickedness and violence, must needs be granted to it until His Son the Messiah, whose the priesthood is, should come, and bring it to a consummation in the Jordan by means of John." Comp. p. 488, b. (above, p. 197, n. d.) and 495—6. Vol. i. p. 526, d. p. 532, e. (Jordan the mother and beginning of Baptism.) p. 534, b. The word 'ministered' has, however, the technical sense of pouring water upon the hands. See *Asa. Cod. Lit.* v. p. 221. and the Ch. Paraph. 2 Kings 3, 12. from which this sense is doubtless taken.

* **أشهر**. R. lxv. §. 3. The word perhaps means with a purposed distinctness, i. e. intending by the use of these Three Names in Baptism to mark that they indicated not essential but

personal attributes.

† St. E. seems here to contemplate the atmosphere as of definite dimensions, so that life could not be sustained beyond it. The ancients commonly held the air to be surrounded by ether, or the quinta essentia, (the *akasa* of the Indians.) See Olearius on Philostr. iii. 34. Sext. Empir. p. 136. Elias Cretensis ad Naz. p. 541. n. 16. Ideler Meteorol. veterum, p. 18. St. James of Edessa, a writer of St. E.'s school, gives the following account of it in vol. i. p. 120. "After this is the third circle of visible air, which is compounded equally of a mixture of air and of fire, and is in a continual state of combustion and ignition, for it is dry and subtle, and entirely devoid of all moisture: this is that which is called by the Greeks 'Ether,' a word which is explained to mean 'ignited air,' [see Hesychius and Etym. Magn.] which if not kept in order by compulsory boundary by Him who made it, what is there to stop its setting on fire, and consuming all that is near it, and making all moisture in things that exist to vanish at once." Comp. R. xlii. §. 5. n. f. for the antitype here is intended. see R. v. §. 5.

of my faith. Thy Truth is easy and straight: to them that believe, it is easy; and to them that are perverse, it is difficult. The simple disentangle themselves, and escape: the learned err, and fall into the pit of disputatiousness. Oh that the Lord may lift them out! Praises to Him who findeth all!

6. From those His Names also the might of interpretation shone forth unto us. The Names of the Servant and Son of the Lord bear witness; for the name of servant teacheth that he is not the Son[§], as does the name of Son proclaim that He is not one of the fellow-servants[¶]. Of both their names preach without doubt. Praises to His Majesty! The bold one then that teacheth aught that is new let us reproach and say, that my faith is perfect. My gem^h is entire, not needing thy grinding. It will not beautify in Thy furnace, since its beauty is from itself; and if it be graven, it is rejected from the crown of the King of Heaven. Praises be to Thy Kingdom!

R. 1. §. 3.

¹ S.

Scribes

² R. vi.

§. 4. 5.

§ i. e. the name of servant shews that the Nature which appears outwardly, is not the Only-begotten Son who always is and was and is to come. The followers of Apollinaris made the flesh of Christ (as contradistinguished from His mind and soul) to be eternal and yet that which saved men as being servile in its nature. See Greg. Nyss. c. Ap. 40. To this perhaps St. E. here alludes. Comp. §. 1. p. 183, n. c. and Vol. i. p. 493, b. "Oh marvel unspeakable, which Esaias calls a wonder, that unto man his Lord came down and took the likeness of a servant, and made the servile *nature* commensu-

rate as it were with the Divine!" ii. p. 90, c. "He was called a servant by the Father when He came to fulfil His will in the salvation of men, and took the likeness of a servant in that He clothed Himself with our body."

^h S. pearl. See Pearl ii. §. 1. n. b. Probably the word is here used generally for a gem, as rendered: for a pearl would be destroyed by heat, whereas it is said to be the practice with jewellers to get out flaws and specks from some gems by exposing them to heat.

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-SECOND.

1. FROM God Himself let us learn God; for as by His Names it is comprehended that He is God, and is Just, and also Good; so the Name of Father evinceth that He is a Generator¹. For the very Name of Fatherhood used of Him, ^{R. lx.} bears witness of the Son; and as He was the Father of One, ^{§. 5.} in His love it is that He is so of many². Praises be to His grace! He is the true Lord; and lo, His servants stand ^{p. 133.} witness; and He is King over His possessions! and that ^{R. lviii.} He is Creator, lo! His creation standeth [witness]: and because He is Father of a truth. He hath a Son of a truth! But if His Name of Father be borrowed, (which ^{§. 3.} cursed be he that thinketh³) then by strife are dissolved the ^{S.} kindred names also⁴. Praises be to the True One! Who ^{(which} would speak so stoutly against the Father of the Truth, as to ^{husband} say that He could not beget⁴, and that that Name of Father- ^{curse)} hood wherewith He did invest Himself was borrowed? But ^{See R.} since He is verily Truth, His savour is preserved in Himself; ^{xliv. R.} ^{xlvi. §. 2.} ^{R. lx.} ^{§. 1.}

¹ i. e. if you argue, that there is no reality answering to what is implied by the Name 'Father,' the next step will be to argue that He was not really a Creator, that it was only our way of getting a first cause which obliged us to express ourselves so. See p. 231, n. b. p. 247, n. c. For the Anomeans assumed 'Father,' 'Lord,' 'King,' 'Creator,' to be kindred names, all indicative not of personal attributes, but of relations to us. Hence they argued from Acts ii. 36. (hath *made* Him Lord and Christ,) that God communicated His Lordship to the Son, (not by generating, but) by creating Him; see Basil c. Eun. ii. §. 3. G. Nyss. lib. v. vi. Ambr. de F. i. §. 95. Athan. c. Ar. ii. §. 4. p. 397. O. T. which the Fathers answered by shewing that this passage applied, evidently, to Christ as Man. In so taking the text, the Anomeans of course imply that the Name 'Lord' and the like belong by nature to God, by grace to the Son. St. E. shews, that there is the same

reason for thinking that 'Father' corresponds to some reality, as there is for thinking that 'Lord,' 'King,' and 'Creator' do; that the eternal relationships of Person to Person in the Godhead are not less distinctly stated in Scripture than the temporal relationships of the Godhead to His creatures. Comp. Petav. de Deo iii. 2. §. 12. The following words of St. Austin de Trin. vii. §. 9. will help to make the text intelligible. "If to God it is one thing to be, and another to subsist, in the same way as to God to be is one thing, and to be Father or Lord, another; for His being is spoken in respect of Himself; but Father He is called in respect of the Son, and Lord in respect of the creation which serves Him; at that rate He subsists relatively, He begetteth relatively, and is Lord relatively." The question whether God is Lord eternally, which St. E. incidentally denies here, is discussed by Petav. l. c. See R. lv. §. 6.

¹ pp. 34, it is by His Salt¹ that the foolish have lost their savour. 49, 58. For who can undo the Name wherein our Baptism standeth
² R. lix. and our Atonement? Praises to Thy Atonement²!
^{§. 1.} 2. Say thou that the work of man is external to himself, and
³ p. 211, his voice³ is within himself! say that he is God's work, and
^{n. a.} not from himself^b! For His Word is His Son, not a word of
^{R. lvii.}
^{§. 5.} the voice. This is the Word that is able to declare all things, this the Word that our word is not able to declare! Praises be to Thy concealedness! Why is thy wordiness stirred, thou wise man⁴, to no advantage? for if the Father confesseth His Son and abhorreth it not, and if the Son also confesseth His Father and feareth not, get thee forth and weep, childish man, that They are Equal and at Unity, and we are divided^c. The heavens are full of peace,
⁴ Syr. Scribe
⁵ §. 6. R. but there is a sword in the Churches^d. Praises be to Thy
^{xxxix.} Peacemaking!
^{§. 1. R.}
^{liii. §. 1.} 3. What detriment does thy enquiring do to God^e? For if
⁶ R. xlvii.
^{§. 5.} He crieth aloud that He begat, and is not ashamed of it, and
⁷ pp. 139, that He is Father, and is not abashed at it^f, who art thou,
^{249, n. e.} weak man! that wouldest be an avenger of Him who avengeth all? Get thee forth, go, avenge thyself of thine adversary who hath slain thee with thy tongue. Praises be to Him that slew him^g! The fool hath cast himself down that he may penetrate into two Seas^h, calm and holy, which have never been troubled at any time. Rivers grow troubled in their waves and get themselves calm again; those that are foul,

^b Such is the version of the Editor; but as the two clauses begin similarly with 'Say of man' and 'Say of God,' it is difficult to suppose the second was not meant to predicate something of God, as the first does of man. The occasional six-syllabled verses intermixed with the five-syllabled lead one to suspect some confusion; and it seems not impossible that the words **ⲉⲛⲓⲁⲓⲓⲁⲓⲓⲁ** should come after the words 'say of man,' instead of being after 'say of God.' The whole would then run thus: 'Say thou of man that he is a work (i. e. a thing made) and not from himself; his own work is external to himself, and his voice within himself. Say thou of God that His Word is His Son, not a word of the voice! This is the Word that is able to declare all things, (Matt. xi. 27.) this the

Word that our word is not able to declare! As it stands, the phrase 'this the Word' is taken in two different senses in the Latin, which is awkward; the reference to Matt. xi. 27. so frequent with St. E. is lost; and the 'His Word' comes in in a way one should not expect. But it seemed best to give above such a version as could be forced out of the words as they stand.

^c See above, Pearl, fin. and R. lxii. §. 6. §. 7. St. E. seems to allude to John xvii. 11. What Christ there prays is, that 'as the Father is one by nature in respect to His Word, so we in respect of each other may become one in mind and unanimity and by our being in no wise at variance with each other, but clasped with one bond of holy love as it were into identity.' Cyril Thea. p. 120, d.

by their abundant streams become limpid and purified. And if a man pry into them they eddy him¹ in and cast him down,¹ p. 144, seeing that he has died in his scrutinizing. Praises be to Thy Righteousness!

4. Who would not refrain his searching into secret things? it is a plague which the Apostle calleth a canker. Con-²Tim.2, tentious searching is a fountain of mischiefs for the fool that busieth himself therein. From out of it there may be formed¹⁷, 14. a passion of a sudden, which is sweet in the beginning thereof, bitter in the end thereof^d. Praises be to Him that exhausted it! Who hath persuaded thee to use thy feeble pupils in gazing on the secret and strong Lights², whose glistenings the²¹. e. the Angels cannot look upon³. Moses wished to pierce through them and see them there a little while⁴. And as he did not look to pry, the glistening was eager to meet him, blinding, as it does, them that pry. Praises to Thy Majesty!

5. Who would not believe the two Testaments concerning the Father, and the Son, and the Spirit. Comment on them where you will⁵, yet are They not called by the name of 'made,' 'created,' or 'formed.' No affinity to Them have the names there given to things created. Thus He willed it should be written, and since He is God, it is meet that we believe Him. Praises to His Lordly State! Who would not submit himself to his teachers and learn as they have taught him⁶?⁶ p. 139, But if a man hath thought that he has surpassed the measure of his teachers, empty is his vaunting! O man, whose taste is lost, and who hast raised a quarrel with God, to whom hast thou likened thyself? Who among the wise is as He who giveth wisdom unto all? and who among deliverers is as He who giveth all freedom? or who in revelations can compare with the Holy Spirit? Praises to Thy teaching!

6. What strong reason then hath he that striveth with us for the Truth fetters up all their reasonings! One of three things happeneth unto him that is a bold disputer: either grant that he is an infidel, or grant that he is a deceiver, or

^d This seems to refer to Prov. v. 4. which anciently was commonly understood to contain besides its literal sense an account of the wiles and fate of heresy. See R. xliiv. §. 5. Jerom. in Ezech. vi. 14. Epiphani. Hæres. lxxix. §. 8. Cyril de Ador. xv. p. 524. Bede

and the Greek Catena on the place, &c. For as St. E. himself says, vol. iii. p. 670. "All our souls are together espoused unto God, after the fashion in which He took and espoused a wife for the son of Abraham His friend."

suppose that he is an ignorant fellow. [The cause] of them that pry is at a stop: [the cause] of them that are faithful is established. Praises to Thy victory! What then remaineth to the side of the vain-babblers? as they speak, so would I ¹see n. b. speak: for even when a man uses lies¹, he is able to overcome p. 231. them. For either it was feebleness that He could not beget, ²R. lx. and He concealed His weakness, and made us think² that §. 1. He was Father; but if He was able to beget, this is a crown of victory on our side in two things. Why then should we add any new truth to that which He hath had written for us? The Names that we have added, they have been partizans to the bold disputers. At all hateful additions, thou hast added questionings, thou hast added strifes, and changed what is written.—Thou hast quieted those which were in confusion. Praises to Thy calmness! O Lord, ^{ls. 39, 8.} make quiet in my days in Thy churches, and blend and unite, O Lord, the contentious sects, and still, and rule also ³R. xxi. the conflicting parties³. And may there be at every time one §. 4. true Church, and may her righteous children gather themselves into her bosom to confess Thy graciousness. Praises to Thy reconciliation!

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-THIRD.

1. WHO would not wonder at* the Just One who omitted not to write the deeds of beings above, and mark out those of beings below, and write those of the creatures, and embrace every thing even to the matter of the rods and the history of Gen. 30, the mandrakes? What chaste women^b have spoken, He^{37. 15.} caused to be written by the Holy Ghost, and it was placed in the Ark. Marvellous are Thy appointments whereof the causes are hidden! Praises be to Thy doctrine! Who would not be afraid that there are offences on the earth, contentions in the world, disputations in the streets, and in assemblies divisions, and in the midst of Churches the sword¹ and the¹ R. lii. scimitar? Women fall out with women, and men with their^{§. 2.} comrades, even priests too with kings²; and the whole world³ Pearl³ is in uproar! vii. §. 7.

2. WHO would not weep that the earth hath been tossed Is. 24, for so long a time, and hath settled again: yet the tossings^{19, 20.} and strivings of the Churches³ are not stilled. Waves and^{p. 17, n. c.} billows are silent in the sea; yet fools and enquirers are in³ R. xliiii. §. 2.

* See above, p. 140, n. g. He seems to mean that we are wholly incapable of judging by what laws Divine Revelation is conducted; it discloses to us things relating to Angels or men, which we cannot see the use of till after long study, and withholds so many things which we should desire to know. It is to be observed, that he does not here urge the apparent trivialness of the matter as the proof of a sense below the letter, (as many fathers do,) probably from a wish to state strongly what heretics would be more readily forced to admit, the unsearchableness of God's dealings. If St. Ephrem is replete with allegory, it must be remembered that he insisted strongly on maintaining the truth of the letter also. (See n. h. p. 247.)

^b The Syriac has ܩܘܪܒܐܢܐ for which perhaps should be read ܩܘܪܒܐܢܐ, as the cases which Hoffmann gives, Gr. p. 367—8. do not seem parallel to this. The songs of Miriam, Deborah, and Hannah, are probably what St. E. means. Although in 1 Kings 8, 9. we are told that there was nothing in the ark but the two Tables of Stone, it appears from Heb. 9, 4. and Deut. 31, 26. that that statement must refer to a definite time:

possibly it merely means that what Moses had left there, was not removed at the time of the induction of the ark: for that the book in which the Law was written, was taken out from time to time to have additions made to it by proper authorities, is plain from Joshua 24, 27. 1 Sam. 10, 25. (quoted by Eichorn. Einl. i. p. 20.) Hence the whole book of the Old Test. is called in John 10, 34; 15, 25. the Law. See August. de Trin. xv. 30. Asseman. gets over the difficulty by taking the word to mean 'Tabernacle,' which is probably suggested by an interpretation of Heb. 9. given by Junius, A. Lapi de Justiniani, and others. Gretser. Defens. Bellarm. vol. xii. p. 112. and Buxtorf. de Arcâ Fæd. cap. v. may be referred to for a fuller discussion of the matter. It is sufficient here to point out a way in which the clear statement of St. E. that not the Law only, but also other books of Scripture were in the Ark, may be justified by Scripture. The Syr. it should be added, in Deut. has ܩܘܪܒܐܢܐ, literally, 'in the side' as our version, and not a latere with the Heb. Sept. and Chald. The text of Epiphanius de M. et P. p. 162. often referred to on the subject, is too uncertain to build any thing upon.

confusion on the dry land. Blessing the sailors have, and the learned wōe. Is our battling then altogether pleasing to the merciful One? that be far from us to think¹. But if it is Satan mocking us, and making us a sport², why was it that the Good One did not remove all difficulty³ by writing plainly 'creature'⁴ distinctly, and doing it a second and a third time that witnesses might abound⁴: since He is the God of Truth who erreth not, neither leadeth man into error, since He is Good and Just; and how often hath He made us chaste with His teaching, and hath trodden for the true ones a path without error! Yea, He hath even made him nigh unto a curse⁵ that causeth the blind to err in the way.

¹ S. to hush and let it not be.

² R. l.

§. 4.

³ S.

make the way straight.

⁴ §. 4.

Deut.

27, 18.

⁵ S. made

a curse

nigh un-

to him.

⁶ See vol.

ii. p. 480.

in p. 171,

n. e. and

p. 245,

n. a.

⁷ p. 290,

n. b.

⁸ S. draw

near to

3. The reason then, why He had words of secret meaning written, was because they are like medicines⁶, which, though not similar, yet are collected and brought to bear for this, that all them are [applied] in the hope of healing. But he that knoweth not their power, killeth therewith; and he again that knoweth their power, by them triumpheth⁷. From this same comparison of medicines do thou form an idea of⁸ the Scriptures: for there are men that are very ignorant about

^c This way of meeting the difficulty arising from Prov. 8, 22. is a popular, rather than a scientific, one: i. e. it aims at nothing more, than shewing by the confusion the heretical interpretation would introduce, what is *not* the sense of the passage; what is the sense it does not just at present attempt to decide. It seems, however, to give St. E.'s judgment against another explanation of the difficulty, drawn from the fact, that *incarnatus* is a more accurate representation of the Hebrew than *invenis*, which exposition the present writer can more readily imagine, commending itself as safe to one acquainted with a word or two of Hebrew, than to one who appears as well versed in it as St. E. from his commentaries does appear to be. It may be doubted if נָּוּן in Hebrew, or in Syriac authors of early date, when not translating from Greek, can be *assumed* to mean simply to 'have;' rather, it is to acquire possession of what one once had not: whereas it does seem to mean to create in Gen. xiv. 19, 22. where the LXX and Vulgate render *creavit*, as the LXX and Chaldee do here.— ܢܘܘܢ , which is used by the Syr. and Chald. in Gen. seems to be used of 'creatures' by St. E. in R. lxi. §. 2. 'there is none of the possessions that is

far from the Godhead, since love exists between Him and the creatures;' 'possessions' here would be a very awkward word. comp. R. lxxii. §. 3. R. lxxi. §. 2. R. lxxii. §. 4. c. Scrut. i. §. 5. vol. ii. p. 509, b. where the word may be used for 'creatures' by a process the inverse of that which we go through when we call the slaves of any man his 'creatures,' if made to stand for *creaturas*, which, in a frequent use of *creatura*, means, not possessions, but slaves. Of course in §. 4. it becomes plain that He took the passage of the Incarnation, probably viewing the assertions throughout as descriptive of what was done in the counsels of God, in a past tense, just as in chap. ix. the words 'Wisdom Hath built her an house' he apparently takes, vol. i. p. 434, e. as prophetic of the Church. See on St. Austin's Conf. p. 130. O. T. and on Athan. p. 242, n. a. Assem. B. O. i. p. 111. thinks this sufficiently accounted for by the fact that the Syriac version has ܕܘܢܘܢ : but it seems extravagant to assume that St. E. would not consult the Hebrew where even Greek and Latin Fathers appealed to it. St. E. then must be added to 'the major part of Antiquity,' which agreed on taking the passage of the Incarnation. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 1. §. 3.

medicines¹, and there are men that are quite strangers to ¹S. roots [Scripture] lections; and their words are contradictory in the mouth of foolish clerks². The Scriptures are full of ²S. harmony⁴, and the clerks² of confusedness. What then ^{scribes} remaineth, save this alone, that we should establish [our cause] by witnesses, but not by one only, since the Just One did not command that it should be received: for at the mouth of three witnesses (it says) the matter shall be decided. ^{Deut. 19, 15.} Let us appeal to the great tribunal of Justice, and let both sides call witnesses to their accounts.

4. In order that the thing may be made clear, let alone words which proclaim the littleness³ of our Lord, and His ³p. 209, greatness. For one perceives His Human, and another His ^{n. b.} Divine, Nature⁵ in them. Let us leave interpretations, and examine with simplicity the bare words 'Son' and 'creation.' They will be able sure to tell us as finished clerks², learned in the law, ready in the prophecies, that Solomon puts the matter beyond all controversy; for he felt, and called Him a ^{Prov. 8, 23.} creation and a formation. Solomon then forsooth is the great stronghold⁴ of all these changelings⁴! From me that am an ⁴S.

مخطط

^d See above on R. i. n. b. R. xli. §. 1. R. lvi. §. 4. R. lix. §. 5. As he here accuses the heretics for being 'strangers to the lections of Scripture,' so in the funeral Rhythms he praises those departed in Christ for 'labouring, toiling, and struggling in the books of the Holy Ghost, in watching, fasting, and prayer.' R. xi. p. 240, e. and R. xiii. §. 2. p. 247, f. "He that loved to read the words of Thy doctrine, and to hear the Spirit's speech, may he hear the voice of the trump. He that marvelled and was astonished at the riches of Thy speech, and whose heart revered the words of the Holy Ghost, O mingle him with the reverent, &c." p. 256, f. 257, f. p. 446 - 7. 476, a. 476, f. comp. above, p. 196, n. c. Of course the habitual study of Scripture would beget impressions in favour of the Church's Creed, which isolated passages however trodden down by heretics (see p. 215, n. d.) could not remove.

^e The two principal orthodox interpretations of Prov. 8, 22. are the one noticed in n. c. and that which takes it of created wisdom, or of the Son, as He infuses Himself into His creatures, in order that they may have wisdom. See on Athan. p. 391, n. c. and compare what has been said above, p. 209,

n. b. of the Son as sustaining all creatures. The heretics on the contrary neglected the frequent appellations of 'Son,' &c. and chose to go perversely by this one passage. Gr. Nys. ii. p. 610, b. "There is a vast catalogue of Names, whereby the Only-Begotten is named indifferently with the Father, as Good, Incorruptible, Just, Judge, Long-suffering, Merciful, Eternal, Endless—every thing that can serve to indicate the prerogative both of Nature and of Power, without any diminution in the loftiness of the meaning of one of the Names bestowed upon Him. But this vast number of Divine appellations, he (Eunomius) travels through as if with his eyes hoodwinked, and stares at one point only, generate, to wit, and generate, thus trusting to a slight and strengthless rope, a dogma which is tossed with the waves and carried about with the winds of error." This is similar arguing against a similar error, common to most heretics, viz. that of having some few texts which they dwell on to the disparagement of other Scriptures. See on Athan. p. 178, n. c.

^f This §. may remind one of St. Athanasius de Decr. S. N. §. 13. p. 20. O. T. Comp. n. d. p. 179. Possibly St. A.'s works were early translated into Syriac, as

¹ comp. R. ii. §. 3. unlearned¹ man let them hear with conciseness, that all this littleness in the Scriptures concerneth the Human Nature of our Saviour. And if thou art able, go beyond His Human Nature, and reach to the Divine, and thou wilt find that He is lifted up above all such things.

² p. 292, n. c. and R. xliv. §. 5. 5. Come, fly unto Him with the wings² of the mind and the pinions of the imagination, and therefore wipe out clear the eye of thy mind! and ascend and behold the Son: behold Him, and behold His Father, and see how like He is throughout to Him that begot Him; since the Father is hidden from all and the Son concealed from all! Count up then how many times hath He been called Son and Begotten, and then calculate³ how often He is called creature; also when the words have been calculated, the names which exceed in number convince the discerning that that is the real Name which at

³ R. lxxvii. §. 1.

⁴ S. Sur-name, R. lxiii. §. 1. all times is repeated; but the adjoined Name⁴ comes twice or thrice at most!

⁵ S. mouths §. S. plagues R. liv. §. 3. Matt. 8, 29. 6. We have counted up and found that it is but in one Proverb only that Solomon calleth Him a Creature. We have reckoned and have not fallen short, since the Father in all the miracles, the Prophets in all expressions⁵, the Apostles in all voices, and devils in all the possessed⁶ alike proclaim Him Son. Who is there that will not believe, and chide with all this strife?

we know Greek authors were into Latin. see Vales. ad Euseb. H. E. ii. 2. Ming. ad Did. de Trin. p. 263. St. Austin de Trin. iii. l. c. Jul. Pel. i. 15; as were St. E.'s works into Greek. Sozom. H. E. iii. 16. and compare p. 119, n. m. 139, n. f. 146, n. d. &c. It seems, however, (in spite of what some argue from Theodoret, H. E. iv. 29.) likely that St. E. knew Greek both from the way he speaks of Aristotle, Plato, Hippocrates, Galen, and others, (comp. R. lvi. §. 5.) as also from the general appearance of great learning throughout his works, and the tradition of his learning it miraculously at his interview with St. Basil. Of course his profession of being unlearned is nothing but the effect of humility, as he speaks differently when a confession of being learned will serve to humble himself, in vol. ii. p. 355, f. "I read in the books of the Spirit that be written by the Holy Ghost, and they make one acquainted with Judgment and with vengeance, as with the Chamber of Light and the Kingdom. And on I read and yet I do

not do, and I teach but do not learn. Ready am I in books and lections, and from duty far off am I. I have read in the Scriptures unto others, and not one of them has entered into my own ears. I have interpreted them, and shewn the sense of them to the simple, but have not managed to profit myself by them. I have opened and read and sighed over them; I have comprehended it, and then forgotten what was in it. When the books passed from before me, the memory of them passed from my mind." Comp. Paræn. p. 444—7. p. 454, d. (See vol. i. p. 470, c. vol. ii. p. 33, d.) To this must be added his frequent reference to other commentators. see vol. i. p. 43, c. p. 45, d. f. p. 147, b. p. 154, c. p. 364, e. p. 421, d. p. 425, b. &c. cf. iii. p. 241, f. to say nothing of the knowledge of Gentile history (see vol. i. p. 470, c. ii. p. 33, d.) and religious or philosophical systems, visible in his writings. Similar instances of modesty are noticed on Athan. p. 52, n. d.

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-FOURTH.

1. **THE** King of Heaven, when His Son¹ came down to the¹ p. 71,
earth, did the people who had not known Him, know from^{n. y.}
the voices of Them Both. For the Father bare witness^{R. lviii.}
to the Son, and the Son called Him Father, and even in^{§. 4.}
His low estate He was comprehended to be the Lord; for^{§ R. xlv.}
He was honoured by all things; for the sea was His chariot^{Mat. 8,}
and the air His car. Praises be to Him that sent Thee! From^{27; 14,}
those who ministered to Him learn whose Son He was; for^{25. p.}
when He was in His low estate the Angels came down and^{285, a.}
ministered to the Son of their glorious Lord^{Acts 1,}
^{9.} And as unto^{3 p. 24.}
handmaids, so gave He orders unto the creatures, and the^{p. 45.}
world in the image of a slave was governed by His nod, after
the type of His Father⁴, whose silence ordereth all things. ^{4 R. vi.}
2. For since the Lord exalted the children of His house⁵, ^{§. 5. p.}
and they fools despised themselves, and fell, and wallowed^{286, n. c.}
[in the mire], He came down and drew them up out of that^{§ R. xlv.}
same wallowing. Error erred because it saw our blots⁶ upon^{§. 4.}
His garments: knowledge alone knew that He came to the^{§ S.}
mire that He might bring to the Washing. From His[☞]
taking up of this burden it was comprehended that He was^{p. 104,}
the King's Son, and as a good Heir, He diligently kept His^{n. g.}
Father's House. He saw His servant that was laid; He^{p. 283,}
raised him up in healthiness. He saw His handmaid that^{n. c.}
was laid; He rebuked her fever. He saw that bread was^{Mat. 8,}
lacking, and He satisfied them of His household, and they^{8. Luke}
praised Him that sent Him. Who would not love Him that^{7, 7.}
loved them of His household, that was blended and mingled^{Mat. 8,}
with His handmaid and servant? They invited Him and^{14. Mark}
He despised it not, He went to the feast and made it glad^{1, 30.}
with His Majesty. He also threw in His marriage-gift, the^{Mat. 14,}
wine in the flagons, since He carried with Him the treasures^{17; 24,}
of His Kingdom. ^{45.}

1 Cor. 3, 3. Who would not be afraid and purify his body*? Since
 16.
 John 2, when He went into His Father's House, that great Temple,
 14. with a cord He chastised them, who were without hope as
 Is. 50, 1. having made light of His Temple. To Jerusalem He gave
 Ho. 2, 2.
 Rom. 7, a writing of divorcement. He also took the vineyard from
 1. &c. those husbandmen. Who would not fear, and who would
 Mat. 21, not love Him who praised His merchants, that doubled the
 33. talents they had received, and tormented that wicked and
 Mat. 25, harmful servant who had ruined them of His household and
 15. and 24, 51. undone his fellow-servants, and rebuked the apostate spirit,

1 R. liii. who when overcome howled out by the mouth of his devils¹,
 §. 6. 'What have we to do with Thee, Jesus?'

Mark 1, 24. 4. For it is written that the good Master repented and was
 * p. 245, weary², and clothed Him with our feebleness, and us also He
 n. a. clothed again with the Names of His Majesty. The foolish
 R. xxix. saw what was ours and thought that to be His which was
 §. 1. from us: and they were rebuked, yet they felt not that, at
 that rate, we should think also what was His to be ours.

Mat. 7, 29. For when the hearers of Him who is True surrounded Him
 in love, they passed not judgment on His words. The
 Mark sectarians deceitfully laid wait for His words: for their
 12, 13. detestable strife was as it were the adversary of that Righte-
 ousness, which laboured by fiction to overbear the right.

5. The Lord had spoken: plain men were cheered, sullen
 men were confused, and the simple heard and relied; the
 John 6, 52. crafty heard and questioned, [saying,] 'How can this Man
 give us His Body^b?' Their questioning kept them deprived

* To the passages given on R. xx. from vol. ii. p. 330—2. the following from vol. iii. p. 656. may be here added as shewing farther how St. E. drew the parallel between the living and material temples: 'Lo, wrath runneth to and fro in the earth: the penitent impedes its course. Let us be husbandmen to fasting, that seed which yields an hundred-fold! Let us be tilsmen to prayer, that vine whose wine is consolation! Let us be builders of our minds, as shrines that shall be meet for God! If a great man stayed at thy house, reverence would be at thy door. How much then should thy door be esteemed, if God stayeth in thee. Be to Him a temple, yea and a priest! and minister to Him in thy shrine.

As He for thy sake was Priest and Sacrifice and Atonement, be thou also for His sake shrine and priest and offering. Since thy mind hath become a shrine, leave not filthiness therein; leave not in the house of God aught that hateful is to God: let the house of God be garnished with whatever to God is pleasing!

^b See above, R. xi. §. 3. Cyril in Joan. p. 360. after specifying several instances, thus addresses the Jew: "Many mighty works there be which before thou art found to have gazed upon with wonder, upon which if you press your 'how' you will disbelieve all divine Scripture, and subvert all the prophets have said, and the sacred writings of Moses more than any of

of the Medicine of Life: let not our questionings deprive us also of reliance [on Him]. The words of God ought not to be assayed in our furnace. For look at the disciples, and again look at the unbelievers, how confiding the chaste are, and how questioning the furious! They thought that the Son Himself, who could never at any time have His measure comprehended, was not yet fifty years old. ^{John 8,} Wherefore we will briefly say, that all scrutinizing belongs ^{57.} to the left hand¹. For even the thief that was crucified ^{1 p. 136,} on the left hand himself scrutinized, that we might ^{n. a.} learn by his questionings the audacity of the investigators. O thou hopeless one, that when even pierced and crucified ^{Luke 23,} scrutinized His Lord! Who again would not be astonished ^{39.} at that thief on the right hand, who, though he hung, saw and believed that He was the Son of God, and quickened us who have believed that He ascended unto glory and sat down at the Right Hand? Him did the Crucified persuade; but as for us, not even the Cherubim^c that carried Him, persuade us.

them. Rather then we ought to believe in Christ, and by assenting without thought to what is said by Him, to be anxious rather to learn how to win the blessing, and not with drunkard recklessness to say, 'How can this man, &c.' See Athan. p. 326. O. T. and other passages in Petav. de Trin. v. 6. against this use of 'How.' Philo de Abrah. fin. "Touching those things whereof God witnesseth what becometh men, but with all certainty to believe."

^c i. e. though the highest angels adore Him in spite of His Flesh, we are not to be persuaded: see on R. xvi. fin. and R. xxix. l. and n. a. p. 285. Perhaps this passage refers to the interpretation of Is. lxiii. l. &c. commonly received among the Fathers, (as Antonelli on St. James of Nisibis, p. 298, rightly notices,) and alluded to by St. E. vol. i. p. 373, a. on 1 Sam. xviii. 6. ("In the going out of the damsels and their rejoicings in David's victories, behold by contemplation the victories of Christ, and His return from the place of the dead, and how the Angels and the souls of the just went forth to meet Him,") and plainly adopted by him in vol. ii. p. 307, c. where he writes as follows, on Zech. xiii. 6. "They shall say, What are these wounds in Thy

Hands? and He shall say, These are the wounds wherewith I was subdued in the house of my friends. This is to be taken of Him who above was called a Fountain of life, (quoted note c. p. 196. fin.) and suits with the Son in every respect. For the heavenly powers, the friends of Christ the Bridegroom, and His labourers ask Him about the wounds wherewith He was subdued by the crucifiers, and about the rents of the nails in His hands. And it is they whom He probably answers and says, These are the wounds wherewith I was subdued, not by Mine enemies, but among My friends and My kinsmen: owing to their hatred of the false prophets, they thought that I was a deceiver and one of the lying prophets. After this fashion the heavenly powers asked the question also in those words that are written in Isaiah, and say, Who is this that cometh from Edom, with His garments red from Bozrah? when they saw that His Body was mysteriously dyed with the Blood of the sufferings of His own self." Petav. de Angelis i. 8. §. 11. in part disapproves of this interpretation, but does not mention that Orig. in Joan. vi. 39. G. Naz. Hom. in Pasch. Nyss. in Asc. iii. p. 443. Ambr. de Inst. Virg. v.

§. 39. Alex. in loc. et ap. Ang. Mai, A. C. x. p. 61. Aretas in Apoc. ed. Oxon. p. 460. all have this interpretation. All he mentions are Theodoret, Anastasius, Sin. Ambr. de Myst. vii. 36. J. Martyr c. Tryph. §. 36. J. Firmicus de Err. prof. rel. 25. Max. ad Dionys. de Cæl. Hier. vii. §. 3. p. 91. Petav. however allows

§. 12. which is enough perhaps for the present passage, that the Angels are represented as asking questions, but doubts if we can infer that this is more than an economy to teach us: for St. E. may be taken to imply that they are said to believe what they were told, in order to instruct man.

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-FIFTH.

1. WHO, my son, would compare natures which are not like one another in their births: for from all of them is the Nature of Him who created all, different. For if the generation of fire¹ is hard to relate, though quite open to the eye, how much^{1 n. g.} more hidden from us is the Fruit² of our Maker, and the^{3 p. 234.} Generation of our Creator. Praises to Thy concealedness! For^{n. e.} he that discourseth of Him who gave all things their nature^{3 §. 3.} ought to discourse of every nature first. Let us let alone His Majesty, and speak of His chariot⁴; let us shadow forth how it is. Let us also explain the living wheels of it, and if^{Ezech.} too the beasts have reason. Who hath ever seen a chariot,^{1,15.&c.} whereto the air was made in the place of the earth, and the wind in the place of a road; lo! it leadeth its own self, and turneth not itself aside: for the four sides have four heads over the throne. This is the direction⁴ of its faces, and the^{4 s.} countenance thereof looketh unto every place. {Asc

2. And since the son of Buzi saw the likeness of a Man upon^{Ez.1,26.} the throne, and since that chariot turned not itself aside, was it the throne therefore that changed its posture that it might explore every side? But if the throne be a marvel, who can suffice for the Watcher that sitteth upon it? Speak, and shew us the nature of Heavenly Beings, the image of Michael, and the form of Gabriel, who are fire and spirit⁵. Wherein is this fire^{6 p. 146,} seen, wherein is this spirit breathed? and are they short or^{n. c.} tall? and their cast, of what cast the feel of them is? whether

* See n. b. p. 164. Of Christ's riding in a chariot to be like man in all things he speaks, R. lxiii. §. 3. see also R. lxxix. §. 2. In vol. i. p. 264. he says, the ass of Balaam is a type of human nature, which had become a chariot for the accuser. But the fact that as soon as ever as it saw the Angel of God, it threw Balaam, this is what takes place when by His revelation the soul is allowed the sight of the Bridegroom: it shakes

from its neck the yoke of the stranger, and becomes a chariot of Immanuel, instead of what it had been made, that of the adversary's powers." Elsewhere he speaks of the Cross as Christ's chariot, R. xvii. §. 2. and speaks vol. i. p. 430, e. of God's mounting upon the Cherubim and flying, as indicating that 'the Angels move the Heavens round, and produce the changes belonging to their natural movements.'

it may be touched by thee? Who hath gone, upon investigation, out of the world, and beyond it, that he should
 1 R. xlii. come and tell thee? And if there be no bound^b to it,
 §. 5. R. so extended is it, go measure it with thy mind, that it may
 lvii. §. 2. answer thee by the measures of it. There is One who hath
 measured all things, who may not Himself be measured;
 and that containeth all things, though nothing may contain

² p. 105, Him².

n. l.

3. Whatsoever is in the eternal Essence, that is a Nature
³ §. 1. which Nature^{c3} He never at any time gave at His Will; and

^b i. e. if there is no ascertainable bound, attempt to form an imaginary one, that when this effort has not succeeded, it, i. e. the world, may by its own infinity convince thee that its Infinite Creator cannot be measured by man's finite intellect.

^c This passage might have been noticed above, p. 133. were it not, though sufficiently to the point, a little less so, perhaps, in the original than in the translation. In Scholastic Latin it might be rendered, *Quicquid in Essentia eternâ est, omne id est natura, quam Ille non voluit ut naturaret, or, non volendo naturavit.* The Semiarians, and much more the Anomeans, did not allow the Son to be in the Father's Substance, but made him a second substance: hence St. E. insists that what is *in* the Eternal Essence is eternal. See on Athan. p. 63, g. p. 485, n. g. By the words 'this is to His glory,' he means this doctrine, that He who is in the Father does not depend upon the Father's will for His existence, so far from shewing any imperfection in the Father, shews that perfection of His whereby all that, in this sense, is in God is God. St. Gr. Nyss. ii. p. 772, d. "The conjunction we speak of does not indicate in the spiritual Nature any bodily concrescence, but the union and blending together of One Spiritual [Person] with the Other through the identity of wills, (or the acts of Their will, *εὐνοίας ἀλλήλων.*) Wherefore there is not any diversity of the Son and the Father in respect of will, but as is the Archetypal Beauty of Goodness so is the Image of that Goodness; and as, if any one were to look at himself in a mirror, (for there is no objection to one's using bodily semblances to bring the conception of the mind before one,) in all respects

will the image be like in form to the original, in such way that the form which looks into the mirror is the source of the form in it; and so, that the image neither moves nor turns by itself unless the original commences the turning or moving; and so, that if the principal move, of necessity that which is displayed in the mirror moveth along with it. So say we that the Image of the Invisible God, the Lord, at every motion of His will, without any mean or intervention adjusteth Himself to the Father. If the Father willeth aught, then the Son who is in the Father sees at once the will of the Father, or rather hath Himself become the will of the Father. For He hath all that the Father hath in Himself, and so there is nothing of the Father's that He hath not. But if He hath in Himself all that is the Father's, or rather hath the Father Himself, of necessity with the Father and what is the Father's He hath in Himself the whole of His Father's will." This celebrated passage will serve to make St. E.'s meaning clearer: what he implies is that the will of God is not a personal attribute of the Father's only, but an essential attribute of the Godhead, communicated indeed to the Son by the Father, but in the same sense only as His eternal Subsistency is communicated to Him. St. Cyril Thes. p. 211. shews how the Anomeans put their argument. "By will it was that the Father gave the Son His Subsistency; in this way also He made Him Creator; but we deny that it is from out of the Father's Essence that He subsisteth, lest any division or efflux be conceived to appertain to that unspeakable Essence." The following is part of St. C.'s answer: "If according to them the Nature of God is dry and unfruitful,

this is to His glory. For there is one thing which is not in the power¹ of that Lord, in whose power¹ are all things; and this is His commendation. For His Will, than which there is nothing higher, alone and by itself is high; and this is its crown. Seeing that there is no possibility of this being declared in words, if one has been obliged to do so, it is not with a view to that being declared in words, which being hidden, never was at any time spoken or declared in words²; ^{§. 6. R.} it was the prying that I wished to reprove: for, if His not having given a nature to Himself, is a thing beyond its reach to attain to, how much more beyond our reach is prying into His Eternal Essence⁴!

4. Who, my beloved, hath been able to feel or to embrace aught which existeth not? Even thus difficult and hard it is for thee to search into that which [really]³ is. And see how He sealeth up the searching into Himself, my son, since that which is not, beareth witness unto that which is, in this, that by scrutinizing Him, He cannot be searched out⁴ unto perfection. From this itself let us learn what perplexity⁴

what is that operative will which proceedeth from Him, which also according to them gave the Son His Subsistency, it being able forsooth to create and to make the things that are not? While they avoid saying that the Father's Creative Word was generated from His Essence, in very truth they are driven to the selfsame point—for the Will of the Father which liveth and is in His Essence is the Son, and His Word by whom all things are wrought." Epiphan. i. p. 963, c. "In all things whatsoever thou sayest concerning God, O Aetius, He is wholly very simplicity, incomparable, perfect in Himself, not standing in need of aught. For He is perception itself and will itself. Wherefore in a way incomparable the Only-begotten Son did He beget, yet neither thereby did He deprive Himself of His own Essence, &c." See on contr. Scrut. i. §. 30. where the subject of the one Will in the Trinity will occur.

⁴ i. e. if one cannot conceive an unoriginate Nature in such way as to keep clear of difficulties, then neither can we so conceive His Eternal Essence. It may be said, that if God did not give Himself His own Nature, He cannot alter that Nature, therefore

He is not free in the absolute way He ought to be; for a necessity forces Him to be what He is, and prevents Him from being other than He is. This indeed is a case which no pious mind would wish to put, and which the confutation of heretics is the only object which will justify one in putting. Still when men profess to be able to investigate His Eternal Essence, it is allowable to shew, how what we conceive as attributes belonging to that Essence, and so more intelligible than the Essence Itself, are incomprehensible to us. Heretics say God beget at His Will: let them explain that Will, is St. E.'s reply, and then we may think of arguing with them. See R. xlii. §. 2.

* Eunomius in his Apology, §. 7. said as follows: "One then going by one's natural sense, as well as by the teaching of the Fathers, is God confessed by us to be, who neither came from Himself nor from any one else; for either of these is alike impossible. But since in truth what makes needs exist before what is made, &c." To this Basil says: (i. §. 5. p. 214, b.) "After he has told us that it is plain to every one's common sense that God is ingenerate, he goes about bringing us demonstrations of this, much as if

¹S.hands

²§. 6. R.
³lv. §. 2.

⁴R. xxx.
⁵§. 1.

⁶S. the
scruti-
nizing of
Him can-
not be
searched

is ours, every time we gaze upon that first Essence, who when there was nothing, yet is found to have existed, and there is no proof of the mode of His existence. There is also another perplexity, as often as we go into Him, and how He begot from all eternity hath not been comprehended
¹ p. 136, from all eternity¹.

n. e.

5. It is from Him that we say of Him, that as it is necessary to confess His Essence; this being matter of necessity, not of proof, since it is too great for any proof¹: so too it is necessary that thou shouldest extol His Fatherhood without searching and scrutiny, seeing it is too high for any search. In prying into His Fatherhood, thou hast pried also into His Essence. Who will not honour in silence both of them? For they are withdrawn from all, and they are blended together. If they dispute, it is together; and if they overcome, it is together. For gracious is the Fatherhood: fearful is the Essence: after the fashion of the hands² they assist one another, since their crown is one.

² Comp. p. 174.

6. Who is there among ready speakers, whose speaking is equal to speak with all languages the Lord of all languages, which have never at any time spoken Him³. For whatever will allow the whole of itself to be uttered, is also akin to us: its nature is fellow to ours. He alone it is who is not a servant: since by reason of His Father He is Lord⁴.

³ §. 3.
⁴ R. lii. §. 1.

at full mid-day any one were to essay to teach men with their eyesight sound by argument, that the sun is the brightest of all the heavenly bodies. Now if a man who shews by argument things plain to sense is ridiculous, how can he who so teaches the things admitted by men's common notions be else than guilty of the same absurdity? For sure to men of right mind things like this are far better believed than the objects of sight. . . . Do we indeed want the syllogisms of Aristotle and Aristippus to learn that the Ingenerate is not generate either from Himself or from any other, and that He is neither older nor younger than Himself? What then is he aiming at in all this? I suppose he wishes to make a display amongst his followers, as a person of a deep and piercing mind, sharp at spying out an absurdity, and sharper still at confuting what he detects, and that this is why he disports himself in a

wreath of arguments, and works so subtly at a demonstration of the truth, that the Ingenerate is not generate either from Himself or from any else." St. E. seems in this and the next § to be alluding to the above-cited passage of Eunomius, who, as St. Basil goes on to shew, in spite of all his parade of argument only involves himself in contradictions.

¹ The last note will explain his meaning here. The words 'of necessity' may be illustrated by Aristot. Meta. iv. 5. "That which doth not admit of being otherwise we say is necessarily so. . . demonstration moreover belongs to the head of 'necessary,' because it cannot be otherwise, if it be demonstrated in an absolute sense. But of this the principles will be the cause, if those from which the syllogism is made are incapable of being otherwise, &c." St. E. uses the word of all principles we cannot prove.

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-SIXTH.

1. Who would not imitate those patriarchs, who have believed in simplicity? They examined not, and scrutinized not; for they set aside and cast out the disputations of the subtle one, who made our heart wax gross; and it became too heavy to rise up to¹ the Godhead. I rejoice in the simple who have believed and have triumphed.

2. Who could ever comprehend how Noah was silent², who for a hundred years repressed his questioning within his heart? When the foolish jeeringly asked how the Flood should be, he questioned not, neither disputed when the surge should slay the ungodly; for, indeed, it was not revealed to him that in a hundred years it was to be. Who could look to Abraham and not be silent, for he bound his beloved son, the son of the promise, and upon the altar he placed him; he questioned not, he scrutinized not: he disputed not, he asked not, Where is the promise, or where the vouchsafement? He sheathed his tongue, and drew his knife. Who would not marvel how Abraham was silent, when there was indeed room for him to speak and to enquire? If that aged man were silent, and asked not concerning his son who was to die, who is there so desperate as to dare to scrutinize about the Son of God, by whom Isaac was redeemed?

3. Lest thou shouldest err, and think that Abraham was not of the eloquent, thou wilt find that he was both an orator, and comprehend that he was a questioner. For if he did not blush to be earnest for the people of Sodom, when he made the Judge of all content with ten instead of fifty; his speaking was a benefit, his silence was a victory. He spoke, because it was beneficial: and was silent, because it was becoming; he kept [silence] discriminatingly, and answered beneficially. Also, lest thou shouldest think that he was of the weaker sort, in that he avenged not himself, four kings were con-

Gen. 14, quered [by him], and he went and delivered his brother's son, whom they had snatched away from him, and was patient so as to be victorious.

4. Let us learn from the Old Testament, which the children of the truth heard with discriminating love, and believed on the Giver of it, and relied upon the Writer of it, that all¹ of it was edifying. And the children of error heard it with ears of strife: and the mouths of mockers were rejected, because they scorned it. Wherefore both the Testaments^a persuade us that faithful men at no time ever disputed or scrutinized, since they believed God. But the learned and the cavillous disputants it is that rest not; the Scriptures are full of peace^b: and they are full of angriness; their disputing is inveterate in them: their rust fretteth them away.

5. Who would not [be led to] fear by Moses, who because he let himself slip and become doubtful, as to whether a rock could bring forth water, was hindered from going into the land of promise? Who shall be able to enter into the abode of the living, who believeth not upon the Son of Divine Majesty? From the artificers one may gain wholesome learning, since it is not permitted to, or put in the power of,

those that are uninstructed^c to judge of their works; nor are these able to serve as an assay-furnace of their skill, since when skill of all kinds is measured, feeble men cannot make a point which is above their skill^d. Who then can judge

the words of the Judge of all? Who can reprove the Voice of Him who reproveth all? As the blind searcheth not, but trusteth to the medicines, and confidingly commits his pain to the knife^e to be healed, though it excruciate him much; yet he confideth, and this even to cauterizing, though it torture him much: who would not wonder that every one

believes in the book of medicines^f, wherein the physician^g

^a Vol. ii. p. 437. "It is by love that he who would be a physician in difficult cases, increases the sick man's pangs: he gives pain without wrath, and suffering without anger, for he is no physician who cuts from hatred. And though his love be indeed great, his knife is fearful and severe, sweet in the relief he gives, but bitter in his medicines." See R. lxx. §. 3.

^b This seems to allude to some definite book in vogue then, possibly to

some of the pharmaceutical works of Galen, (whom St. E. mentions vol. ii. p. 317.) which were then in great repute. The parallel, here tacitly alluded to, between the physician and Christ, is fully drawn out, vol. iii. p. 388, e. it may be allowable to add a portion of it here. "The medicines of Thy goodness it is the sick only that need. See them stricken at Thy door, asking of Thee pardon! Whoso needeth not, O Lord, to him

reads and repeats and instructeth us, that we should rely on his words, and agree to his medicines, since questioning is not befitting: and yet the books of God have not yet been able to convince men concerning the Son, that He is His Begotten?

mercy is not beloved. The good physician also hath no triumph, save in ulcers: he is not able to give a healthy body to one in health. For what way should a physician who cometh to the sick, heal one in health? Idly labours that physician that would heal a man in health: it is in ulcers and in pains that he shews the triumph of his art, and by merit and with propriety taketh the reward of his healing. In the sick the physician triumpheth when they get well of their pains.....greatly doth the physician rejoyce that pains and sicknesses increase, and ulcers, in his own neighbourhood, that he may gather from them advantages, yea, praise and glory, and the triumph of his art. And Thou so merciful and kind, O bring to me the medicine of Thy mercies, and triumph in me that am weak and longing for Thine abundant mercies," &c.

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-SEVENTH.

¹ or, his
soul 1. WHO hath searched himself¹ out, and felt ever with his hand how and where he gathereth together and layeth up in himself the stores of learning, emptying out by reiteration books within his heart, assembling them by memory, multiplying them by meditation, diminishing them by indolence; since in all these there is a miracle. Praises be to Thy Kingdom!

² §. 5. 2. Who can enter into himself, and understand that there is an empty space in himself for knowledge², and yet the soul lacketh? And if the memory be so exceeding great a wonder, seeing it receiveth yet is not full, and giveth yet falleth not short; every thing is within it, though there is nothing in it: who can gaze upon the brightness of the memory, which is an image^a of the Creator, who cannot be com-

^a See R. lv. §. 2. Vol. ii. p. 471, c. 'Behold images in a mirror, which neither is empty nor can be emptied of forms! Behold the Eternal Essence, which is not crowded nor can be crowded by the creatures, like a mirror! Types from the creatures are we not able to bring that they should shape it before our eyes. It is laden with all things, yet wearieeth not; for though full it be, yet is it as it were empty. A great wonder this! It filleth all things with its Essence, and there is room in It. Who can suffice for all that is within It? How like to It is the mind which though not empty hath in it room for all sciences? Let the mouth confess its own weakness, and not be ashamed that its littleness is overcome by Him. One Name hath the Eternal, &c.' as above, p. 132. Here St. E. evidently contemplates the memory or the mind as capable of retaining a vast multiplicity of impressions or ideas, as a type of the Father. Nyssen c. Ar. et Sab. Mai C. Nov. viii. p. 8. "Perhaps you will say, 'if the Father as being perfect filleth all things, what sort of remnant is there left for the Son, who is perfect,

to contain?' To this I answer, that it is One Another that They are capable of receiving and containing. For I, He says, am in the Father, and the Father is in Me. But as They that contain Each Other, would be equal in greatness to Each Other, you will certainly be desirous to be told, how They are to be in Each Other: for the One must be [you will say] comprised by the Other, and consequently that which is comprised, in that which compriseth; but the latter will not be again itself comprised by the former. Fancy not that God hath any void in Himself, wherein that which is comprised is received. For in the case of men this must be allowed, seeing we are not such as to contain others, or to go into another. . . . But in God's case something of the following sort must be conceived: As in the soul of a man two sciences or more coming together may coexist, medicine say, and philosophy, and as many others as are not straitened in the mind and space of the soul, which though numerous have room enough, and may give up the whole to each other, [the text is corrupt here,] although they

prehended so as to know who He is? And it keepeth hold of the names of the creatures without labour, and though there be no space in it, yet is there in it space for all. And how is it that by the names all things take up their abode in it, though its vigour wearieeth not? Who can enter into the memory and feel where these names of the creatures are, since neither it nor they can be explored? In the mind and in the Essence all things dwell. Thus is the Father of Very Truth: in Him is the Son of Truth; for neither He nor those things allow their place¹ to be explored^b.

¹ R. lv.
§. 1.

fill up the soul, and though one does not go beyond the bounds of the other; in such way as to yield to the most enquiring of men the appearance of a single essence, since they are situate and being in one and the same mind—as these differ from each other, inasmuch as medicine is one thing and philosophy another; so the Father and the Son, being contained in the same place, and capable of receiving one another, and being One, differ One from the Other in Person only and title, but exist in One Another.” Pseudo-Athan. c. Sab. Greg. §. 11. “When they see such a multitude of wisdoms about one intellect, let them reflect that these exist not in space; for what must a man have been in magnitude to have sufficed for the reception of so many things, if it was in separate places that he had each of his cognitions. . . . let us then turn our mind to what are above us, and in themselves incorporeal, to wit, the Father, the Son, and the Spirit, which need not places, nor are discriminate by places; and let no one on this account venture to suppose that either Father, Son, or Holy Spirit has no existence. . . . Thus the Trinity, having a real existence, is inseparably united together. . . . and exhibits one and the same form, of the Father who is seen in the Son, and of the Son who is perceived in the Spirit, &c.” These passages will enable us to see what St. E. has before his mind. The memory retains ideas, which make up the sum of its wisdom: if it was able at one moment actually to represent to itself the whole amount of its cognitions, the image of them, when in scientific arrangement, would be a perfect image of itself—would correspond exactly to itself, and match with every part of itself, as if occupying the whole of the same space which it occupies. In pro-

portion as it does so, the memory generating thought is a type of God begetting His Word. St. Aust. de Trin. xi. §. 11. “When we think, from that form which the memory retains, there is in the glance of him that thinketh, expressed and shaped by recollecting, that form which is, as it were, the offspring of that which the memory retains. But neither is the one a real parent, nor the other a real offspring,” &c.

^b All types of this kind are necessarily very imperfect, and therefore an attempt to draw out the author’s meaning, must not be construed into an attempt to understand the thing itself. God’s wisdom is nothing else than the contemplation of Himself, (see Thomassin de Trin. ii. 21. §. 4.) which contemplation in reality, and not as we are obliged to conceive of it, is identical with Himself: in begetting the Son, therefore, God begetteth Wisdom; because the whole of the Father’s Substance is given to the Son. . . . the Son’s Substance may be said, in our gross way of conceiving things, to be *coextensive* with the Father’s. A really scientific arrangement of the objects contained in the memory under ‘names,’ which are oral, or thoughts which are mental words, exhausts those objects entirely: the substance of the memory, and the substance of the thought, or discursive act of the mind, by which they are generated from the memory in a scientific form, are also at the time *coextensive*, or if perfect, would be so. In this way then the memory, and the thought, or discourse, or word, form a type of the Father and the Son: though the Son is *in* the Father, and thought *in* the memory, it is not *in* the way of a local indwelling that they coincide in each other.—In the next §. perhaps he passes (see p. 234, f. g.) from a type of the Trinity to one of the Incarnation, and takes the memory in a less definite sense,

3. Who doth not know that his soul goeth not out [of the body], and that if it did, the body would die with its departure; and still the memory flieth to all quarters, yet it hath no place that thou shouldest say, 'lo, here it is!' and though it is in the body, yet the creation is small to it: since the whole of it is in every place? Who hath searched into one asleep, for lo, although he sleepeth, he goeth to and fro. And if the soul wandereth in dreams, wherefore should the intellect wander along with it,

as an enery of the soul, shewing that not even the soul and far less God is circumscribed by a body. See Leontius, (p. 416, quoted ab. p. 167, n. h.) who charges the Nestorians with deriving their notions of God's uncircumscribed Nature from what is locally uncircumscribed, and so attempting to prove the impossibility of God and Man being compounded in Christ.

^c The following passage from R. xxix. adv. Hæres. will throw light on the text by putting before the reader some of the wonders relating to memory and sleep in other words. "Leave every thing, oh mind unseen, and gather thyself into thyself: do thou enquire of thyself in thyself, where thou art in sleep: with thyself, or, with every thing? Art then thou awake, the thou that wert in the dream? and how is it that thou knowest not that thou wert in thyself? Did any other clothe thee? then how camest thou not to perceive it? Or how, if the devil clothed thee in the night, didst thou perceive of what kind he was, when his nature is so subtle? and how is a devil, though akin to the body, (see n. b. p. 267.) more subtle than the mind? Why [in your theory] the devil is the dregs of that principle of darkness: but if the dregs thereof be more subtle than the mind, who is to be able to grasp a nature so refined as that? Speak and declare, thou intellect, and soul between the two, and body likewise, harmonious three! why have ye not been equal to the force of a single demon? and, instead of one of you prevailing as should have been the case, see, between you all three ye have not perceived, when he put you asleep, and threw you into slumber, and made you astonished, and scattered your thoughts! Sleep, that vapour when it takes the body, ascends into the mind, and the devil proveth to be awake therein though akin to the body, and the intellect to be asleep therein though alien from it.

But and if it be not the evil one that deludeth you, who then is it that maketh you to sin in what happens at night, which Moses hath written of and reproved also? Who again with multitudinous abominations frayeth you? If the wicked one it is not that doth mock you in your dreams, is the Good One therefore never mingled in your visions? and how is it that there have been and still are in the time of your sleep the visions of your dreams? since the body is what resteth, who is it that moveth and goeth forth without a frame, and soweth without a field, and sinneth without free-will, (comp. St. Austin's Confess. x. §. 41.) and when awakened is ashamed? But if no evil is with your dreams mingled, then they are your own, how foul soever. But if ye perceive not who it was that put them there, are we to say that it was Satan who was awake and plunged you into slumber? A body have ye become to him, and he a mind to you, and ye have both of you at once forfeited your own natures! Dregs have become refined! the child of sleep wakeful! the mind asleep! the intellect a dead thing! the corpse hath become a soul! and the living body one not so! and the body hath been found to be awake while it is with Satan, who in its sleep hath made it to sin! and mind and intellect are found to have been put to silence with the soul their sister! But if dreams were Satan's own, who is it that has scattered the memory of the dream away when one is awaked, in the soul, the intellect, and mind? and how comes he not to be satisfied with the former ones where-with he deluded them, whom though of wakeful and spiritual nature he yet made dead, but to have returned and clothed them again therewith when awaked and alive? By their memories he begins to make them remember their dreams, and by their words their visions he begins to recount, and by

which is incapable of sleep¹? Who hath been asleep and¹ ^{S. is} seen, after he was waked and remembered, how he saw when^{awake} asleep, and how he forgot when awake? For lo, in all these things is a miracle!

4. How is it that the soul without the mind^d from out of its own self seeth a dream against itself; yet if it sees, how is it that it perceiveth not that it seeth, and in what memory is it^{See Dan.} that it retained all that it saw, until that [other] half of it be^{2, 3. &c.} awakened which also giveth it light? How cometh that to cause [the soul] to remember which was sunken in sleep along with it? Who would not marvel at the sun which hath no feet, whose way is above itself, and how it can go therein—by feet? yet it hath none; by wings? yet it hath none; by motion? yet it stirreth not. It doth not belong to walking creatures; it doth not belong to flying; nor yet to the swimming. Lo, in all these things there is a miracle!

5. Speak thou, and explain to us, thou discourse of mortal man! where dwelleth thy store, and in what part of the

their interpretations examines and expounds their own dreams to their own selves! Who is it that would not be astounded at this confusion? who that would not be awed at this commixture? who that is equal to comprehending this discreteness? how that it is one, and how that it is many; knowing, and yet knowing not; perceiving, and yet discerning not; forgetfulness, yet memory; himself, yet not himself; if asleep, he is awake; if dead, alive; if quiet, yet of wide wandering; if entranced, yet a prophet; the prophecy of his sleep in his awaked estate he expounded; he is with his essence, and is not with his soul; he is in himself, yet not in himself; for lo! while lying down he runneth about! is it he who goeth forth and cometh? or is it another that cometh and entereth into it? What report is to be given of the emotions which take place in a dream, which stirreth the limbs and maketh the eyes weep real tears in a dream which is not real? If we say it is real; behold it is not wholly so! if we say it is false; behold it is not wholly lost! Lo, their guilt is the same, because their dream is the same: amidst their great quietness their wrestling is great! &c. &c." Comp. vol. i. p. 412. quoted in p. 268, n. c. Vol. iii. p. 480, d. e. and Leont. c. Nest. i. 14. who notices that matter, unless animate, does not sleep.

^d S. ἄσκησις: see p. 166, n. e. The passage just quoted will illustrate his meaning here: when he speaks of the soul as between the mind and the body he uses it in the sense which St. Paul gives to it in the phrase *σῶμα ψυχικόν*, 1 Cor. xv. 44. Passages of this kind must not be understood as if the fathers held the animating principle in man to be compounded of two distinct essences, viz. mind or spirit, and soul: the mode of speaking is borrowed from Scripture, e.g. 1 Thess. v. 23. and implies only the predominance of earthly or heavenly objects of contemplation in a man's soul, not that the essences which constitute his person themselves are transmuted into any new essence; for, at that rate, 1 Thess. v. 23. would imply the existence of three different essences, of which one (viz. the body) we know cannot be preserved in its integrity, *ἀλόγητος*, till Christ's coming. See Greg. Nyss. Antirr. c. Apoll. 46. Aust. de C. D. xiii. 23. Isid. Pelus. lib. iv. ep. 125. It is observable that St. E.'s language, as quoted in n. c. is less guarded than in the text, the former work being probably written before the times of Apollinarius, as he speaks in it of our Lord's Baptism as having taken place 300 years ago, p. 496, b. from which however no very definite conclusion as to the date of the whole work can be drawn.

mind is it that thou dost abide? art thou a portion of the
¹R.1.§.1. soul¹, whereto there is yet no bound? art thou the offspring
²R.lxiv. of thy fountain², which bringeth forth, yet faileth not? And
 §. 3. where is it in the heart that thy motions beat? From this
 mere lowly discourse^o of thine then thou mayest learn
 amazedly the glorious Word, the Word of God. For if thy
³S.word own discourse³ knoweth not at any time how to relate its own
 R. lii. history, honour in thy silence the Word of thy Creator, whose
 §. 2. glory cannot be searched out!

^o Comp. Pearl iii. §. 4. R. xxv. §. 1. R. xxxiii. §. 1. The Syriac word here answers precisely to the Greek *λογος*, and may mean discourse, either in the mind, or, discourse in words. Thus far then our word 'discourse' sufficiently expresses it; but since the words *ῥῆμα* and 'sermo' were dropped as names for the Word of God, because calculated to give a Sabellian impression, it would not be fitting to use the term 'discourse' of the Son. Hence some little confusion arises in the translation, as we do not use the term 'word' of the discourse in the mind. The points of resemblance between the type and Prototype, on which St. E. here dwells, are

its mysterious coinherence in and co-extension with the mind, the generation from the mind without passion or partition, and its incomprehensibility. Numerous passages from the Fathers upon this type will be found in Petav. de Trin. vi. 2. vii. 14. Thomassin ibid. tr. ii. 18—20. The latter well observes, 21. §. 2. 'Hinc lubet admirari stupendam illam consensionem Scripturarum cum illa sive ratione sive philosophiâ defrecatissimâ, quæ interdum supernenobis allucet, et cujus nonnullas scintillas in Gentilium libris, sed multo magis in sanctorum Patrum monumentis deprehendere est.'

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-EIGHTH.

1. Who hath seen the waters in the womb of a tree, which there undergo a change in a vast multitude of ways¹, as the¹ waters^a alter themselves at His command, that they may turn to a body and become wood for buildings, and out of the very same there may be made bridges and ships, so that by means of themselves we prevail over the waters. Praises be to Thy wisdom! Who hath seen wood which has been consumed in a furnace, how that it is entirely dissolved and wandereth about in the air, so that even the sensible perception of it² has departed by means of the fire, so as to yield no holding to its holder's hand. It began in the sprout and ended in the flame, and wondrously hath it withdrawn itself! Who can search out in what place the smoke of incense is left, the fat of sacrifices, the smell and the fumes of burning woods^b? Is it preserved in any thing that it may come to any thing again? or is it dissolved into nothing, that the Lord of every thing may be magnified in every thing?

^a Epiphan. i. p. 889, c. H. lxxiv. 3. "The rain being made of part of the substance of trees and plants issues in being a body and the fruit which belongs to each of them: and in the olive it becometh fat oil, taking up to itself the essentials of oil, and in the vine it gets the colour of the sweet wine, and in the fig is sweetened into a fig, &c." Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 518, b. (who uses the simile for the same purpose as St. E.) "The moisture which is in the vine being drawn up through the bottom of the root by the pith, in virtue is indeed water, but by going in a certain order through the natural channels it changes into the nature of wine, &c." In the last of these passages, as in St. E. water is contemplated as changing its substance, whereas the truth is that it is not a simple substance, but enters either as it is, into the juices of plants, or is decomposed to form them. The mystery of the process of course is as great now

as ever; but attention ought to be drawn to such ancient theories of physiology, both as justifying questions afterwards entertained, (e. g. what became of the water mixed with the wine to be consecrated according to the hint in Prov. ix. 2.) and pointing out the real service science may be of in answering them *less* partially than before. Comp. R. lxiv. §. 3. c. Scrut. R. i. §. 7. §. 12. These passages are also evidence that St. E. had attended to natural philosophy.

^b ἕδρα καύουσα are mentioned several times by J. Pollux, vi. 91. vii. 103. x. 110; otherwise the context might lead one to suppose St. E. alluded to fragrant woods, which yield a smell in burning. It is worth observing, that of the two alternatives, at the end of the §. St. E. seems inclined to the former, as he speaks of the burnt wood, as wandering about in the air.

2. When a servant has searched throughly, he findeth his fellow-servants; and if one hath searched the creatures, he findeth things proximate to himself; for his Lord is hidden from him, and how vile is the name of 'dust' compared with that of God! Yet still more vile is his disputing in His Maker's eyes; in name and in truth is it vile, yea in both of them. Who will not admit this without controversy, that

¹S.name of created as at no time would it belong to a thing named¹ 'created' or 'made' to rise into comparison with the Name of Creator²; so also would scrutinizing be light in the balance against that Glorious Being by whom all things were created?

3. Who can stretch himself to any thing which is greater than himself, since he hath no wings for his feeble soul? That they of low estate might attain to His great height, He humbled Himself unto Zacchæus³. The short man was dwelling in the height of the tree, and the High One in His goodness was walking beneath him. Speak advantageously, and explain instructively, and interpret profitably, and examine for edification⁴. Question the unbelievers, and reprove the crucifiers, and search their writings and solve their disputings. Make disciples of children, and be a master to the simple, and enlighten the innocent; speak of the grace that nourisheth thee for nought, that giveth thee the due reward of righteousness, and more than the reward⁴. Bless His Divine Essence, who when thou wert not, made thee; magnify His Fatherhood, in that He even reckoned thee of His sons⁵. Expect His Kingdom, for lo! He hath invited thee, even thee, and called thee to His Table!

4. Who will not accuse thee whose wrangling and babbling tongue is unsheathed against Him continually? There are Scriptures, and they are truthful: there are seas, and they are rich: there are savory things, and they are pleasant: there are fasts, and they are triumphant. Find thee questions, weak man, among these things that belong to thy comfort and weary not thyself to learn questioning that will prove a torment. For when the King's Son⁶ had not opened the treasures of the Kingdom to His labourers; then was there framed there a mischievous device, whereby they that be

⁴ Vol. ii. p. 326. in n. k. p. 123. ⁵ R. liii. §. 1.

⁶ p. 71, n. y.

^c The Eunomians spoke of the Son things: to this inconsistency St. E. here as an instrument made to create all alludes. See R. vi. §. 1. §. 5.

audacious are not willing to confess even that He is the King's Son. Him they surname fellow-servant, and the crown that He received [they say] exalted Him by grace^d. Our King and the Son of our King¹ opened His treasures,^{1 p. 71,} and scattered abroad the good things of His Kingdom.^{2. 7.} He gave unto us two worlds, that which passeth away, and that which is waiting to come, yet since His love out-passed His gift, the King took the King's Son² and gave Him unto^{3 R. liv.} us as a gift for His beloved, and killed Him and redeemed^{§. 1.} us by Him.

5. Who then hath cast among us strife and harasses and mischievous disputing, the device of harm and the plenitude of blasphemy and the utmost evils³, envy for love, jealousy^{3 S. end of evil things.} for truth⁴? The wicked one saw the Good One, who freely^{R. lxxviii. §. 3.} shewed us mercy; he clothed himself with jealousy, that^{4c. Scrut.} he also might force us to be ruined. Wherefore let us say^{i. 29.} unto Satan⁵, who worrieth us to pry into our Redeemer, 'Get^{i. 29.} thee forth, go, pry into thy devils⁵, that thou mayest find thy^{5 R. 1. §. 5.} fellow-servants; and also pry into the spirits, that thou mayest be acquainted with thy neighbours; and pry into Gehenna the fire whereof is reserved for thee, and feel after^{Is. 30, 33.} the darkness, the whole whereof is prepared for thee!^{Mat. 25, 41.}

^d i. e. they make him Son in the same sense, that angels or men are by grace, not by Nature. See R. lii. §. 1. R. xxi. §. 2. R. xlvi. §. 6.

^e This may mean either directly, or through the heretics, who were regarded as organs of Satan. See on Athanasius, p. 9, n. s. p. 386. and on R. lxvi. §. 2.

RHYTHM THE FIFTY-NINTH.

1. THE waters of our expiation and the stream of our
^{1 R. lxxv.} Atonement have become to them [the waters] of strife¹,
^{§. 1.} since in them their disputings range themselves on two
^{Gen. 28,} sides. The [Jewish] people strove in the wilderness, the
^{21.} Gentiles strive in the Church; they contended angrily
^{Ex. 17,} concerning the waters of the Red Sea, and now these
^{7.} contend angrily about the waters of the Sanctuary. Praises
^{Ps. 106,} be to Thy Atonement! Who is there that striveth not,
^{7. 32.} who is there that asketh not his comrade [saying], 'who
^{Ezech.} baptized thee then, and whence was thy baptism received?'
^{47, 12.} Who is it that doth not admonish and adjure another [saying],
^{p. 203,} let not such and such a schismatic priest's hand baptize thee?²
^{n. g.} and so they have come to be waters of strife to parties of
 strife.

^{2 p. 197,} 2. The Holy Spirit we called on at Baptism³. The bold
^{p. 178,} disputers have rejected the truth: they strive, and say that
^{n. d.} it is not right to make Him equal with the Father and the
^{3 p. 196,} Son. Who is it that hath despised the Holy Spirit, and
^{n.c.Nat.} hath numbered with the embodied Him who admitteth not
^{Alex.} of a body? Yet in no place⁴ have the Prophets brought in a
^{Sæc. iv.} charge of weakness against Him, or the Apostles of deficiency.
^{diss.} As a servant and minister, as a creature and subordinate
^{xliii. p.} person, the Prophets never have preached Him, as they
^{526.} preached the Son. For He is high above any body⁵, and

^{4 R. lii.}
^{§. 5. R.}
^{liii. §. 2,}
^{&c.}

¹ Some heretics appear to have held, that the Holy Spirit was hypostatically united to the dove at the Jordan, a notion which may first have been suggested by Tertullian de Carne Christi. 3. and is combated by Chrys. in Matt. 3, 16. and by St. Austin c. Max. i. cap 19: a similar opinion to which the Manicheans appear to have held. See Acacii Alex. Ep. ad Petr. Fullon. in Harduin Concil. ii. p. 844. "The Manichean, like you, wholly denying the Only-begotten Son

of God and the birth of the Virgin, said that the Holy Spirit, who came down from Heaven in the shape of a dove in the river Jordan, took a body from the water, and conversed among men, and was nailed to the Cross, and underwent death for us." (referred to by Petav. de Inc. v. 4. §. 4.) In Archel. Caschar. cap. 50. Manes uses the expression 'as a dove' as explanatory of 'being found as man,' to disprove the reality of Christ's Body. It is

high above all these. From Him by Himself let us search: for if they must needs write unto us the Nature of the Father and the Son and the Spirit, and reveal concerning the Maker that when nothing was made, He did make¹; and, as these¹ R. lx. say, wrote of the Son also that He was created, how was it^{6. 1.} that they revealed not unto us, of this Third Person, of what Nature He was?

3. Who knoweth not that he rangeth in his thoughts, and numbereth in order^b the Threefold Names of the Father, the Son, and the Spirit? And it is meet that as he reckoneth up Their Names, so also he should reveal Their Natures. If then it be written, let them read it: if not written, let them confess that their Nature is hidden. Inasmuch as He hath not given a revelation to us concerning the Third [Person], He sheweth most clearly that it is not the Natures of the Father and the Son and the Spirit into which we ought to search; but the anxious care of the Good One hath been, how by all means and by all occasions He might shew mercy unto the children of men!

4. Wherefore without controversy allow, that every thing which is given in writing, or by word, that names, and appellations, aim at giving mankind the life more abundantly. It is not for scrutiny nor for distinctions, that we should

not to me very clear to what heresy St. E. is alluding: [see §. 4.] perhaps he wishes to shew that Aetius, by making the Spirit finite, approximated to the Montanists in some respects, and to the Manicheans in others, either of these parties making the Spirit incarnate in their Paraclete, and thus by introducing a duality, obliterating the Catholic doctrine of the Trinity. St. Basil de Sp. S. cap. 2. notices a principle of Aetius, as that on which the Pneumatomachi or Macedonians founded their heresy, viz. that things unlike were declared in unlike terms, and that, conversely, what are declared in unlike terms, are unlike.' From this they argued, that the Holy Spirit was not consubstantial with the Son. This will perhaps serve to shew why St. E. appears in this §. to pass from the Macedonian, to Montanist or Manichean, heresy, and from those again to the Anomeans. St. Basil, c. Eun. ii. §. 33. and §. 84. says, Eunomius was the first to call

the Holy Spirit a creature, and that he asserted that He was created by the Only-begotten, who Himself was created by the Father. (where see Duceus.) To this blasphemy St. E. plainly alludes in the end of the §.

^b See p. 181, n. c. p. 284, n. f. and p. 219, n. c. St. E. probably means, that if the heretics contend that God comes under number, they ought to be able to give some account of the natures of their gods: if on the contrary there is no such subjection of the Holy Spirit taught in prophecy, as there is taught us of the Son, they ought to infer that the Trinity does not consist of natures, but is One Nature, and that in order to suffer, a second Nature was taken by One of the Persons—to shew mercy, &c.

^c S. 'wished to throw the fulness into.' The same phrase occurs vol. ii. p. 461. "Glory to Him who threw the fulness into our free-will," i. e. gave us a perfect freedom of will.

search into Their Nature, but that we might be instructed in the greatness of Their Love. Say that the Holy Spirit hath not taken flesh. He is high above voices and the odious sounds of voices that have been uttered. Proclaim the Divinity of our Lord and His Humanity, since these are words which the Holy Books have scattered and cast into the ears of men.

¹ R. liii. 5. His Word is peaceable, since our Lord giveth peace¹
^{§. 3. R.} unto all: it is we that have made war in it, we that have
^{lxvi. §. 2.} devised tumults in it. We hate staying over it, we turn aside
^{R. lxviii.} from it because we have offended against it. We have taken
^{§. 1. p.} and disturbed the peace in it, seeing that through it we have
^{279, n. d.} quarrelled with our brethren: we have killed plain men with
it: with it we hate one another: with it too we have invited
ruin into our souls. The fountain of brightness which floweth
down from the Bright One, which had never at any time been
disturbed, their arguings have made turbid, and the peaceful
flock hath drunk disturbance, and hath itself also been dis-
turbed; and the uncleanness hath gone into and disturbed
the clearness: the shepherds have drunk it, and the flock
along with them. Strife came in and hath separated the
flocks from the head-shepherds, and they that should feed
the flocks feed them not. They ate the fat ones, and the
weak ones they strengthened not, nor have they healed the
sickly ones: and them that were bruised have they not bound
up, and them that were astray have they not brought back.
² R. The evil that the son of Buzi saw, he wrote; he also pro-
^{xxv.} phesied of what was to come: he shadowed out a type to
^{§. 2.} us, in what he saw. Doubt not concerning this, as it is a
narration told by many mouths. May the lying mouths be
^{Ezech.} put to silence, Lord, and set a watch over my mouth, that my
^{34, 4. & c.} heart may not go astray into an evil word!

^{Ps. 141,} put to silence, Lord, and set a watch over my mouth, that my
^{3.} heart may not go astray into an evil word!

RHYTHM THE SIXTIETH.

1. WHAT was it, pray, that compelled the true Father, who 'generated' all things, to use the names 'Generate,' 'Father,' and 'Son?' "It was because He chose to do so." What, chose to lead us into error¹? "To adorn Himself was what¹ He chose, and He denied Himself." But if this were the case—but far be this from being so, nor let such things come into the mouths of the faithful—still from this selfsame expression, if it did 'adorn' Him, does He who denied Himself, in spite of His not being so, yet prove to be a Generator^b?

¹ R. lii.
§. 6.

^a This word is not probably meant to be St. E.'s own, but to give what was an heretical explanation of the term 'Father,' it being a device of the Arian school to confuse generation and creation. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 5. §. 2.

^b The text has *ὀμνῶν* 'his mouth,' a misprint, as the Latin shews, for *ὀμνῶν* 'mouths.' The Latin is a good paraphrase rather than a version of this section, the difficulty of which arises from the rapid change from question to answer, from one person to another, as if the reader were expected to have the thing before him dramatically, as is the case in some of the Psalms, or in Isaiah lxiii. (which Aretas, p. 460, calls *Ἡραίου δραματουργία*.) The words, which would be those of the heretics, are marked in the text by inverted commas. The whole passage may be paraphrased as follows: The orthodox may fairly ask the heretics, when they want men to confuse generation with creation, why God does not call creatures 'creatures' always, but uses names, which imply Persons whose existence does not depend upon creation. It is idle for them to say, that such terms are merely arbitrary on God's part, as that is tantamount to saying, that He led us purposely into error. Neither is there any use in their saying that His object was to adorn Himself, or (in other words) to commend Himself

to us for His fatherly care of us, though in doing so He used terms which belied His real Nature. For the self-same expression 'Generator' or 'Father,' &c. if really calculated to commend Himself to us, will prove Him who so belied Himself (in your view) to be a Generator. For since the whole idea that He belied Himself is based upon the assumption, that there was some one who, antecedently to the existence of any creature, could see His secret thoughts and disclose them: and as this is manifestly false of any creature, it proves at once the falsehood of your assertion, and the fact that He who did disclose even to babes and sucklings things hidden from the wise and prudent, was a Son, and did know the Father, and was able to reveal Him. (Matt. xi. 27.) But if the defender of the heretics is shocked at having his words taken as though he made God a liar, and asserts that He 'generated' the worlds, a fact which is ample reason for the title; then we may refer him to Isaiah xl. 12—14. and ask how he means to take the account of the creation there given, so as not to deny the plain assertion of Scripture, (Heb. 1, 2.) that God made the worlds by His Son, and that without Him was not any thing made that was made. (John 1, 3.) For here 'Son' is plainly distinguished from 'creature,' and therefore a relation between Him and the Father ante-

¹ Comp. And since this is a thought¹ concealed, that was from every p. 140, creature² hidden, who was it, pray, that was too hard for it, n. g.
² S. N^a- that detected it and disclosed its secret so fully, that even ture
 R. l. §. 3. children in the streets³ proclaim it?—Speak on the heretics' side again: say, 'Never did He Himself deny in saying He was a Generator.' On what then was it that the worlds were

weighed, if so be He weighed them not? Or who is to assert that this was so, if He had not asserted that it was by His Son that He created every thing? But if His Son be truly so, seeing He did surname Him so, and made us believe that
⁴ R. lii. He generated Him, then does that 'borrowed' term 'Father' §. 1. shew that He is truly so.

2. Because the bold [disputers] preached that He was not
⁵ R. lix. the Son, which yet is in the Prophets and in the Apostles⁵, if §. 2. these bold men be found true, are then the Prophets in error? And if the Apostles of the True One be true, let us despise the bold ones, since these err, and lead into error. Now who revealed this, which the bold disputers preach with their whole mouths? for it agreeth not with that which hath been preached unto us by mouths of the faithful⁶, in whom the Spirit spake, whose writings also are like and agree with their words. For they that be faithful are silent, and they that are bold are open-mouthed. Who would not give glory to Him that hath put them to confusion?

3. Fear, ye faithful persons: leave unto God the Names which He hath given to His Son. He asserted that He generated Him from His Womb⁶, yet not after our fashion, but in one above it, and wonderful in all respects; for our offspring which is born from our womb, is but a shadow of it. Let us then all maintain of the Son, that He is Generate from His
 R. lxxvi. Womb, and is the Fruit of that Hidden One^d.
 §. 2.

⁶ or
 Bosom,
 p. 131.

cedent to the existence of creatures is implied. Such a relation implies also that 'Father' cannot be (as you make it) a 'borrowed' name, but must be one which expressed the reality which Catholics contend it does express. The heretics argue a great deal from the confusion arising out of the Greek words, *γενεθαι* and *γεννηθαι*, *δύναμις* and *δύναμις*, *πνεῦμα πατρὸς*, and the like, a confusion based perhaps as much on the heathen ideas out of which the

Greek use of the words sprung, as in any thing. There is not this confusion in the Semitic languages, or at least not to the same extent, which is an additional reason to account for the obscurity of passages such as that before us.

^c i. e. the sacred penmen—an expression equivalent to that of *of ἄγασα* common in Greek writers.

^d Or, more literally 'of the Invisibleness.' The Arians contended

4. The Lord that knoweth all⁸, asked of the devil what his name was; and the unclean devil denied not his own name; ^{Mark 5, 9.} as neither did the devils deny His Name: and the clerks¹ ^{R. lvi.} are put to shame who have called our Redeemer a creature; ^{§. 3. S. scribes} for the devils themselves betrayed that He was the Son of ^{ib. 7.} God. Of His own self alone Legion taught, that as his own name of Legion agreed with the interpretation of it², so he ^{R. lxxv. §. 4. vol. iii. p.} cried out because he felt that He was the Son of God, whose Name implied³ His Father. But if His Name comforted the sick, even His mortal Name, which agreed with His Human ^{575. in n. b. p. 267. §. S.} Nature, how much should that of our God [comfort us] ? ^{agreed with}

5. For who would compare the Names⁴ of the Holy One, [and not see] that He agreeth with Himself in all, in that of ^{4 pp. 200, 201, 313, n. c.} 'Eternal' with His Eternity, in that of 'Just' with His Justice, in that of 'Good' with His Goodness? in these He agreeth, and how comes it that His Fatherhood is different, in that it agreeth not with itself⁵, if He hath no glorious Son ^{5 R. vi. §. 1. R. lii. §. 1.} from His own Womb! Who is there that does not see whether these surnames agree with the [things] themselves; with dust Adam [agreeth], Eve with 'living,' Phaleg with 'division,' and Babel with 'confusion.' Since we have touched on this confusion, let us avoid agitation. Receive in order⁶ the Names threefoldly. ^{6 p. 301, n. b. Gen. 11,} For from Babel one learns, that even there Three came down ^{7.} and confounded. For it says, Come Ye', let Us go down, and

that Invisibleness was an attribute of the Father's which the Son did not possess. St. E. then would imply in the text that the Son is the Fruit and consubstantial with the invisible Father; the Invisibleness of the Son would be implied in that of the Father, because 'generate from' means 'having the same nature from' the Father. See St. Aust. c. Maxim. ii. cap. 9.

⁸ The expression 'that knoweth all' might be noticed as bearing upon the question, (p. 190, n. g.) whether our Lord grew, really, in wisdom; but the meaning of the original is far from clear. See n. d. on R. lxxvii.

^f See p. 68, n. r. The Heb. and Sam. have the singular ^{הבנה} in the present text; the Chaldee and Syriac and the Vulgate also have the plural: the LXX. ^{ἄνθρωποι}. As St. E. elsewhere refers to readings found in the Hebr. only (e. g. in Vol. i. p. 539, d. to the

Cethibh in 2 Kings viii. 10.) it seems likely that some Codices then had the reading from which he here argues, ^{הבנה}, although de Rossi gives no such reading. There is however the same difference in Gen. xi. 3, 4. and Ex. i. 20.

where the singular ^{הבנה} occurs again with a plural verb, which might be alien to the usage of Chald. and Syr. but is akin to the use of ^{ἄνθρωποι} in Greek (Kuhner Synt. §. 430. n. a.) and 'age' in Latin (Ramshorn 70. ii. 2.) with a plural. The passage is used by other Fathers to prove a plurality of Persons, (see Sabatier on the place, Petav. de Trin. ii. 7. 10.) but they do not seem to insist particularly upon the 'Venite.' It is right to add that this passage according to the Talmud (see Voisin ad R. Martin, fol. 559.) was altered by the LXX. to the singular to prevent the heathen from deducing a plurality of Gods from it.

306 *Prayer against the confusion of tongues in the Churches*

this of One only no one could say, for to one it had been,
Come thou, let us go down. The wicked one with these

¹R.lxvi. tongues that are confused, hath confused in this our day the
§. 2. Church instead of Babel!

6. Who would not marvel that there is now room for error
to strengthen itself by reason of our weakness; now we are
very weakly: and if the might of our agreement were to come
back to us again, and the love of our concord too², who is
there that would restrain us, since our faith in earth and in
heaven would loose and bind³?

²R.
xxxix.
§. 1. R.
lxvii.
§. 2. R.
lxxix.
§. 5.

³ This (as the beginning of the next R. suggests) probably alludes to Matt. xviii. 17—19. where the power to bind and loose is put in juxtaposition with the promise to *united* prayer. Some have thought that in a certain way the prayers of the Church as a whole might be looked upon as the cause of those sacramental gifts which yet are more properly said to be dependent upon certain definite forms. See Touttè on St. Cyril Hieros. diss. iii. §. 96. This is objected to by others. See Berti de Theol. Disc. xxiii. 7. §. 1. In Vol. i. p. 547, f. St. E. notices several instances in the Old Testament in which God made blessing dependent upon external forms, and speaks of that dependence as the lesson the churchman ought to derive from such instances, *سبحانك يا ربنا*. In Vol. iii. p. 528, e. he has a prayer which seems to ascribe the same effects to incense (which was offered at the Eucharist). "The smoke of the incense that we have offered to the honour of Thy Godhead, do Thou

receive, O Lord, as the frankincense of Aaron; and as the plague was stayed from the people that insulted Thy Name, stay from Thy Church sects and divisions: thereby also may there be commemorated the departed and the holy Fathers that have confessed Thy Name, and are fallen asleep in Thy hope, &c." It is evident that all St. E. means is, that the continuance of the Gifts depends upon the worthiness of the recipients, which, in a certain way, may be called the remote cause of the Gifts themselves. St. Hilary's words on Matt. xviii. 19. are quite parallel to St. E.'s in the text. "To such a degree was Christ zealous for the agreement of peace among mankind, that He asserted that all things to be asked of God in prayer should by the merit of unity be obtained, and that where two or three are gathered together in the same spirit and will, there did He promise to be in the midst of them. For Himself being Peace and Charity will take up His abode in wills good and peace-making."

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-FIRST.

1. WHO is there that would not fear, since the Lord threatened a millstone to the neck of him that maketh one ^{Mat. 18,} of the children of light to stumble? They that trouble ^{6.} the simple with questions have their prying for a millstone, they are drowned by scrutinizing¹, and will not emerge¹ ^{p. 87,} again, since they keep not silence from that evil wrangling^{n. 1.} of theirs. The word which teacheth patiently^a concerning the Father and the Son², who are united with Each Other,² ^{s.} is that, which has either lowered the Father as well as ^{wedded} Him to a kinsmanship with the creatures, or else has raised ^{see §. 3.} the Son as well as Him to a state different from that of creatures; since the Son would be like His Father.

2. Any word with a proper meaning in it, is not intended either to leave that meaning unuttered or to give a contrary one^b; for if the name of Son be suitable to the creatures, then

^a Ansem. gives this passage an entirely different turn by rendering, *Quisquis proprio spiritu ducitur ad disputandum de Patre et Filio, &c.* as if the phrase וְיִשְׁמַע meant 'is long-winded.' This certainly is not the usual sense of the phrase which is exactly parallel to the Hebr. וְיִשְׁמַע וְיִשְׁמַע, see Gesen. Lex. Heb. p. 150. Nor is it like St. E. to put in such a clause as 'who are united, &c.' if it was a sentiment which he meant to reprobate. The sense then would rather be: He who with real patience tries to reconcile all Scripture statements, will not explain the condescension of the Son, *as God*, in such way as to deny all condescension in the Father, but instead of arguing a difference of Nature in the Son from passages which speak of His condescension, *as Man*, will from the terms Father and Son conclude a sameness of Nature. See R. xxxii. and the notes, and comp. p. 373, n. n. 'The spiritual architect, &c.' I have ventured to translate as if וְיִשְׁמַע were a misprint for וְיִשְׁמַע, like וְיִשְׁמַע which occurs in the other

clause.

^b S. 'The word whose power is in itself, neither means to be silent, nor means to gainsay,' i. e. the very notion of language implies that certain words shall have a certain sense, and not the opposite—if then you allow the Son to be Creator of all things, and then make Him a creature, you are perverting the use of language, and saying that He did and did not create all things. This confusion he proceeds to illustrate in §. 3. by supposing two roots to yield produces the opposite to which their nature would lead one to expect. What he means by the 'two roots' is, the two words creature and Son, which in the heretical system *bear* meanings just the opposite to what they ought to bear. For the term 'creature' with them includes Him who created, and the term 'Son' includes a creature under it.—See R. lxii. §. 3. Mystery of course is not confusion, nor, consequently, should the statement of it in words (however difficult it may be) be confused: but hereby, as coming from the author of confusion, is confused in its language, as well as its conceptions.

the name of the creatures is suitable to the Creator ; and if the name of the creatures is alien from the Creator, then is it alien also from the Son of the Creator. Whatsoever happeneth to the Nature of Him that begot, may also happen to the Son of Him which begot. The Ray is bright, because bright is He

¹ B. xl. that begot It¹; and It is not cut off, since It is like to Its
R. lxxv.
² p. 179, Root²; neither is It stinted, since It is bound up³ in His Sur-
n. e. p. name and like Him in all things. From the Father one may
339, c.
c. Scrut. learn the Son; for if the Generator be akin to the creatures,
i. 12.
³ n. c. on the Generate also would prove a fellow-servant⁴ with the
R. lxxiii. creatures. But if the Father be alien from, is His Fruit akin
⁴ R. xlvii.
§. 4. p. to, them? or shall we separate This from Him and say that
272, 6. He is not the Son? But if He crieth aloud that He is

⁵ B. lii. the Son⁵, then He hath put strife to silence!

§. 2. R. 3. Who would not marvel at a wedlock of roots⁶ which
lxiii. §. 1. have lost their own nature and have changed their names;
R. lxxv. §. 4. both of them are bereaved of what are their fruits! a Root of
⁶ R. lviii. freedom⁷ with a Fruit of bondage⁴; and a Tree of bondage
§. 1. with a produce of Majesty. How, when blossoming, do They
⁷ R. lii. blossom? From this very expression thou shalt learn: for if
§. 1. the Son be verily reckoned so, then is He verily Generate:
c. Scrut. i. 12.

He must count for a servant if He be not Generate; it must be one of the two. For either both Parties stand good, Each of Them in His proper place; or They have undergone a change, and have loosened Their Names, and fluctuated in Their Natures⁸. Who would not enquire, whether, if the Name of the Son is to be made 'creature' in his scrutinizing, this [word] 'creature' is not to be Son in the enquiry. Since then it was impossible for this name of its to be consistent with

itself, it relinquished it: for the thing intended⁹ betakes itself to 'Generate,' as the Name of 'Son' also assorteth not with the creature. For that word 'creature' were no longer like a creature, as also 'Generate' is not like Son. Whence there arises a great confusion—for the Name of Son will not be consistent with 'creature:' and the word hath forced the wrangler to call the Son 'creature,' and the creature 'Son;' and with the Name he hath also destroyed the worship of

⁸ On Athan. p. 423, n. m.

⁹ S. its reality R. lxii. §. 2.

^c This is like the use of the word *ουσιον* in Greek Fathers, (see Petav. de Trin. iv. 10. §. 5. Le Quien on Damasc. i. p. 37, n. 5.) for whatever is ac-

cessory to the Essence of God in our conceptions of Him, e. g. attributes, whether personal or not; here of course personal attributes are out of the question.

the Son of God,—the which be far from happening! It is not for any one to abide in what is right, that hath transgressed what is becoming!

4. How was Moses demeaned, who received even the Divine Name and a heavenly glory, yet dared not to say he was God, and deceived not the people? When the children of that people went astray in the desert, then he by all methods reproved them in every thing; and he cried against them, and called heaven and earth to witness against them. again was the saintly Apostle demeaned and his colleague, when the men began to offer sacrifices unto them and to burn incense to them, and called them gods, because they saw their wondrous works? They rent their inward heart and their outward garments, and allowed themselves to be stoned rather than to be worshipped. Why did John exempt himself, saying, 'I am not the Christ whom ye seek?' and if the servant had felt that his Lord was his fellow-servant, then the Nazarite who lieth not, did on the contrary deceive greatly. For he set to his seal, that He was the Son of God, and lo! this preacher's word crieth aloud in the world!

5. Why did not Gabriel deceive Daniel and say he was God, or the Seraph not deceive Isaiah and say he was the Son of God? He was an Angel and he deceived not, a Seraph and he lied not. The Apostle is true and deceived us not, and he asserted and revealed Him to be greater than all. Hear what I say,—that if this were not the truth, it would have been confuted and come to an end¹. The truth alone is able to increase to the East, and to spread to the West, and to lay hold on the North, and to clasp the South². Into the depth It went down and conquered³! into the height It went up and abode and ruled in all places over all!

Dan. 8,
17.
Is. 6, 6
R. viii.
§. 6. R.
xxxix.
§. 2.
§. 2.
lxxiv.
§. 2.
p. 328,
n. c.

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-SECOND.

1. FROM the very beginning our fellow-servant seduced and
Rom. 1, enslaved us in the service of our fellow-servants¹. His Son
26.
1 p. 223, set us free from all; and when He liberated us from servants,
d. our Lord became our fellow-servant²; and when we had let
2 See p. go what we had found, the creation was again made our portion.
272, n.g.
For it is to the adored Father in the adorable Son that we
offer our adoration. Praise be to Thy Light! Who doth
Gen. 1, not know^a that Adam gave those creatures their names, and
20.

^a Here Adam is spoken of as giving the creatures names 'from the depths of his own skill.' As the whole discussion about names is of much importance in the controversy with the Anomeans, it will be right to mention here some similar statements in other writers, to endeavour to ascertain the sense in which they are to be taken, and to bring forward any passages or principles which may serve to modify them. S. Gregory Nyssen has been alleged by Father Simon (in his Crit. Hist. of O. T. i. 14.) and others after him as calling it a folly and ridiculous vanity of the Jews 'to affirm that God was the Author of the language which Adam and Eve spoke.' St. Greg. ii. p. 761, a. says, "We say that names declarative of entities were invented subsequently to these by human skill;" and p. 768, d. "we refer the invention of words to the rational power implanted by God in man's nature; and this is the most weighty of crimes, on account of which the master of orthodoxy (St. Basil) is accused of going over to the atheists, and of being the inheritor and advocate of a lawless way of life, and is called all sorts of hard names. Well! let the corrector of our blunders say, 'It was God that gave the appellations to entities.' For this is what this novel expounder of the mysterious writings does say, to wit, that to plants, herbs, grass, wood, and the like, God did give names before the formation of man, as He brought

into being the things which were made by His command." p. 778, c. "The power of discourse is the work of Him who made our nature what it is, but the invention of individual words for the purpose of indicating their objects, is quite of our own devising; and a proof of this is that many of the things which are spoken of are allowed on all hands to be base and indecorous, which no one with any sense would suppose God to be the inventor of." p. 813, b. "Things being what they are by nature, it was the reasoning power implanted in us by God which invented the words explanatory of them; and if any one refers the authorship of these to Him, who gave the power, neither do we object—as we say that moving and seeing and energizing according to the other senses, comes from Him from whom we have this power"—a parallel which he pursues in the next page. See also p. 847, c. Id. c. Apoll. §. x. "No small intellectual *grace* is it that Scripture beareth witness to Adam's having had; for there were brought to him by God the animals, but the invention of the names he had full power over, devising for each that which was meet and suitable." We see in the expression 'intellectual grace' what will prove a clue to St. G.'s meaning in the other passages. He views the discourse of reason as a gift of God, and the particular state of illumination in which it was in Paradise, as a grace. This wisdom, supernatural as it would be in

the names which the servant gave pleased the Lord of all, and were written and were believed? yet have the sons of

relation to man's fallen state, and in that state, the result of gradual development, was in Adam from his birth (so to call it) what gave him the power of making and choosing particular names; much as in the gift of miracles (which of course is not without God's agency, comp. p. 68, n. r.) the recipient is not tied down to determinate acts of miraculous power, but uses or even abuses that power in particular acts. Eunomius, on the other hand, spoke as if God had Himself uttered certain words and syllables, i. e. assumed that the phrase 'God said, &c.' was not in any sense an accommodation to man's notions, but a literal fact. St. Chrysostom in Gen. Hom. xiv. p. 124, b. speaks in a like way with St. Gr. of *Adam's* great wisdom being displayed in giving the names; and so Basil of Seleucia, p. 8. (ed. Dausq.) "Go thou up Adam to thy dignity and confirm thy lordship by the names given to the animals; imitate the Creator's dignity! He creates natures, do you give the appellations! And one might see a secret watchword carried orderly through all the animals, and they all flowed together to Adam confessing their subservience to him by their passing before him. For God, it says, brought all the animals, &c. Be thou a creator of names, Adam, since of creatures thou canst not be, and let them be formed by Me, but when formed be named by thee! Let us share the glory of creative wisdom! Me let them recognise as Creator by the law of nature, thee as master by the word of naming! give the appellation to those, to which I have given the substance. I subvert not the name; I reshape not the gift." St. Austin Op. imp. in Julian. P. lib. v. init. notices that Adam's giving 'the names to all kinds of creatures was a proof of most excellent wisdom;' it being so held even by Gentiles, (see Plato's *Cratylus*, §. 8. §. 14. &c. from whom Nyssen, p. 815, a. says Eunomius borrowed 'the nonsense which he through poverty of ideas tacked on to his own trash')—St. A. adds, "that we might have most reasonably conjectured, (even if we had learnt nothing of the sort about Adam,) what kind of nature was created in that man in whom there was absolutely no fault; which any one can see... slowness of intellect or memory to be." Severian of Gabala, a less saintly author, in

the *Σύγγραμμα* on the place, p. 75. on the other hand speaks as follows: "Since God made him after His Image, He wished also to bring his honour out to view, and to shew verily that he beareth the Image of Wisdom. And see what a marvel! God prefigured (*επιεικώς* *λαοῦν* *τὰ* *ὀνόματα*) to Himself the names, and wished it to be shewn by the image that Adam's decisions agreed with the acts of God's will. So Scripture then being minded to shew that God had also foreordained the names which he gave, says, 'and every thing that he called it, that was the name of it'—i. e. this was foreordained, God had decided it." So Eusebius, (whose heretical bias is thought plain by many great divines,) P. E. p. 516, a. where he also is commending Plato, says of the same text, "What else does this prove, than that the names were given according to nature? for the name which was now given, this (it says) was long before comprised in nature, that to each of the things named there should be and preexist this name which the man aforesaid, inspired by a power above him, had given it." To which view Origen also strongly inclines, contr. Cels. (i. §. 24.) p. 18. Spenser, (see his notes) as does Mahomet, Coran ii. 31. and perhaps others referred to (anonymously) by Moses Bar. Cephas de Parad. i. p. 477. B. P. Max. vol. xvii. It is not meant that there is any Catholic doctrine upon the subject known to the writer, but that the opinions of orthodox writers on the whole run one way; as they did hold Adam to be possessed of supernatural grace and knowledge, so they seem to hold the need of believing a freedom in the use of the latter, as well as of the former, as if guarding against any depreciation of Adam's supernatural state,—the belief in which the heterodox in all ages seem by some instinct, as it were, led to attempt to obliterate. A supernatural gift of knowledge then freely used in cooperation with the external circumstances in which, by bringing the creatures wonderfully to him, God had placed Adam, seems to be that which originated language. As such a view does not preclude a belief in the continuity of God's enlightenment of the soul, (comp. p. 209, n. b.) during the process, it is not in any way connected with a heathen notion, that men

312 *The Son's Names relative to the creature, and much more*

Adam not been ashamed to wage the war of disputation against the names of the Son, which the mouth of God proclaimed in their ears.

R. lxi.
§. 2.
R. lxxv.
§. 4.

2. Our Lord is mystically 'the Way^b,' because He hath led

began with being a 'mutum et turpe pecus.' (See Horace, Sat. i. 3. 100. and Lucret. v. 1027. whom Simon quotes.) It also falls in with the following other passages from St. E.; vol. i. p. 24, d. on the place. "His saying that He brought them to Adam is to shew his wisdom, and what peace there was betwixt the beasts and Adam before he transgressed the commandment. For they came to him as to a much loved shepherd.....Not only the power over every thing which He had promised did God give to Adam, but He added moreover the right of giving the names which He had not promised. Now if He did for him somewhat over and above, which he asked not, how, without Adam's having sinned, could He withdraw what He had promised? For if a man were to impose names few in number, for them to be kept in the memory is no great thing. But an excellent thing it is, and greater than man can attain to, when in a single hour a man imposed thousands of names without giving the latter the names of the former. For for a man to put forth a multitude of names for a multitude of tribes of creeping things, beasts, and cattle, and fowl, is possible, but to do it so as not to give the names of one tribe to its fellow, this is of God, or of that man to whom this is given by God. If He gave him power and associated him in the creation, (comp. Bas. Sel. above, which forms a scholion upon this *seemingly* misprint for $\int \text{L} \text{C} \text{O} \text{P} \text{O}$ which occurs in p. 24, f.) and clothed him with glory, what was there more that He could do unto him to make him mindful of the commandment, which He did not do for him?" Here the whole drift of the passage is the same as it is in St. Chrysostom, viz. to shew that the fall was not from any want of wisdom in Adam, and St. E. minds not what view is taken of giving the names provided that is admitted; though he seems plainly from the second of the alternatives (of that man, &c.) which he gives, to prefer referring it to the supernatural state of glory in which Adam then was; as he says in p. 22, c. "He clothed him with glory,

and gave him his discourse and intelligence and perception of God." p. 27, c. "He was more subtle than all who had given the names to all; for as the children of Israel without a veil were not able to look upon the face of Moses, so neither were the beasts able to look upon the glory of Adam. With down-cast eyes did they pass before him what time they received their names from him." Here again he is arguing to the same purpose, viz. to shew the serpent's own subtlety was not greater nor as great as Adam's. So in vol. ii. p. 455, f. speaking of the diverse races of men, he says, "From the wonderful fountain of Adam the common stream of words and of forms flowed;" which implies that he draws a parallel between language and other natural gifts. The sense then in which such passages are to be taken is to be estimated in part by the heresies the Fathers were opposing. When Eunomius wanted to shew an inherent connection between words and the things signified by them, he is plainly talking of words as they now exist: and therefore it is to the purpose to urge against him, as St. G. does, the endless variety of languages as proof that there is now no such connection. When he or others represent Adam as a mere material instrument in God's hand, it is important to insist on his supernatural state of knowledge and grace, and maintain the existence and free operation of created wisdom. This of course is quite another thing from denying, as Eunomius implies St. B. does, all interference of God or dependence of man in such matters. A portion of a fragment of St. Athanasius ap. Leont. in Mai's Coll. N. vii. p. 86. will fitly conclude this note. "Thus did God make man, and God as being good made man so great and goodly. Do not then consider his present contemptibleness, but imagine to thyself his first constitution, seeing that it was in God's Image that He made him, &c. &c."

^b Vol. i. p. 286, f. In one way of interpretation, "the drink that came from the Rock, (Deut. 31, 13.) was according to each man's desire; it was as honey to him that desired honey,

us to His Father; and 'the Gate' again, because He hath brought us into His Kingdom. They also mystically called Him 'the Lamb,' and He was slain to be our reconciliation: and as He ^{John 1,} was sacrificed and thereby made good His title as Redeemer, ^{36.} how much more was His Generator entitled to that Name, seeing that if He was Son, He was also Generate¹. From ^{R. lxi.} the name itself by itself may its force be tasted; for there ^{§. 3.} is a name that may explain itself to us². The word 'made' ^{n. o.} proclaimeth a Maker, 'creature' a Creator, 'framed' a Framer, ^{R. lxi.} 'Son' a Father, beyond all controversy. That is a weapon ^{§. 3.} which, through its truth, hath at no time been overcome.

3. From the confusion made, a perversion is detected; ^{c. Scrut.} for lo! every name is of a piece with its root³, and agreeth ^{i. 12.} with it, 'Made' with 'Maker,' 'Creature' with 'Creator,' and ^{§. 3.} 'Begotten' with 'Begetter.' Is then the name of every thing ^{p. 307,} to stand, and the name of Son only to be lost? It is not ^{n. b.} lost, since the lost by it were found and returned. From its own mere self alone it appears, that as this word 'creature' means creature without all controversy, both in name and in reality; so one may rightfully insist⁵ that, in like manner, ^{§. 5. it is} the Son, our Lord, is the Son, only if He be Son both in ^{the re-} name and in reality: but if the names be empty, then pretend ^{quisition} that all things are names⁶, and nothing else. ^{of fitness}

and as oil to another, and as butter, and as the fat of wheat; and this is a type of Christ that true Rock, the Head of the Everlasting Building and the Fountain of Life. To every one that draweth near to Him, is He according to his desire: to one He is the River, to another the Gate, to another the Way, and to this one Wisdom, and all things becometh He to all that He may gain every man." The Anomeans, as it would appear from Gr. Nyssen, p. 525. when told by the orthodox that the Son could not be made son in the sense in which men are called sons of light, without making Him capable of moral advance, urged that the Son had a number of other titles, as Stone, Axe, Foundation, &c. which plainly were not names which really agreed with His Nature; therefore neither does the Name 'Son' do so. To this St. G. replieth, p. 526, c. "that though the names which are given by Scripture to the Son are, as they say, many, there is none which we say implies by its

relativeness a connaturalness with the Generator. For we do not, as in the case of the Father's Son, so also in that of Stone, Resurrection, Shepherd, or Light, or any of the other names, use the term to imply a relation to the God of all: but one may as if by some artificial rule make a twofold division in the meaning of God's names. For some of them contain a setting forth of His high and unspeakable glory, and others set forth the manifoldness of His providential dispensations.' Comp. p. 672, d. p. 792, c. Epiphani. Hær. lxi. §. 35. and see on Athan. p. 25. &c. p. 153, n. d. and above, p. 29, n. g. ^c Vol. i. p. 334, o. "The gods of the Gentiles are names without meaning." The argument in this §. is, that relatives imply their correlatives. See Aristot. Categ. §. 7. p. 6. l. 27. Bekk. St. Bas. c. Eun. ii. 9. "Who doth not know, that of words some absolutely pronounced, and by themselves are significative of their subject matters; but others being used relatively indicate only the bear-

4. Who is said to be generate, when no generator generated
 ' §. 7. R. him? the names of Generate and Generator then are borrowed¹¹
 lx. §. 1. and so would the Father in His Name be at variance with
 ' R. lx. Himself, and the Son also in His Generateness². That the
 §. 3. Fruit and the Tree are not divided, Their Names proclaim
 by their true taste. Who can taste any thing 'made' in the
 Name 'Generate,' or in the Name 'Son' any 'creature.' For
 the Fruit by itself alone may have its taste comprehended.
 But if the taste of what is bitter give sweetness, the names of
 ' S. are every thing give contradictory impressions². Yet who shall
 heard make the Names of the Lord of all contradictory? Men do
 pervert- edly. R. not, from having a surname by grace⁴, lose on that account
 lxx. §. 1. their natures by the surname, seeing they remain clad with
 ' R. liii. names unalterably attaching to⁵ mankind, and their own name
 §. 1. is an assay-furnace⁶ to them. If the Son be a servant⁷, then
 ' S. being clad with fixed names of then in truth He is our God.
 p. 816, 5. Who would not be astonished to think that if even the
 ref. S. R. Son is a servant, that the Womb of His Generator made Him
 lxliii. §. 4. fellow-servant of all; and that He was more glorious in the
 ' p. 122, n. i. birth from Mary⁸, which did make Him a true Brother of man-
 ' R. xlvii. §. 4. kind, than in that from the Womb which did not make Him
 Ps. 110. either Angel or man, but made Him the fellow-servant and
 ' p. 133. R. lxv. §. 1. kinsman of creeping things and of brutes⁴. Who can deny

ing they have to their correlatives. ' Man,' e. g. and 'horse,' and 'ox,' brings before us each of the things mentioned; but 'son,' or 'servant,' or 'friend,' are merely indicative of the connection with the cognate word. Whenever, at this rate, a man has heard a generate thing mentioned, it is not to some essence that he is carried in mind, but its connection with another is what he thinks of. For a thing generate is an expression used of that which is generate from some thing." And his brother, vol. ii. p. 403, d. "God is called both Father and King, and by countless other names, by Holy Writ. Now out of these names some are used in this single way, thus absolutely I mean, e. g. 'Incorruptible,' 'Eternal,' 'Immortal,' and the like. For these, even if no other conception be understood along with them, in themselves comprise a kind of perfect notion of God. But there are other names which

only signify a relative bearing, as 'helper,' 'shielder,' 'protector,' and as many of this signification as may be met with: from which if you take away that which needs assistance, then the power indicated by the word comes to naught. But some there are used both of themselves and with correlatives — as 'God,' 'good,' and such like..... There is no reason why a person, who sets before us the Father and Him who is from Him, . . . should not at the same time by the appellation 'Father' signify to us that He begat the Son, and also explain by the same word His own Unoriginateness." Comp. the next note.
⁴ Of this passage I am unable to give any satisfactory explanation: perhaps St. E. means, that the heretics allow 'Angel' and 'man' to be names which have a reality answering to them, but that they deny this of 'Son,' and contend that generation merely means creation. Consequently, the

the Names of the True One; he hath heard His true Nature in His Name: and if the name of Son and of Generate were found to be untrue, then was He a deceiver¹. But if the name¹ R. lx. of the creature really applies to it, that name is found to^{5. 1.} be true; yea its appellation is a name of taste and soundness, while that of Son is tasteless. Nay, 'tis we are tasteless, who have made it tasteless!

6. But who would make the fixed² Names of Father and² §. 4. Son and Spirit tasteless, by which the clerks that lack taste^{ref. 4.} have gained taste? For every word which may be tasteless hath its force from the adjoined words². The Names of³ S. by mixture Father, Son, and Spirit, since they alone are fixed², have a^{comp.} force which cannot be made void⁴; for there is nought that is^{Athan. p. 286-7.} akin to them so as to be adjoined to them. Who could be⁴ p. 316, baptized in disjoined names? Who could confess in borrowed⁵ ref. 1. §. 4. R. lxiii. §. 4.

title instead of giving the Son any pre-eminence, expresses no more of Him than what might be said of the brutes, i. e. only expresses that He is a creature as well as they. Nysse, ii. p. 558. "If the Son be a creature, then the Heaven is a son, and each of the things that are made is, according to this fiction-writer, with propriety called by the name of 'son.' For if it is not by sharing the nature of Him who begot Him that He hath the name of Son, but He is called so just because He is created, then this same argument will make a lamb and a dog and a frog, and all things that subsist at the will of the Creator, to have the appellation of 'son.'" St. Austin c. Maxim. lib. i. 6. "In order to shew that the Son is of the same Nature as the Father, I opposed to the monstrousness of your error the progeny even of animals that die, to reprove the heart of you who deny that God the Son is of the same Nature as the Father, though you do not deny that He is a true Son. For God Himself gave to animals the power of generating that which themselves are; in which case I called not only man man's son, but a dog a dog's son, not for their likeness to God, but for the confusion of those who detract from the Son of God; who when they see natures corruptible and mortal, which yet have a unity of nature from their parents, are still unwilling to allow to the Son of God a participation of One Nature from the Father, though He be inse-

parable from the Father, and incorruptible and eternal with the Father. Whence also I said that, on your theory, the estate of man, in which such growth is possible that at least thereby the sons may arrive at the parents' strength, is the better: but the Son of God, as ye say and teach, being born less than the Father in such way continued so, that He could not come up to the form of the Father, and did not grow." The heretics of the Arian school generally asserted, that Son had unalterable relations to the Father, as St. A. here assumes. See St. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 369, c. and p. 639-40. (ab. p. 175, n. a.) in which latter place he contrasts as was commonly done the Angels' natural capability of moral advancement with the unchangeableness of the Son. This then will throw a light on the word 'Angel;' and the passage from St. A. on the word 'man.' Angels are capable by nature of continual approximation to God, as man is to his parents, or indeed to God: but the Son in the Arian view not being really a true Son, and yet being fixed to one unalterable state as they allow, is rather like brutes than rational beings, has a title which, with the heretical explanation of it, concedes to Him whom God bare from all eternity, not so much real advantage as attaches to the nature of man or Angel, to wit, a capacity for indefinite progression towards their Creator.

names? They are essentially indivisible; it is we that have made a division in the Truth. For the virtue of the Father can never be made void¹ of Him who is Generate from Him, neither can the Son be severed from Him. Who can sever the harmonious Names? Who would not scorn to say that the Creator made the creatures greater than His own Essence² in that their names are united, while He divided the Name of Father? Every man is clad with names of his own; and the Father and the Son alone have Their Names stripped from Them.—They have falsified the names of every thing in every thing!

¹ p. 315,
ref. 4.

²R.lxxi.
§. 1.

c. Scrut.

i.

³ §. 4.

ref. 5.

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-THIRD.

1. WHO doth not perceive, my son, that whatsoever hath surnames, hath had them given from some occasion; and that when there is very urgent cause, at the time of a testament bonds and loans, they come to an end, and are broken off: and veritable names are requisite at that time, that they may seal the truth? Who doth not know that when our Lord was crucified, He cried to His Father, and commended His orphans and disciples, saying, 'Father, take and keep them.' And when ^{John 17,} He was raised again, He sealed by His Resurrection His ^{11.} Sonship to that Father, and made His Name to pass through ^{Rom. 1,} 4. the assay-furnace, that it might be believed on in all the world. Who doth not confess, that even during¹ His Crucifixion it was to His Father He cried, and commended the ^{Luke 23,} Flesh² of His Humanity³? And that they might believe² ^{46.} or Body

^a These words have some little difficulties, yet not such as affect the main sense, which plainly is, That names given for some occasion, as e. g. titles of office and the like in addressing a person, are dropped upon other occasions, such as those mentioned in the text, in which the testator, &c. wishes to designate A or B, not as he happens to be governor or proconsul or the like, but as he is A or B. In the same way Christ when about to make a Testament with His Blood, to be of force after He was dead, did not say, 'Why callest thou Me good? There is none good but God,' or use any such economical expression, but said plainly, 'Father.' The words 'eo tempore quo testamentum signaretur' occur in a form mentioned in Justinian Instit. ii. tit. 10. §. 7. What the particular words testament, &c. mean precisely is not easy to determine; perhaps the word rendered testament means a will generally, that rendered bonds a *written* codicil, and the remaining one an *oral* request at death. The 'assay-furnace' mentioned presently probably means the fury of

Jews and heretics against His title of Son. See p. 122, n. i.

^b This difficulty is palliated in the Latin translation, which gives *carnem et spiritum suum*. That something is here asserted which St. E. thought was generally received doctrine is plain from the beginning of the sentence; that those who really or seemingly held the Divine Nature to have been separated from the *Body* at death were few is certain, (see Petav. de Inc. xii. 19. and Thomassin *ibid.* iv. 9. §. 27.) and it is not a priori likely that St. E. should mean by this deviation from the statement of Scripture to imply, that he held that the Soul only and not the Body remained united to the Divine Nature during the three days, an impression which the text might at first sight convey. Neither (with the present reading) does it account, satisfactorily, for the change, to assume that 'Flesh' stands for the whole Human Nature of Christ, as in John i. 14.: although considering that 'commend' is expressed above by a different word from that in St. Luke, that might not be inadmissible.—St. Athan. de Inc.

Mat. 27, that He was the Son, His voice rent the graves, and rent the sanctuary; it scattered the nation of crucifiers, and gathered together the nations; and they believed in His Divinity, and confessed Him the Very God, the Son of Very God. His Voice was as a witness, shouted, confessed, avouched, and wrote, and sealed, that He was not a servant, who as a Son fled to His Father.

2. Since the watch was a man of distinguishing mind, who is called 'centurion,' he diligently observed how the voices of our Redeemer, who cried unto His Father, were in

o. Arian §. 5. has the following remark upon the passage, which will perhaps help to shew St. E.'s object here. "He commends all mankind to the Father by Himself, as they are quickened in Him; for they be His members, and the members being many are one Body, which is the Church, &c." quoting Gal. iii. 28. What St. E. then may mean is, to consider the voice at the Crucifixion in its effects upon the Church, and hence, as He is speaking of the Resurrection, he is led to mention not its effects upon men's souls in the intermediate state, but upon their bodies afterwards. In vol. i. p. 561. we find the following passage, in which there is a reference to the way in which Scripture blends the First-fruits with the effects on the lump. "*Isaiah had said, Take a lump of figs, &c.* 2 Kings 20, 7. The lump of figs which was put upon Hezekiah's boil, and by which being put on it a cure began to be effected, is a type of the Incarnation of Christ out of our nature. For from the time that God condescended to Flesh, and was united with It, the cure of Adam's boils began. But the figs be a type of the generations out of which the lump of healing effect was derived unto us. Beautifully then doth Scripture add, that it was on the third day that Hezekiah's cure was perfected, and he went up to the House of the Lord; because it was not before the third day that Christ healed by His Resurrection our mortality; and He became the First-fruits of them that slept, and made ready for us an ascent to the House not made with hands. For the Apostle Paul saith, Eph. 1, 6. God lifted us up with Him, and made us sit in Heaven in our Lord Jesus Christ." In the same way he may here apply what is said in Scripture of Christ to the orphans and disciples who were, by virtue of His commendation of Himself

to His real Father, to attain to the adoption, to wit, the redemption of the body. So above, p. 23. in a passage throughout parallel to this, he says, 'When upon the Cross He quickened the dead, His *Body* quickened them, yea, rather His Will.' Yet the addition here 'yea rather' makes the meaning plain, not to say that 'Body' ought to occupy the place of 'them' to make this clause parallel to the text in this point also. What one would suspect is, that a letter should be altered, and we should read 'Body of our humanity.' Vol. iii. p. 507, b. "O Lord, when Thy mercifulness moved Thee to come down and put on the Flesh [or Body] of our humanity, &c." See R. lxxiii. §. 2. and R. lxxvii. §. 1. This taken in connexion with the way in which St. E. speaks of the Old Adam, (p. 328, n. c.) would give a good meaning to the passage, the *main* object of which is to shew Christ called God 'Father' to the last. Didymus, de Trin. iii. 30. is worth quoting, as shewing what use may be made of the text against heretics. "Through His own Person He commends the human nature which is quickened into Him by faith, which also He deigned to call His members, or possibly He partly teaches all to know how much Arius was in error herein, he having supposed Him not to have a soul in the Incarnation; and partly teaches all to pray at their last breath, and use this voice, confessing in a right spirit, that it is from God that the being of us men originates, and to Him that we have to return. And so what took place was a precept." See also p. 350, n. d. and Le Quien ad J. Dam. F. O. iii. §. 24. The expression, however, in St. E., as it stands, would go the other way; it is so strange that this note cannot pretend to do more than A.'s version, i. e. to palliate the difficulty.

to pretend these are undistinguishable from proper names. §19

a voice diverse from all voices. The earth beneath it shook, the sun above it darkened, yea, he also cried, and set to his seal p. 28. that He was the Son of God. From the Lord of all Himself one ^{Mat. 27,} may learn how sweet He is; for He called not Himself by the ^{54.} name of the [eternal] Essence¹, for the Name of Eternal were ^{1R. xlvii.} great and high in His justice, rather than in graciousness. ^{§. 6. & c.} Neither can the height of His name and His surname be ^{Scrut. i.} brought down, so that He should invest the creatures with it, ^{§. 12. n. l.} since it is the Name belonging to the [eternal] Essence.

3. Who would not marvel at His Name and at His mercy? for His Name is inaccessible to all, and His Love condescendeth even to all. Since He hath other Names which are sweet, and accommodate themselves to creatures, and which ^{p. 273,} are condescending in order to magnify His works by His ^{n. d.} surnames, it was in these that He came down, and clothed His own creatures with His Names. The Heavenly King made kings³ of His servants: because He was God, He called them ^{p. 256,} also by the name of gods; and because He was Judge, lo, ^{n. h.} His servants are judges; and because they were travellers, ^{John 10,} weary did He call Himself by name⁴; and by reason of their ^{35.} riding He also made Himself a rider⁵, that He might in all ^{1 Cor.} things be like unto us. ^{6, 3.}

4. Who is there that is in such sort wholly unwise and hard-^{see p.} hearted, as to fancy ever so short a while, that because men were ^{183, n. d.} called by His Names, that the nature of man and of God is one ^{6 S.} [and the same]⁶; or again who, because the Lord was called ^{chariot} by the Name of His servants, would imagine a thing made ^{p. 255,} and the Maker to admit of being compared⁷ together? For ^{n. d.} when He called us kings by His own Name, the reality was His, ^{6 R. lxii.} the likeness ours. Again, when He called Himself by the ^{§. 4.} names of His servants, the nature is ours, His is the surname, ^{7 R. lviii.} in the place of the true name: and the borrowed⁸ name is plain, ^{§. 2.} both in our case, and in His case. Now by His mercies ^{S. would} wittingly did He set His own Names upon His own creatures⁹, ^{weigh a} not for disputation, but for consolation. Let questioning be ^{thing} stopped, my brethren, and let us pray more. For when He ^{&c. by} shineth forth¹⁰ unto us, He is as of our race, and though ^{com-} distinct in all things from all things, yet is He with all things ^{parison.} in all things¹¹. ^{8 R. lx.}

5. Wherefore, if He were to separate Himself, He could ^{§. 1.} ^{9 §. 5. p.} ^{278, n. e.}

¹ §. 4. not clothe His creatures¹ with His Names; and if according
صمد
p. 330,
ref. 8. to our wickedness He abhorred us greatly, then had He
made a snare, such as never may be made, of the Scriptures
which have eradicated the bristlings of perverse questions,
the ulcers of disputation. Who would not be astonished at
what evil servants and despisers have done, instead of
praising their merciful Lord, who by His Son came to us?
²S. made plain with us. He shared² His heart with us: Himself dwelt with us, and
spoke confidingly: and that they might taste His Love, He
tasted of their bitterness.

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-FOURTH.

1. LORD, root out the thorns¹, whose sower is the evil one,¹ p. 220,
 and the husbandman of tares². For they saw that we disputed,² p. 217,
 and they rejoiced that we wrangled, and they agreed together^{n. 8.}
 at our separation, and they assembled at our dispersion, and
 they rejoiced that our assay-furnace³ put not their frauds to³ p. 122,
 the trial, nor our light their spots, nor our voice their^{n. i.}
 disputings. Who would not weep that we have become
 perverse? For where it was fit that we should keep still
 silence⁴, there our voice was tumultuous; and were it was^{p. 118, 9.}
 right that we should reprove, there we were tongue-tied by
 the persons of men⁵. We have gone astray, and have turned⁵ p. 162,
 our eyes away from our own hateful faults. We have warred^{n. a. on}
 and risen up against the High One, for we have pried into the^{Athan.}
 hidden things of God, [to see] how He exists. Yet who is
 able to search throughly into that party⁶ which disturbeth and⁶ p. 326,
 troubleth us? For if he⁷ indeed have senses, how then is^{n. c.}
 he formed, and how are his ears and eyes furnished with^{R. l. §. 5.}
 openings? and if he hath a mouth? for behold he hath no
 body; and if he hath limbs? for behold he hath no frame⁸.⁸ p. 238,
 2. Who then—[to take] this apostate Satan, who teacheth^{n. b. R.}
 us the prying into secret things⁹—who hath searched him⁹ p. 203,
 out, [so as to know] whether the whole of him is any man,^{n. f.}
 and how he is able to blend his design with our mind, and^{p. 104.}
 his words into our words, and how too he insinuates his will^{p. 299,}
 into our heart? Here is a marvel in his hateful doings!^{n. e. R.}
 Who would not be ashamed that the wicked one entereth^{lxvi. §. 1.}
 into his body and maketh a sport of the soul which dwelleth^{p. 326,}
 therein; and how that it feeleth not the intimate access of^{n. c.}
 Satan, who dwelleth in itself, and entereth into it; neither can
 it comprehend how to feel the touch of him that sojourneth
 in it. While searching into its Lord, let it search into its^{11 R.}
 murderer¹¹!^{lxv. §. 4.}
 3. Who hath explored into the earth¹², (which yet appears¹²
 to be a thing limited by measures,) to see, whence the ear is¹²
 to be a thing limited by measures, to see, whence the ear is^{Scrut. i.}
 to be a thing limited by measures, to see, whence the ear is^{§. 7—11.}
 to be a thing limited by measures, to see, whence the ear is^{R. lviii.}
 to be a thing limited by measures, to see, whence the ear is^{§. 1.}

322 *Difficulties in nature teach submission to those in Scripture.*

¹ p. 19, filled and bringeth up heaps of corn¹, and the palm tree
n. k. R.
xvi. §. 2. sweetness, the cluster strong wines, and the olives are fruitful
² p. 324, in oils², and the trees put forth their branches, flowers and
n. b. fruit they bear and sweet smells with spices too. Can any

³ p. 297, man tell us how the waters³ increase the seed and multiply it?
n. a.
⁴ R. lviii. From it by itself enquire also into the fountain⁴, who it is
§. 5. that multiplieth it, so that it floweth on and is not cut off.
The Good One that multiplieth the fountains' treasure, He it
is that multiplieth all, in order that He may quicken all!

Job 40, 4. Who hath seen and searched into the Behemoth on the dry
15; 41, 1.
Bochart. land or the Leviathan in the sea? and how without food they
Hieron. fatten and increase? and who ever hath explored the fearful
ii. lib. v.
c. 15. 16. wombs of their caves? How much more hidden from all is
the Generation of the Lord of all? and who can explore the
⁴ p. 131. mighty Womb⁴ of His Generator? Who can reckon up how
many natures there are yet removed far from us in the sea
and in the dry land, and our soul knoweth not how to gaze

⁶ Origen upon them? Lo, all these difficulties⁶ cry aloud: 'Since ye
in Butler, cannot fly in the air, hush up your disputings, O ye feeble
Anal. men!'
p. 6.

⁷ p. 228, 5. I have taken my stand then⁷! I have not turned aside
n. c. after men, to say as they say. Since I have seen the strange
names which are not in Scripture, neither do they suit our
Redeemer^b; I have left the things that are not in Scripture and
have pleaded with those that are in Scripture, lest for the
sake of those which are not in Scripture I should lose those
which are! He created the waters, and gave them to the
fishes for their use; He set His seal to the Scriptures, and
gave them to men for their edification, and they bear witness

⁸ R. xli. one to the other. For if the fishes⁸ flee from the boundary of
§. 1. their realm, they suffer for their leapings; and if men too
R. xlviii. pull up the boundary⁹ which is in the Scriptures, their prying
§. 3. are death.
⁹ p. 194,
195.

^a This is a remark which it is worth mere words went, and of course much
calling attention to, as it seems not to more so in meaning. St. E. however
have struck some of the modern in- is willing, as well as Athanasius, see
vestigators of God's ways. p. 17, m. p. 157, i. p. 178, d. to yield to

^b When Arians objected to the word them in this, and states that he has
'Homouision' and the like, that they avoided unscriptural terms wherever
were unscriptural, it was usual to retort by using them he would have run
upon them, that the words 'creature,' the risk of losing Scripture promises
'ingenerate,' &c. which they employed, through a neglect of charity to a weak
were just as unscriptural, as far as brother.

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-FIFTH.

1. SPEAK for thy side: Nature¹ is before thy hand, Scrip-¹ see p. ture before thine eyes, and nature is hard for us, Scripture^{261, b.} is easy² for us; for it was not from nature that we learnt³ p. 272. Christ. It is right and meet that from the same source whence we learnt His Humanity, we should also learn His Divinity. It is right that from the same source whence we learnt His Birth from Mary, we should also learn His other prior Birth⁴. And though nature is hard to us in every thing, the Scripture is able to teach us of the Father and the Son and the Spirit⁵, if They of a truth baptize us and give⁶ Basil us life. He is convicted by himself! for either he denies^{above, p. 72. R.} the baptism of the heretics to be valid⁴; or else if he is baptized^{xliv. §. 3.} and asserts their baptism to be valid, he is like Marcion, who⁴ p. 179, ate the goods of the Maker, and denied the Maker, and though he was conceived and born, yet vilified marriage⁵.⁷Tertull. A bitter fruit this which denieth its own root⁶! For who when^{c. Marc. i. 29.} he baptizeth denies and casts aside That into Which he⁶ R. lxii. baptizeth? He cannot then cast them aside, since he cannot^{§. 4.} baptize without the Names of Father and Son and Spirit. And though every form of words has a fixed shape⁷, thou hast⁷Though had trial of those of the heretics!^{every word}

2. Who hath searched out the ventricles and ducts⁸ of^{standeth} animals, meats and their changes, natures and their vicis-^{to itself} situdes, some whereof are solitary⁹, and some of them pro-^{S. folds} ductive of others. There is also reason to be greatly astonished⁹ p. 232, at the trees, how it is that they put forth and bear leaves and^{n. b.} branches and yield fruit; the investigating whereof ends in¹⁰ p. 237, a. stillness, and the searching after them in silence. Who¹⁰ to S. is stillness

¹ See p. 115, n. c. p. 43, n. i. R. li. Thou Son of time, whose beginning
² §. 2. R. lxii. §. 6. vol. iii. p. 610, f. was from the house of David... blessed
 "O Son and Fruit, who wert eternally be Thy former Birth, and blessed be
 with Thy Root without beginning; Thy second Birth!"

¹ *contr. Serut. i. §. 10.* hath searched out the olive ^b, which, when thought ¹ to be of even texture, yet bringeth forth in wondrous sort leaves that are not like the branches, nor in their colour to the twigs, and are different from the fruit in their taste; aye, and in each single fruit three are conceived; and when it is pressed it bringeth forth water and fire and oil. Who again can find out how fire is conceived in the midst of its stone and cometh forth from it at the contact of its fellow, yea, and propagates itself in wood its fellow-servant?

² *p. 124, n. m. R. lvi. §. 5. comp. c. Serut. i. §. 16. R. xl. lxxiv. comp. R. lxvi. §. 1. R. xlviii. §. 2. p. 136, n. e. S. the* 3. In measure the blind man ² can search into light, though he cannot shadow forth the sun and his ray ³ in his heart and imagination; how can he gain any kind of sight of the ray and offspring ⁴ of that sun save only by putting implicit faith in him who hath told him thereof? Hence if a sightless man were minded to raise difficulties in what he was told, and did not believe, he would fall into countless evils; for that he pried and would not rest [content with one], but was minded ⁵ to be found blind in both, in the eye as well as in the mind. But had he been willing to believe ⁶, God in His justice had provided a light for his blindness ⁷.

sentence of Justice had lighted up his blindness. 4. Why do we vex ourselves, even our own selves, with questionings? why trouble we ourselves, even our own selves, with scrutinizing? Blind is our mind which would gaze upon that Generation, and pry into the mode of it; for there is no other way for man save only that he believe ⁸ implicitly the words of the True One. Who would not fear—if a blind man is reproved for hearing and not believing the word of man who wisheth to tell him of light, what the way of it is—that he will be much more judged ⁹ who heareth and yet believeth not

⁸ *1 John 6, 9. p. 196, n. c.* the voice of God? for the voice of the Father proclaimed

⁹ *R. lxi. §. 2. R. lxii. §. 1.* 'This is My Son ⁹.'

¹⁰ *p. 104, n. h.* Here end seventeen Rhythms to the tune of Bardesanes ¹⁰

Odes.

^b Schubert. *G. der Natur*, ii. p. 532. "The oleinæ with pendent seeds, contain very different growths... The difference lies principally in the fruit, less in the form of the blossom, which in many species is fragrant. The fruit, or the flesh of the stone-fruit, . . . contains in some much fat oil, in others the seed. The bark and the leaves of most species are very astringent; that of the olive, as well as of the ash is employed as a febrifuge."

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-SIXTH.

1. Who is he that hath been daring and hath forgotten himself, and hath wished to be a measure¹ of Him that formed¹ him, himself being but dust? Let him who feels that he is dust praise that Image² who fashioned, yea, and ordered him. The seducer³ seduced and bewildered the sons of men. Against the invisible Sun⁴ he incited them and darkened them, not that they should see, but that they should pry. By the Trinity, whereby they were washed, they have defiled themselves, in that they have made divisions⁵ about Their Names.

2. There is wrangling in the Church, and in the presence of the Truth the heart is divided upon disputation⁶. In the Church envy biteth men, and in the Ark there was a treaty of peace among the fanged beasts⁷. Under the pretext of truth there were bows; a quiver have they made of wrangling, and it is full of arrows. The wicked one hath decoyed the simple, and introduced them to hopeless questions and crushed them to pieces therewith. He hath irritated men with things which are not convenient, that they might leave off from those which are allowed. Because they were intoxicated, they put on strife as a coat of mail; they have rent Truth as the garment. Yet is the Truth itself not divided, for it hath rent them that rend it⁷, and cast them out of the Kingdom. Lo, they have put on armour, as in war, for that victory in which is concealed condemnation! They have worn⁸ the Scripture to

¹ Vol. ii. p. 481, d. "In the Ark He shadowed out the creature to teach the same; for in it all families changed their natures. Lo, every nature there preached to us that evil is not of nature! Let them shew us then an evil, the nature whereof admitteth not of change. Upon nature and on will look and see how they were changed, &c." See also iii. p. 603, b. c. d. i. p. 52. and p. 148. where he dwells on the marvellous concord of the beasts as a lesson to those

who repented not at the preaching of Noah, and notices the larger number of innocuous and clean animals in the Ark as a type of the Church "making priests to God out of the pure and perfect in her."

² R. viii. §. 5. R. xxxix. §. 2. R. lxi. §. 5. R. lxxviii. §. 2. Hilar. de Trin. vii. §. 4. "While all heretics conquer one another in turns, for their own selves they make no conquests." See the whole §. and on Athan. p. 8, n. r.

¹ S. to comprise
comp. R.
xiv. R.
lxix. §. 2.
² S.
1250;
comp. p.
34, n. r.
³ p. 299,
n. e. R.
lxiv. §. 2.
⁴ R. lxxv.
§. 3.
⁵ R. lxxii.
§. 7. R.
lxv. §. 1.
⁶ R. lix.
§. 5.
Ps. 11,
2; 57, 4;
64, 3.
⁷ R. viii.
§. 5. R. ix.
§. 6. R.
xxxix.
§. 2. R.
lxi. §. 5.
⁸ p. 279,
n. d.
p. 196,
n. c.

pieces, not that they might read it, but that they might go astray and [see] how to pry and wrangle. They are clothed within with hidden poison, while they are convicted of having the Serpent hissing^c amongst their words. Who shall be able to allay them who, when supposed to be searching after the

¹ p. 120, truth, are searching how they may wrangle? The milestones'^{n. a.} set in the King's high road² have the foolish deserted, and ² See p. 249, n. c. have taken to trackless land, and lo, they go astray in it! and p. 244, n. a. He that goeth in the King's high road, he it is that goeth to R. lxi. meet the King and His Gift. §. 1.

^c We have seen above, p. 223, n. d. that St. E. joins with the Fathers in general in holding idolatry and heresy to be intrinsically the same thing; here he speaks of heretics, as others also do, as the organs of Satan, inspired by him in what it is their miserable lot to invent and utter. See p. 269, n. c. on Athan. p. 9, n. s. p. 386, r. 1. p. 410, a. Iren. v. 26. 2. Epiphan. i. p. 104, a. b. 113, a. 514, c. 923, b. 944, b. &c. Cyril Thees. 118, d. Alex. ap. Theod. H. E. i. 4 init. and p. 17. Ambr. de Fid. ii. §. 134. Damas. c. Apoll. Concil. Hard. i. p. 762, b. It may be added, that the apparent contradiction implied in calling ortho-

doxy at one time a 'narrow path' and at another a 'high road' is parallel to a similar case in Scripture, in which God's way is represented not only as a 'narrow path,' but also as 'a large room,' according as men are seeking it, or have found it. The words of Hesiod, *ἱερὸν ἐς ἀκρὸν Ἰουραῖ, ἰουδία δὲ πύρρον ἐὶλε χαλίσσά τε ἐς ἰούρα*, illustrate the language of Scripture. Ecclus. 4, 15—19. Mat. 7, 13. As far as temptations to depart from the road through heterodoxy are concerned, Satan's aim is to tempt men to think that a strict Creed cramps the intellect instead of illuminating it.

) know his father by the sight of him, and not by closely examining him. It is fitting then that one should learn the

¹ R. xlv. truth by the conversation¹ of faith without scrutinizing. Be
^{§. 2. c.} thou then content with these things, O blessed assembly!
^{Scrut. i.} §. 44. ii. put off strife, and put on love², and preach the truth.

^{§. 7.}
² R. lx. 3. He at the first³ opened the store-house of His love and
^{§. 6.} created Adam, when as yet he was not, out of the dust. He
³ p. 208, also made haste and opened the doors of hell, and brought up
^{a.} from hence the body of Adam which was dust. He hastened
again and opened the door of Paradise by His promise, and
loosened Adam with the tree of life. Glory to Him who
devised that key, which, though one and the same, yet opened
all the treasure-houses! Glory to the Father who is hidden

⁴ R. v. in His own Essence⁴! Glory to the Son who is hidden in
^{§. 5. R.} His Generation by the seal of silence⁵! Praise to the Father,
^{lxx. §. 1.} because He hath no bounds⁶; praise to the Son, because He
⁵ p. 115, with the Holy Spirit cannot be searched into! Increase unto
^{n. a.} me, Lord, silence and a voice, that by them I may live to
⁶ or mea- rebuke prying into Thee, and to tell Thy glory⁷.
^{sure. R.} xlv. §. 4.
^{R. lxvi.} §. 1.

⁷ p. 228,

^{n. e.}
^{comp. p.} 330, n. a.

^c Vol. iii. p. 280, f. "When the
Lion's Whelp roared in hell, then were
its gates broken open, fallen were the
walls of the revelling city, crouched on
their knees the mighty ones of the
place at ease! When Christ the Eagle
screamed therein, that Nestling of the
Mighty God, from that time was death
put to shame, and the head of the apostate
bowed down! Because he wished to be
God, Christ shouted against Abaddon,
and the apostate crouched and fell. And
He called Adam, and raised him up from
the darkness on which he was bedridden.
Where art thou, Adam the fair, that
by thy helpmate's counsel fellest.
Rouse thee up then, O thou fair one,
image great that wert corrupted? slain
is death, and Satan too, and crushed is
the dragon's head! Rise, praise the
Father in the Son, and the Spirit by
the Only-begotten! for in Him are thy
children raised again and inherit life in
heaven. Lift thee up, Adam the fair,
that by the Father's hand wert formed;
lo, Eden looks for thee, thy dwelling, and
Paradise whence thou didst go! Rise,
be quickened with thy children, by the
might of Him who shaped thee from
the beginning! The trees that be in
Paradise mourning for thy sake have

been! Rise, thou fair one, mock at
him, the tyrant who thy flesh tor-
mented! Tread thou on the dragon's
head, who thy nestlings would devour!
Adam rose, and on his knees worship
paid unto his Lord, that in quest of him
descended. Worship pay I, O my
Lord, with my children, that Thou
camest and hast raised our fallen nature!
unto Thee my Lord and God, pay I wor-
ship! Thee confess I, O our Saviour, who
didst save my life from death, that long
had sported with my members, &c."
Although St. E. held strongly that our
Lord set free the Patriarchs upon His
descent into hell, probably the word
'Adam' in the text rather means
human nature—as *ibid* p. 312, b. where
he says, "The brightness and the glory
which by transgressing the command-
ment Adam lost, that did the Lord
come and restore to *him* by Baptism."
See p. 313, d. e. p. 351, b. p. 512, b.
p. 535, f. p. 539, b. p. 572, e. In vol. iii.
p. 499. he speaks as follows: 'The King
Messias directed his way to the mountain
of Jebus, which is Jerusalem: He fixed
His Cross in Adam's tomb, where the
Jews too fixed it. He cried with His
voice, and the rocks rent, and the dead
arose from their tombs.'

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-EIGHTH.

1. THE Scriptures are agreed, men are divided, seeing that it is about the one truth¹, that strifes have risen from free-^{1 R. lix. §. 5.} will. Under the pretext of truth vile men have designed the obtaining the mastery, after having called men to their side.^{2 R. xxxviii. §. 2.} The congregations chose their masters, captains of thousands and of hundreds, and captains of tens: because there was abundance of peace, all the spoilers that spoiled by troops^{3 See 1 Sam. 22, 7. and on Athan. p. 190. n. c. R. lxiv. §. 1.} every man his neighbour, were vehement at disputing as at a contest, so that brothers cast their darts against brothers. Mighty sorrow! The vile drew³ their tongues; they smote,^{3 comp. R. lvi. §. 2.} and were smitten: and without blood or danger that sword though feeble raged. The tongue as a murderer scorneth, because it is blinded!

2. Vain-glory troubleth the disputants, as the crown causeth sighs to the wrestlers who smite and are yet overcome⁴. They^{4 p. 325, n. b.} are much overcome even by that wherewith they conquered, since their excuse was rash boldness. Mighty woe! In what sense has he conquered, who in having conquered, hath yet been the more overcome, whom his own pride hath conquered? How doubly great is the loss of him also that loseth his suit, who by disputing loseth it and by envy too, with perfect loss! Whoso hath entangled his fellow by searchings, him hath haughtiness entangled as in a pit-fall^{5 R. xliv. §. 6.}. O great humiliation!

3. One is filled with wrath, another with strife, which [leads to] endless evils⁶. And what hope is there for them^{6 R. lviii. §. 5.} that have lost all hope? Let us weep that they have been daring against God and against men, that they may hoodwink them by vain babbling. The headiness on earth goeth into heaven; the earth is disturbed^{7 R. liii. §. 2.}: disputation fumeth⁸ up as a smoke. The Heaven and the Heaven of Heavens^{8 p. 242, n. e. and R. lii. §. 2.} are unproductive of disputation, and the caverns of earth are full of the

blasphemy. The Heaven distributeth over things beneath dew and rain, streams that are full of all good things. The earth hangs the things above with all sorts of questionings, with disputation that is full of all blasphemies. The things of clay have clashed, by their disputings, with their handiworks, and have fallen upon the earth and become dust!

¹ R. iv. and v. 4. Ten thousand times ten thousand Angels¹ are still, and two are prying; the soul and the body are in disturbance. Still is Michael and Gabriel too, and dust disputeth and ashes too. O heavy wrath! Sicknesses pressed on us: their words
² S. by means of their end ceased, as by the prospect of death² have their scrutinizings and disputings also. Praise³ be to Thee, Lord, because that Thou hast restrained me from such scrutinizing as all the bold disputers use, that I may live before Thee.

¹ See p. 228, n. c. Vol. iii. p. 521. in the which Thou art to judge me!
 "O Lord my God, whom I have confessed, do not Thou deny me in that fearful day, when each man will need forgiveness! O do not say unto me, I know thee not, in that fearful time
 Have mercy on me, O Lord, after Thy goodness, and make me to stand at Thy right hand with the just that have loved Thee!"

RHYTHM THE SIXTY-NINTH.

1. If thou priest into the Eternal, it is a distraction; where wilt thou begin, and where wilt thou end, O weak man! From the beginning to the end there is rest to him that goeth by the King's high-way¹. To the Eternal there is no beginning nor end, and so He perplexeth him that seeketh into Him. If in the Truth which thou hast laid hold of, thou lettest thyself be of divided mind, thou wilt pour thyself out and error will drink thee in, that thirsty land. If with His secret counsel thou let thyself become perplexed, disputing about Him will be a mighty sea² and will come over thee. In the faith as in a ship³ go down to His Scriptures as a sailor to the port. Save by His Scriptures⁴ go not thou down into Him, for He hath made Him many havens⁵ among His billows. Praise thou His Name!

2. The High One came down in His Love and became small though greater than all, and was little⁶ unto Him who was too weak to go. Again, in His Love He hath become a Sea, that he might traffick therein who was lacking in treasures. But if in His own Nature one should familiarly use Him, neither things above nor things below can go down into Him. What created thing⁷ can search into His God-head, when there is a gulph between him and the Creator? Unto the Godship is naught of the things which are made⁸ far away; for Love is between Him and the creatures. Unto God there is not a man of the disputers that cometh nigh, though He be very nigh unto them of distinguishing mind. In that Holy One none that is impure partaketh, for that He dwelleth in His entirety⁹ in the holy. To that All-knowing One none attaineth that is subtle, for that His Love is with plain men. To that High One none that is haughty attaineth, since His Love condescendeth to the lowly. He, being God, cannot be measured¹⁰ of a man, though very loving unto men. He, being Maker, cannot be measured of things made⁷, how great

¹c. Scrut.

i. §. 34.

and p.

²44, n. a.

R. lxvi.

§. 2.

³p. 144,

n. g. R.

lxx. §. 1.

⁴R. xlix.

§. 3.

⁵R. lxvii.

§. 1.

⁶R. lxx.

§. 1.

⁷p. 209,

n. b.

⁸R. lx.

§. 1.

⁹S.

unto God

لله

p. 278, c.

p. 320,

ref. 1.

Mat. 5, 8.

¹⁰p. 23,

n. t. p.

174, n. e.

¹⁰R. lxvi.

§. 1.

soever the thing made by Him may be. He, as Only Living, cannot be uttered by mortals¹, nor His Generation by the disputers. Unto that Majesty who can reach? the spirit is feeble, the soul is little, the flesh weak^a. Whoso hath thought that he could search out Him, of him the speech strayeth, of him the heart roameth, of him the whole rebelleth.

¹ R. lv.
§. 3.

^a It seems but little to add, that the *flesh* cannot reach God, which assertion may yet be illustrated by reference to n. d. p. 116. It would however appear more likely, that the word 'flesh' is used (as in Scripture) for the soul considered as acting upon, and acted upon by, the body; and the sentence will then mean, that that one substance, (which we call spirit, soul, or flesh, according to the subject matter which at the time of speaking we conceive of it as acting upon,) cannot by any of its faculties find out God. The *oneness* of the soul in all these three functions ought to have been noticed above, p. 166, n. d. and p. 295, n. d. as what St. E. makes analogous to the oneness of God in Three Persons. It will be following the example of the Fathers *again* to remind the reader, that God is not one out of all things and does not come under the laws relating to all things, and that consequently any one of them selected to illustrate His Nature only illustrates It partially. Each of these three functions of the soul seems as we contemplate them to engross its whole substance, and so correspond to the Trinity in Unity in the rude way in which alone we can contemplate His Adorable Substance. The soul's mode of existence does not, in reality, answer to God's mode of existence: but the two objects, as we contemplate them, do (*however*, see p. 145, n. a. p. 246, n. b.) exhibit a kind of resemblance. Comp. R. lvii. n. a. b. p. 341.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTIETH.

1. WITH what eye shall the thing made look upon the Maker, when it is a creature, and He the Creator? There is no seeing of the soul¹ within us, gaze and look as we may,^{1 R. lvii. §. 2.} either with the mind or with the eyes. For if we enquire after it with the mind one believeth in it, and the other denieth [its existence]². Oh, great stumblingblock! How^{2 R. i. §. 1.} should the soul that is so blind that it cannot see even itself,^{n. e.} gaze upon the Godhead? Neither can it feel itself, yet will it with these senses dare to search into the Creator. Get thee down to the haven³, feeble man! for if the sea be^{3 R. lxi.} vehement, the haven close at hand is as a place of refuge.^{§. 1.} Draw near to a searching proportioned to thy strength; and then if thy heart be amazed and lost, wait thou in silence! Stillness is not at a distance, nor is it at a dear rate that thy mouth can buy silence. Silence is easy⁴; disputing^{4 R. li.} is hard. It is not by any necessity that prying is thrown^{§. 5.} upon the bold disputer; and even the commandment, though it seem to be altogether constraining, is not of necessity, since it is of free-will⁵. And if the law be not of^{5 R. v. §. 5. R. xxviii.} necessity, what disputing can constrain us to be searching? He gave the commandments, and refrained disputing; in His^{§. 2. c. Scrut.} Testaments there is no seeking and no prying. He gave the^{R. i. §. 12.} law instead of disputation⁶, and instead of searching, the^{6c. Scrut. i. §. 44.} faith⁷, unto our feebleness. The natures which He made are^{7 R. lxxii. §. 1.} not to be comprehended; how much less the Nature of Him who is hidden in Himself⁸, and is unspeakable!^{8 R. lxxvii. §. 3.}

2. The Son, which is of Him, knoweth Him without con-^{Mat. 11, 27.}troversy, as not erring as to the way of searching into Him. Every thing made erreth altogether, whensoever it prieth, for that it cannot reach unto the Maker. If then His Love magnified us⁹, let us know what we are—that our nature^{9 R. xxix. §. 1. R. lxxiii. §. 3.} cannot pry into His Nature. For every thing which is a

334 *Creatures cannot comprehend the Creator.*

creature goeth altogether astray, if it thinks that it is capable of prying into the Creator. Let not that which is made go astray, since by scrutinizing into Him it goes to a wider distance from the Maker thereof.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-FIRST.

1. THERE cannot be among the creatures¹ a vessel large^{1 R. lxxii. §. 6. R.} enough to contain that Majesty! there cannot be among minds^{lxvi. §. 1.} a womb that sufficeth for the knowledge² of the Godhead! For^{R. lxxix. §. 2.} the Maker is very wise, so that He would not be at issue with^{2 §. 2. R.} Himself, as in sport, about the manner in which He should^{xlv. §. 3. c. Scrut.} create. For if He were to make a vessel capable of containing^{i. §. 34.} Him, then were the thing made greater than its Maker. Folly this, that the thing made should be the greater and more excellent, while the Maker thereof were not greater than it!

2. If then the Creator be the greater, how can the thing made, which He hath made, be commensurate with His knowledge³? and if He hath made any thing commensurate with Him^{3 p. 348, n. a.} self, this were an amazement not to be believed. Again, since every thing which He hath made is marvellous, it is because the Creator is great that they be glorious, though created things. Great is the creature, because great is the Creator of it; and little again, since however great it is, it is worthless [compared] to Him. Nothing then is small which He made by reason of His Love, and yet it is small [compared] to Him by reason of His Glory. Yet the Creator acted not counter⁴ to Himself to create aught which should limit^{4 or, was not at issue} Himself, neither did the Maker strive against Himself to^{with} make aught which should set bounds to Him. It was not^{5 p. 121, n. f.} any envy⁵ between the Creator and the creatures, since He is^{6 or, crea- tures. see p. 278, n. c.} clothed with Love toward His subjects⁶; [but] it is not the lot^{6 or, crea- tures. see p. 278, n. c.} of that which is created that it should be a match with its Creator in its knowledge.

3. Of what is a creature, the Scriptures cry aloud, that great as it may be, it is far less than its Creator. Let no one imagine these things, or the like of these, of the Fruit⁷ or^{p. 331, ref. 8. p. 116, n. d.} of the Begetter of Him. The Prophets cry, the Apostles^{7 R. lxi. §. 3.} confess, yea things above, yea things below, that He is the Son of the Highest. Yea, His noble acts which are rife in

all the creation are enough to convince even the blind; and who is there that will despise the mighty thunder of all His preachers, save the ear of all heretics¹? As His preachers are many, He giveth witness that His work is mightier than His preachers. Lo, all eyes and minds are very feeble beside the power of His Godhead! Lo, the Ray² that took its rise^a from Him sufficeth for Him; the Fire² that He begat knoweth Him.

¹ S. audacious, p. 128, n. f.

² p. 234, n. f. g.

^a S. *دور*. This, which is of frequent occurrence, is equivalent to the Greek, *ἐξλαμψι*, which was used to express the transmission of the whole of the Father's Substance to the Son. See Petav. de Trin. vii. 18. §. 7. Le Quien diss. Dam. i. §. 3. §. 48. As the meaning of this root when applied to the Son is of some importance in what follows, it will be right to illustrate its use in St. E. concisely here. It occurs sometimes of the generation of the Son from the Father, as above, and in R. xl. §. 1. Comp. R. lxv. §. 3. (where ray and offspring are made synonymous,) p. 308, ref. 1.; next and most frequently of His Birth from St. Mary, as, e. g. p. 319, ref. 8. vol. ii. p. 408, e. p. 519, a.

vol. iii. p. 507, d. p. 519, b. p. 601, c. f. &c. The following passage which blends the two ideas (though without using the word) from vol. iii. p. 612, a. may be added: "May the visible light of Thy Manhood, (where the root used in Heb. 1, 3. occurs.) O Lord, shine forth! may the invisible light also of Thy Majesty glisten! May light with light be mingled! may it be a Sun of Righteousness!" Lastly, it is used of any manifestation of Christ, whether to individual souls, or to all at the Judgment, with which sense we are not here concerned. The word is transferred to the Trinity from the type of It so often employed, viz. the Sun.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-SECOND.

1. WITH mighty wonder set thy soul a boundary, O hearer,
and gather in thy mind from distraction! By faith¹ He draweth¹ R. lxx.
nigh unto thee: but by prying thou removest far off from His⁵ 1.
blessings. Great disputing is not adequate to the exploring
of Him, since He is hidden entirely from the disputations.
In faith wait thou for Him; and if thou hide in Him, to
Him it is that thou hast come! how great refreshment hast
thou found! Yet even to attain this thine own running
sufficeth not, since without Him thou couldest not even know
that He exists^a. If thou wert to search for ever and ever, it
is He that giveth thee this, to be able to know of His exist-
ence only². And how much soever he that laboureth doth² p. 136,
labour, this he knoweth, and beyond it there is none that^{n. e. c.}
knoweth. ^{Scrut.}

2. For He is very manifest to him that seeketh Him, and
very concealed from him that prieth into Him. Be still, ^{R. i. §. 34.}
bold disputant! He is withdrawn from thee; He is not in ^{R. iii.}
the height above, nor beneath. He is lost by thee: yet found ^{§. 16.}
to thee. Lo! in both these who can reach unto Him, seeing ^{Rom. 10,}
He is withdrawn from thee, O searcher; He is found to thee, ^{18—20.}
O worshipper? He is revealed in His Goodness: concealed
in His Essence³. Instead of His Majesty, seek His Goodness,³ p. 201,
which may be found of thee. His treasure is open: Himself is ^{n. a.}
withdrawn. Instead of thyself, seek the Deep^b; instead of

^a This is a strong assertion of the necessity of Divine illumination, in order to the perception of supernatural truths. Comp. 255, n. g. R. xxv. §. 5. R. lv. §. 5. p. 87, n. h. p. 217, n. g. c. Scrut. i. §. 20. Men argue as if they could generate belief of God's Being and attributes in a their mind by reasoning upon the creation, whereas they can only confirm the belief when it exists. St. E.'s doctrine is (as the passages referred to will shew) that belief in a traditive system, i. e. that acting by a faculty (infused in different ways by God,) upon a system

in which by God's Providence men are placed, is essential to, and precedes as well as limits, all disputation about Him.

^b This passage may be illustrated and almost paraphrased in Hooker's words, E. P. i. cap. xi. §. 3. "Capable we are of God both by understanding and will: by understanding as He is that sovereign Truth which comprehendeth the rich *treasures* of all wisdom, by will as He is that *Sea* of goodness, whereof whose tasteth, shall thirst no more."

scrutinizing Him, seek His aid. His great mercy calleth unto thee, O weak man, that thou mayest know that His treasury is full of compassion.

3. His mighty Power alloweth thee not to gaze after thine

¹ On A-own will, and try to see of what quality¹ or how great He is. ^{than. p. 38, n. z.} And if thou daringly aim at getting before [Him], how much wilt thou be before Him, who is before all, and cannot have

² R. xlv. any before Him²? There is no place to pass by Him—go ^{§. 3.} by Him, and where art thou? since by Him and beyond ^{R. lxxi.} there is nothing. There is not even a ‘without-Him,’ and ^{§. 1. c.} to pass beyond is impossible; but neither is there any way ^{Scrut. i.} for thee to come up to Him. There is no going before, nor ^{§. 34.} passing, nor reaching, nor coming to a stop, since He is a

³ Comp. wonder in all things³.

^{p. 231,} 4. If thou couldest reach all places, He would meet thee, ^{n. b.} though He change not from the place wherein He is⁴. Little ^{p. 105,} and short is thy measure: He is very far from thee. Though ^{n. i.} He cleave to thee, how wilt thou search Him out? He is ^{261. ref.} not as fire, which though very far off, is yet near, because the ^{4. 286.} body is too weak to approach to it⁵. He is not as the sun, ^{ref. 1.} which if he withholdeth not his might from the eye, she is

⁶ p. 260, made abashed by her weakness⁶. The Lord is blended with ^{b. p. 294,} His creatures far and near, lo! they seek Him, and He is carry- ^{b. p. 340,} ing them. Lo! they think on Him as though He were removed ^d

to a great distance, while they are placed as it were in His fist! The great sea broad vessels cannot so contain, as that ⁶ p. 87, i. they should measure how great it is. Since even the sea⁶ is but a drop beside His Greatness, fall not into it, lest thou lose thyself therein!

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-THIRD.

1. Lo, there is a similitude between the sun¹ and the Father,¹ S. are the radiance and the Son, the heat and the Holy Ghost;¹ ^{parables} of and though it be one^a, a trinity is beheld in it! That incomprehensible who can explain? One is many, a one that is three and a three one. Mighty wonder, marvel visible! The sun is distinct from its ray; they are distinct, yet alike, since his ray is itself also the sun^a; yet of two suns no one speaketh, though his ray is also the sun over things below². We call² ^{Comp. c. Sorut. R. i. §. 5.} Them not two Gods, though our Lord be also God over the creatures^b. Who can search out how and where His Ray is bounden, bounden and yet free His Heat^c? Though not divided,

^a This is the doctrine of the *Una Res*, (see on Athan. p. 404, ref. 6.) it being here manifestly implied, that the Son is the selfsame Substance as the Father; They may not be spoken of as two Beings, as Eusebius (with some who defend him) and the Arians in general do, nor may They be brought under number, or be reasoned of as if subject to the laws by which we reason of all things, seeing They subsisted antecedently, and gave the laws, to all things. For even amongst the 'all things' we find things which involve contradictions in some degree similar to those the Church holds of the Trinity; similar at least as far as our ordinary conceptions and way of speaking of them go; for it is from these St. E. is arguing. See R. lxxvi. §. 1.

^b See R. vi. §. 1. n. c. R. xl. §. 1. where there is the same transition from the Son as God to the Son as incarnate, as presently occurs in this Rhythm. *Ass. paraphrases*, *Esto Dominus quoque noster suis per carnem affinis sit creaturis, Deus est.* But it seems more likely that St. E. does not mean in this §. to introduce the subject of the Incarnation, but to point out how the Son viewed as the Brightness of the Father's glory, by upholding all things

as He doth by the word of His power, forms an Antitype to the ray in which, and not in person (so to speak), the sun visits the earth. *Comp. vol. ii. p. 518. in p. 183. and p. 209, n. b. and Athan. as above.*

^c The type and Antitype are here, as often, blended together. *Ass.* takes this passage to mean that the ray's presence necessarily involves the sun's presence, whereas the heat's presence is possible after the ray has departed, as the Holy Ghost was present when Christ was gone; i. e. he takes it to anticipate §. 3. which he is obliged to do owing to his assumption that the Incarnation is meant by the words 'God over the creatures.' This (if I understand him) is to assume that when St. E. says the Ray is *bounden*, he refers, through the type, to the coinherence or Perichoresis of the Divine in the Human Nature of the Son; whereas in the next clause and the next sentence the word 'bounden' occurs with a reference to the Perichoresis of the Divine Persons in Each Other. In R. xviii. §. 2. the Spirit is spoken of as filling the Redeemer's Body, though in no wise confined in it; which it is right to mention as seemingly confirming A.'s view. May not the text rather mean, Who can ascertain any

¹ p. 210, They are not confused; distinct, yet mingled¹; bounden together, yet free. Mighty marvel!

ref. 4.
p. 232,
ref. 2.
p. 265,
ref. 7.
p. 342,
ref. 1.
p. 349,
ref. 3.

2. Who can search and explore them, though they be thought to be simple and easy of explanation? Search me the sun from his ray; fix thine eyes and look upon its heat, if thou art able. Distinguish me the sun from its ray, and from both the heat, if thou canst. And as that sun is with things on high, the heat and light of it are with things

² p. 234, below²; this is a visible mystery. That ray of his descendeth to the earth³; it dwells in the eye clothed with it as if with a body⁴,

⁵ R. vi.

§. 1.

mode by which, or limits to which, the sun's ray is so confined, as to be else than coextensive with the sun? or any by which the Son is so confined, as to be else than coextensive, so to speak, (see p. 293, n. b.) with the Father? who can shew how the heat, which universally accompanies and is coinherent in this ray, is yet free or loose, i. e. has a separate subsistency from it? or who shew how the Spirit who is sent, (see R. xl. n. f. g.) as well as the Son, is, notwithstanding His coinherence in the Son, yet a distinct Person from the Son? If the passage be so interpreted, the words 'bounden' and 'free' will be taken throughout in one sense; and the thing which St. E. alludes to will be the Procession of Two Persons from the Father, of which Persons One proceeds in and from the Other. Hence he speaks in R. lxxv. §. 1. of the heat of the ray; see Veccus, quoted in p. 232, n. a. p. 308, ref. 1. p. 324, ref. 4. where the metaphors are mixed with the reality, as are 'ray' and 'fountain' in §. 3. in a way to shew, that St. E. does not conceive the notion of Mission and Eternal Procession as else than combined: see note a. on the next Rhythm, and c. Scrut. ii. fin. Of the two passages adduced in support of the Greek view by Zernikaw on the Procession of the Spirit, i. p. 25—6. folio ed. from St. E.'s works in Greek, the second (of which the Syriac is now published) is plainly not to his purpose in the original.

⁴ The object of this type is to shew that our Lord's Divine Nature was not limited or confined by the assumption of the Human Nature; as light is made available to us by its entry into the eye, although capable of subsisting in its entirety without the eye, which we have proof of in sleep, when light, the soul of the eye, departs and leaves it dead as it were; so the Son through His

Incarnation benefits us, though He subsists as He did before it, and independently of it, in His Divine Nature unimpaired. See p. 20. p. 42. p. 86, n. f. and St. Greg. Nyss. Or. Catech. cap. 5. where the same type is used with a kindred bearing, p. 51, c. "It was fitting that His light should not be unseen, nor His glory without witness, nor His goodness unenjoyed, and that the other attributes beheld in the Divine Nature should not be idle, with no one to participate of and enjoy them. If then the reason why man is brought into being is, that he may be partaker of God's goodness, then is he necessarily formed of such a make as to have an aptitude for the participation of Divine goodness. For as the eye doth through the brightness naturally implanted in it find itself in communica- tion with the light, through its natural power attracting what it hath affinity withal; so must there needs have been commingled with man's nature that which hath affinity with God, that from such reciprocity it might towards that kindred Thing possess a yearning." St. Greg. is shewing that man's nature, if the effects of the fall were stayed, was not such as to make it unbecoming for the Word to take it; and therefore is rather comparing (as Basil de Sp. S. §. 61. does) the light in the eye to the indwelling of God in the elect, which has a certain likeness to the Union of the Godhead with the Manhood in Christ, and so is only mediately parallel to the text, on which see R. lxxiv. n. a. It should be added that nothing but meditation will enable us to enter fully into these wonderfully eliminated similitudes between the things of nature and of grace; these notes aim only at explaining some few points in them which, when explained, may help to the understanding of the whole.

from the sun, by their inadequacy teach humility. 341

and when it is shut up in sleep, the ray putteth it off again, as the dead [body] that is to be raised up again.

3. And how the light pierceth into the eye no man comprehendeth, as [neither how] our Redeemer dwelt in the belly¹. The light from within the eye putteth on a fair appearance, and goeth forth visiting the whole world, as our Redeemer clothed Himself with this vile body and went forth and sanctified the whole world. But when that ray passed to the fountain thereof (for it doth not separate² from its³R.lxxv. generator) it leaveth its heat here; as the Holy Ghost,^{§. 2.} whom our Lord left with His disciples, without changing from His own place.

4. Look at the likenesses among the creatures, and do not thou be divided about the Trinity, lest thou perish; since thine own life is too hard for thee, being one that is three, a trinity which is one³.

³ p. 233,
c. p. 332,
a.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-FOURTH.

1. Who shall make me able to gaze and look upon thee, thou great light! wherein are crowded together types of thy Lord? Who can search out the heat thereof, which though separate is not cut off, as the Holy Ghost? The might of his heat dwelleth over every thing: the whole of Him is with every thing, and also with each one^a. It is not cut off from the ray which is blended¹ in it, neither from the sun as being mingled with it; and when it is spread over the creatures², each one

See Pa.
19, 6.

¹ p. 210,
ref. 4.
p. 340.
ref. 1.

^a Comp. Basil de Sp. S. §. 22. fin. In this sentence may be contained an *allusion* to the doctrine, that the Holy Spirit sanctifies the elect by the application of His Very Substance to their souls, each one of which taketh up that divinely infused Heat according to his ability. Yet it may be observed, in confirmation of the view taken in n. b. and c. to R. lxxiii. that St. E. here speaks of the heat as spread over the creatures, as he did of the ray in that passage. For as it would be heretical to make the Holy Spirit, (who never took into union with His Person a nature capable of change as the Son did,) to be in any way subject to change; it seems that this passage would shew in what sense the other is intended to be taken. For the mission of the Holy Spirit (of which §. 2. speaks clearly) is His Procession, viewed as influencing those 'who take up the might of His Heat,' i. e. the elect. (see Petav. de Trin. viii. 1. §. 10.) So far then the passage might be taken to allude not to what is eternal only, but also to what is temporal, i. e. to man's part in the matter, inasmuch as it would be difficult to some to distinguish in *words* between the Unction of Christ's Human Nature with His Divine, and (what of course in reality is a very different thing) the Unction of the elect with the Holy Spirit. (See however Petav. viii. 7. §. 10. &c.) Yet even the Incarnation of the Son, in spite of the new relations to man to which it gives rise, (p. 234, n. f.) is in such way the result of His eternal Procession from the Father, that neither of the Other Persons could have been incarnate with-

out a confusion of the order of the Trinity. (Petav. de Inc. ii. 15. Thomassin *ibid.* ii. 1. and 2.) Nor is it else than remarkable, that those who favoured the Nestorian view of Christ's Mission were also opposed to the Latin view of the Holy Spirit's Mission. (vide Le Quien. Diss. D. i. §. 13. Petr. Strozza de Dogm. Chald. p. 17. ed. 1617. Aasem. B. O. iii. 2. p. 233.) If then in a passage of disputed meaning what makes for A.'s explanation is not concealed; it is hoped that what is done for fairness' sake will not be taken to be done from hesitation as to the explanation here given. For it seems, that had St. E. had before him here *only* the substantial application of the Spirit to the elect, he would have spoken of His being 'mingled' with them or 'dwelling' in them; and that the clause really alludes to the two constituents of the notion implied by the word 'mission,' the eternal Procession of the Omnipresent Spirit being alluded to by the phrase 'spread over the creatures,' and His union with the elect by the remainder of the sentence. See on c. Scrut. ii. §. 8. Calecas (in Petav. viii. 7. §. 10. &c.) illustrates the Mission of the Spirit much as St. E. does that of the Son in the last R. as follows; "Although we take the Mission in a sense implying time, referring our own affection to God, yet may we not make it subject to time. For if a blind man were just to recover his sight and enjoy the sun's ray, one should not say that the ray or light then for the first time proceeded from the sun. For it is plain that before the man recovered his sight, &c." St. E. himself gives such

taketh up the might of its heat according to its ability. By it the naked getteth him warmth, while putting it on, after the likeness of Adam¹ who was unclothed; this it is which is grateful to all that are naked, while it sendeth them forth, as men invigorated, for all labours.

2. The Spirit also clothed the Apostles and sent them forth to the four quarters of the world^b upon labours. By heat all things are ripened, as by the Spirit all things are hallowed! O visible type! By that is the cold that is in the body overcome, as uncleanness³ by the Holy Spirit. By that things which the frost hath bound are loosened; as souls which the wicked one hath bound are by the Holy Spirit. By it the calves of Nisan³ dance; as the disciples³ [rejoiced] by the Holy Ghost which dwelt in them. By the heat also are the bridles of winter broken loose, wherewithal it holds back the fruits and the shoots; by the Holy Spirit again are the bridles of the wicked one broken off, wherewithal he hindered all graces. The warmth awakeneth the bowels of the still earth; as the Holy Ghost doth holy Church. How much then is it that he will go astray, and how much that he, a feeble man, will be searching the mighty boundless treasury? and how can he go astray so far as to measure with Him, unto whom whatsoever is in the four corners of the world is small?

3. Heat looseneth the evil bridle, yea, the chilly silence of the frost upon the lips, and penetrateth the mouth, yea, and the tongue, as did the tongues of the Spirit which settled on the Disciples. The Holy Spirit by His Heat applied by the tongues chased silence away from the Disciples, the evil, yea,

an abundance of illustrations that it requires some apology for introducing thus much from Calecas. But to use the words of Petav. viii. 5. §. 8. "rapit nos ad sese ac sine satietate delectat tante rei ac tam suavis jucundæque recordatio."

^b There is the same play upon the two senses of the word *سائر* here as in Pearl, R. v. §. 4. A portion of the places to which the different Apostles were sent is mentioned by St. E. vol. i. p. 453, b. "Twelve governors were appointed to bring bread for Solomon and for his house, because our Lord

chose Himself twelve Apostles, and divided to them the four quarters of the world, and set them as stewards of His household, and ministers of His divine mysteries, and charged them to give to the Israel of God living and incorruptible Nourishment, and to bring heavenly Food unto the house of the King of peace. But the boundary of their domain doth Scripture therefore declare, because the Apostles divided the four quarters of the world, and each one of them took a notable place to teach, Simon Rome, John Ephesus, Matthew Palestine, Thomas India, and so forth."

¹ See on c. Scrut. i. §. 34.

² p. 73, n. d.

³ p. 27.

§. 1. p. 235, ref. 1.

comp. R. lxxii. §. 3.

Acts 2,

³.

¹ p. 74, the chilly silence which, as from the winter¹, was scared away
n. d. that we might speak. For that people being a sign of winter, a
type of the frost, was altogether gloomy over the Disciples: the
Holy Spirit by the tongues of fire which came, loosened the
might of the cold, and chased away fear from the Disciples:
and silence fled from their tongues by the tongues. Satan
was condemned in the likeness of winter, and the people
² S. raged, which rage made them all an antitype of February².
Shebôt. But there the small birds on high spoke with new voices,
while the hawk and the winter was despised of them. These
be things which the heat foreshadowed out, and these also
³ p. 169, the Holy Ghost accomplished³. Who is sufficient for them?
n. m.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-FIFTH.

1. THE sun which is thy lamp astoundeth thee, O feeble
man, neither dost thou skill how to search into it; and how
wilt thou search into the Creator. Being a human being,
know thy human nature, O human being^a! The subtle
nature of that [great] light cannot be handled, though it be not
hidden from them that lay hold of it. The heat of that ray^b
¹ S. fil- is not beheld by the pupils, since it is too refined¹, and the
tered eye it overcometh by its heat, and the hands also by its subtle
² p. 192, nature, for they have not felt or seen it². The mouth, the ears,
ref. 2. and nostrils too, these three senses have no sense of these three-
p. 237, fold ones. For the mouth hath never eaten that [great] light at
ref. 5. any time: neither hath the nostril ever snuffed up the radiance:
p. 240, neither hath the ear at any time heard the voice of light, as
ref. 6. it runneth over the world. And if at this little sun which is
p. 19, 6.

^a This seems to be an allusion to the well-known line, *Θυρά κείνῃς ἄνδρῳ*, &c. which is cited by Aristotle Rhet. ii. 21. Eth. N. x. 7. probably from Euripides.
^b Here St. E. distinctly makes the heat to proceed from the ray; see p. 232,

n. a. vol. ii. p. 518 in p. 133. but as he here takes the heat throughout as a type of the Spirit, he must imply that the Spirit proceeds from the Son. See R. lxxi. fin. where the Son is called 'Fire,' which emits heat.

God's condescension and man's inadequacy dissuade prying. 345

in the firmament, three senses fail, if thy whole body were senses they would not reach to the Godhead that is hidden from all. The three senses that failed at the types of the Threefold, that are the in sun, they cry aloud, that they are ignorant¹ how to scrutinize the Father and the Son and the Holy Ghost.

2. Again, place water before the sun, and behold there a semblance of the Birth^c of that Holy One. For without separation and without flowing it generateth a fire, a generate which is chaste as the generator thereof: this is not by separation² from the sun, nor by severance from the water.² R. Mighty symbol! For while the water and sun are unimpaired, a generation takes place, wherein a man seeth the Generation of the Son⁴. He hath shadowed³ out difficult things by simple ones for our feebleness, that we might know clearly that He is the Son. By every similitude the Gracious One came near to our weakly estate, that He might heal it⁴.

3. And if that Great One who is God, without semblances approacheth not unto mankind, let man who is feeble not seek to bring his own weakness near that Majesty without a medium⁵. Linger not, O mind, construct spiritual bridges, and pass on to thy Creator. O son of a servant! serve thyself of the wings⁶ of the Holy Scriptures, that thou mayest reach to the Son of thy Lord. And let this soul too avail itself of every medium, that it may reach to the Holy Spirit; and thou body be not slothful, fly as an eagle⁷ unto that Body^c which quickeneth all.

¹ Although St. E. does not distinctly state, it seems plain from the context, (especially when taken in connection with the types of the Conception noticed in n. i. p. 87.) that he here means the Son's Birth of St. Mary. The following passages will illustrate this place and R. xlii. §. 3. Method. Conv. Virg. iii. 8. "The Manhood like water being mingled with Wisdom and Life, became that which the incontaminate Light that impinged upon it itself was." Cyril c. Nest. p. 109. "Water though cold by nature, changes by fire into what is contrary to its nature, and gives off warmth; why should it be strange or incredible in any way, if the Word of God the Father who is by nature Life, rendered the Flesh which was united to Him life-giving?" Compare also Leo in

Epiphan. iv. 4. and Greg. Naz. Or. 34.⁷ p. 20, ^d This passage is to be noticed as a prophetic protest against Nestorianism.

By being in the vessel, i. e. St. Mary, (comp. vol. i. p. 317, b. and p. 521, f.) the Ray in such way modifies its own Subsistency, as to be able to transfuse the Heat which exists in itself into things beyond, while that subsistency remains the self-same One that it was before. Comp. c. Scrut. ii. §. 3. In the beginning of the next §. we have a wonderfully concise description of that Catholic attitude of mind which is always on the look out for sacramental media in its converse with God.

^e Of the communication of a new principle of life to men's bodies from Christ's Body mention has been already made, p. 148, n. h. Some other pas-

¹ S. are strange to

² R. lxxiii. §. 3.

³ p. 245, n. a. R. lxxvi. §. 2. c. Scrut. i. p. 171,

⁴ n. e. p. 205, n. b.

⁵ S. seek means for his w. to

⁶ that M. p. 222,

⁷ n. c. R. liii. §. 5. and p.

⁷ 279, d. c. Scrut. R. iii. §. 13.

⁷ p. 20,

n. m.

4. And since those senses of man's are too feeble to scrutinize the Godhead, deal not extravagantly. For lo, the senses of the Angels¹ on high, subtle though they are, yea spiritual, yet suffice not! Stay then the coarse senses of the gross bodies which carry off excretions! from searching these things are relinquished as too pure²; tell us concerning the unclean things of unclean devils! Let the senses of thy body tell us of the spiritual senses of the foul-smelling devils, with what nostrils doth Legion snort³? and with what feet runneth the wicked one through the whole world⁴?
- ¹ R. iv. and v.
² R. l. §. R. lxiv. §. 2.
³ R. lx. §. 4.
⁴ R. lx. §. 4.

sages may be added here. Canon liii. fin. "Oh, High Priest, who didst offer Thyself for us a Sacrifice to Thy Father, receive from us, O Lord, our offerings in Thy mercy, and clothe with glory those that have waited for Thee and kept and done Thy commandments." xxiii. §. 3. "Lo! the pillar that did lead Israel, causeth His Light to rise to thee in darkness, for there is hidden in thy limbs His Body that rouseth all, and in the blood of thy spirit is there mingled the Cup of Salvation which leaveth not thy body in destruction." liv. §. 3. "Take Baptism and the Body and Blood of Christ with thee as a passport." lxxvi. "As provision for a journey Thee have I taken unto me, Thou Son of God, and when an hungry Thee have I eaten, O Redeemer of the world! Far be the fire from my limbs, and when the smell of Thy Body and Thy Blood striketh from me, may Baptism be to me a ship that foundereth not!" Paræn. v. l. p. 414, c. "O fatted Calf that wert killed to be a Sacrifice for sinners, blot not out me wretched man, O Lord, from the number of them redeemed by Thy Blood! Thy Body have I eaten, and Thy Blood have I drunken, and by Thy Death believed that I should live." p. 429. "Because

Thou hast given me Thy Body to eat and Thy living Blood to drink, by Thy Body may I be pardoned, and by Thy Blood have my sins forgiven, and rise to praise Thee among the assemblies of Thy Saints." p. 432. "That sea of fire disturbs me and terrifieth me, and I am in fear by reason of the iniquity I have done. May Thy Cross, O Son of the Living God, be to me a bridge, and from Thy Body and Thy Blood may Gehenna go away ashamed, and I by Thy mercies be redeemed." p. 452, f. "Leave me not in the enemies' hands, nor give him ground against me; for Thy Body and Thy Blood hast Thou mingled in me, and Thy Rood betwixt mine eyes is stamped." p. 480, c. and f. "From hateful lust deliver me by Thy living Body that I have eaten, and I will lay me down and sleep in peace, and guardian be Thy Blood to me, and to the soul that is Thine image." p. 482, c. p. 488, e. p. 490, f. p. 493, f. p. 494, e. p. 519, d. p. 535, c. p. 545, c. ("Thy Body and Thy Blood as an earnest of life is hidden in their members,") p. 551, d.

¹ The seeming ubiquity of Satan has been already touched upon, p. 238, n. b. Obviously this is one great difficulty to explain in Satan's agency.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-SIXTH.

1. By the names of trees, lo, their fruits¹ also are named,¹ R. lx. whether they be sweet or bitter! The names of the trees^{§. 3. R.} then and their fruits are the same; they are distinct, yet^{lxii. §. 4.} equal. A great type! Distinct is the fruit from its tree, and yet the same with it, since one appellation² is given to³ S. sur- them both. If the root be sweet, then the fruit is sweet; the^{name} same name men call them both, it and its fruit. Distinguish^{see n. a.} the names of the stem and the fruit, and yet make them the^{p. 317.} same also, and call the fruit by the name of its tree. For if it be sweet, they call the fruit also sweet³, and the root how-³ R. ever stringent. Distinguish the Names of the Father and^{lxxvii.} the Son, and also make them equal, since the Father is God^{§. 3. c.} and the Son is God. For God is the Name of the Father^{Scrut. i.} and God also is the Name of the Son, as it is written. For^{§. 12.} He is distinct in Name, in that He is the Son; and equal in^{§. 31. &} the Name, in that He is God also⁴. Glory to His Name! ^{p. 383,} ^{n. x. j}

2. And if [the names of] trees as well as of their fruits be⁴ R. true, how much more true are [those of] the Father and the^{lxxiii.} Son. He shadowed forth things hidden⁵ upon things which^{§. 1.} are visible, that He might shew the things which are not seen⁶ R. lxxv. by the things which are seen: He imprinted His mysteries^{§. 2.} upon trees, that He might explain the things which are not^{Rom. 1,} comprehended by the things which are comprehended⁶. For^{21.} He also interpreted difficult things to us by the things which⁷ are easy, that we might easily gain a knowledge of Him, and things difficult by things which are clear, He made clear unto us, that we might know clearly that He is the Son. That He is our Lord then, yea, and our God, the just⁷ feel: ^{p. 373,} but the gainsayers⁸ feel not that He is His Father. The^{n. n.} Scriptures cry aloud, that the Father is God and the Son^{s or infi-} is God. Without God is the [Jewish] people who gainsay^{dela} Him.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-SEVENTH.

Mark 1. ' THAT Hour knoweth no man;' this the childish have
 13, 32. balanced' with the Son, and it as it were preponderates.
 1 §. 3. For if the First-born does know the Father, who is there
 R. liii. that is greater than the Father Himself, whom yet He doth
 §. 5. R. not know*? That hour, forsooth, no man knoweth, not even
 lxxv:iii. the First-born, for it is the Father only who knoweth it.
 §. 1. 2. And if as they think, it is because He is a creature that [the
 R. lxxix. Son] does not know it; behold fools are making Him a
 §. 1. creature by their prying.

2. Come, wonder ye how our Lord, because He is a
 creature knoweth not that hour, while they which are created
 by His own Hand² have dared to pry, not into that hour, but
² see p. into the Lord of hours. Would that they would abide by
 126, n. a. their own word², that every thing which is a creature might
 §. 6. keep silence before its Creator!

* To argue from the Son's knowledge of the Father, that He must have known the hour of the Judgment, was a common way of meeting the Arian use of this text. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 3. §. 5. iii. 1. §. 16. vii. 15. §. 2. on Athan. p. 463, n. e. Greg. c. Maced. ap. Mai C. N. viii. p. 4. p. 9. Did. de Trin. iii. 22. c. Scrut. i. §. 5. Since all argument is necessarily understood imperfectly, unless we bear in mind the thing argued against, it ought very distinctly to be kept in mind, that St. E. is here arguing against those who represent our Lord's Divine Nature, as ignorant of the hour, &c. and that with a view of shewing that it was inferior to the Father's, i. e. was not really Divine. Hence any expression of his opinion upon the extent of Christ's knowledge as Man comes in incidentally; so far as the Arian controversy was concerned, the Fathers do not seem to mind what the Arians think of Christ's human knowledge, provided they prove distinctly that such texts as that before us cannot belong to His Divine Nature. Vide Thomassin de Inc. vii. 4. §. 2. The

reason is sufficiently obvious; the Arians virtually made the Son the soul of their Christ, and to disprove this was the first step to be taken against them, and it would not be to the purpose to discuss the dignity of what with the Arians was a non-entity. St. E.'s question in the text may be paraphrased as follows: The Son knows the Father, and therefore all that is in the Father, His knowledge and His Essence being in reality one and the same thing, (see R. xlv. §. 3. and R. lxxvi. §. 2.) the knowledge of the hour which the Son does not know, is not part of the Father's knowledge; therefore it is inherent in some other being greater by this than the Father; and who is this? When they go on to urge that Scripture adds 'but the Father only,' and that the Son being a creature does not know it; this, of course, is in other words *assuming* that He is (not Son but) a creature, and that the word Father is the correlative not of Son, but of creature. The emphasis must be laid on the word 'making,' and then the passage will be plain.

3. By that knowledge wherewith He knoweth His Father, is that hour also pondered upon^b in His knowledge: for if He gave Him to know His glory, and concealed from Him an hour of time, then is it greater than Himself. Set the hour which He knoweth not, along side of the Father whom He knoweth, and weigh¹ and see whether is more excellent.¹ §. 1. For the Son by the mere fact of His knowing the Father knoweth^{ref. 1.} Him entirely: He is not less than Him; for that He lacketh naught. And since the Root is real, in a real way doth the Fruit which He brought forth know Him². And what fruit is² R there that knoweth^o less than the root thereof, in that the^{lxxvi.} whole of it is blended³ with the whole. For if in its know-³ ledge it fell short of its tree, then in name also hath it ceased,^{ref. 4.} for it were not its fruit. If then that fruit agreeth with its^{o. Scrut.} root in its name, it agreeth also therewith in knowledge. The sweetness which is in both of them is one: one is the know-⁴ ledge⁴, which is in both of them, being they are commingled.⁴R. xlv.

4. The fruit is mingled into its tree, and so is its root^{§. 3.} into the fruit: who can sever them? They are not divided in the sweetness; they are not divided either, in the knowledge of perfect truth. The love⁴ of the fruit is amid the root, and amid the fruit that of the tree: who can divide them? The Names of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Ghost, equal are they, and at unity in the illapse at Baptism. The Names are united, the movement is the concordant⁵ one of⁵S. equal one Will⁶. They bear as it were one yoke, and come; and as⁶c. Scrut. They are equal in the illapse at Baptism⁷, so are They also^{i. §. 30.} in Their unanimity.⁷ p. 166, n. d.

5. But the Fruit came down and clothed Himself with a Body⁸, and clothed Himself along with it with the feeble⁸ or Flesh

^b It might seem from the Latin, (complectitur et repræsentat,) though very loose, that it was intended to be printed *αὐτὸν ἑαυτὸν ἑαυτὸν*, 'was comprised in His own knowledge;' which certainly would make the passage run on more easily.

^c This is a mode of arguing not uncommon in the Fathers; viz. to take some thing as a type, and conceive it endued with such and such attributes which do attach to the antitype, and which would, if conferred on the type,

make it resemble the antitype more closely. Only St. E. above does this without stating that he is doing so.

^d This must not be taken as if St. E. held that the Spirit was the essential Love by which the Father and Son love Each Other, which of course would be heretical, since Love, like Wisdom and all God's attributes, is His Substance. For a little attention will shew that he used Love relatively of the Spirit only, as Wisdom may be used of the Son. See Petav. de Trin. viii. 12. §. 5. and p. 369, n. l.

names of His kindred, that as He even put on our human nature, He might also put on our knowledge for our sakes^c.

^d This squares with the passages noticed above, p. 190, n. g. p. 305, n. e. The words 'for our sakes,' which tally with 'for our profit,' in Athan. p. 461, n. f. are explained by the next sentence, in which the asking of questions evidently refers not to the real state of our Lord's knowledge as Man, but to what He said and did with a view to carrying out the economy, asking questions when He Himself knew what He would do, as though He did not know. Having put on our nature, He demeaned Himself, so to speak, as though He had all its accidents, some of which He suspended at will, see p. 202, n. c. p. 199, a. So in a Sermon on Lazarus, vol. ii. p. 391, c. he says, "When the third day of the death had come to the dead, (Lazarus,) and upon the fourth the worm had begun to gnaw his features, the Quickener with His disciples came to the city of the deceased, and asked his buriers that were assembled, 'Where have ye laid him?' The question about this was owing to the perverse [Jews]; for it is clearer than the sun that Himself had no need to ask it: it was to attest his burial that He asked. . . . He did not say, Where is his sepulchre? but, Where have ye laid him? He knew the haughtiness with which they gainsayed His noble acts, and so by the question tied them down to the place in which they had laid the buried man. He did not ask, Where is Lazarus laid? or, Where is he buried? but, Where have ye laid him? do you shew Me, ye gainsayers! Even of the Father is there a question which is like to this, and what is uttered by many that do I through reverence abstain from, without going into perverse disputings. Truth standeth by itself; it is not a marshalling of words that grapples with faith; simplicity with cheerful look it is which beholdeth truth as it is, and without wordiness and strife it standeth on the side of verity that is without strife and disputing. Whether of the two is greater to know, where the sepulchre is, or to raise him after he stank? That He was a knower of hidden things He proved before He came, by His revealing to His Apostles that 'our friend Lazarus is fallen asleep;' but the gainsaying buriers did He ask, 'Where have ye laid him?' that He might take a pledge of his burial from them, and then call

him. He wittingly bound them down to their having laid the buried man there, that when He had called him and raised him up, they might be witnesses of his resurrection. He asked, Where have ye laid him? they say unto Him, Come and see. They were tied by the question, that they might not gain fresh haughtiness. The Son is not inferior to the Father, through His asking concerning the sepulchre, or from His weeping over Lazarus. His Incarnation did He attest; both in His weeping and in His sweating the tears and the sweat were His own, yet do they not diminish the Son, seeing He is a Raiser of the dead as His Father. He wept to attest the reality of His Body; He called the dead to shew His power; He put questions to tie down the gainsayers; He prayed to shew His perfectness. Neither doth His prayer over the grave make Him less than His Father, and indeed from His own language thou learnest, that it was not from any need to do so that He prayed, for what I say, He says, is for the sake of the people of the Jews, that they may believe that Thou hast sent Me. The mind of the people did He heal, seeing their hearing was weak, and they manifestly doubted if He was the Son of the Most High. This was why He referred all His actions to the Father, to shew that it was not from 'robbery' that He was Lord and Quickener of the dead. In lowliness were the things done by Him, done, that the understanding might behold His love. It is beside our purpose to speak of these things here. Clearly shineth truth in its generations, and without our words it gleameth! Perfect is the Generate, as is His Generator! Wonderful the Firstborn, as He that sent Him! a Raiser of the dead is He, as is His Father also! For He that wept raised also. Upon this point it is possible for us, if ye asked us, to speak many things, if we see that the seed of our word hath budded in your ears. Even if ye reject it, I shall not cease to sow! Be not a rock unto my word, nor the high-way, nor a place of thorns, &c. &c." In this passage we see that St. E. used the account of Lazarus' resurrection to establish any thing but a *true* ignorance of what our Lord asked about, which the Adoptionists afterwards used it for: see on Athan. p. 466, g. What St. E. argues

He that knew all things became unknowing, He asked and listened, as a man, for man's sake!

6. If feeble men then have pried into the Essence [to see], how He is the Son and yet cannot contain that [Essence], either let them be still, if He knows it not¹, or if they pry, let¹ §. 2. them confess that the Son knoweth all things. If then they pry when not permitted, this is audacity²; or if it be permitted,² p. 128, it is as a gift [of grace]³. He then who gave dust [the^{n. f.} p. 337, liberty] to search, how should He hinder His Son from^{n. a.} knowing an hour of time? Grant that He knew not that^{p. 374,} hour: the cause of His not knowing was the Body^{n. o.} where^{or Fleab} withal He was clothed⁴.

from it is, that our Lord's disclosures of His knowledge were made with reference to those whom He was addressing, and also to prove the reality of the Flesh, i. e. to shew that He had a certain Nature, not to describe the state in which that Nature existed in Him. See Eulogius in Phot. p. 284. ed. Bekker. who has many topics in common with St. E. here quoted, and in R. lxx.

¹ This language is remarkable, as perhaps throwing some light upon the expression commented upon above, p. 317, n. b. It seems intended to suggest that the apparent ignorance was not in the Soul of Christ, but was necessary on account of the Body, which if illuminated with all the graces which the Divine Nature could, through the Soul, have communicated to it, (witness the Transfiguration,) would not have seemed to be a real Body. E. g. Had our Lord in His infancy put forth all His wisdom, He would not have seemed to be Man; as He grew on, He made His advance in wisdom appear to hold some proportion to the years of His Body, and all throughout disclosed it in such way as He deemed congruous to His Body antecedently to its glorification; it being definitely certain that *our* minds grow with our bodies, though it is not definitely certain

in what proportion the growth even of our minds would be accelerated by sinlessness. Cyril c. Nest. iii. p. 87, a. "We believe that Immanuel, being God from the belly itself and the womb of the Virgin, came forth as Man, full, assuredly, of that wisdom and grace which was in Him by Nature. What increase then could He, in whom are all the treasures of wisdom, who joins with God the Father in giving grace from above, experience? In what sense is He said to increase? I suppose it is said of the Divine Word, proportioning to the growth and age of His own Body the disclosure of the godlike blessings inherent in Him. For we may observe, that though He was made Man like unto us, yet He made it His study to avoid notice in the beginning.... Now it would have been pointed out to all as a thing unusual and strange and worth curiosity, if, while yet an Infant, He had made a manifestation, suitable to God, of the wisdom He had. But when little by little, and proportionably with the age of His Body, He made it widen, and set it clearly before all men, He may be said to 'increase,' and that with good reason." See also Thes. p. 248. and for fuller information, Petav. de Inc. xi. 2.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-EIGHTH.

1. SHOULDEST thou at any time be minded to say that the Son knoweth not that hour which He does know well, since that hour is from His reckonings, He knoweth it, for by Him were all numbers framed^a. If it be [an hour] of the year, He¹ R.1.§.1. knoweth it well, for by Him¹ the months of the year were framed as its limbs; if it be of the months, He is acquainted with it, since by Him were framed the days of the months as arteries^b; and if it be of the days, it escapeth Him not, since Mark 2, by Him were divided the hours and the sabbaths and the 28. weeks; and if it be of the sun, He is acquainted therewith, since it is He that hath trodden out for it the paths of winter and the steps of the summer; and if it be of the moon, again He knoweth it, for it is He that made the full moons, with the beginnings of the months. If it be in the height or the See Ia. depth, it is in His fists: by His finger are all creatures sus- 40, 15. pended!

^a The same argument was used by Gregory the Great, Ep. x. 39. (olim viii. 42.) against the Agnoetæ, as St. E. uses here against the Anomeans. Vide Massuet diss. iii. ad Iren. p. 121. Garnier ad Mercatorem i. p. 118. quoted by Wolf on St. Matt. Thomassin de Inc. vii. 3. §. 5. 4. §. 1. & c. 5 through-out, and Petav. ibid. xi. 1. §. 15. de Deo iv. 6. §. 6. It is worth remarking that our Lord says the Son of Man is Lord also of the Sabbath-day in a text to which St. E. seems to allude immediately. Texts, such as this, which transfer the attributes of Creatorship to the Manhood owing to the Unity of Person, illustrate the language of the Fathers when they transfer, as St. Greg. does, arguments used against Arians to meet Nestorian heresies.

^b There seems to be a reason for thus

lingering over all the divisions of time one by one, in that heretics attempt to represent time as different according as it is heavenly or earthly, i. e. to make it as much as possible a mere mode of thought, not a reality, to which all creatures are subject. The Fathers, on the contrary, speak of it as a created thing, much as they may speak of created wisdom, not as if it had a separate subsistence of its own, but because it is essential to the notion of a creature, and distinguished creatures from the Eternal God who created them. See on L. Coquium, St. Austin de Civ. Dei, xi. 6. Confess. xi. §. 40. p. 30, n. d. Athan. c. Arian. i. §. 13. and p. 108, n. h. J. Martyr, p. 34. Cyril c. Julian, p. 32, d. p. 71, d. p. 265, c. and compare Basil, quoted above, n. c. p. 66. and on c. Scrut. iii. §. 1.

2. Compare the hour that He knoweth not with the Holy Ghost whom He doth know, [and see] whether is greater! and set forth clearly unto us the reason how and wherefore He concealed from Him the hour¹ of His triumph²? If the reason why He concealed it from Him, was that He might be less than Himself, lest He should make Himself like Him by stealth, that conceit is very weak, and see how soon it is solved with a single word. For when that hour shall be revealed, and the trumpet hath sounded, and the triumph³ is going on, it shall be solved. Now then compare the two together, and the inequality will have become equality upon their assumption⁴. One of two things must be: if it be in the fact of His not knowing that He is inferior, then by knowing He will become equal, when He doth perceive it; or else if He be not advantaged when He doth perceive it, then of what advantage is it? for see though He does know it, He is still inferior, inasmuch as even Satan may know that hour⁵, for when⁶ revealed, he will be ruined thereby. A mighty thing then is

¹ See p. 300, ref. 4 and p. 358, ref. 11.

¹ Cor. 15, 52.

² as their word.

³ p. 359, ref. 1.

^b Hil. de Trin. ix. §. 60. "In what way is the Lord of glory (if the day of His coming were a thing He might be ignorant of) to be believed to have a Nature not yet determinate and perfect, which Nature hath not obtained the knowledge of its coming, while yet It is under a necessity of coming? At this rate ignorance of it would be an advantage to God, [i. e. the Father,] as it would take from Him the possession of the excellence of knowledge. And now what a double ground of blasphemy we shall have, if in addition to Christ's shortcoming even to God the Father a fault is to be ascribed, in that He will have defrauded God the Only-begotten and the Son of His Love of the perception of this day, and from a feeling of grudging have envied Him the knowledge of the consummation that is to be, and when He was not minded to let the day and the hour of His Passion be a thing He might be ignorant of, yet denied to Him the hour of His excellency and brightening among His saints, and took away the perception of bliss from Him whom He indulged with a foreknowledge of His Death." Pseudo-Dionys. of Alexandria, Eulogius, Greg. the Great, (as above,) and St. Austin, to whom St. G. refers, all take the ignorance of the day to be spoken of with reference to the Body of Christ,

the Head putting His Member's ignorance upon Himself, as if it were His also: upon the principle upon which 1 Cor. 15, 21. is commonly explained. Hence St. Hilary speaks of Christ being glorified in His Saints. This is important to notice, as shewing that the phrase, 'the hour of His triumph,' does not imply any accession to the glory of Christ's Human Nature, even if St. E. were not reasoning on heretical premisses.—There seems also to be an allusion here to the Arian notion, that the Son was incapable of advance, (on which see n. d. p. 314.) as if hinting at the inconsistency of that notion, with the necessary deductions from the assumption, they make that the Son really knew not the hour.

^c The root here used implies any solemn procession, as of a funeral: see vol. i. p. 259, c. ii. p. 379, d. 380, a. p. 541, b. iii. p. 251, f. 303, f. or of pilgrims coming to celebrate a Saint's day, p. 354, b.—Of the knowledge of men at the Resurrection he says, *ibid.* p. 636, f. "The Resurrection brings men to birth full grown, and full grown knowledge doth it give them; for he whom his own iniquity hath not blinded, will know all things as God doth. Whatsoever is in Heaven, and whatsoever is in earth, every thing will he see in that veritable Knowledge which nothing escapeth."

that hour to conceal from His Well-beloved, when even Satan may know it^d!

3. Come then and hear the ground of His glory who is Lord of all, who is greater than all, whom all things depend upon! For the ground of the glory of God which has respect to us is His loving-kindness, which endureth for ever; and the ground of His glory¹ in respect of His Son is His Paternity, which also is from eternity to all eternity. Oh, holy grounds, which neither towards creatures nor towards the First-born shall ever cease to act! Time is the ground of the hour of time^e, and it is for a time, and with time itself its time passeth away. Mighty is the ground of His Makership, so that nothing made can ever be as great as its Maker! Mighty is the ground of His Paternity², so that His Begotten can never at any time become the Begetter!

¹ R. lv.
² c. 3. n. c.

² c. Scrut.
i. §. 12.

4. Of that hour there is yet another question for us to proceed to examine, since that former one hath been ex-

^d i. e. the heretics make the Son differ from God (so far as the text in question will help their cause) by the defect of a certain amount of knowledge, which amount of knowledge Satan has as much natural capacity for attaining when the time comes, as any other created being: therefore the difference between Him and Satan is not essential, but accidental. See p 314, n. d.

^e ΔΔΔ. It is not easy to suggest an English word which will answer to the use of this in all the places it occurs in this §. The word seems etymologically to have a passive and an active sense; 'that which is brought in' as fruits and the like; or, 'that which brings in' a pretext, or cause, or occasion. Then it is used for cause in all the senses in which *αἰτία* is used in Greek, amongst which one is that by which the definition (*λόγος* or ratio) is said to be the cause of a thing being what it is, the formal cause. The word 'ground' has been kept in all places in the text for uniformity's sake, though not altogether convenient. What St. E. seems to mean by the passage is: That when we speak of God's glory, the conception we form of it must vary with the definition of it we have in the mind; which will be this or that, according as we refer to His relations to us, or to the relations to Himself which He has as

subsisting in Three Persons. The text before us, contemplated in one way, will refer to God's relations to us, it being the part of loving-kindness to hide from us knowledge which would only make us remiss in redeeming the time; contemplated in another way, will refer to the relations of One Divine Person to Another. For the text may be taken to mean, that the Son has no unoriginate knowledge of 'the hour,' but only derived with His Subsistency from the Father; (a mode of explaining the text not unknown, see Petav. de Trin. ii. 3. §. 6. and on Athan. p. 459, n. a. and R. lxxix. fin.) which would refer it to the Father's glory. Time (he then proceeds) is the ground or formal cause of the hour; or in other words, time is the essence of the hour; but the Son is the Maker of time, (see n. b. p. 362.) and the notion of Makership precludes that of equality with a thing made, and so time, which is made, cannot be greater than the Son. In like manner, the notion of Fatherhood precludes that of unoriginateness in the Son also. Perhaps the last words refer to a view not uncommon in antiquity, that the expression, 'My Father is greater than I,' refers for the Father's superiority to His unoriginateness. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 2. §. 2. St. E., however, seems to be referring to some work which he is refuting. See the next §.

plained. And he that hath been induced by this gave thanks, and declared that our Redeemer also knew that hour'. He as it were whispered to us as in secret, that it was strife that framed it, and spoke it, that it might prevail therewith. Strife hath pleaded guilty, and truth prevailed! questioning hath ceased, and the crown hath come to the Conqueror!

' St E. here is evidently speaking of some one with whom he had had a controversy, and whom he had won back to the faith. Who it was, I am not able to discover. The two questions which he examines here are, (1) Whether Christ's apparent ignorance of the day of judgment is inconsistent with His glory viewed as relative to man, or (2) whether that ignorance is inconsistent with the same viewed as relative to God. The *latter* (if I mistake not) he means to dispatch by saying, that, as He is the Maker of all things, and of time among them, and so cannot be a creature, He must be taken to be teaching in the text in question, that He derived His knowledge from the Father, and so is a distinct Person from the Father. The *former* he reserves for the next Rhythm, merely stating here that he had gotten his adversary to allow that our Redeemer also knew that hour. The words 'our Redeemer' are remarkable, as shewing that they had discussed, whether Christ (see R. lxxix. §. 1.) as such, i. e. considered as Man as well as God, knew that hour, and that St. E. had opposed the view held afterwards by the Agnoetæ; at least it is very unlikely that he should use such an expression of the Son, considered as God. Comp. R. lxxix. §. 6.

RHYTHM THE SEVENTY-NINTH.

1. WHICH, my son, is the most glorious^a in the comparison, and which, again, is heaviest in the balance, that the Son knoweth not that hour or that He knoweth it? The Father who is great beyond comparison, He did declare; yet said that He knew not, and declared that He intended not to pry into, the hour, that by the hour¹ He might hinder, yea, that the hour might rebuke thee, bold man, from prying into the Lord of all hours. To Thee be glory, Thou Son Christ,

² p. 356, who knowest all² things!

² p. 356, who knowest all² things!
^{d. f.}
^{R. lx.} 2. By thine own self know that He knoweth, since He has prevented and tied up thy knowledge^b: for thy free-will is a defiled handmaid, which, being in wine, spoileth exceedingly her Master's treasures. Chains He prepared for her, gyves also He made for her, hedges too, and they surrounded her, and walls, and they encompassed her; and if these preserved her not, from all this her madness is made known. He knew

³ p. 102, that the families and tongues, and that the Greeks³, that
^{p. 112,}
^{n. g.} are eager after hidden things, were to come to His discipline. For it was the net^c which collected those of every
^{Mat. 13,}
^{47.}

^a This R. probably follows out §. 3. of the last R. God's glory, in the first sense there mentioned, is shewn by His concealment of the hour more than by the disclosure of it, when such disclosure would do us harm. The sequel is very like the passage of St. Irenæus, a part of which is given above, p. 202, n. d.

^b Or, 'tied up thy knowledge beforehand.' The sentiment intended is, that Christ's foreknowledge is shewn by the fact, that He did *not* disclose the hour; by setting bounds, which the very men who pretend fully to comprehend God, cannot but be conscious are set to their knowledge. Christ shews that He knew beforehand the way in which man's wilfulness would exert itself. Comp. p. 406, ref. 5.

^c Ambr. de Fid. i. 8. (§. 57.) speaking of 'In the Beginning was the Word, &c.' makes a similar use of 'the net' to

what St. E. does. "All heresies hath our fisher by this short chapter shut out;" and after mentioning Arius, Sabellius, Photinus, Eunomius, and the Manichees, he adds, "Thus hath our fisher included them all in one net, to make them unwieldy at fraud, though they were unuseful as a prey." See also Hil. de Trin. ii. § 13 and § 22. where he speaks of the Catholic Faith much as St. E. does here of Christ's discipline or doctrine, ⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓⲛⲁⲓ. "A great thing is it that in that one faith there are as many remedies as there are diseases, and as many doctrines of truth as there are rivalries of falsehood. Let the names of the heretics be drawn together to one place, and all their schools step forward; let them hear of one God the Father made of none, of one Only-begotten Son, &c."

sort. His leaven¹ bridled and brought the wild asses to His¹ R. xii.
 doctrine, and in order that they might not be confused in^{§. 3. R.}
 their race, by one yoke of truth² He taught them one race of^{xxv. §. 5.}
 concord. He gave not a place to the light-footed, that by^{Ps. 104,}
 himself he might run apart from others. He gave not him^{11.}
 that pryeth a place, that he might be loosened from the yoke^{R. xx.}
 of the faith; [upon] clerks and unlearned men, the subtle and
 the simple, upon all of them^{§. 4.} the one yoke of equality was
 extended, even the yoke of His chariot³, whereby the divided^{3 p. 285,}
 gain concord.^{n. a.}

3. That we eat, and drink, and sleep, and rise, is of the free
 power of our will; the senses too possess free-will, in that
 they have power to do as they wish, yet not to do as much as
 they wish⁴. Thus beneath the yoke of love² which is put on
 them, [and] of truth wherewith they are encompassed, is it, that
 they neither go astray, nor lead astray, seeing they obey the will
 of their guide. If where free-will does not exist, it yet does
 exist, to wit, in the family of brutes⁴, how much rather will it⁴ Comp.
 be found in its own abode, in man, who hath the motions of^{n. a.}
 himself within his power⁵, that is bounden by the truth, yet free^{p. 325.}
 in his actions, and by perversion can transgress against the^{n. k.}
 things that are good; but if he slip from off the verge of^{p. 123.}
 truth, to error is he degraded?^{§ S. the}

4. One watcheth and [after] sleepeth, and when he
 sleepeth yet the reward of his watching⁶ is reserved for him; ^{vessel of}
 again, one fasteth and eateth in his season, yet his fast is not^{the no-}
 by any means lost to him by his eating. For food and fasting^{tions of}
 are both of them clean and fitting. Truth is single, yet error^{his soul}
 is the neighbour thereof; and if thou strayest ever so little^{c. Scrut.}
^{i. §.}
^{6 p. 6. 7.}
^{comp.}
^{n. c.}
^{p. 295.}
^{7 R. xi.}
^{§. 3. 4.}

⁴ This passage implies that St. E. held the existence of certain fundamentals, as distinguished from matters of opinion, which he alludes to in §. 4. St. Austin. c. Jul. P. i. §. 22. "There are some points upon which even the most learned and excellent maintainers of the Catholic Rule do occasionally, though without disordering the fabric of the faith, fail to agree, and speak one of them better and more agreeably to truth on such and such a point than another will do. But this whereof we are now treating, pertaineth unto the very fundamentals of the faith." Basil Epist 207. "Look well that ye strain

not at a gnat, with a mighty precision about the key the psalms are sung in, while ye violate the chiefest commandments. . . . However, we allow of every thing, albeit that nothing is left unsearched out by God. Only let the essentials be secured, and silence the novelties coined about the Faith. Slight not the Hypostases: deny not the name of Christ."

⁵ i. e. as the senses are used in subjection to our will, and our will again in subjection to certain limits, so in revealed matters is the Truth limited by God's love. See n. a.

¹ p. 244, a twinkling from it, that little is as an abyss¹. There are different inclinations in one assembly, yet they are never blamed for being different; yet in one point they are blamed, if they are divided by rebelling against the yoke of the faith².

5. And if even the senses are equally under one yoke; Ps. 49, David wrote of man himself, that man is likened unto the beasts. Oh, marvel that he should not even be like these³! Oh, confused courses amid the congregations! and disunited inclinations in the monasteries! divided questionings in the churches, and sickly minds in the assemblies⁴! To whom then does the woe belong? for there is raging in the sea and and shaking⁵ in the dry land, because they have pried into the Creator, by whose hands they were established. Lo, by searching into Him [all] creatures have been troubled!

6. Lo, then the house of the Lord [the world] is fixed as a mirror⁶ for His servants for instruction, and His creation pleadeth, and the number of it cannot be concealed from the Creator! When they have come to pry into Him they saw in 'that hour' His Humiliation shadowed forth, that they might feel ashamed some little, that they might by His lowly type feel restrained from His mighty Generation⁷!

7. Look with these eyes of thy imagination at all the creatures⁸, at every thing, which as a body are framed for that Stablisher of all things, and cannot be hidden from the Creator thereof. How can an image, my brethren, be shadowed forth, the limbs whereof are concealed from the artificer thereof⁹? That hour cannot be concealed from the Wisdom of the Creator. Look, my brethren, at number which is framed as a body by Him that knoweth all things, and the reckonings thereof are in the type of limbs, and the times and the seasons are as its joints and bands, the hours are as it were its portraits, the years as its likenesses. And that hidden hour is the type of its mind, and as the remnant of its limbs are the months and the weeks and the days thereof¹⁰. Who is there that would go astray, or be proudly lifted up, or who would loose his reason and make himself like the drunkards that have lost their understanding, so as to wander thus far, as foolishly to think that the image⁹ which was garnished by the Very Father with the Finger of His Well-

¹¹ p. 353, beloved, escaped His notice, even as though that glorious¹¹ hour

¹ p. 244,

n. a.

² §. 2.

Ps. 49,

12.

³ p. 326,

a.

⁴ R. lx.

§. 6.

⁵ R. liii.

§. 2.

⁶ p. 150,

n. c.

p. 206,

n. b.

p. 292,

n. a.

⁷ §. 1. and

p. 323,

n. a.

⁸ c. Scrut.

i. §. 2.

comp.

vol. ii.

p. 442, e.

in n. b.

p. 106. R.

lxxviii.

§. 1.

⁹ p. 117,

n. h.

¹⁰ R.

lxxviii.

§. 1.

could possibly be concealed from His Finger which shaped all things? If then this was impossible, it escaped not His Foreknowledge, and He prepared a place for it that it might be established therein, and a time when from being secret it should become visible¹. When it was not found, yet was it¹ p. 353, found by its Master, seeing it was kept in the treasury of^{ref. 3.} His knowledge. And if it be hidden in the Root, it is not hidden in the Fruit which is in His Bosom².

² p. 131.
p. 354,
n. e.

¹ Comp. §. 1. and p. 355, f. and R. xxvi. fn. c. Scrut. i. §. 3. Throughout this discussion St. E. argues as if the whole knowledge of the Father belonged to Christ; he does not make any distinction between the knowledge of His Human Nature and that of His Divine,

but speaks as if he held that the Human Nature by virtue of Its union with 'the Light which lighteneth every man that cometh into this world,' had all knowledge of things to come. See Eulog. ap. Phot. p. 284. l. 40. Bekk. and J. Damasc. F. O. iii. 21.

RHYTHM THE EIGHTIETH.

1. INQUIRE and hearken discriminatingly that faith is a second soul^a; and as the body standeth by the soul, the life of the soul also hangeth on faith, and if it deny it or be divided, it becometh a corpse. That mortal body then dependeth upon the soul, and the soul is dependent upon faith, and faith also itself dependeth upon the Godhead^b; for from the Father Himself by the Son the Truth descendeth which quickeneth all of them in the Spirit. For by this Truth it is that man can link his soul with those above^b: by the soul he liveth, and by means of the body he seeth and heareth: by Faith and Love and Wisdom^c he is blended also with the Godhead, and hath His Image formed in him. Let us not then loosen this wondrous fabric, nor let the faith become void in our souls, lest we should become dead invisibly, whereof the Living One said, 'Let the dead bury their dead!' This air is a soul which without living breath^d quickeneth the body, and whoso ventureth to cut himself off from it, his life floweth away, and he is visibly a dead man; and whoso cutteth off himself from the Word of Truth, his soul is invisibly a corpse.

Ezech. 18, 23. 2. I have no pleasure at all in the death of him that dieth, witnessed the Living One who quickeneth all. As the Sea, is that True One which cannot be deceived, a Fountain of Life! He hath made known His Will and hath certified His Love, which thirsteth mightily to kill our death^e. The Scripture 6. 7. Hab. 2, hath sealed unto us that the just in faith findeth life. He 4.

^a §. 3. Anast. Sin. Hodeg. p. 15. "The body when without the soul hath no life of itself, neither hath the keeping of the commandments without orthodoxy; for what the soul is to the body, that orthodoxy is to the spirit."

^b Vol. iii. p. 581, b. "By love and by doctrine when the Truth is mingled with them, enhanced and enriched with new things is that mind that explores with discrimination the treasury of things unseen."

^c This seems to point to three stages in the spiritual life, of which the last would answer to the *γαστριαι* of St. Clement Strom. vi. 8.

^d Ass. renders, *Hujus aeris respiratio est vitalis spiritus vitamque corpori impertit*. This looks as if he meant to have printed **بِ** 'by means of' instead of **بِ** 'without,' unless by any possibility the words 'without living breath' can mean, spontaneously, with our sensibly drawing in our breath.

hath made the Truth as a glorious root, and works¹ as fruits¹ Comp. R. xvi. §. 2.
hath He hung upon faith, and suspendeth them on the branch² R. xiii. §. 2.
of truth. By a visible type, lo! hidden things shew them-
selves to thee as it were to the eyes³; for the body longeth³ R. lxxvi. §. 2.
over the gains as a merchant, and let the mind too gather
together its treasures as a sailor, into faith the ship⁴ of Life! R. xlix. §. 3. R. lxxix. §. 1.

3. And as the body standeth by the life of the soul, the
soul too though full of life yet without works is not even
alive; for by the deeds of faith it is able to live, and the
Scriptures are witnesses. Lazarus the faithful answered and
came forth! and sweet was his savour through the voice of Him
that called him: and after the type of Lazarus, the Gentiles
were quickened with the hidden life; and as a type of the
Jews did the thief die that hung himself, and left his ruin as
an heritage to the Scribes that hired him. James 2, p. 350, n. 26.

THREE RHYTHMS CONCERNING THE FAITH:

RHYTHM THE FIRST.

1. I marvel at our boldness, to such a height hath it mounted! it is not that it hath reached it, that I marvel, but that it thought that it should reach it. For it is not because a man thinks, that he that comprehendeth aught, that he does comprehend it: it is not from his thinking that he comprehends, for to think is a very easy thing. The scrutinizers¹ too thought that they comprehended, yet did they not comprehend, because they thought. For high above every mind is the Creator of all minds: He may not be investigated by man, nor by the Angels ascertained. Nothing made can by its knowledge² describe the Maker, nor even how itself was

¹ p. 116,
n. d. a.

² R. xlv.
§. 3.

^a These three Rhythms have been referred to in the margin and notes as *contra* Scrutatores; the *three first* of the foregoing as *adversus* Scrutatores, for distinction's sake. *Assem. præf.* p. 18. speaks of them as if directed against the Audians or Anthropomorphites: but as no sufficient internal evidence occurs to lead me to think that they were as a whole directed against them, and as Walchius (*Ketzerhist.* iii. p. 301.) confirms me in this opinion, they have been treated rather as a continuation of the foregoing Rhythms. The conception of God in the likeness of man is common to many heretics: heresy indeed may almost be said to consist in attempting to reduce God to what we know of the highest being with which experience makes us acquainted. Hence such passages as §. 18. may be explained as applying directly to Arianism, though with an *allusion* to the Audians whose heresy lay in inferring from Gen. 1, 26. that God was like man. Nor ought

even thus much to be assumed over-hastily: for, though St. E. does mention the Audians, (above, p. 197, n. d.) he may *allude* to some heathen error, such as the Indian notion, that God in creating assumed the human form, (*Purusha*), a notion the Magians are likely to have borrowed in common with many others from India: and from them the Audians *may* have copied. For the account given of them by Theodoret, (*H. E.* iv. 10. and *H. F.* iv. 10. with which Walchius, p. 316. quarrels,) as holding fire, darkness, and water, to be eternal, is perhaps only antecedently improbable from an ignorance of the Oriental systems. The notes and marginal references will shew that there is a sufficient resemblance between these and the foregoing Rhythms, to make *Assem.*'s assertion (for he says nothing to prove it any thing more) highly questionable: in particular see p. 389. n. b. and p. 396, n. l.

framed, is it adequate to describe. If it be inadequate to [understanding] its own framing¹, how shall it be adequate to¹ adv. Scrut. R. iii. its Maker? No mind can reach to the mighty height of its Maker: after this very height², and³ §. 4. below it, is there the prying of them that pry. They harass themselves to form some likeness of Him, who is like to One alone. They all go astray in the knowing of Him, when the One [Son] which He hath alone knoweth Him^o.

2. He is not of the family of things made², that they should² adv. Scr. R. lxi. §. 2. search Him out as if their comrade: He is not of the race of things framed, that man³ should describe Him: nor is He³ Adam §. 3. akin to the Angels, that they should pry into Him as if their kinsman: neither is He fellow of the Cherubim, who bear Him up as Lord: neither flieth He among the Seraphim⁴, R. iii. §. 13. §. 16. adv. since His Glory is at the Right Hand: with the ministering spirits He is not, since He with His Father is ministered⁵ Scrut. R. iv. §. 1. and §. 8. unto. All the Hosts of Heaven are entrusted unto His command: they cannot see the Father without the First-born, their Commander: for neither without Him were they framed when they were made⁶. The eye sufficeth for the⁷ p. 209, n. b. R. xli. §. 2. light, and with it the whole body is lightened⁶; the ear understandeth the voice, and by it do the limbs hear; the mouth tasteth victuals, and so by it and with it doth the whole body. Thus by the Son who is from His Bosom^d do Angels see the Father: by Him also they hear His voice: by Him they receive His Gift^e. There is no other brother^f

^b S. [ἄρξ; οὐκ οὐκ] 'starting from,' 'apart from:' i. e. do what the heretics may, the object which they assert they comprehend is not God, but something else inferior to Him. R. xxvii. §. 1.

^c Ass. renders, qui unus Ipse sibi notus est, this seems to me to strain the words, especially as the Person intended by the One is plain enough from the foregoing clause: not to say that the allusion to Mat. xi. 27. is so common with St. E. See *adv. Scr. lx. §. 1.* and compare §. 3. below. See note i.

^d Iren. ii 30 fin. "By the Son is the Father revealed and manifested unto all those to whom He is revealed, for it is they to whom the Son hath revealed Him that know Him. But the Son ever coexisting with the Father, anciently and from the beginning ever

revealeth the Father to Angels and Archangels, &c." iv. 6. §. 7. "The knowledge of the Father is the Son; the knowledge of the Son is in the Father, and revealed by the Son, and this is why the Lord said, No one knoweth the Son but &c." Augustin. de C. D. xi. 9. de Gen. ad Lit. iv. 39—41. Comp. Thomassin de Deo iv. 16. Some of the Arians held the Father only to be invisible, and not the Son, (see St. Aust. c. Max. i. 3.) against which error the text seems to be directed.

^e 'His Gift' seems to mean 'His Spirit:' compare n. f. p. 86. and R. v. §. 1. with Basil de Sp. S. quoted n. c.

^f Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 492, b. "When Eunomius severs the Spirit from His union with the Son, he calls Him 'Only-begotten, not having a brother begotten with Him,' not with a view of con-

there to help or be holpen. The senses need each other, and all of them depend upon each other. The creatures also depend all upon all as [one] body¹: things above also are entrusted to the command of things above them that are their comrades, for they command and are commanded one by another according to their degrees². Those which I have mentioned or omitted, are commanded by the One First-born. On Him are all the creatures suspended, while He is blended³ with His Father. How wilt thou search out the Only-Begotten, who is blended³ with the Fatherhood? If thou canst by searching find out the Father, in Him and along with Him wilt thou find the Son: He was with His mouth when He commanded, and He was with His arm when He framed [things]. By Him He made, yea, by Him commanded⁴. He alone sufficeth for Him alone. In His Bosom is He when He loveth, and on His Right Hand when sitting. Him He loveth, and on Him He looketh.

² §. 2. 3. His brightness is too great for His servants: Angels³ cannot look upon it. Let Moses convince thee in that he was made so bright. If of Moses⁴, though a child of man, the people were unable to bear the sight, who would look upon His Essence. The One, of Him⁵, can look upon Him, for overcoming is the Brightness of the Father. Only He alone beholdeth Him⁶, only He alone is able to see Him¹, and

¹ S. One sees one only.
R. iii. §. 19.

ceiving Him as without brethren, but that he may thereby prove a difference of substance in the Spirit. To keep from calling the Holy Spirit 'brother,' we have learnt from Scripture, &c." Nazianz. Or. 37. p. 596. mentions that the heretics argued that if the Spirit was from the Father as well as the Son, They would be brothers.

² See n. d. p. 120. To the passages there referred to, one similar to that passage may be here added from St. Cyril of Jerusalem, (quoted by Petavius de Angelis, ii. 1. §. 4.) Catech. xi. §. 11. "If any one (supposing it possible) were to go up into the first heaven, and upon the view of the constituted order of Angels there, were to go to them and ask, How God begat His Son? they will say, perhaps, We have above us other superior beings, ask them, 'Go into the second heaven, and the third, &c.'" Comp. Touttrés note,

and R. iii. §. 19. Ambr. de Fid. iv. §. 2—10. Eccles. 5, 8.

³ This again is going concisely over the same ground as is gone over in adv. Scr. R. vi. §. 4. §. 5. See on Athan. p. 311, i. p. 324, b. c. Petav. de Opif. i. 6. §. 4. Didym. de Trin. ii. 8. p. 217. Austin c. Maxim. ii. 14. §. 9. "Because the Son was perfect at His Birth, the Father gave Him the commandment by begetting Him, and He by being generate received it." Compare n. e. p. 200.

⁴ Vol. iii. p. 592, c. "If joy ravisheth thee, and maketh thee fat and well-liking, how much more will the soul be so through the floods of joys it will have when its affections suck the Breast of all Wisdom. Torrents of delight flow down to those that see Him from the brightness of the Father, through His First-born, and there they feast themselves in a pasture of visions.

¹ adv. Scrut. lxxix. §. 7.

² p. 210, ref. 4. n.

⁴ adv. Scr. viii. §. 1. xxvi. §. 5. n. d. ref. 1. p. 406.

⁵ S. One

by One alone all the creatures. It is in His graciousness that He is a Pardoner, in His righteousness that He is an Avenger. By that He rewardeth, yea, by this He avengeth¹; for He is the¹ p. 200, measure² of His repayments. It is in His wrath that He is in-^{n. e.} 2 p. 25, flamed, and in His mercy that He pardoneth: by His knowledge^{n. y.} it is that He revealeth, and by His teaching that He teacheth: by Him He teacheth, by Him He maketh His creatures³ rich³ §. 5. in His wisdom: and by Him He helpeth them that are in^{p. 278,} need to blessings from His treasury. By Him He will give^{n. c.} to His wrestlers their crowns, when they are risen again. The whole of Him is mingled⁴ with the whole of Him.⁴ §. 2. Who sufficeth to search into Him?^{ref. 2.}

4. The Angels worship with silence: the Seraphim cry 'Holy' to Him: the Cherubim are laden with [His] glory: the Wheels run with [His] brightness⁵. All of them afar off,⁵ p. 164, by the Revealed One, worship the Hidden Father. If there^{n. b.} were any other essence [to see Him by], and if it could search into the Son, its power to do so would not be from Him, since it would be unto what was from Him, that it had power to attain. Or if it knew Him, though external to Him, either it were akin to Him, or of the same family. Any other essence if it indeed by itself knew Him, either was far off as external to Him, or near as of the same family⁶. If there⁶ adv. S. were an essence that was related to Him, it is but a One that^{lxvii.} is many in names only; and should it not be related, then we^{§. 1.} are among⁷ the feeble created beings. Seraphim and Angels⁷ S. to are not equal to it, and if there be any other nature, as being^{the f.} external [to Him], it is far removed. O thou creature of^{creat.} dust here below, to what height art thou mounting⁸?^{§. 6.}

Who hath ever seen the hungry that are satisfied, and are filled and intoxicated with the floods of glory that flow from the Beauty of the Eternal Fairness. The Lord of every thing is a treasury of every thing: to every man according to his strength doth He give glimpses of His invisible Beauty, and of the Brightness of His Majesty. That Brilliancy giveth shine to all in its love, to the little with its glimmerings, to the perfect with its full rays. The fulness of His Glory is His Son only able to bear! . . . Who hath ever seen multitudes whose viands were Glory, whose clothing Light, and their

faces Brilliancy, that ruminate upon and exhale the fulness of His Gift, with a fount of all wisdom in their mouth, with peace in their mind, truth in their knowledge, fear in their searching, love in their praises! O grant to my beloved, Lord! that I and they may there light upon the fragments that remain of Thy Gift. The sight of Thy Well-beloved is a fountain of delights, and who so is worthy to regale himself therewith, slighteth food; for every one that gazeth upon Thee, is by Thy Beauty filled. Glory be to Thy Fairness!" See n. c. on p. 353.

5. It is not as the Heaven is high, that the Lord of Heaven is higher than thee: it is in measure that the Heaven is high, but its Creator is so without measure. For all that is created is

¹ R. lxxi. greater than its fellow by measure¹: immeasurably high and
^{§. 1. 2. R.} hidden is the Creator above the creatures. [Every] creature
^{xxviii.}
^{§. 2.} is the brother servant of its fellow, and removed from it [but]

by a little space. But the Creator is far removed from His creatures² in His own Essence. There is One that is near above all unto Him, He by whom He being One made all things². The servant cometh not near unto Him, for His Son it is who is near unto Him. No fellow-servant is by His side, since His Begotten sitteth by His side.

² adv.
 Scrut.
 R. vi.
 §. 4.

6. There is a mighty space betwixt the Creative Essence

³ S. pass and the creature: not that He did not shed His influence³
^{on to}
^{adv. Scr.} on it, since without Him it would not even exist. It
^{R. xi.} is with Him, not He with it. He is mingled with it and
^{§. 1.} distinct from it, as the sun is near the earth, the nature of

him far from hers. The nature of the earth is not like the pure nature of light: and gold too though of her, is distinct from her, and yet mingled with her. How much more separate is the Creator from the creature though He be with it? He is too high for aught to search Him out.

⁴ §. 4. Whither wilt thou mount feeble man⁴? Thou dust, that art flung upon dust, let thy conversation be in the dust! Even

⁵ Wisd. the dust which is beneath thee is above thee⁵, to search into!
^{9, 16.} If that beneath be too high for thee, how wilt thou attain to
^{p. 227.} Him Who is above? If the small dust thy kinsman, from
^{p. 257.} which thou art, is yet hidden from thee, how wilt thou search out the Majesty too high for any to search out?

⁶ adv. 7. That dust is in appearance one⁶: it is little and yet
 Scrut. great upon searching into it. The dust is one and yet not
 R. xii. one, since in its severalty it is manifold. One mean bosom
 R. lxxiv. generates tastes that cannot be numbered: one little treasury
 §. 3. sendeth forth ornaments that cannot be reckoned. Dust as parent gendereth offsprings that are external to itself: they are not like it in appearance; neither are they to one another. From the midst of this little thing is a wonder born to us; from the midst of its poverty many treasures

stream forth, from that which is one every thing, for from the earth comes every thing. But the dust in its own self makes no alliance¹ with any of our senses; in the hollow of¹ *S. is* the ear it is mischief, and in the eye it is injury²; it stoppeth^{strange} the gates of hearing, it troubleth the light of seeing.^{to}

8. To all uses it is foreign: of all assistant means it is a² *§. 8.* fountain. Though it be foreign to use, yet from it are all useful things³. It is opposed to hunger, yet the table of³ *S. uses* hunger. Dust to the mouth is a mischief, for it is the bread of the accursed serpent. It was made bread to the^{Gen. 3,} serpent in wrath, and the table to all in mercies. That which^{14.} the eater hath no acquaintance with, yieldeth us all manner of victuals. That which hurteth the sight, purchases for us all medicinable roots; that which troubleth the eye⁴, opened^{§. 7. adv.} the eyes of the blind. In itself and in its victuals is it^{Scrut.} entirely of advantage. Rise and marvel thou that seest!^{R. xlv.} at the treasures which the dust sendeth forth; a parched^{§. 1. R.} nature has become the fountain of all fat things; this dry^{xxxii.} nature sendeth forth moistening streams to us; from that^{John 9,} which in its nature is weak, cometh iron and brass; that which^{6.} is poor in appearance, poureth out gold and silver to us. It hath been appointed treasurer to the birds, and as a steward to the beasts; it is a great treasury feeding all, brutes, creeping things, and mankind.

9. There is a miracle in the fine dust, and it is common yet not looked upon. It reconciles in the earth side by side bitter and sweet⁴: by the esculent root there is the deadly root.^{Comp.} It giveth increase to the bitterness of the bitter and to the^{R. lxiv.} sweetness of the esculent.^{§. 3.} The bitter one gathers in its bitterness, and it is not shed out to the sweet one: the sweet one gathers in its sweetness, and it is not poured out on those round about it. How much can vile dust do which giveth to each of them its increase! To the fruits it giveth their tastes, and with their tastes their colours! to the flowers it gives their odours, and with their odours their ornaments! flavours it giveth to the fruits, and to the roots aromas! it gives beauty to the blossoms, the flowers it clothes with ornament! It is the seed's handicraftsman, it bringeth up the wheat in the ears! the stem is strengthened with knots as a building with bond-timbers,

that it may sustain and bear up the fruit, and hold out against the winds.

10. How many teats hath the earth that it suckles each one with its sap! A marvel were it if its teats were as numerous as the roots, that both to bitter and sweet, to each it should give suck according to its nature! A marvel is it, if it, being one, is a breast that giveth increase unto all fruits! From it roots suck sweet fruits and bitter: in one it fostereth sweetness, and in another bitterness. There is nothing to marvel at in those that are distinct, since the wonder is greater in their being blended¹. The one juice in one tree becomes many kinds. The tastes of the fruits are sweet and their leaves are bitter: that very fruit also, when green, was very bitter in its beginning. It shadoweth out a type for penitents; for sweet and luscious is its last estate.

¹ S. as
itself

² p. 324,
n. b.

11. If the dust thou tramplest, perplexeth thee in thy search into it, how wilt thou search out the Majesty of Him who with contemptible things maketh thee perplexed? Nothing is there which thou despisest more than dust, nor any thing more valueless than a hair. Lo! the contemptible dust beneath thee, how little thou comprehendest its riches: even the hair upon thy head overcometh thee, for how

entirely³ art thou unable to compass it. The seas and the depths may be left alone, and heaven also with the stars; between two contemptible natures hath the Creator placed thee in the midst. The Most High beateth thee back, that thou mayest not pry into the Most High. Even what is below rebuketh thee, that thou mayest not measure the mighty Height. By a pair of contemptible natures doth the Lord of natures admonish thee. Let me reprove thy bold daring, that thou be not daring in hidden things: the things close at hand which are with thee at all times, refrain thee. Because thy haughtiness is close at hand, close also is that which beateth thee back.

³ S. how
and how
much art
thou not

Wisd. 9,
16.
4. 6.

12. Even the horseman without curbs doth not ride at full speed, because there is a difficulty therein; there is therein obstinacy in the violence of the beast: near to him therefore is the curb. Cast thou bridles upon thy seekings, lest thou run on like a brute beast. There are curbs of self-will, and there are curbs of necessity. Those of thy will are thine own, to refrain

the violence thy self will ; those of necessity¹ are thy Lord's,¹ R. so that even if thou dost grow daring, thou art powerless.^{xxviii. §. 2. R.} Whether thou wilt, or whether thou wilt not, the curbs^{lxx. §. 1.} of thy Lord are cast upon thee. To what purpose, then, thy running on ? still thyself powerless man ! The Father² R. lxxiii. is complete in His Essence¹, and so is the First-born in His^{§. 2. and R.} Generateness, the perfect Father of a perfect Son. Per-^{lxxviii. §. 3.}fect is the Begotten, as is His Begetter. Complete entirely is the Root, complete is the Fruit as well as He. The savours which are in the Tree, He keepeth not back from His Fruit : the savours of that Root which cannot be³ adv. meted, dwell in the Offspring thereof. If roots conceal not^{Scrut. R. lxi.} their treasures from their fruits, how should the blessed Root^{§. 3. R. lxxvi. §. 1.} conceal His excellency from His Fruit⁴ ? Look at the tree,¹ R. how it concealeth its savours in its bosom from every one !^{lxxvii. §. 3. n. e.} the savours which it concealed from all, are poured out in the bosom of its fruit ! When its fruit hath received them, it divideth them to the eaters : by the means of the fruit is given unto us the sweetness which is in the root. If the fruit had not received it, it were not possible for any to

¹ St. E. here speaks as if the Essence of the Godhead belonged exclusively to the Father, because it does belong undervidedly to Him, because we can contemplate it in Him apart from any source antecedent (in our way of conceiving it) to it, which we do not do in the case of the Son, as that would be the heresy of those who have been called the Autotheani. See Petav. de Trin. vi. 11. §. 5. The well-known saying ascribed to St. Hilary, *æternitas in Patre, species in Imagine, usus in Munere*, is explained by St. Austin (de Trin. vi. §. 11.) on this principle, as follows: "After having investigated to the best of my ability the latent meaning of these words, i. e. Father, Image, and Gift, *æternitas* and species and *usus*; I think that in the word *eternity* he meant nothing more than (*non eum secutum arbitror in æternitatis vocabulo nisi*) that the Father hath not a Father to be from, but that the Son is from the Father in such way as to be from Him, *and* to be co-eternal to Him." If the attributes of Being, Wisdom, and Goodness are ascribed at times severally to the Father, the Son, and the Holy Ghost, as though the other Persons were not also each and

all of these, such ascription must not be taken in a sense implying the external operations of God to be else than done by the whole Trinity. Such ascription comes in part from our imperfect way of conceiving the eternal relations of the Divine Persons; to conceive these, we use what goes on in our own mind as a type of the Trinity, by enhancing which as best we may by the addition of attributes that we have not, we make such faint conceptions of the Reality as we can. Thus Being is the correlative of the Father, as the Fountain of the Godhead, Wisdom of the Son, as the Image or Word of the Divine Mind, conceived as expressed and formed as it were into an issue in It, Goodness or Love of the Spirit as That in which These again issue eternally and immensely. See Petav. de Trin. vi. 9. §. 10. viii. 4. §. 4. and compare the notes to R. lvii. and p. 349, n. d. The word for Essence in St. E. is that which occurs in Heb. i. 3. (where our version renders 'Person,') and is closely allied to one which he uses sometimes for 'eternal,' sometimes for 'being.' Comp. R. xxvii. §. 1. where it is used of God not as He is Father, but as He is God.

attain to it. The root giveth it to its fruit, because it loveth it better than all. The fruit yieldeth its sweetness to them that need it, because it loveth them! How much more doth the Father love His Fruit, and the Fruit love them that eat Him¹! Lo! the hidden things of the Root can be tasted in the Fruit! Do not thou create out of thine own mind a new doctrine in thy generation²!

¹ R. x.
§. 7.

² adv.

Scrut.

R. xliiv.

§. 5.

³ §. 14.

p. 139,

n. e.

⁴ p. 202,

n. e.

Mat. 16,

17.

⁵ R. ii.

§. 7. R.

iii. §. 11.

⁶ p. 57,

ref. 2.

⁷ Comp.

vol. ii.

p. 455.

in n. h.

John 13,

24.

⁸ R. lix.

§. 5.

13. Sufficient for thee is that which hath come down from the former fountains³; blessed art thou, if thou be sufficient for the streams that come from thence! Four fountains⁴ flow down with Truth for the four quarters [of the world]. Thy thirst is not greater than Simon's⁵; sufficient for thee are the streams he drank. The revelation which came down from above slaked his strong thirst: the mighty stream that came to him flowed from him⁶ and came to thee. Greater is it than the flood of Eden; run not to the streamlets! Greater than all creatures' need, is that which floweth down from the Lord of the creatures. For that revelation floweth down until now, and for ever⁷. Thou lovest not the Son more than Simon that heard and was silent: he was the speaker in every place, he was silent only in that place. Though he was quite silent in the Supper, yet he kept not from beckoning. But here he was wholly silent: the saint pondered it and kept silence: by silence did he set a boundary to his tongue: by stillness stilled he his criticising. The boundary which Simon passed not, lo! this do the bold disputers trample down. A marvel is there in the Scriptures, and to the contentious it maketh not itself visible⁸. Our Lord was not violent^m for this, for teaching His own Generation unto Simon; He became a stranger to Himself, and His Father it was that revealed concerning Him. It was not that our Lord was unable to reveal concerning Himself, but that He

^m See R.ii. §.8. This seems to allude to two texts, Matt. xi. 12. and Phil. ii. 6. which are thus combined in the spurious work ascribed to St. Dionysius of Alexandria, contr. Paul Sam. B. P. p. 292, d. "Jesus Christ being, as I said before, in the form of God...counted it not robbery (*ἀρπαγή*) to be equal to God. What he here means is, that it is not as they who by virtue, toils, &c. (*ἀρπάγουσιν* rob or) take by force the kingdom of God, as it is written, ' the

kingdom of Heaven suffereth violence, and the violent take it by force;' it is not so that Christ Jesus, who was not perfected by the toils of virtue, gained the being equal to God." There seems to be also an allusion in §. 2. and here to the widely received view, that our Lord had a certain scope of doctrine to teach, and that He did not Himself go beyond it, but spoke as if He was ignorant of what did not come within that scope. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 3. §. 10.

in His Person might set an example to bold disputants¹. ¹R. xxx.
For if He were silent about His own Generation, who would ^{§. 3. R.}
be bold about His Generation? and if He were silent, and ¹xxxix.
revealed not Himself, who would pry into His Birth? Then ^{§. 1.}
did He confirm this saying, 'the Father knoweth the Son;' He ^{Mat. 11,}
became Himself silent, that His Generator might tell of Him. ^{27.}

14. The Father, in whose Bosom² the Son is, knoweth how² p. 132.
to declare Him. The One Father of the One First-born
beginneth and maketh an end of the declaring of Him, as
also the First-born began and made an end of His Will. ^{John 5,}
The declaring of questions has failed, yet our rash disputing ^{30; 17,}
is not satisfied. Pride laboureth in new³ things, that it ^{4.}
may not repeat those things which were heretofore: it ^{3 §. 13.}
is a small thing to the haughty man to hand on the truth, ^{ref. 3.}
as it is written: seeking after things too deep, he strips off the ^{R. li. §. 5.}
truth of things revealed. Picture to thyself Simon, make a
likeness of him: the fisher became a painter. He painted a
model for the Churches: let every man paint⁴ it upon his own ^{4 R. iii.}
heart. Let us all say unto the Son, Thou art the Son of the Pearl ^{§. 15.}
living God. This sentence is too great for things above, or ^{v. §. 1.}
things below; let it be to thee a constant bread, and do thou ^{and R.}
never reject it any day! Blessed he whom alone the Son of ^{xxxix. R.}
God called so! that blessing which our Lord gave him, made ^{xxxiii.}
him blessed. ^{§. 2. R.}
^{xlii. §. 1.}
^{R. li. §. 4.}
^{p. 260,}

15. Bring thine eye near the light⁵, and in it it seeth ^{n. a.}
without prying into it, and to sleep also it turneth itself, and ^{5 R.}
doth not trouble itself with investigating it. Bring thy mouth ^{xxvii.}
nigh unto fruits, yet it does not approximate to an examina- ^{§. 2, 3.}
tion of them. Upon the face of the earth thou walkest, and ^{R. lxxv.}
how far art thou from seeking out the end thereof⁶. Delightful ^{§. 1.}
to thee is the whole creation⁷, without seeking or prying into ^{6 R.}
it. Thou rejectest measurable things, and seekest after the ^{xxxviii.}
Almighty: with the creation thou keepest in quiet, with the ^{§. 4.}
Creator in disputing; calm and still altogether art thou ^{7 R.}
with all, but fretful art thou with the Lord of all. ^{xlviii.}
^{§. 2.}

16. In measure dost thou get thyself nourished, and without
measure dost thou pry. Small is the womb⁸ of thy mind: ^{adv.}
doctrine in measure give thou unto it. According as its ^{Scrut. R.}
womb is, so is its nourishment: let it not take too much, ^{xxxviii.}
and die. Be thou fed with doctrine, that table which ^{§. 1. §. 8.}
^{p. 213,}
^{n. a. fin.}

sustaineth all! This is the Table of the Kingdom, take thou a little according as thou canst relish it! let not its pleasantness lead thee to many things which thou canst not relish! Disputation in due measure is a medicine¹ of life: without

¹R. lxxvii. §. 1. 2. measure a medicine of death¹. Oh thou that drinkest water in measure, make a measure also for thy searching! over-

²R. xxviii. §. 1. & 8. n. a. p. 213. much water² is more fitting than overmuch questioning. It is not by a little that He is greater than thee, that thou shouldest reach thyself out to His Height! By how much the Heaven is higher than thee, is He higher than the Heaven itself: and a

³S. 1301, 1302, §. 5. hundred times more, in proportion³, is the searching into Him too high for thee. It is not that He is hard of approach in His high places, that He cannot be tracked out; He is easy and visible to His servants, yet withdrawn and hidden

⁴p. 366, n. k. from His creatures⁴. He is within every thing: He is without every thing. As He is near to us in His graciousness, just so far above us is the investigation of Him! Thus much may the knowing know: naught beyond it may he know!

17. The mind laboureth to explore Him, and that He exists

⁵p. 337, n. a. is all it feeleth⁵! the reason toileth to attain unto Him, when it thinketh that it is near, it is far off! the senses and with them the thoughts have hastened, yet have they not compre-

¹ See on adv. Scrut. R. ii. §. 3. R. viii. §. 4. R. ix. §. 4. Vol. iii. p. 620, a. "The colour of wool may be changed; but the substance of it cannot be changed: neither doth it from putting on all colours, from its colour lose its nature; it is one, yet not one, and manifold in its colours, single in what is its substance. Though the truth also hath but one subsistence, (כֶּסֶם,) it is uttered in all words, while one in its substance. For the substance which is without division is divided by the heretic's mouth; they force it to be against itself, they compel one half to be against its other half. The substance in the faithful (p. 260, n. a. p. 347, ref. 8.) is at peace, clear, still, healthful; it is troubled by the knowing men; it is by strifes in the mouths of disputers that the truth wrestles with itself. But in the healthful hearer healthful words agree with their neighbours; a prudent disputant is like a builder that maketh sound and bindeth, that buildeth and tieth. The spiritual architect of scriptural words buildeth and finisheth the language like a tower,

that it may be a place of refuge for the ear to flee to away from errors. He is a purveyor of peace to the passages of Scripture, thought by fools to be at variance. He reconciles them by intellect as not at wrath, he makes them agree by wisdom as not divided. The audience too that were at wrath he reconciles; at wrath they were and set at wrath. When the books that had not been at wrath have reconciled the hearers, then are the texts reconciled one with another." Part of the last sentence, which the editor prudently abridges in translating, is obscured by a

misprint of $\int\text{מִדָּבָר}$ for $\int\text{מִדָּבָר}$. The whole passage, however, plainly conceives the office of a theologian to be chiefly in exercising itself in measure, i. e. within certain limits, in reference to a certain standard, unalterable in reality though entirely changed outwardly, which exists implicitly in the hearts of the faithful, though it requires an architect's mind to state it scientifically. See p. 165, n. a.

hended aught of Him: when they thought they had made speed and comprehended Him, they came to a stand in the abyss, and in doubtfulness. This the hearing only heard, that it heard not aught of Him. Waves upon waves¹ dash¹ p. 87, it down, the while it hears the Holy Scriptures. While it^{n. i.} examineth at hearing 'He was weary,' it heareth that He wearieth not. One ear heareth that He sleepeth², and another² adv. that He slumbereth not. It hears that He was little and was^{Scrut. R. xxxi.} limited, again it hears that He filleth the Heavens. While^{§. 2.} seeking to be small in its presence, He proves greater than all the creatures.

18. It heard that He had members³, and went forth to feel³R. xxvi. them, and they were not; whilst musing on His frame,^{§. 3.} He proved to it to have no frame; while hearing that^{p. 245,} He was in one place, it heard that He was in all places;^{n. a.} while to seek about calling Him Good, He gat Him a name^{p. 380,} as being Just. The eye looked upon His justice, His goodness seized upon it; the mind looked upon His graciousness, His severe rod hastened unto it; the report of pardon rejoiced it, the report of vengeance affrighted it. Betwixt His goodness and His justice, amazed and astonished is the mind; betwixt election and apostacy, the sight is troubled. When it seeth the wicked that deal violently, it seeth the good that are scourged. His trial seeketh out the true ones: His rod repressed the bold-doers. They are mingled together to Him, but not confounded: one with another, though not indiscriminate. It is owing to its weakness that the mind is amazed at this, in that it sufficeth not for it. *

19. While he who seeth the death of an old man, has seen the death of children also; in one case he seeth what seems^{See on R. iii. §. 23.} right⁴, in another its opposite: for one who is just is overcome, and his companion, another, is delivered. He seeth⁴ S. the good men that are oppressed, he seeth some of them that are at peace. These same perversions doth he see also among^{Ecc. 5,} the wicked. There is one whom in a single murder men^{8.} seize; another who murders a multitude, yet escapes. As among the waves slight ships are lost, so between goodness and justice are feeble minds lost⁹. Because the conceptions⁵ S. genealogies

¹ St. E. probably has some fatalist school in his eye here: at all events he alludes more than once to disputes involving the question, 'How is God's mercy to be reconciled with His justice?' Comp. §. 12. and R. xxviii. §. 2. p. 122, n. k.

of them are confused, they cause the weak to go astray. If they are not wholly understood, as much as is fitting is understood. This is enough for us to know, that He who judgeth all cannot deal perversely; sufficient this for us to know, that He may not be reproved by us. For it is a blasphemy for the vessel to turn and teach its maker¹. By what discriminating skill shall we blame Him who gave discrimination? Who shall discriminate without Him who Himself made him discriminating? What knowledge is there capable of judging Him that knoweth all? Oh, thou that receivest thy knowledge from Him, at least be a man of knowledge in what is thine own! for if it is from Him that thou receivest, with what is His draw nigh to Him! It is the Gift of the Giver that brought thee nigh to the Giver²; it is by knowledge that He gave to thee that thou hast found how to know thyself and thy God. Somewhat it was that came from Him that drew thee to Him peaceably; for thine own powers were inadequate to make thee reach unto Him.

20. He gave thee discourse, and made thee great thereby³; do not make little the Giver of it thereby! And if thou hast trafficked⁴ and made gain, it was having⁵ such a capital that made thy traffick thrive. Thy knowledge is from Him; thine is the likeness, His the perfection. If it is by knowledge from His inspiration⁶, that rectitude is beheld by thee, how much more would He see it who is the fountain of that knowledge itself? The rectitude which is beheld by thee do thou search it out aright, and thou wilt see

Gen. 18.
25.

¹ Rom. 9.
21. R.
xxix.
§. 3. R.
xxxvii.
§. 4.

² p. 375,
ref. 3.
p. 14,
n. m.
R. xxv.
§. 3.

³ p. 225,
ref. 2.
⁴ p. 125,
n. n.
⁵ S. the
capital
thereof

† The belief that knowledge in seeing as well as grace in doing God's will, is a gift of God, is often found in the Fathers. Thus in vol. i. p. 267, e. St. E. speaks as if it was the same in kind, though different in degree, with inspiration properly so called: "The gold and silver and brass and iron and tin and lead, and every thing that goeth through the fire, shall be purified. (Numb. 31, 22.) As for the vessels that are plunged in this fire, they have a typical meaning, as the gold means spiritually the Apostles: by the silver the mind understands the prophets: by the vessels of brass, iron, silver, and lead, is mystically meant the teachers of the Church, seeing

that they also are plunged in the Spirit not as the Apostles and Prophets, but next to them: but in the vessels that are plunged in water is to be understood a type of the middling and lower classes of those that are [plunged,] baptized, and made disciples." This passage will shew how St. E.'s account of a theologian in n. may be made to tally more exactly with the more recent one: as he holds the doctors of the Church to be in their degree inspired, of course we might anticipate there would be the same kind of difficulties to be reconciled by those who systematize the statements of the Fathers, as are there chiefly spoken of as existing in Scriptures.

that it is shortcoming in the understanding of other things. Where then is thy knowledge, since it is not with understanding? For it is a blasphemy to say that the thing made is wiser than its Maker. Let him that hath this knowledge tell thee whence he received it. If it was not from His Lord that he obtained it, then is he neither a servant nor the fellow-servant¹.¹ R. He cannot then be concealed, seeing there is a furnace that¹ lxxviii. detects him: the need of the Maker convicts him of being a thing made. And if it was his Lord who gave him [the power] to know, how should He be rebuked by him? for he cannot go beyond the gift which he received from Him. However great the gift is in him, he still standeth in need of the Giver: for that He did not perfect the defective creature² was² ib. §. 2. not because the Maker thereof was weak; but He made him subject to need, that he might feel who sustained him. Every thing that the creature hath³, did it receive from One³ See in loving-kindness. §. 19. John 3,

21. For if he be great by what is lent unto him, how much greater is the Lord of the creatures⁴. His goodness constrained⁴ 27. Him exceedingly to make His gift to thee exceeding abundant; §. 4. He made Himself poor that He might make thee rich: be⁴ R. lxxiii. not thou poor in His riches; for it were not well-pleasing⁵ §. 4. unto Him, that thou shouldest stay in thy poverty. His poverty enriched thee; do not thou impoverish it by thy prying. He that enriched all is not impoverished; he that prieth it is that is impoverished. Far better than thee is the dumb, that speaketh not daring things against His Creator! better far than thee the deaf, that prieth not into his Maker. Thy speaking mouth is venturesome; the silent one is better than thee. The Lord hath exalted thee through these things, and thou requitest Him perversely⁵.

22. The First-born made thy littleness great⁶, do not thou⁶ R. make His greatness little, for He that giveth increase to xxxi. all, decreaseth not. Thee doth the scrutinizing of Him make §. 4. §. 5. little: to no purpose⁷ will His goodnesses have befallen thee, xxxii. if thou art distorted. By the Enricher of all do not thou make §. 3. thee poor, by the Increaser of all do not thou get brought 7 S. per- low; by the Gatherer in of all be not thou led astray, and by versely the Finder of all be not thou lost. For if thou priest thou wilt go astray in Him; and if thou measurist out Him thou

¹R.lxvii. wilt be lost in Him. If thou settest bounds¹ to Him, thou
 §. 1. wilt get bounds set to thee, for to the end of Him there is
 no end. Whatsoever can be searched out, he who prieth

² §. 26. into it, is greater than it².

R.
 lxxvii. 23. Thou addressest Him as if He were Maker, and priest
 §. 1. into Him as though He were a thing made; thou callest Him
 Most High, and thou bringest Him beneath thy prying, for
 that which is pried into is below; greater than it is that
 which prieth into it. If God is to be pried into and have limits

³ Comp. set to Him by man³, if there were there a daysman, he would
 R. xlv. pronounce him that pried and set bounds to be the greater.
 §. 2. §. 3.

Wherewith shall the mouth earn pardon that hath been
 daring to this degree? Servants esteem their masters great,
 forces their kings, and thou makest little the First-born who
 is greater than all by thy prying. Thou art too feeble to go

⁴§.25, R. near unto fire⁴, and yet thou art daring against the Creator
 xxxvii. thereof; the blast of fire affrighteth thee; and yet thou art a
 §. 5. busybody about that Majesty. Because thou wert not burned,

thou art lifted up; His bowels of mercy pitied thee, feeble
 man! See how the lightnings, wherewith He burned up
 others, have shewn mercy on thee, bold man! Be informed
 about Him that hurled it, by the lightning which is hurled by
 Him! Thine eye is afraid at lightning, and thine ear afraid
 at thunder: how cometh thy tongue to be swift to pry into
 the Lord of these? Things revealed thou comprehendest
 not; the Hidden One how shalt thou suffice for? Thou
 standest still as a vile thing, and by Him is all creation

⁵ p. 105, filled⁵! thou art in one place, and He is greater than all
 n. i. p. space. In what place wilt thou seek for Him, who cannot
 170, n.o. be comprised in space? Lo, in this little bosom⁴ thy mind
 R. xlv. cannot fly! Seek the heavens and things below them; by
 R.lv. §. 2. things revealed search thine own mind!

⁶ R. lvii. 24. Recount the history of the fountains⁶, those opened
 §. 5. R. treasuries that fail not! are they produced out of nothing, or
 lxiv. §. 3. have been culled together out of something? If by culling
 together they were produced, then the Creator was very
 poor, since even He culled them together from something;
 His treasury was like a man's. But the Creator is not poor,

¹ This seems to mean, this little Ass. renders "in humili aere." Comp.
 concavity, this small atmosphere of p. 271, n. f. and p. 371, ref. 6.
 space, with which we are acquainted.

measures the Creator by conceptions drawn from them. 377

may, the disputer it is that is poor. His Will¹ is His treasure-¹ on
house, for from nothing was every thing. If the waters were ^{Athan.}
wrapped together and turned unto their place, it is in handi- ^{p. 378, f.}
craftsmanship only that the Creator is greater than man. In ^{R. iii.}
Will is the Maker mighty, for that His Will is His working. ^{§. 3. &c.}
He is not subject to handicraftsman's art to get² instructed² S. that
how He should make: it is not possible for it to teach its ^{should}
Creator how He should create; handicraftsman's art com- ^{make}
manded not that Will that createth all. For an handicrafts- ^{him see.}
man is as a slave beneath the yoke of handicraftsman's art; ^{R. vi.}
not working after his free-will, he is subject to the art. ^{§. 3.}
He stands amid doubts, seeing he worketh not according as
he willeth. In one case his will has its course, in another
his will is ineffective. From the handicraftsman's art doth a
pattern³ come to him as to one needing it. As for the ^{Basilin}
Creator, it is not upon His art that He is stayed; He Him- ^{p. 117,}
self created⁴ the art that it might stay the children of men.⁴ ^{n. h.}
By it the workman is stayed, and of somewhat maketh some-
what. If this belong to God, then is He also on a level with
man, and however great in His handicraftsmanship, He is
very little in His Godship. If God be God, His Will¹ hath
power to do every thing⁵. Man maketh out of something,⁵ ^{S. might}
and God out of nothing. ^{of every}

25. As our create nature is in no respect like unto the ^{doth His}
Eternal Nature, thus is it in no respect like Him in its ^{will find.}
working. This solid Heaven⁶, narrate to us in what way it ^{R. lii.}
exists, whether it be substantial or subtle, humid or dry? ^{§. 2.}
Mightier than this fire below is the sun above, and yet it ^{p. 210,}
burneth not up the firmament⁷, because the commandment⁷ ^{n. c.}
alloweth it not: that commandment refraineth it, that re-
frained the fire of the furnace. And who would set about ^{p. 271,}
Dan. 3, recounting the things created that cannot be comprehended; ^{25.}
for lo, amid the investigation of them things visible become as
the things invisible; and if the things visible are invisible⁸, how ^{R. iii.}
much more are the invisible things invisible! and if the in- ^{§. 16. 17.}
visible things are invisible, how much more invisible is the In-
visible One in His invisibleness! Thy timidity is much greater
than thy knowledge in thy prying; thou fleest from the flame⁹, ^{9 §. 23.}
thou art swift to pry into the Lord of it; thou art not so
afraid of the fire, as it is afraid of its Lord. If thou fearest the

Is. 33, fire, be afraid of Him that dwelleth in fire. The fire that
 14. ministereth is shining, how much more shining He that is
 1 §. 23. ministered unto ! From that which ministereth¹ thou fleeth ;
 into Him who is ministered unto thou priest !

26. With brightness, glorious though borrowed, did the
 Angels enter into Sodom. They saw the brightness that was
 Gen. 19, fairer than all, and they were frantic, old men and young.
 4. There descended the fire of the Most High to aid the sons²
 2 p. 255, of the Most High, not that it might deliver the holy, but that
 n. e. f. it might burn up the proud doers. The high ones changed
 their appearance, wherefore those below were bold. If the spir-
 itual ones had lightened, the carnal ones had been prostrated.
 As of their own nature did they regard the Angels, a spiritual
 nature ; contrary to nature therefore did they lust, though they
 changed not from their nature. The use which was not accord-

Rom. 1, ing to nature it lusted after with those of its race ; it would not
 26. have lusted after the high ones, who were foreign to its nature.
 The nature which is not of our place was foreign to our use³ ;
 it is by its will that it can adapt itself entirely, if it be sent.
 Lust lusted after the high ones, because they had put on the
 countenance of those below ; against nature, and yet in
 nature, was it, since lust did lust for that which is its own.

3 Comp. Whoso prieth into God, out of all nature³ is his madness.
 n. d. He confesseth His Essence, yet prieth into Him as if a
 p. 276. creature⁴. He exalteth Him much by Name, and by dis-
 4 §. 22. fin. putatiousness disparageth Him. Either stand to His Name
 consistently, or stand to disputatiousness.

27. If thou namest Him God, then is there no room for
 5 R. lxx. prying ; between God and man faith⁵ is the medium required.
 R. lxxii. If thou believest Him, thou honourest Him ; if thou in-
 R. lxxx. vestigatest Him, thou dishonourest Him. Betwixt God and
 §. 1. man is faith and prayer⁶, that thou mayest believe His truth-
 6 R. xx. fulness and pray unto His Godhead. He has had it written
 §. 2. that He created the creatures ; thou believest, though thou saw-
 Heb. 12. est not. Thou hast not come by experience to believe ; if thou
 wentest by experience, then thou wilt have denied the faith⁷. As
 7 S. de- then experience⁷ is the opposite of faith, so too is examining
 nied it.

¹ §. 36. [نظروا]. The sense given to be so beguiled, that even experience
 this word in p. 220, n. d. is confirmed cannot persuade us ! I am astounded
 by this passage. Vol. iii. p. 415, e. that man is so daring : if dead he be-
 " I am astounded that we men should comes corrupt, if left alive he is lifted up."

the opposite of faith. Examining goes searching and searching on, and if a man is a searcher, then is he no believer¹; and if¹ p. 143, he be searching until now, his finding is far from him. Faith^{n. c.} that goeth not wandering is that which hath found the truth revealed. She hath been found of, and hath found the verity that hath come to her. By those without have they of the household been reproved for bold disputers: by them in error² too³ R. hath the knowing one been put to shame, that knew and yet^{xxxv.} was bold. §. 1. and iii. §. 16.

28. The worshippers of the sun⁴ pry not into him, who is but a creature; though his servitude be very obvious, yet call they him by the name of his Lord; neither doth the heathen pry into the graven image that superstition hath graven, for if he were to pry into it, then could he not worship it: he could not pray unto it, if he pried into it, which is a dumb [idol]. Experience would teach him that it seeth not nor heareth. Wherefore superstition doth not allow those in error to be prying, but it has brought³ prying into⁴ §. 29. the house of the true [worshippers] that they may die. Prying⁴ hindereth that it may blind, and again it giveth that⁴ p. 124, it may hoodwink. For as if thou priest into an idol⁵, it is^{n. m.} R. lxx. edification to thee; so if thou priest into God, it is a mischief. §. 3. It gave faith, then, where prying were useful; but prying⁵ Comp. came in where faith was required. For if prying cometh in, Bel and Dragon. p. 396, then faith cometh to a stop, and by both of them did man fall in^{n. l.} his feebleness; for prying he comprehended not, and faith he possessed not. Pry into the dumb that thou mayest understand, since he is bereft of hearing; but pry not into Him that heareth all, how and by whom He heareth; for it is not by any ear that he heareth, since He is wholly hearing throughout; neither is it by eyes that He seeth, since the whole fulness of Him is seeing. It is His Nature that He hears

¹ R.iii. §. 23. Didym. de Trin. iii. 2. "If He be truly God and Son, in His Generation above, He has a Father and God He hath none, in that below, He has a God but Father He hath none. So then that one that is a man ought not to start upon a road untrodden, and unto all created things wholly inaccessible, even those without have declared in words like these: 'Believe in God, and

reverence Him, but do not pry into Him.'" *Θεὸν ἀμείβεσθαι* (not 'legitimate cole' as Mingar. renders, see Herm. ad Aristoph. Nub. 809. Stalb. et Plat. Euthyphr. §. 2.) *καὶ οὐδὲν ζῆλον εἶναι αὐτῷ*. And so in Plato's Apol. §. 2. they think *οὐδὲν εὐδαιμόνιον ζῆλον εἶναι τοῖς θεοῖς*, 'that men who pry in this way do not believe there are gods.' Comp. Jerem. ii. 11.

throughout, it is His Nature that He sees throughout'. In faith take refuge, for He is high above prying; it is faith that is able to give life to our feebleness.

¹ i. e. Satan. Comp. p. 203, n. f.

² p. 266, up to heaven². Strife made haste to cut off the Root that led them up to heaven. Be still thou disputing with the apostates!

³ p. 327, and thou wrangling with the [false] doctrines³! See, O strife, how thy partizans are brought down low, as being guilty! It

⁴ p. 249, tried to get itself the face of truth⁴, that it thereby might steal away the children of truth; it sundered them by questioning,

for it urged them against that Majesty, because they that were

⁵ p. 215, without⁵ were not able to conquer a conquering party.

⁶ p. 258, Truth that came in open character⁶. Conquered was the side that had conquered, because it struggled with itself. Enough for our feebleness is that

⁷ p. 210, as the Fruit; He is blended⁷ with Him, and yet distinct from

⁸ p. 131. Him. He is in His Bosom⁸, and on His Right Hand. For if He were not mingled with Him, then His Beloved were

¹ This is one of the passages which might allude, but only allude, to the Audians: for in matter of fact similar expressions about the hearing, seeing, &c. of God were suggested in controversy not with Audians, but with Arians. See Petav. de Trin. ii. 4. iii. 8. vi. 4. vii. 5. §. 4. St. Gregory urges against Eunomius, p. 772, b. 'that the Divinity is not divided in the acts of comprehension, in the way, in which with us each of the organs of sense lays hold of its correlative, vision of what is visible, the sense of hearing of what is audible: and touch does not taste, nor hearing admit of any apprehension of smells or savours, but each abides in the one function for which it was appointed by nature, remaining senseless, so to speak, to that which it has

no natural bearing upon, and incapable of tasting the enjoyment which the neighbouring sense gathereth in. But there the case is not so, for the whole Divine Nature is throughout seeing and hearing and knowing.' So St. Hil. in Psalm cxxix. §. 3. 'Deus qui et ubique et in omnibus est, totus videt, totus audit, totus efficit, totus incedit.' The immediate reference to 'prying' also shews at what St. E. is aiming his remarks. Comp. R. xxvii. §. 2. R. xli. §. 2. where, however, he urges the correlativeness of senses to their objects not to shew what God is, but what man cannot do; what he there by implication denies of man, that he here asserts of God. Still there is plainly the same current of thought in either case.

not in His Bosom. And if also He were not distinct from Him, He would not sit at His Right Hand. He is mingled with Him, because He is in His Bosom; He is distinct from Him, because He is on His Right Hand. One They are in one Will"; They are Two by Their two Names.

^a The subject of the one Will in the Trinity has occurred already, p. 132. p. 133. (where we see how strongly St. E. asseverates his adherence to the belief in it,) p. 287, n. c. p. 349. The importance of this belief is twofold; first as shewing that, as the writers of this earlier period held the Father and the Son to have one Will, they must have explained all such texts as imply that Christ had another will, of His Human Nature, in which respect passages like those above tell against the Monothelites. See Petav. de Incarn. vi. 13. §. 4. and ix. 7. §. 4. As for the second ground of its importance (the one with which we are here more immediately concerned) the following words of Anastasius Sin. Hodeg. p. 13. will introduce us to it: "Christ who is in the form of God according to the Godhead, has a sovereign will which is common to the Father, Himself, and (l. *αβραμ* *αα*) the Holy Spirit, but as having taken the form of a servant He has also the will of His rational and incontaminate Soul, which is according to God's image and likeness that fulfilleth the will of the Sovereign. But if the will of His holy and rational soul be removed, He will be found to be subjected in respect of His Godhead after the manner of a servant, and so to fulfil the Father's Will. And this is the blasphemy that Arius and Diodorus used, who said that there were two wills in the Godhead, one of the Father and one of the Son, that of the Father sovereign, that of the Son servile." (see also p. 131.) This shews us what it is against which St. E. is writing.—Vol. ii. p. 513. "The Will of the Eternal Being is not His opponent, nor is it His adversary, that it should straighten and struggle in the Eternal Being with His Majesty, and this should be conquered and be changed. Yet never hath the Eternal Being set His Nature and His Will at variance; seeing that in Him His Will is one in His substance, *ὁμοῦλον*, which at no time waneth or increaseth." Vol. iii. p. 612. c. "Thy Will, O Lord, is like Thyself: Thy Will being One amidst its diversities willed and adorned

all the creatures, that Will that no man judgeth. Thy Will, it is Thy Father's Will!"—where He had been speaking of the miracles wrought by Christ, and turns off suddenly to the Divine Will which they attested the operation of. See also §. 32. and ii. §. 8. Didym. de Trin. iii. 12. "I came down from Heaven not to do Mine own will, but the will of the Father which sent Me," means not to do the will of the Human Nature in the Incarnation, but of the Divine. For the will of the Well-beloved Son is not diverse from that of God and the Father, seeing there is but one and the same will in the Trinity." Vide *ibid.* p. 46. p. 105. p. 112. p. 169. p. 170. p. 206. p. 217. p. 221. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 494, c. p. 773. (quoted n. c. p. 286.) p. 389, b. where he distinguishes between the unity of will which flows from choice as in men, from that which flows identity of Nature as in God, and does not come from, though it be attended with, choice so to speak. *Id.* c. Apoll. 29. and 31. "Are then the wills of the Father and the Son divided? and how then is there to be a will common to Both of Them? or how is the identity of Nature to shew itself with a difference of wills? Surely it is absolutely necessary that designing should go along with the Nature, as the Lord somewhere says, A good tree cannot, &c. (see n. e. p. 179.) . . . If then the fruit of the will be different in the Father's case from what it is in the Son's, they necessarily admit the Nature of Either to be also different. Why then is any war made upon Arius? and why do they not go over to Eunomius, who when dividing the Nature of the Father and the Son along with the Nature cut in twain the Will also, and by this means chiefly tries to establish the diversity of Essence which the inferior has to the superior, and to sever the definition of Godship at the same time?" Cyril Theol. p. 112, c. to the heretical statement, that "the Father is in the Son and the Son in the Father, after this fashion: since They differ in no sort in Their judgments or senti-

They have not two Wills; They have not two Surnames. The Name of Fatherhood belongs to the Father;

¹ p. 286, n. c. p. 354, ref. 1. His Name is the keeper of His glory¹: the Name of Generateness belongs to the Son; His Name is the keeper of His Generation. In the Name of Father lieth the manifestation of Him; in the Name of Son is the distinguishing of Him. In the order of Their Names is kept the order^v of

² S. Genealogies Their Proprieties². As Their Names may not be hidden so that they become one, thus neither can their Proprieties² be concealed so as to become one. The Jews concealed His Generation, which cannot be concealed. The day-spring of

³ p. 145, n. a. ⁴ or, His His Proprieties² is in the Prophets; the explanations³ of Him are preserved in the types of Him⁴.

31. Not even the fruit and the tree are one, though they be one; the fruit is known as fruit, and the tree as the root.

In one equal love⁵ are they blended, by two names are

they distinguished. The name of the fruit belongeth to the fruit alone, and the name of the tree to the root alone. Two

powers and two subsistencies in one power and love⁵ are mingled. For if there be the name of the fruit, and there

is not the subsistency⁷ of the fruit, then hast thou named

⁶ p. 381, n. u. ments, but the Son wishes whatsoever the Father doth, and the Father again whatever the Son doth, and a certain harmony and sameness of wills and sentiment is seen in them, it is in this way that the Father is in the Son, and &c.'—replies that at that rate Angels and Archangels, &c. would be sons as much as the Son, i. e. he shews that no figurative sameness of wills will meet the passage alluded to. (See Damascene de Dub. Volunt. 24. Maxim. C. ii. p. 11.) In p. 153, b. p. 155, c. p. 212, c. he speaks of the Son as 'the coessential (*homoousios*) and living will of the Father,' and p. 344, c. of the Holy Spirit as "being the mind of Christ Who telleth all things which are in Him to His disciples, not conversing with them by any proper will of His own, nor by any wish diverse from Him, in whom and of whom He is, but as proceeding in the way of Nature from His Essence, and as having the whole of His will and also of His operation." Epiphanius mentions, i. p. 784, c. that the Arians, p. 860, c. p. 862. p. 868, b. that the Semiarrians, and p. 954, d. p. 963, c. that the Anomeans held a diversity of wills

which he combats. St. Ambr. de Fid. i. §. 18. ii. §. 50. §. 86. iv. §. 66. §. 74. v. §. 133. also combats the same error. Greg. Naz. Or. 29. p. 490, b. 32. p. 520, a. Concil. Lat. in Hard. iii. p. 863. Maxim. Conf. ii. p. 41. p. 85. p. 154. This will suffice to shew both at what St. E. aims his remark in the text, and his agreement with other writers on the point.

^v The order of the Divine Persons has been noticed several times, see p. 327, n. It should be added here, that the Syriac word $\mu\omega\omega\lambda$ implies succession, and it is used in the passage quoted p. 197 n. d. of the transmission of holy orders. See Didym. de Trin. p. 208. who follows G. Nysa. ii. p. 326, a. in supposing that the order of the Persons if sometimes altered in Scripture is so for the express purpose of marking Their equality. Comp. Ambr. de F. v. §. 118.

^x On the word $\mu\omega\omega\lambda$ see above, p. 210, n. c. To the passages there given the following remarks may be added here: in the first place the phrase 'three Persons' occurs as far as I recollect only once or twice in St. E.

the fruit is also like it, in that it also is so in name and in reality¹. If the fruit be in name, but the stock in its subsistency, a falsity and a reality is there in thy naming them, since one exists and the other does not. True then is the Generator, and True the Generate, in Name and in Reality.

32. As much then as it is fitting that They should not have two Wills, so is it fitting that both of them be found in their true Proprieties². The Father by His Name have we learnt, and the Son by His Name have we known: without Names there were no knowledge; by the Name were the manifestations. Take away the Names and the Surnames, and lo, all order is confused! What thou shalt call them, thou skillest not; what thou shalt confess in, thou knowest not; Who begot, thou dost not distinguish, who was begotten, thou skillest not. Because the two Names came, in the figure of two lights They chased away the darkness

that kept the distinction shrouded from the hearers³. The Father thou learnest by His Name, and the Son by His Surname; thou hast heard 'Father,' the Name is enough for thee; and the Son's Name sufficeth for thee. There is no face⁴ there that thou shouldst be informed by the face; their Names are unto us as faces. By their names even men when far off are distinguished; by their names are they learnt. In the place of faces afar off there come in the names near at hand. In the place of faces⁵ are

¹ S.

ⲓⲛⲟⲩ

R.ii.9.7.

² S.

realities.

³ Comp.

n.z.p.71.

meaning affixed to the Greek term 'hypostasis' was given to ⲓⲛⲟⲩⲟⲩ, which afterwards became its representative. For even in Greek writers near the time, *substantia* is used for substance, e. g. in the Council of Alexandria in 362, and by Greg. Nyss. c. Apoll. 25. Or. Catech. 4. fin. Cyril Theop. p. 280, a. (comp. Le Quien diss. Dam. ii. §. 17.) and the language of the interlocutor even as late as in the Dialogues, p. 408. The word 'subsistency' has been used in the text in order to avoid the appearance of prematurely closing the question as to the meaning of the word; though 'reality' might better agree with the context.

⁴ S. ⲓⲛⲟⲩⲟⲩ. This is the word afterwards employed by the Nestorians to indicate Christ, i. e. the whole compound Being consisting of two Persons

in their view of it. (See P. Strozza, as before,) which they distinguished from ⲓⲛⲟⲩⲟⲩ and ⲓⲛⲟⲩⲟⲩ. It is employed by St. E. in a very indefinite way—as we say in the person of, for in the character of. E. g. vol. ii. p. 378, a. 'The Spirit spoke in Jona [in] two characters, that of God and of the Prophet.' Vol. i. p. 3, e. 'The Angels came in the character of strangers.' Vol. iii. p. 264, d. (as in the text,) 'Whom did not thy face or presence gladden, whom thy decease not sadden?' This only confirms what has been said in note a, and leads to shew that St. E. had no distinct word to express 'Person.'

⁵ Did. de Trin. i. 11. "Whateoever things have the names different, of these must the essences of necessity diverge. For the word 'Father,' he says, does not mean, nor the name 'Son' signify, 'the Subsistency of the

appellations, and in the place of forms¹ are names. The¹ or voice riseth instead of the light, and instead of the eye is the hearing. The ear is near unto the names, and distinguisheth them as if images!

33. Yet neither do similitudes² serve even to shadow forth³ the reality. For that fruit of the tree cannot preach of the First-born, seeing the fruit is suspended upon its tree, and if they cut it off, it changeth; it cannot be on its tree when it is with him that taketh it. But the First-born is in the Father; He remaineth with Him and cometh unto us; He is with Him and with us also³: He cometh and goeth while He is in every thing. The Creation is filled with Him wholly, while the end of Him is in the Father⁴; neither is there any mouth that can tell His going or His coming. Before He came He was here, and when He came here He was there. Ere He went to His Father, He was there entirely with Him. He went thither, when He was there. He came hither, when He was here. His going and coming was true⁵: He came and went

Father.' But let them hear one thing, that if the Divine Subsistencies had not been manifested by an appellation corresponding to each, what symbol would there be for any one to use, (without mentioning the Father's title,) in order to indicate both the Father, and the fact that He has a Son? or again, to speak of the Son and the Spirit, withal, without naming the title of the Son and the Spirit? &c." Didymus is there alluding to Eunomius, who argues (as Mingarelli notices) Apol. §. 18. that diverse names imply diverse essences. The answer is, that names are all we have to distinguish the Subsistencies, even though They be One Essence, and that it is manifestly perverse to argue, that the rules which we apply to things in general are to be so absolutely universal as to include the Trinity, as if in this case also separate names implied three separate essences.

² We have here a series of statements paradoxical when referred to our ordinary conceptions of motion, yet not necessarily so when considered as the best representatives we have of somewhat, which wholly transcends those conceptions. We speak of God's coming down from Heaven and being made Man, which plainly cannot be

true of local motion, since He is substantially present every where: it is true of His condescension in taking our Human Nature into Himself: it is in this Nature that He goes and comes, inasmuch as having taken It, He took it with all its attributes, except such as sin had added to it. Thus St. Aust. on St. John 16, 28. "In such way when coming into the world did He go forth from the Father, as not to leave the Father, and in such way go to the Father when the world was relinquished by Him, as not to leave the world. He came forth from the Father, because He is of the Father; He came into the world, because He manifested to the world His Body which He took of the Virgin. He left the world by a bodily departure, He went to the Father by the ascension of His Human Nature, and yet did not relinquish the world, seeing that by His presence He governeth it." So also St. Cyril, *ibid.* p. 941, d. "He saith that He came into this world, and departed again out of the world to the Father, not as if He was taken from the Father when He became Man, or from those upon earth when He went away to the Father with the Flesh. For He is very God by power

without changing. From God who is in every place His Fruit was not severed: from His First-born again who filleth every thing¹ the Father is not far off. If the creatures be suspended on Him², how can they be far from Him? His nearness is far; His farness is near. Far off is He, though quite near. Who can tell of Him?

¹ S.
Hb?
Uo
oo
²R.lxxx.
§. 1.

34. O thou boldness of Adam, how hast thou been propagated⁷ in his sons! Adam boldly aimed at a [higher] rank, and his offspring aimed at the Lord. The sons of Adam thought that by prying they had seized and comprehended God³. O thou that art bold against God, look upon Adam as a mirror: he too thought fit to pry into God, and was by Him condemned to die. It was not because

³ p. 116,
n. d.

unspeakable, filling all things, and not having aught that exists relinquished by Him." Comp. Petav. de Deo iii. 8. and 9. de Trin. iii. 8. 16. and Adriani Isagoge, (there referred to,) ed. Pearson, Crit. Sacr. viii. §. ix. This will explain what has been overstated above, n. h. p. 236. where it was said, that the Holy Spirit did not really descend at Christ's Baptism, with a view to remind the reader of the inconsistency of such expressions (when taken *literally*) with the Omnipresence of the Holy Spirit, and by so reminding the reader, to lead him to look for somewhat deeper. Two things seem to be meant by descending, when used of any of the Divine Persons: one is the employment of Angels, a dove, or voices, or other outward signs of the Presence which is at all times universal and permanent; and the other the application of His very Substance to some created nature, whether that nature subsists antecedently, as in those baptized, or subsists only in hypostatic union with God, as in Christ. In this last sense motion (of coming) is ascribed to God in the text: in the note referred to, there was no need to determine in what real sense the Holy Spirit descended at the Jordan, provided it be remembered that whole fulness of the Godhead was in Christ from the moment of His Conception, and that Divines in general are averse to taking such passages as speak of Christ's growth in wisdom and in grace, as meaning a real growth and not merely the gradual external manifestation of

it. After the notes upon B. lxxvii. and lxxviii. we are in a condition to say what has been now offered in elucidation of the overstatement made in p. 236. Theodorus of Mopsuesta is anathematized by Pope Vigilius, (Harduin. Concil. iii. p. 18. cap. 12.) as holding that 'Christ arrived by degrees at the perfection of unction by the aid of the Spirit,' 'like a mere man,' (comp. cap. 32. and 39. and the fragment of Cyril against Theodorus given *ibid.* p. 97.) and that is all which it was necessary to make out with a view to the parallel there made between the consecration and the Nativity, the invocation and the Baptism of Christ.

⁷ This passage implies St. E.'s belief in the propagation of the original sin: comp. R.lxxiv. §. 1. Canon Necros.lxxix. §. 1. "The fruit that Adam plucked in Eden hath condemned me to die in my sins: and the Son that hath risen from the Virgin Mary hath justified me, that I should live by grace." On 2 Kings 2, 19. p. 521, c. "It is the nature of man that he here calls water, which he has called evil since the good nature was corrupted by the evil poison of the old serpent, and by the dragon's breath was its beauty wholly extinguished, and it became devoid of savour. Through this corruption then human nature was like a barren field, and it would have continued to be evil waters for ever, and never would its evil savour have been healed, nor its bitterness sweetened, unless our Redeemer had come, and by His Heavenly Salt had healed it, &c." See also n. d. p. 390.

he knew that God existed that he was condemned, but because he dared to scrutinize Him. If thou believest that there is an Eternal, to pry into Him is distraction: if then thou knowest that He exists¹, into the mode of that existence^{1 R. lxxii.} search not. For on which side of Him wilt thou look upon² Him that is without end²? If thou wishest to pry into that³ Essence, go, begin with it from the bound thereof. And^{3 R. xlv.} when thou hast bounded that which is unbounded, from what⁴ quarter wilt thou go in to measure Him? If thou wert to dwell in the midst [of it], then thou wert far off from the end⁵ of It^{5 R. iii. §. 16. R. lxxii. §.}; and if in every place thou art feeble, turn thee to the commandment. 'Look upon Adam, for if he had continued⁶ instant in the commandment, then had he reigned; because^{6 R. lxxi. §. 1.} he daringly transgressed the commandment, he was not honoured with that for which he wished.

35. For when God made him, God made him a thing made, in that He gave him freewill that he might deal after his own will. Adam, however, foolishly wished to lust after that which he already had. But since he was daring as if by necessity⁷, even that which he now had he lost his hold of.^{7 §. 12. R. xxviii. §. 2.} To thee then hath God given commandments as school-masters, and lo! they teach thee, that if thou keepest them, thou wilt be a brother of the Christ. Instead then of seeking to go in, lo! thou seekest how thou mayest come forth. Enter in to the searching of the commandments, and they will be to thee like a mirror! See therein thy labour and thy work; seek therein the reward and the promise!

36. Let the just be also to thee an image of love, and fashion thyself by them! look, therefore, and grow bright in Enoch! be like Noah, the second head [of the race]!

¹ This again is a passage which may glance at the Awdians, though assuredly it may also be aimed at the Anomeans. Greg. Naz. Or. 34. p. 542, d. in writing against the latter, says, "Is God nowhere, or somewhere? If nowhere, some of the very enquiring minds may ask, how at that rate He is to exist? for if what does not exist, is nowhere, what is nowhere haply does not exist; and if He exists somewhere, then, as He does, He must be either in the universe, or beyond it; but, if in it, either in some part or else every where. And if in any part, He will

be circumscribed by this part which is less than Him: but if He be everywhere, He will be circumscribed by another thing, and that much greater.but if He be beyond the universe, is there then nothing to separate Him from the universe? And where will He be beyond this, or how is one to conceive that which transcends and that which is transcended, without some limit existing to transect and separate them? &c." See R. xlv. and G. Nyss. ii. p. 319. who points out how Eunomius makes God local.

If then thou thinkest that thou surpassest them, how wilt thou surpass Abraham? However great thy excellencies are, his bosom is the haven to which thou wilt come at last¹.

¹S. which is the haven of thy running. Lukel6, 23.

Our Lord hath taught thee in His Gospel, that it is in him that thy course is to end. Seek thou then, as one discriminating, what his conversation was: if then it was by his believing only that his degree was above all, how comest thou to be minded by prying to rise above his degree? Two things are taught by him, faith, and not prying. Because he believed, he received the promise; because he pried not, he gained the kingdom. Whoso believeth, prieth not²; if then a man pry, he believeth not.

² §. 27. R. ix. §. 4.

97. Consider how Abraham might have pried into the words that he heard! for it was not by a commandment that he learnt that there was a God in Heaven, but he judged of his own self^a that He was Lord of the creation. He then who saw his thoughts revealed Himself unto him, that he might be confirmed [therein]. When Abram perceived that He

³ §. 34.

existed, he sought not to find the mode of His existence³. Even after He had revealed it to him, he asked Him not, in what mode dost Thou exist? And the Messiah too he knew, and yet the mode of His existing did he not enquire into.

John 8, 56.

He saw then, and was transported with joy; he wrought the type, and kept silence. How then wilt thou be daring in the investigating of the Only-begotten? Flee away, and hide thee with the commandments! Seek what thou shouldest do, and how thou mayest have life, and which of the commandments may be a key unto life for thee!

98. Consider also which commandment ministered unto its

⁴ See Pearlvi. §. 1. R. xv. §. 1. R. xxvi. n. f. & g. Levit. 11, 1. & c. 1 Sam. 15, 22.

time⁴, and was ministered unto; but be not deceived, when thou shalt hear words like, and yet distinct. There is a voice that requireth sacrifices, and there is a voice that rejecteth burnt-offerings. There is a voice that maketh clean meats, and there is a voice that confuseth them and eateth. There

^a In vol. i. p. 156, d. He mentions a tradition, that Abraham worshipped Cainan, a Chaldean idol, and was sent upon the occasion of a plague of locusts, by his father, to drive them off from their fields; and that "when Abraham was very humbled and unable to drive these winged creatures off, he cried with a loud voice, O Lord, that madest

heaven and earth, help me, and drive off these locusts: and immediately God answered him and said, Abraham, lo! I, whom thou hast called, have heard thee, &c." This tradition only colours the fact alluded to in the text, that Abraham came to know God first by his natural reason, as far as Scripture teaches. See Josh. 24, 2.

is a voice that maketh feast-days; there is a voice that pro-
 faneth feast-days: there is a voice that halloweth the day;
 there is a voice that rejecteth sabbaths¹. There is a voice
 that is for circumcising males; there is a voice that rejecteth
 circumcision. All these, when thou hast heard, stand
 between them both and question them^b. Be not thou then
 in error with the rest, whom scrutinizing choked², but hear
 the voice which speaketh with one mouth in all generations.
 In one generation there was one voice; the generation
 passed, and the commandment passed: a generation [more]
 came in, the voice added yet to command another law. The
 voices were gathered together and multiplied, since all these
 generations were in one generation^c. Fools came in to dis-
 tinguish between voice and voice, that from voices that were
 not like they might establish different Gods³, seeing they saw⁴ §. 39.
 not, that the generations also were unlike one to another;
 for the dispensations of the generations were distinct one
 from its comrade.

39. But if the law of one generation extended unto all,
 wherefore did the flood carry away those who approached
 not unto the tree? For if the voice spoken to Adam had passed
 on unto Noah⁴, what recompense was there, where the action⁴

^b Most of the passages here alluded to were used by St. James of Nisibis, as stated in n. a. p. 98. by Greg. Nys. Test. in *Judaos Galland*. vi. p. 589. Cyril c. Jul. p. 309. &c. See Antonelli upon St. James, p. 331. St. E. here applies them apparently in furtherance of an argument already touched upon: (R. xliv. §. 2. with note a.) he wishes to shew that the apparent changeableness of God is not real, that any such passages in the New Testament as seem to imply change (and so a created nature) in the Son are fully paralleled by such passages in the Old Testament as would imply the same in the Father. This would tell against the Anomeans, while it would also, as if by the way, remove an argument on which Audians and the heretics of the Manichean school rested. It is also to be borne in mind, that it was very common with the Fathers to point out the tendency of all heresies to Manicheism.—If an undue portion of this Rhythm seems given to the particular point treated of here, it may be observed that the whole Rhythm is unsystematic,

and seems intended to re-touch and unfold (perhaps at the request of some friend) some of the points already treated of. At any rate, the particular point here spoken of cannot be said to bear directly upon the Audian heresy: still less can the §§. which treat of the One Will or of the circumcession of the Fruit in the Root be said to have that bearing, whereas they do bear on the Anomean.

^c i. e. the whole time before Christ may be looked upon as one generation, which included all such ritual observances, whether of Moses or of the Fathers. That explanation of the phrase 'from one generation to another,' which makes 'one generation' mean the time before Christ, and 'another' the time after, will illustrate this. Comp. St. Austin in Ps. ix. §. 7. lxxi. §. 21. Cyril de Ador. p. 357. e. "It is the custom of Scripture to divide the whole of time sometimes into two portions, viz. that in which the Law existed, and that in which Christ was manifested, sometimes into three, &c."

Ps. 50,
13.
Is. 1, 12.
Amos 5,
22.
Pearl
vi. §. 2.
Deut.
10, 16.
Jer. 4, 4.
p. 14.

⁴ comp.
vol. ii.
p. 494 in
n. b.

¹§. which had no place¹⁴? It was necessary, then, in all generations that according as they are, so should the commandments be; for the edification of those of the generation were the voices spoken in the generations. By this economy, then, the voices were added to and increased; the voices that were added caused to err the teachers of error that have erred from One. From the voices that have spoken upon earth have they made Gods² in heaven. For many were the voices of the Prophets, that they might persuade the weakly; they set forth all manner of medicines³ for the sickliness of the infirm. There were some of the commandments that ceased, because the former malady was no more; there were some of them that were standing ones, because the maladies were standing ones. Both Apostles and Prophets were physicians of souls: according to the suffering of mankind so did they apply their remedies; according to the sicknesses which were in their generations, thus did they set forth their medicines. They administered their medicines to the last and to the first. There are maladies of particular generations, and there are maladies which are in all generations. For the new maladies which came athwart them they gave new medicines: for the maladies constant in all generations they gave constant remedies.

40. They gave the commandment 'thou shalt not steal:' constant is the malady, and constant the remedy thereof. They gave a commandment for circumcision: the malady is gone, and gone is the remedy of it. They established an instrument

¹⁴ St. E. of course here means the *positive* law given to Adam not to touch the tree. This (which is plain from the whole drift of the passage before us) may be made yet plainer from the following words: (Vol. ii. p. 320, f.) "If any man will say, that if Adam had known it was wrong to eat, he would not have come near even; he is blaming that just Judge, as if His judgment was pervertedly executed when He scourged him and tormented him. And I would ask this person that defendeth Adam, if when he sinned he did so from not knowing better? to learn from his own self, and if he sinned though he also knew better, so Adam also knew when he sinned. But

if in very deed there never was a man who sinned because he knew that it was wrong to provoke God, then in very deed it would be clear, that Adam being childish did not know that he really was sinning when he ate. The serpent mocked Adam when he trespassed, and the Just One judged him after he had trespassed; for as he knew when he was naked and fled to hide him, so he made excuses when he ate the stolen fruit. We are like Adam, as he is like us; for as he made excuses, so do we. Cain made excuses, Achan made excuses, Gehazi made excuses, Judas made excuses. Blessed be the Judge, that findeth us guilty!"

for the circumcised, for maladies that were recently [come]. The instruments then that were stablished were by reason of the former maladies. Since that malady is no more at this day, that instrument hath also ceased, for as the mischief had ceased, the instrument was also supererogatory. At this day the commandments of the sabbath*, of circumcision, and purification, have ceased. They are supererogatory to those of latter days, and those of middle times they were fitting. To those of former days they were not fitting, since they were sound in knowledge: neither to those of latter times were they fitting, because they were sound in the faith. To the middle times alone did they minister, because they had to struggle with Paganism^f. Whoso now-a-days frames¹ his life¹ S. fits himself

* So in §. 44. 'Leave the sabbath and circumcision;' and in §. 42. 'the medicines of sacrifices and sabbaths and tithings' are put together as things that have passed away with the maladies. It is remarkable that Eunomius argued from the institution of the Sabbath, that the Son had a 'beginning and end of being begotten,' as if it was a commemoration of His being produced, and not of His having Himself made all things. See G. Nyss. ii. p. 653, b. It is just possible that the Syrian Anomeans may have made a similar endeavour to shew that their system was a key to the types of the Old Testament. The Fathers speak commonly as in the text, as if the whole principle of observing one day more than another was Jewish and blameable. (See Justin Martyr, quoted p. 10, n. b. Const. Apost. vi. 23. Barnab. Ep. §. 15. Ignat. ad Magnes. ix. Clem. Strom. iii. §. 99. vii. §. 35. Origen in Jos. viii. 2. c. Cels. p. 61. p. 270. p. 393. Archel. c. Man. xliii. Tertull. c. Jud. 4. Austin in Ps. xxxii. §. 6. xxxvii. §. 2. §. 12. Cons. Evang. ii. §. 161. c. Faust. vi. §. 4. xvi. §. 28. xviii. §. 5. xix. §. 9 and 18. Jerom. in Esai. p. 197, a. p. 206, d. p. 220, b. Erasm. Epiphan. i. p. 19, d. p. 123. p. 124, a. p. 158, d. Nyssen i. p. 177, c. Cyril de Ador. p. 227, d. p. 346, c. p. 558, d. p. 600, b. p. 619, e. p. 629, 30. Greg. Mor. xviii. §. 68. Aretas Caten. in Apoc. p. 337. Corder. Cat. in Psa. ii. p. 896. &c.) Yet of course such a disparagement of the principle of keeping one day holy (modified as it is in some of these passages by the context) may be intended to exclude

the truly Jewish notion, that things unallowable on the Sabbath were allowable at any other time, as if a sabbath from sin was not always obligatory; and not to exclude the Christian principle of having a fixed time for religious exercises, whether that time be or be not divinely sanctioned. The practice of directly appealing to the Fourth Commandment (now, it is believed, universally so appealed to) as a divine sanction for this principle belongs, perhaps, to ages with the theology of which the writer is not acquainted; it certainly is not common in antiquity as far as he is acquainted with it; the Fathers rather speak of their *practice* of observing the Lord's day than of God's *command*. E. g. Athan. de Sabb. et Circ. §. 4. "As He commanded them formerly to keep the day of the Sabbath a memorial of the finishing of the former things; thus do we honour the Lord's day which is a memorial of the beginning of the second re-creation." Conc. Laod. can. 29. "Christians ought not to Judaize and be at ease on the Sabbath, but to work on that day, and, giving the chief honour to the Lord's day, that is to say if able, to be at ease as Christians should be." [see Note A, p. 417. Ed.]

^f This is the reason given by St. James of N. as above, §. 6. §. 7. §. 42. Other instances may be found in Spenser de Legg. i. §. 2. This of course is only one aspect of the Jewish ritual; no one who has seen his mode of treating parts of it in these notes, can doubt that St. E. held the law also to be a type of things to come.

after the commandments, as after instruments, is akin to the murderer who cutteth off healthy limbs.

¹ S.
steels,
§. 44.

41. Knives of steel¹ are those commandments: let Jeremiah teach thee this². They were fitting for those that were smitten: put not the reproach of them upon the sound! because of maladies were they instituted; smite not the healthy therewith! It is the wicked who by visible circumcisions harm the Gal. 5, 2. invisible soul: as much as they profited the sickly, so much do they hurt the healthy. Thou wouldest not torture the sound body, because there are medicines in existence; so in their times the commandments ceased in diverse places. Where there was health, binding and medicine were annulled; even natural healing is null among the healthful. If then in the time of malady the medicine ceaseth in this place and that; now that the [Jewish] people hath passed away and its weaknesses, their medicines suit no more.

42. Malady ceased, and malady remained: medicine ceased, and medicine remained. For the maladies and the medicines ceased of sacrifices, sabbaths, and tithings. But there were maladies and medicines—that thou shalt not swear, nor steal, nor commit adultery. Do not thou run after the commandment which hath ceased, and its malady hath ceased! Be admonished by that commandment, which Acts 15, 10. is the medicine of thy stripe! Lay not upon thy comrades medicines that fit not thyself! Malady multiplieth upon malady, because thou hast added fraud unto iniquity. Wroth is the lawgiver, because that He loosened, and thou bindest³. The commandment that He gave has ceased for thee, and

² Assem. refers to Jerem. xxxvi. 23. where Jehudi cuts Jeremiah's roll with a penknife; what this has to do with the text does not appear. The Syriac of Jerem. xxiii. 29. (literally), 'Lo, my words go forth like fire, and like a steel that circumciseth the stones!' is much more to the purpose. One can conceive this being explained in such way as to make the comparison lie between God's words and the knife of circumcision, which were both intended to take away the stony heart from those to whom they were applied. Unfortunately we have no comment of St. E.'s on either verse.

³ To bind is here used in a sense

akin to that frequent amongst the Rabbins for to make binding. See Buxtorf. Lex. Chald. in v. Hence the participle has the sense of 'not free,' i. p. 136, f. "If a bound nature (the serpent) was punished, how much more would a will that is its own master be?" Hence 'to bind' is also used of making certain penalties binding or lasting, as probably in that 'Whatsoever thou shalt bind on earth, &c.' From this it might have the sense of refusing, and so of denying, generally, as in p. 206, n. d. for a Greek parallel to which, see Gr. Naz. p. 529, c.

that which He loosed, thou keepest. Inquire a little, foolish one, concerning the observances of the Law! what can circumcision do for that sin which dwelleth within? sin ^{Heb. 9,} dwelleth within thy heart, and thou circumciseest thy foreskin. ^{9.}

Well wouldest thou speak on this wise: circumcision was fitting in its time: the Shepherd of all made it a seal for the foolish fold which He had obtained; He that knoweth all ^{Gen. 17,} things made it a sign for the flock which killeth its shepherds. ^{11.}

A fold it was that mingled continually among the folds of the heathen¹. With a visible seal did He seal it, that they might ^{p. 391,} be distinguished, though they wished not; that the visible ^{n. f.} sign which He set upon them, might repress the violence of ^{Ex. 20,} their madness. He was bent on keeping the fold, because of Somewhat¹ that was in the midst of it. The Somewhat which was hidden in the midst of it came forth, and became a Shepherd to mankind. In a contemptible flock was He hidden, that Prince of shepherds: He left the foolish fold, for the nations had become His pasture.

43. Afflict not thyself then with that circumcision, the time whereof hath passed away. Afflict thyself with circumcision: circumcise the hateful things that are within thee. Thy will is free: it can circumcise thee from iniquity²; ^{p. 122,} external force³ cannot enter into thy mind and circumcise it. ^{n. k. R.} See that He who circumcised their bodies, called upon them, ^{ii. §. 4.} [saying,] 'circumcise your hearts.' Wherefore did He seek ^{p. 193,} another circumcision, for behold, their bodies were circum- ^{n. a. b.} cised? and if He seeketh another circumcision, be not ^{Deut. 30,} thou bound by the visible one!

¹ The respect to this 'Somewhat' is made by St. E. above, p. 3. p. 39. p. 49. that which justified Tamar and Ruth in what else would have been unseemly. Vol. i. p. 90, a. "I plead that it was for that Something which is hidden in the Hebrews that I was athirst. Whether this be pleasing or not unto Thee I wist not! Grant unto me to be seen by him, that he may not kill me as having had the word of whoredom found in my mouth. It is enough for me to know that it pleaseth Thee, that the Treasure hidden in those circumcised men should flow down even by means of a daughter of the uncircumcised, &c." In p. 407, e. he mentions

the same thing of the other of our Lord's female ancestors, mentioned in Matt. i. "From the fact that the king was inflamed at the sight of her, the interpreters have found ground for thinking, that the woman displayed her person to the king, since she did not conceal herself from him, yea, she knew he saw her, and did not go into her inner chamber as a modest woman ought to have done. This, however, as they say, was not from folly, but that she might gain from Him the Treasure that was hidden in him—for every body knew that the Messiah was to come from the tribe of Judah, &c."

¹ R. xvi. 44. Choose thee then the first commandment, the king¹ of
 R. lxvii. all commandments; choose thee the second commandment,
 §. 2. the captain of the hosts of the commandments. For on the
 R. ii. king and on the captain of the hosts are all the hosts hanging!
 §. 7.

Mat. 22, on two commandments are hung the Law and the Prophets.
 40.

Leave the sabbath and circumcision, because they have left thee and passed by. Thou art guilty in thy inner parts; and thou observest outward things; the soul which is within is lost; and the sabbath that is without gets kept. The commandments which the rebellious [Jews] kept not in the due times thereof, they now force us to keep; even the Law whose season hath passed away. That former weak estate wishes to possess those that are healthful. Cuttings, and cautery, and medicines, which were established by reason of their own maladies, with these they seek to lacerate the limbs of
 §. 40, 41. the healthful². Splints, and fillets, and bandages, which were established for their slavish selves, they cunningly thought to cast upon them. Amid the freedom given by the Lord's love, the cruel servant is swift to cast bonds upon the free; as though dealing haughtily with that freedom, with the yoke of the bondsman he oppresseth it. Under pretence of honour, it wishes to dishonour the free: while leading us unto Moses, it separateth us from Christ.

45. If he vaunteth who is with the servant, how much more to vaunt of hath he that is with the Lord? yet is he not with the servant who denieth the servant's Lord. Moses who is dishonoured of them, with us, being ours, is honoured. Honoured is the Lord as Lord: and honoured are the servants as servants. Moses in his time they persecuted:
³ See His Lord in His time they crucified³. In the time when the
 §. 40. nations were in error He fled unto them: at this day, while they have denied Him and gone astray, He hath called those nations unto Him. In the Church of the Gentiles is

⁴ See purity, and amid these Egyptians⁴ pollution. They would
 Rev. 11, have returned again to Egypt, unless the sea had prevented
 8. Ex. them. To the place full of sanctity they entered not: to
 16, 3. that full of lying they hastened. After it had tasted that

⁵ Pearl mighty Blood, it could not be quiet from slaughter; then
 vii. §. 5. it killed openly, now it kills secretly⁵; for they compass sea
 6. and land, that they may take the proselyte unto hell. It
 Mat. 23,

bath no prophets to kill openly as it lusteth. It was scattered amongst kings, that they might tame it by force; so it saw that the heathens mused over the prophets in the stead of ^{R. iii.} demons. It clad itself with those Prophets, which it then ^{§. 8.} had killed. It clothed itself with them, and it stripped them off, that it might kill with them while disputing. It killed the bodies of the Prophets, and clothed itself with the voices of the Prophets, that instead of the Prophets it might kill those that read in the Prophets.

46. Flee from it, thou that art feeble; a light thing is thy death and thy blood to it; it took [upon it] the Blood^k of ^{Acts 20,} God, will it be scared away from thine? It feareth not while ^{28.} leading thee astray, since it feared not while letting itself be led astray. Beneath the pillar of the cloud it made a calf, and was not ashamed; and it placed an image^l of four^l Pearl faces in the sanctuary, and did not feel afraid. It hung ^{vii. §. 2.} God upon the Cross, and all created shook to see Him². The ^{p. 23.} Spirit rent the veil of the temple in twain, that the un- ^{p. 318.}believing people might rend their hearts. Rocks and sepulchres were rent, but the heart of stone felt not³. When ^{p. 40.} the [Spirit] saw that they were not scared thereby, He fled away from the mad ones.

47. Then broke forth the curse on them that looked at the ^{p. 70.} Presence of the Glorious God; the Prophet was too abashed to relate the wantonness of them as it was; abashedly did Ezech. Ezechiel speak of their wanton doings. In that they were ^{16.} delivered by a bashful man, they were spoken abashedly.

^k Perhaps this remarkable expression is of some weight as indirect evidence that St. E. had the reading, the 'Church of God,' in Acts xx. 28. as it seems hardly likely (notwithstanding the expression, 'it hung God, &c.' which is more like 1 Cor. ii. 8.) that St. E. would have employed such an expression without direct sanction from Scripture. Father Thomas of Jesus in his book de Procur. Gentium Salute, p. 365. mentions the fact that the Nestorians read 'Church of Christ,' but Adler. de Verss. Syr. p. 17. p. 36. notices that the Syrian Codices do not all give this reading, as neither do the Greek. A Syriac Ms. of about 1000 years old, belonging to Mr. Palmer of

Magdalen College, has 'Church of Christ.' Though the proper business of this note is to mention any thing bearing on the Syriac text known to me, yet the expressions, 'by the might of God the Father, by the Blood of God the Son and the dew of the Holy Spirit,' (Clem. Quis D. salv. §. 34.) and 'God and the Father, although it be not written that He purchased us with His own Blood,' (Didym. de Trin. p. 236.) are worth noticing, both as parallel to the text and as seeming to imply the same reading as it does: and as a kind of evidence for readings which have been much neglected. At any rate St. E.'s own statement is not one which a Nestorian would have made.

As what was sacred passed through their mouth, and had dishonour done it, thus also did hateful things pass through the mouth of the bashful, and were handled bashfully. They slaughtered Prophets as simple lambs; the physicians came unto them; they became to them butchers. Flee and rescue thyself from their madness; run and find a port in Christ: that thou mayest not go as one that prieth, draw near as one that worshippeth. If the unbelieving became a crucifier, and the worshipper a disputer, sorely do the discerning weep [to think] that one blasphemed, the other disputeth.

48. He went to the seed of Abraham; the heirs had become murderers: He went to the Gentiles that were simple; the plain men became disputers. Be thou a plain man unto thy Lord; and crafty to thine adversary¹. Pry, and search, and learn his snares, and how and where he hideth them. Mind well, and look about, and see his hidden and subtle net! incline thine ear, and look about, and feel where he prepares his pitfalls! make thee a spy, and learn when he layeth an ambush for thee! But instead of prying into thy deceiver, thou hast come to grope after thy God.

R. lxx. Know that God is God, and cannot be comprehended by thee: know too that the wicked one is a deceiver; let thy business be with him. Approach them each according as he is, with distinguishing spirit, Satan in hostility, and

¹ After a long digression upon the Jews, which is not unlike that at the end of the Pearl, St. E. returns in this and the foregoing §. to his old subject. But this digression is so long as to seem almost to have been foisted in here from some other Homily, as is plainly the case with a part of his last words, O.G.ii.p.405. Of the perverseness of heretics in not prying just where they ought to pry, he had spoken in §. 28. A passage from vol. ii. p. 321, c. may be added here. "Eve with that vile and worthless serpent was not minded, glorious as she was, to turn his words back upon him, although his words were very questionable, and should have been fused in the assay-furnace, as she had splendour, he had vileness. Marvel we

at Mary, who questioned even the great Angel and dreaded not, who asked him and feared not. Eve was not minded to question even the vile serpent that had no feet; the Virgin answered Gabriel. Mary did not question in order to pry into the Son of the Living One; it was about a mortal that she asked, since none knew her. Mary asked about things easy to the True One; Eve received all manner of difficulties of a promiser. The mother of no discretion is the fountain of our troubles; and the Sister of understanding is the storehouse of our joys. The serpent, who ought to have been questioned, was not pried into, and Christ, who ought to be believed, is pried into." Comp. R. iii. §. 16.

God as a plain man! Fight with one in the struggle: and believe the other that He is! Be not thou bold to plunge into His great hidden flood¹, lest the depth should wax great¹ p. 87,
before thee, and thy reason be put in jeopardy!
n. l.

RHYTHM THE SECOND.

1. I WOULD fain approach, and yet I fear, lest I should be far off, since the bold man that approacheth prying, removeth
¹ R. i. §. himself very far off¹. But he that approacheth in measure,
² R. i. him doth not Equity reject². Let us not approach, lest we
^{§. 16.} be far off, neither let us stay far off, lest we perish! Let us temper with moderation our approach to the Essence that cannot be measured! since long speaking is not becoming, let us speak briefly!

2. How can vile dust tell of its Framer? Goodness framed the dust to be an image of its Maker; let then Justice also
^{Gen. 1.} terrify it from being bold against its Creator. The Creator
^{27; 2, 7.} gave knowledge to the vessel, in order that it might know itself. The thing framed striveth about Him that framed it; by prying it driveth away Goodness. Let us give hearing in [due] weight to him that learneth in measure! Let us put a balance in the midst, and weigh and take and give; let us take therewith from the teachers, and give it therewith unto the learners!

³ R. i. §. 48. 3. Thou hast heard that God is God³, know thyself that thou art man: thou hast heard that God is the Maker. How being clay dost thou pry into Him? Thou hast heard of God, that He is Father; by His Fatherhood, know His Begotten. For if the Father begetteth, the Son that is from
⁴ p. 345, n. d. Him did He beget from Himself. That One Offspring⁴ which is the Only-begotten Son, let not thy questionings sunder! thou hast heard of the Brightness of the Son; do not thou insult Him by thy questioning! Thou hast heard of the Spirit, that He is the Holy Spirit; surname Him by the Name that they have called Him. Thou hast heard His Name; praise [Him] by His Name: to pry into His Nature is not allowed. Thou hast heard of the Father and the Son

and the Spirit; by the Names hold the Realities^a. These Names are not blended¹ together: the Three are in truth¹ p. 210, ref. 4. blended together.

4. If thou confessest Their Names, and confessest not Their Subsistencies, thou art in name a worshipper, in deed an unbeliever. Where there is nothing in subsistency, the name which intervenes is an empty one; whatsoever hath no subsistency, of that the appellation also is void: the word subsistency teacheth us that it is some reality. That then it has this, we know, in what way it has it, we comprehend not. Because thou knowest that it exists, thou dost not therefore comprehend in what mode it exists: neither again do thou deny that it exists, because thou canst not define it. For both are a blasphemy, either for thee to recede [from Him], or for thee to scrutinize². That mighty sea, if thou shouldst² R. i. pry into it, the weight of the waves thereof would bewilder³ §. 48. thee. A single wave might weigh thee down, and might p. 87, n. i. dash thee against a rock. It sufficeth for thee, O feeble man,

^a The word **ἰσοπέδιο** is used here and in §. 4. and §. 6. in a sense approximating to 'Person,' as was noticed above, p. 380, n. u. yet as it is known that *σῶμα* was used for that to which *ἰσοπέδιο* was afterwards applied, (see Coteler. P. A. ii. p. 58. n. 50) it cannot be argued from this that **ἰσοπέδιο** had the definite sense of 'Person.' Indeed it appears from passages already given, to be used for substance in some cases, not to say that he uses 'Nature' of the Spirit in nearly the same way just above. This is confirmed by what he says in §. 4. where he evidently regards **ἰσοπέδιο**, there rendered 'subsistency,' as the reality which every name implies, and not as that reality viewed in a definite sense, as modified by those properties which constitute its personality. (Comp. §. 7. and i. §. 31. where **ἰσοπέδιο**, though in the singular, obviously takes the place of **ἰσοπέδιο** here.) For what he there says would apply as well to three different substances. A passage from vol. ii. p. 556, a. bearing upon this subject ought not to be omitted here: speaking of the Æons of the Gnostics he says: "It is clear without controversy that the nature of the Essence (or Æons) is one, and the name of the same is one also; for the

name of every essence defineth its substance (Knumo). The body of men is one, because the name of men is one; allow, without controversy, that the nature of Angels is one, because the name of Angels is one; the nature of souls is one, because the name of souls is one. A genus is proclaimed and explained by the name which belongs to it. If there be other distinctive names which do not answer to the substances, that comes of the Creator's Will; He called His servants by the name of Gods and Lords; by the Son's name did He surname the sons of grace; by the name of the Spirit the family of spiritual beings. Their natures are distinct, and their names the same, that we might confess His grace and adore His Lordship." Here Knumo is plainly used in a loose way for substance, much as 'body' is used in the next clause. A little before, p. 564, c. he had said, "If the names be like, then the natures are like." Thus he deprecates investigating into the mode in which the reality or substance is modified in order to make a person, much as St. Greg. Nazianzen and others deprecated discussing the difference between Generation and Procession, which difference was not discussed till afterwards.

400 *Man ought to rebuke the tempest of unbelief within.*

¹B.xlix. to traffick in a vessel; better is faith¹ for thee than a ship
^{§. 3. R.} in the sea. As for a ship, oars propel it, yet the billows sink
^{lxix. §. 2.}
²R. i. it: thy faith will not sink, if thy will doth not consent².
^{§. 43.}

5. Who can make the sea come to the sailor's will?
the sailor intendeth one thing; the billow doeth another.
Matt. 8, Our Lord alone rebuked the sea, and it calmed, and made
26. itself silent. He gave even unto thee also to rebuke the sea
like as He did, and to quiet it. Greater is disputatiousness
than the sea, and strifes than the billows: scrutinizing hath
troubled thy mind; rebuke it, and still its billows. The
whirlwind wrestles with the sea; prying wrestles with thy mind.
Our Lord rebuked, and the wind broke off, and the ship went
down in quiet to the shore. Rebuke prying, and bridle it;
let thy faith make itself calm. Let the creatures then con-
vince thee, the properties whereof thou knowest; when thou
canst not reach the fountain³, the draught from it thou dost
not refuse nor think, and yet because thou hast drunk from it,
that thou hast comprehended it. Neither art thou able to reach
the sun, and yet thou art not bereaved of the light thereof;
³R. lxvii. §. 2. nor because he cometh down⁴ to thee, dost thou fly to mount
up to his height. Though the air be too great for thee, yet
⁴R. lxixiii. §. 1. the breath from it is that which keepeth thee alive⁵; and
⁵R. v. §. 5. though a handsel of it be by thee, yet how large the measure
⁶p. 271, n. f. of it is thou skillest not⁶. Thou takest from the creatures
that little that befits thy convenience, and thou leavest
in the storehouses thereof much that is not comprehended;
the little needed thou dost not refuse, and with what
is much thou dost not quarrel. Lo, the creatures of the
Creator teach thee touching the Creator, to be earnest
after His assistance, and keep thyself far off from scrutinizing
Him! Receive life from that Majesty, and forbear to pry
into the Majesty. Embrace the goodness of the Father, and
⁷See n. p. 369. make no scrutiny concerning His Essence⁷; love and embrace
the goodness of the Son, and make no scrutiny concerning
His Generation; love the brooding of the Holy Spirit, and
approach not to pry into Him.

6. The Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost, by Their
Names are comprehended; be not curious about Their Sub-
sistencies, dwell thoughtfully upon Their Names. If thou
wilt pry into the Subsistency, thou shalt perish; and if thou


wilt believe upon the Name, thou shalt live. Let the Name of the Father be a boundary to thee; pass not over to pry into His Nature! Let the Name of the Son be a wall¹ unto thee; pass not over to pry into His Generation! Let the Name of the Spirit be a hedge to thee; go not within it to pry into Him! Let the Names be boundaries to thee; with the Names bridle questionings!

7. Since thou hast heard of the Names and the Reality, then turn thee to the commandment; since thou hast heard the law and the commandments, turn then to the conversation therein; since thou art perfect in the commandments, then turn thee to the promises. Do not thou make of none effect that which is commanded, and let thyself run wild in what is not written. Thou hast heard the truth in what is revealed; go not astray upon what is concealed. Simon spake things revealed; the Truth he gave, and a blessing he received. See how with one word Simon spake; do not thou go astray in many [words]! The Truth is written in concise expressions; do not thou make long investigations! That there is a Father, every man knoweth; in what mode He is so, no man knoweth. That there is a Son, we all confess; the manner and degree He is so, we cannot define. That there is a Holy Ghost, every man confesseth; for prying into Him, no man sufficeth. That there is a Father then, confess; that He can be defined, do not thou confess! Again, believe that there is a Son; that He can be scrutinized, by no means believe! That there is a Holy Ghost, assert; that He may be pried into, assert not! That They are One, believe and assert; and that They are Three, be not doubtful!

8. That the Father is the First, believe; that the Son is the Second, assert; that the Holy Ghost also is the Third, doubt not! The First-born never at any time commanded the Father, for He it is who commandeth. Never at any time did the Spirit send the Son, for that the Son is the Sender thereof^b. The Son that sitteth on the Right

^b This passage shews that St. E. held that the Mission of the Persons was in one sense not economical, but resulted from eternal and immutable relations, as was observed above, n. f. p. 234.300. For if the Son's coming in the Flesh be called His Mission, that was wrought by all Three Persons, in so far as the creation of the Body which He took was by all. See Petav. de Trin. vii. 1. §. 14. The text of Is. xlviii.

16. is perhaps less obscure in the Syriac than in the Greek, as the word $\sigma\lambda\omicron\sigma\omicron$ or $\sigma\lambda\omicron\sigma\omicron$, as in the Hexapla, could hardly be the accusative, as in the Greek it might be. This, if so, will make St. E.'s statement the more remarkable, as he must then have understood that passage of Cyrus, or of the Incarnation, as that which Cyrus typified, in order to enable him to make

¹ p. 370, Hand snatcheth not¹ at the place of the Father, neither doth
^{n. m.} the Spirit, which is sent from Him, snatch at the order² of the
³  ² Son. The Son rejoiceth that the Begetter of Him is mighty,
^{p. 301,} and the Holy Ghost that His Well-beloved is mighty. Joy is
^{n. b.} ³ p. 210, there there and concord, and intermingling³ along with order.
^{ref. 4.} The Father knoweth⁴ the Generation of the Son; the Son
⁴ S. ned knoweth the design⁴ of the Father; the Father designeth, and
the Son knoweth, and the works are done by the Spirit. There
⁵ S. in the is no division intervening⁵, because there is but One Will to
middle intervene⁵. There is no confusion in the intermingling, since
p. 381, there is a perfect order there. For suppose not, because They
n. u. are blended, that there is any confusion⁶; neither, because They
⁶ R. xl. are distinct, fancy to thyself that there is any division. They
^{§. 1. R.} are blended, though not confounded; and distinct, though
lxxiii. not divided. Their reciprocity is not confounded, and Their distinct-
^{§. 1.} ness? what distinguisheth Their blended estate? They alone
themselves know! Flee unto silence, feeble [man]!

the strong negative statement in the text, which plainly speaks of the Trinity irrespectively of the Incarnation. [It may be observed, that even when the Equality of the Divine Persons is argued from Is. 48, 14. (in that elsewhere God the Son is said to send the Holy Spirit, here to be sent by Him,) it does not follow that the text is taken of any other than His Human Nature. For St. Augustine who in the de Civ. Dei (xx. 30.) explicitly states that our Lord says this 'in the form of a servant,' elsewhere alleges it against Arian disparagement of the Holy Spirit, (c. Maximin. Arian. ii. 20. §. 4.) The two passages are; de Civ. D. "It is the Same Who was just speaking as the Lord God, nor would it be understood to be Jesus Christ, unless He had added, 'And now the Lord God and His Spirit hath sent Me.' For this He said, after 'the form of a Servant,' using of the future a verb of past time, as in the same Prophet, 'He was led, as a lamb, to the slaughter.'" c. Maxim. "Nor let us think that the Son was so sent by the Father, that He was not sent by the Holy Spirit, since it is His own Voice by the Prophet, 'And now the Lord and His Spirit hath sent ME.' For that the Son said this, appears from what had been said before, Is. 48, 12—16. What is plainer than this? Nor was He so sent by the Father and the Spirit, that He did not

send Himself, as He is shewed to have been delivered by the Father, (Rom. 8, 32.) yet in another place it is said of the Son Himself, 'Who loved me, and gave Himself for me.'" And in like way the author of a homily attributed to S. Chrysostome by Photius, though not his, (Hom. de Sp. S. §. 12. T. iii. p. 809. ed. Ben.) says distinctly, "He begat according to the Godhead, He sent according to the Flesh. The Maker of Heaven saith, The Lord and His Spirit hath sent Me. Yet the heretic takes the Mission of the Spirit as implying inferiority." And so St. Ambrose blends this passage with Is. 61, 1. which can but relate to our Blessed Lord's Human Nature, and asks, "Who is He Who saith, The Lord God and His Spirit hath sent Me, but He Who came from the Father to save sinners? Whom, as thou hearest, 'and the Spirit sent,' lest when thou read'st that the Son sendeth the Spirit, thou think the Spirit inferior in power." (de Sp. 3, 1.) For although our Lord spoke this "in the form of a Servant," (S. Aug.) yet since He was Very God, He Whom the Spirit sent, was God; which is all which S. Ambrose's argument requires. The argument holds, if, in a typical sense, it be understood of Cyrus or the Prophet, so that in the deeper sense, it belong to our Lord; since in Him the Creator and He Who was sent are the Same.

RHYTHM THE THIRD.

1. **THOUGH** the Doctrine^a is older than teachers and learners, it became a comrade to children, that all thereof might be with all. It was a teacher with the doctors, and a learner with the disciples: it at once taught and learnt, for it ran among both parties. Among the speakers it was applauded, among the subtle it dealt prudently. It dwelt among the simple and the cunning, in all measures with all minds: it gave itself up to every thing, as the Mistress of every thing. It brought itself to measures, though it was greater than those that measured it. For the disciples did not measure it, because their mind's movements were not speedy enough: there were no doctors that meted it, because they reached not unto its fountains. And though that Doctrine was greater than masters and teachers, it is much less than its Creator, so that it attaineth not to a scrutiny of Him. No learner can comprehend how great the might of its Creator is: it doth not comprehend aught that He created, or how He was able to create it! For the whole that the Creator could do is

Thus, S. Jerome who had "according to the Hebrews and their opinion" interpreted it of the Prophet, paraphrases, "I Who ever was with the Father and in the Father and never was without the Father, speak now also, and after the weakness of the Flesh which I took say, that the Lord and His Spirit hath sent Me. In one little brief verse, is set forth the mystery of the Trinity." ad loc. And S. Cyril, who in his Comm. explains it simply of Cyrus, in the Expos. Fid. (as referred to by à Castro) alleges it of our Lord. (St. Cyril's Comm. on this place is quoted by Procopius, so that there is no ground to think with à Castro that it is interpolated.) It may be added that Eusebius says explicitly that "all who had interpreted Holy Scripture," understood the Person here speaking to be "the Word of God," (Eclog. Proph. iv. 28.) and besides the above, à Castro quotes Orig. c. Cels. i. Eus. Dem. Ev. vi. 22. S. Greg. Nyss. de cognit. Dei, Faustus, (as S. Aug. Serm. 234. App. Ben.) Idacius, (as S. Ath. de assumpt. hom. L. 3. T. 2. p. 613. ed. Ben.) S. Basil. de Sp. S. (c. 19. where he insists on the authority only with which the Spirit sendeth,) S. Athanasius (c. Serap. i. 13.) who, however, assumes that the Son is not mentioned here, and uses it to refute those who cavilled on

occasion of a like omission of the mention of the Holy Ghost. So that à Castro says too broadly, "None of the ancients but explains it of the Lord;" for Theodoret also interprets it of the Prophet. Procopius mentions both explanations, as to Cyrus and the Prophet. *Ed.*]

^a The former part of this §. might lead one to think St. E. meant the Son, by 'the Doctrine,' as St. Austin c. Max. ii. 20. §. 3. de Trin. i. §. 27. ii. §. 4. in Joan. xxix. §. 3. and St. Cyril in Joan. p. 412, e. think St. John vii. 16. may be explained. But this interpretation will not suit with the words 'it is much less than its Creator:' St. E. must therefore be taken to mean that definite amount of doctrine, which Christ was commissioned to deliver, (see p. 370, n. m.) and which was no more an adequate expression of His real knowledge than His actual operations are of His real power. In the same way he speaks in R. i. §. 23. of God 'Himself creating the *art*,' i. e. gave it such a subsistency as it has, one, namely, ideal, mental, and subjective, not one objective and independent of the being in which it is. As Solomon is thought by many to personify wisdom in Prov. vii. 22. (see Petav. de Trin. iv. 1. §. 10.) so St. E. may here personify Doctrine, and speak of it also as created.

not merely these creatures that He did create, and these things made which He did make¹. It was not that He could not create that He left creating. His will hath no bounds set to it: if He willed He could create every day. But there would be a confusion if the creatures kept multiplying and departing; neither would the creatures know one another, when numerous; and though He would be adequate to all of them, they would not be adequate to themselves. And to what advantage would He create them to be strange to one another? All that the Creator did create, He did not create to aggrandise Himself; He was not the less, or ever He had created, nor aggrandised after He had created.

2. He wished to aggrandise His works; therefore He created them in measure. For He might have increased this present creation without bounds, but then would the inhabitants thereof have been perplexed; and with perplexity were mischief also, since they would not have perceived the righteous, nor have acquiesced in the Prophets. If this creation were one hundred-fold larger than it is, the preachers would not be able to avail to the whole creation². He placed Jerusalem^b in the midst, that the whole creation² might perceive it. For when He brought them up from Egypt, and when He took them up from Babylon, when He brought them down, and when He took them up, the whole creation² perceived it.

3. If it were wider than it now is, it would not then have been able to perceive this: He would have been fully able to [do so], because He is greater than it in all respects. That creation could not be so much advantaged by Him; for if now that it is small, it is confused by the words of error³, how much more would it have been confused, if it were greater by much. The sun too could not have come down [upon it] from one end to the other, for a moment would

become a great [space], a day would have been a year⁴. It had been harm and loss to it that order had perished in it. Winter and summer would be lingering, day and night protracted. When would seed have matured? when would fruit have ripened? He could have made it thus: to us there

would have been many hardships. It was not then answerably⁵ against

¹ p. 377, ref. 1. Petav. de Deo, v. 6.
² or, world.
³ p. 320. p. 329.
⁴ Comp. p. 271, n. f.
⁵ S. over against
^b Jerusalem was thought from Ps. lxxiii. 13. Ez. xxxviii. 12. to be in the middle of the earth. see Quaresmius de Terra Sanctâ, ii. p. 436. Villalpand. ad Ezech. vol. iii. p. 13. Lorinus in Ps. ii. p. 480. St. E. here only speaks of it as such in respect of the opportunities it offered for spreading the Gospel; which is one of the opinions these authors mention.

to His Power that the Creator created any thing, but answerably¹ 1 S. over against to our own advantage, that He created and made every thing.

4. From that boundless Womb² came forth the Offspring,² 2 or that cannot be searched out. If then thou wishest to search Bosom p. 131. it out, I will be unto thee a counsellor. Go, first search into the Father; prove thy powers with His Begetter; make a beginning and an ending of prying into Him; measure Him in length and breadth. If thou canst measure³ that Essence,³ 3 Comp. then hast thou measured the Son that is from His Bosom; p. 265, n. y. p. 265, ref. 5. if thou art equal to measuring the Father, then art thou equal also to His Only-begotten. Thou then art unequal to the Eternal⁴, and so neither art thou capable of His Son.⁴ 4 p. 369, n. l. Go up, feeble man, from the sea! Come, let us turn to what we have cast aside; let us not let go of aught that is known, and strike off into what is not known.

5. It is not then by the measure of what He is able to do that the Creator createth: it is not as much as He can, that He createth, but as much as is expedient, thus much as He createth. If then He created, and went on without setting a bound to this working, nature would have been an untempered daub⁵ which was devoid of distinctness. It were 5 s. like a fountain that flows forth and goes on turbidly. The سما Creator would have been a fountain, which in its nature is restricted, which could not restrain its stream, and hath no power over its will. As without a [fixt] course He could not declare unto us His Will, so, unless He put a restraint⁶, He 6 Comp. n. a. and p. 356, n. b. could not shew us His Power. He began that He might stablish, He ended that He might order. If every day He were creating heaven and earth and creatures, His workmanship would be confusedness without arrangement, neither would He be great in His workmanship who was little in His knowledge. Even for the mouth which is vocal, it is befitting that it speak orderly: its ability to speak is not any reason why it should not be fitting to leave off speaking. Words are not so easy to the mouth as creating to the Creator⁷. Much 7 R. vi. §. 4. Comp. G. Nys. ii. p. 768. in n. a. p. 310. p. 293, n. b. easier than sounds to the ready speakers, are works to the Maker; yet not on account of His ability to make, doth He keep on evermore making every thing. For He who gave order to man as possessed of discourse⁸, shall He not much rather be Himself orderly? Though He could create continually,

He yet left creating that He might set in order what He had created. Who then can ascertain precisely how much more He could have created? Much is that which He created, and much is that which He left [uncreate]. That which He made cannot be ascertained precisely, nor that which He passed over be scrutinized. For He who at His nod made all things out of nothing, is wholly hidden from them that pry. Of His revealed things, as well as His concealed, thou knowest not in what number He made them, nor in what

¹R. i. § 3. number He could have made. The Only-begotten¹ which is concealed in His Bosom, He knoweth both in what way and

²R. lxxix. §. 7. number² [He could make]. For the Son that is concealed and revealed², knoweth the things created and the things

³Comp. R. lxxiii. §. 1. revealed. But how should a learner be capable of fountains which are too difficult for Him? It is the weak and the feeble

⁴§. 1. that Doctrine is able to profit: for it⁴ gives them power of ⁵S. leaps doing multiplication by speedy advances⁵; for ten when multiplied into ten advances⁶ to the number of a hundred, and ten when multiplied into a hundred reaches to the number of a thousand. It advances⁶ from thousand to thousand, and from ten thousand to its comrade. From this make trial of that which may be done in all these again as speedily⁷!

⁶Seen. a. and comp. R. vi. fin. 6. There is a hidden bridge⁶ whereby the soul passeth over to things concealed, the key of poverty wherewith it opens the treasurehouse; the glory of old age, whereby it giveth discretion unto little ones; the wall of virginity that keepeth from it those which leadeth it away captive! It is it which subjecteth earth and air to the husbandmen and the sailors⁷, which putteth bridles upon ships, and maketh them

⁷Comp. R. xviii. §. 2.

^c The Eunomians argued, that the Essence could be known from its energies, as we see from St. Greg. Nyss. ii. p. 373—7, a part of whose reply is, that if the Son, a work of the Father's, (as Eun. says,) is less than the Father, He cannot make the Father known, but only such amount of His energy, as was requisite to produce that particular work. It is possible St. E. is here arguing against some similar notion, and wishes to say that the whole creation is not an expression of the whole of the Son's power, and therefore not a proof that He was an instrument (see n. a. p. 126.) created

with capacities for a finite result and for no more. Or, the passage may be directed against the Arian notion, that the Incarnation was unnecessary, as God *can* do all things with a word: to which it is a reply to say, He *does* not do all things with a word, (see Athan. p. 378.) but is guided by certain rules of fitness unknown to us. The end of the §. seems to mean, that as number once learnt multiplies into itself and expands infinitely, so the faith once admitted, in spite of heretical objections to it, keeps growing and leading the mind from one truth to another.

to go swiftly in the sea. It hath chariots in the sea; ships of the dry land doth it fashion: it participates with feebleness, and maketh it rich in power: it approacheth wantonness, and maketh it the possessor of discretion: it approacheth ordinary men, and teacheth them thousands of wise things. It approacheth silentness, and bringeth to it ready-speaking: it dealeth with strictness with the judge; it maketh itself lowly with the criminal: it teacheth the former how to avenge, and the latter how to beseech. It disputeth with the disputer¹, and questioneth with the knowing ones: it is itself seeking on one side, and on another side it is finding². To it both of them are bound, for that³ p. 326, itself ministereth to both of them: though not constraining^{n. c.} by necessity³, its lordship is set over all. The same teacheth³ p. 193, the workman to make aught out of any thing⁴, for it could teach^{n. a.} God who out of nothing maketh all things⁵. For it teacheth^{R. xviii.} the thing made, that the Maker thereof is greater than itself, §. 2. in that the thing made maketh out of something, and the^{p. 209,} Maker maketh out of nothing⁶.^{b. fin.}

7. My brethren, let us awaken us from our sleep, that^{n. c.} Angels may rejoice in our wakefulness! Let us arm our-^{R. lii.} selves with faith, and kill the iniquity that killeth us! The^{§. 2.} stench of our rottenness smiteth our nostrils, in that we are^{p. 209,} not a sweet-smelling savour in Christ. The fighting of our^{b. fin.} strifes is awake, and lulleth the Angels to sleep with its^{2 Cor. 2,} fightings. Because priests⁷ have fallen into disputings, there-^{15.} fore kings are thrown into war. War without flaggeth not,^{7 Pearl} because war within is in force. Pastor warreth with his^{vii. §. 7.} comrade, and chief ruler with his yoke-fellow⁴; by the strife^{Ezech.} of the pastors have the flock and the pasture been ruined; while the shepherds wished to feed us with subtleties,^{34.} they trod down our sweet pasture which sustained us with^{R. xxxv.} sincere food. While wishing for our enrichment, they^{§. 2.} spreadeth snares continually, to see^{R. lix.} how to acquire interest. Every man^{§. 5.} is framing plans how to acquire interest. Bribery has become our bridge to pass over, and to be chief men [in the Church], not that we may judge with justice, but may spoil with greediness, &c." See n. h.

⁴ He describes at length the dishonest artifices, which had got into business of all kinds, in Serm. xviii. p. 664: at p. 665, e. he says, "Through his satiety the rich man being embittered, through his hunger the poor being rapacious, of late doth not even choose to be luxurious, in order to repay what he had borrowed: so he

spreadeth snares continually, to see how to acquire interest. Every man is framing plans how to acquire interest. Bribery has become our bridge to pass over, and to be chief men [in the Church], not that we may judge with justice, but may spoil with greediness, &c." See n. h.

bereaved us of all our treasures. They have veiled the lamp of Truth, that they might search in the dark for the Truth.

¹ §. 8. p. 173, n. b. Verity thundereth in the world¹, and they seek for it in clefts

[of the rocks]. Lo, the children of the light make a confusion of questions in the dark! The Truth is open as the light, and they seek for it as lost. Lo, they are looking for a mighty mountain in slender clefts! It is too great for the whole world, yet they pry into it as if a glimmering! Lo, they laboriously grope after the verity which is extended more than any thing! They will not see it; they seek for any thing instead of any thing else. Lo, they labour to lose the

² R. lxx. Truth which had found them²!

§. 1.

8. For the questioner to perish is possible: for the Truth

³ R. ix. to perish is not possible³. The blind loseth the light,

§. 4.

though light is found with him: the deaf is lost to sound,

⁴ Comp. though sound be near unto him⁴: the boor is far from the
R. xxvii. book, though books are spread before him. Though all

§. 3.

sciences be near at hand, yet fools are far from them. The

⁵ R. 1. heathen priests felt the truth⁵; but the Christian keep seeking

§. 28.

for it: even the enchanters felt it, when by its power it loosened their powers. The Chaldees also felt it, when it undid their books by its book: the sorcerers also felt it, because its truth made their frauds of none effect. The demons felt it, when by its strains it chased⁶ away the un-

¹ On 1 Sam. xvi. 14. p. 367, a. he says of the advice Saul's servants gave him: 'This they said either from the teaching of the Scriptures, or from things they themselves had seen happen before, or that they had heard from their brethren, and we see. For corporeal natures cannot make devils feel, but are able to effect a change in bodies that are afflicted, and by this change increase or diminish their malady according to their efficaciousness upon those bodies. However, this was truly said at all events, and the servants of Saul did think that there was in music healing for the afflicted. But according to the right view, the principal cause that healed the king, and delivered him from the vexing of the evil spirit, was the Psalms and prayers of David.' And of the minstrel brought to Elisha he says, p. 524, c. 'The minstrel played, and the waters came down into the depths of the

valley; by this type it was fitting that there should be prefigured aforetime the voice of Christ, who on the Cross struck the spiritual harp. For our Lord cried twice, and with a loud voice gave up the spirit, and immediately the centurion, a heathen man, gave praise to God, and most clearly fore-shewed the conversion of the Gentiles, seeing that after Christ finished upon the wood of the Cross the new song of our Redemption, forthwith the fountains were opened, and the streams of living waters flowed down to the people of the Gentiles, which is typified by the deep and low valley; as Jesus said before His Passion, 'Every one that believeth on Me,' as the Scripture saith, 'out of his belly shall flow streams of living waters;' that the word of the Prophet might be fulfilled, and He who sung upon the harp might among the nations sing unto the Name of the Lord." Ps. cviii. 3.

clean possessors. The heathen perceived that it brake the graven images by its Divinity¹. The Truth¹ crieth¹ §. 7. aloud in the world, and the disputers are seeking where it is! they that hated the Son felt it, and they that preach Him are seeking for it!

9. Though the [Jewish] people had indeed denied Him; they knew who had rooted them up: they felt, although they owned it not, whence all this came upon them. The Church which He espoused convicted them, that Jerusalem² through² p. 77, her was deserted: the priesthood which He had given, taught^{n. k.} that their priesthood was dissolved by Him. The Prophets that He gave unto us cried aloud, that in Him all things were completed³. Satan in his envy⁴ set up perversities^{3onPalm} among the disputers, that by the perversities which he^{S. §. 16. fin.} brought in, perversities might be uttered; outwardly they⁴ p. 266, come decorous, inwardly they come designing ill!^{n. a. p. 326, n. c.}

10. With unlearned men is the finding of the Son: and the prying into Him with the learned. They that were far off came and proved disciples: strangers came in and partook; those without were astonished at those within⁵, that they kept⁵ R. on prying until now. Like is this which happeneth at the end^{xxxv. §. 1.} unto that which happened at the beginning. The Magi⁶ from⁶ R. vii. afar perceived the King that was born in Bethlehem; the Magi being single-hearted, thought thereon more than the Scribes and the Hebrews, on whose hands was borne about the King's Son who was born there. They who were from afar came and found Him whom they that were near perceived not. The King stood among them, and they were raising captious questions; the King was born as He was born, and they were scrutinizing His Generation. The strangers were astonished, that even until now they were seeking in the books, concerning His Genealogy. The pledge of Him was with^{§. 2.}

¹ On the destruction of idolatry by Christ's coming into the world, see Petav. de Incarn. ii. 10. §. 10. St. E. vol. i. p. 405. takes David's victories over the Moabites as a type of the way in which "the dominion of devils was to be broken down, so that there should be a large number of the houses of idols that were utterly destroyed, those excepted which were to be left, as we

see in our days." The Chaldeans are often mentioned by St. E. as soothsayers; in vol. ii. p. 383, b. he has a word answering to 'Chaldaismus' for soothsaying. Indeed they were known all over the world as such, see Cato de Re. R. p. 14. Gellius i. 9. Olear. ad Philostr. vi. 41. Fabric. ad Sext. Empir. p. 255. p. 338. Diod. Sic. ii. 24. 29. Strabo i. p. 43, a. Cyril c. Jul. p. 341.

those without, and the scrutiuizing of Him with those within. His ambassador was before the strangers, and the dispute about Him with those of the household. But the Magi were not perplexed at them who kept seeking for Him: they left them, and went straight on in the way with their offerings unto the First-born. The Truth was revealed to the Magi, and to the Pharisees there was questioning!

11. Ye also, O learners, be not disturbed at this, that up to now your teachers keep seeking for the Truth! As He was found in Bethlehem of the Magi that searched diligently for Him, [so] is He found in Holy Church for him that seeketh Him uprightly. In the Magi compare and weigh their conversation, as also their offerings. Worship the Son as thou hast found Him, healthily, as He was revealed to thee! For as the Magi at the bright star which was from Him rose up after Him, so may the enquirer at the revelation which Simon revealed¹, find Him. Let not the present time distress thee, which is like the former time. That coming of the Son wherewith He did come, is like unto that whereby He shall come. For the questionings of the learned were perplexed by that coming, and thus are the questionings perplexed now before His Coming².

¹ R. i. §. 18.

² See on Athan. p. 79, n. q. and Did. de Trin. p. 306. Mat. 21, 10. ³ p. 77.

12. He rode upon an asses colt and came in, and the Gentiles cried before Him³. The circumcised from within heard the sound, and began learning from the heathen; for they begun to enquire, Who is this that cometh? When knowledge had perished with them of the household, they turned to strangers to learn. They asked concerning themselves, that they might hear their own histories from without. The Gentile nations that came up to the feasts of those blind men, in turn have tried to convince the Hebrews. They related to them their own things; the uncircumcised cried unto the circumcised, "This is JESUS⁴ of Nazareth." This

³ Our Lord's sacred Name, for some reason or other, is very rarely used in these Rhythms; had they been addressed to heretics, rather than intended as antidotes against them for the use of Catholics which they seem to be, this might be accounted for: in his Sermons and Commentaries it is used very frequently. Where this ap-

pellation is found in the writings which belong to the blind, i. e. the Old Testament, is not easy to say. Assem. paraphrases, *vim hujus vocabulis ex cæcorum libris notam*. St. Austin often speaks of the Jews in this light; e. g. on Ps. xl. §. 14. "My brethren, the Jews are our slaves, our chest-holders as it were, that carry the books

is the Appellation which is written in the Writings that belong to the blind. They began learning the interpretation of it—Hebrews from Gentiles. This spelling of their own books did strangers teach them: the interpretation of their writings did they teach who came from far.

13. Be not perplexed, thou hearer, if the learned get himself entangled; be not thou unnerved, O learner, if the disputer be distracted. If thy master have turned out of the way, go, get thee understanding in the Scriptures¹, for where^{1R.lxxv.} the disputers have gone astray, the discerning have not^{§. 3.} gotten themselves into error, and where the doctors have gone astray, the hearers have not found themselves perplexed. It is not the word of man that sustaineth the preaching [of the Gospel]. The word of man may be cut off, and all that hangeth thereby will fall; on the Word of^{2R.lxxx.} God hangeth the preaching of the Truth. By that Word^{§. 1.} which sustaineth all is thy doctrine hanging, O learner. Whoso perverteth the way, he himself gets perverted by it³; ^{3 p. 325,} whoso knoweth not which path to take, the way is lost^{ref. 7.} before him: yet is the way for the discerning planted with milestones and with inns⁴!

14. If the whole congregation repented and prayed in sackcloth and ashes, the Most High would not wink at the perverseness of the chief men⁵. Priest was unto Him as^{5 seen. e.} people, and people were likened to the priest; both parties^{1a. 24, 2.} alike tore each other in pieces. The lax master hath no peace from his disciples: they are corrupted by him, and he also is tarnished⁶ by them. To the sterner ruler, ministers of^{6 S.} quiet temper become a refreshment to himself; they are them-^{smoked}selves preserved by him; and he too hath sweet comfort of them. Our masters have neglected us, and we have neglected our masters: they are not pained at our pain, nor we at their sufferings. In the united body are there divisions⁷, since the^{7 R.lxvi.} head and the members are divided: the beasts in the forest are^{§. 2.} at one: in the Church souls are divided. For who is there^{Comp.} ^{p. 325,} ^{n. a.}

for us while we study them... When we deal with pagans, and shew that that is now coming to pass in the Church of Christ which was predicted before of the name of Christ, of the head and body of Christ, to prevent their thinking that we have forged these predictions, and put them together out of circumstances which have already happened, as if they had yet to come, we produce in testimony the books of the Jews."

who is pained at this common suffering, that now we have gotten to the way, we turn about to seek for the beginning of it? We have reached to the end of the way, and where the beginning of it is we comprehend not: our course is by the end of it, and our search for the beginning of it. When we had grown old among the doctors we have come to be disciples, after we had worn out the book, we begin to learn the spelling.

15. Youths have lately made themselves disciples; they have blossomed like Jonah's gourd. Lo! they shadow forth a new picture, instead of the pictures which holy men have shadowed out, a picture¹ that is full of strifes, a fountain of contentions and of fightings, which intoxicateth and madeneth the humble, so that they should keep changing themselves at every word [they speak]. For the mouth he made a channel and a passage for the hearing²; the still and silent looked at it; they became quarrelsome and contentious. The loving and affectionate looked on it, and they unsheathed³ their tongues against one another. They that were mutual lovers looked thereon, and they became mutual haters. They that were friends and equals looked thereon, and gat sects and divisions. They that were lovers from of old looked thereon, they broke off their love that was from of old. Gravity looked upon it, and became by it dissipation; discretion looked thereon, and made savourless the salt⁴ of truth; meekness looked thereon, and gat her the horns of the butting ram. Again, he that was a mere child looked thereon, and insulted the old man of threescore; the old man of threescore and ten looked thereon, and he became seventy times seven the more abusive. The pastors looked thereon, and thereby became lords [over the heritage]; the silent lambs looked thereon, they became leopards in disputing; doves also looked thereon, and became serpents full of gall.

16. There are two sides to the Only-begotten, one concealed and the other revealed. The revealed side is not to be veiled⁵, and the concealed is not to be searched out. Satan, who is more crafty than all, took us from the revealed side, and by the concealed side he choked us, that we might not be quickened by the revealed one⁶. They saw that the

¹ p. 371, ref. 4.

² Comp. p. 260, u. l.

³ §. 24. R. lxviii. §. 1.

⁴ p. 274, ref. 1.

⁵ p. 155. p. 173, n. b.

⁶ Comp. p. 396, n. l.

Father which begat Him had also two sides ; for that He exists¹ every man comprehended, but His concealed Nature^{4R.lxxii.} is unsearchable. His revealed side is plainly revealed, so^{§.1.R.i.} that even fools know that He exists. Concealed is His^{§. 34.} concealed Side, so that not even Angels² know the manner of^{R.i. §.2.} it. And not only is it so with that Majesty incomprehensible, but all creatures have each of them two sides, in that the one side is revealed and the other side is concealed³. They are² comprehended themselves, but the ends of them cannot be^{Comp. R.i. §.25.} comprehended.

17. If then even the creatures have these two points, that they are concealed while they are revealed, that they are known while not known, how much more is this so with the Maker and with the Son of the Creator⁴! Two knowledges^{4Seen.h. P. 364.} are discovered, one that is revealed and one that is concealed—a knowledge of His revealed side, and a not-knowledge of His concealed side ; the more it is known that He exists, the less is it known in what mode He exists. There is a way to His revealed side, but a maze on His concealed side. If thou askest if the Son exists, thou learnest in the twinkling of an eye ; but if thou askest of the mode in which He exists, until He cometh, wilt thou question! Neither yet, when thou hast seen Him, couldest thou know the mode of His existence. And if when there thou shouldest ask of this, thou wouldest not even see when⁵ thou⁶ p. 364, hadst seen Him ; and if thou wert to pry into the Glory^{n. 5.} which thou didst see, thou wouldest not even know that thou hadst seen it.

18. And if thou shouldest, when there, pry into this, lo, [even] in the Kingdom wouldest thou be tormented, since every one would be rejoicing in the Messiah, and thou wouldest torment thyself with prying into Him! and sooner is there hope to come out from the midst of hell⁶! Yet that⁶ p. 151, torment of thine remaineth, if thou dost not lay it aside.^{n. d.} And if thou wert to dispute there in this way, the Kingdom would not receive thee, that thou mightest not go in and cast in division in a place full of concord. That Kingdom then will execute vengeance, and that for Holy Church, seeing that there shall not enter into that Kingdom the troublers that^{Job 3,} troubled it here ; there shall not enter into the garden of^{17.}

peace those that threw in strifes. A likeness of that Kingdom is this true Church!

19. For as it is right that there be harmony in the Kingdom, so is it right that there be concord in Holy Church. If there be no disputing there, wherefore prying here? If in that there be tranquillity and peace, wherefore strugglings in this? Upon the One Son they look there, and by Him¹ upon the One Father of Him. There is none that prieth and² scrutinizeth there, since each one is worshipping and praising.

If this sufficeth for Angels, why sufficeth it not for outcasts?² p. 146, If spirit and fire² keepeth peace, let dust and ashes be despised! The Heaven and its children are afraid, the earth and its children are frantic. Blessed be He that brought oppressions because of these transgressions!

20. He brought open capturers, because neighbours spoiled us in tranquillity! He prospered the way of the the heathens, because the learned had distorted the right way! Heathen polluted the sanctuary, because we had made a lie to join with the truth! because priests thrust one another, the heathen have lift up their horn! And what roll would suffice for us to write in concerning our strifes? Since brethren have persecuted one another, lo, one chaseth² a multitude!

Deut. 28, 25;
32, 30.
Josh. 23,
10.
Deut. 28, 37.
21. Because we have turned from our Helper, He hath made us a reproach to our neighbours. Because His words have been unto us a by-word, we have become a by-word and a complaint. Let us enquire among the handicrafts; let us take a pattern from them. Whoso laboureth, and gets to be successful, his handicraft is successful; and he that despiseth and disgraceth it, gets himself also disgraced by all. The Creator then blended retribution with the handicrafts, that they might repay the handicraftsmen belonging to them the debasements they have put upon them. With Him then who is just, how much more will equity be administered? Because we have despised our Way, and have used It very reproachfully, He hath made us a reproach unto our neighbours, that we should bring from them contempt. Lo, heathens enquire of us, where is the power of the Truth? Lo, now by our means that Power which conquereth all powers is brought to reproach! Because our free-will hath

hidden its power and hath not made Verity victorious, the Truth also hath hidden its power, that the heathens might scorn us!

22. Stern avengers have come in, violent spoilers have entered: because we were divided by disputing, they are all agreed in the war. Because we were divided by prying, they are of one accord for leading into captivity. Because we listened not obediently unto the Son, they have listened obediently unto their head. Because we despised the commandment, there the commandment is urgent. Because the ordinances are dashed down here, there they stand in awe of the orderings [of the army]. There have the laws risen up to life again, which here are defunct. Because we are divided one against one, all of them listen obediently to one. There is none there that asketh of the plan, scrutinizing about the maner and the person: but we keep hourly prying into the Generation of the Lord of all. At the nod of that mortal his hosts tremble: in the Church clerks are raising disturbances, and there is that relateth his own dream. What is here we have let them borrow, it has been repaid us from there. Rapaciousness is extinguished yonder; here the flame of it blazes: thefts which are sickly there, here have their full health. When they had straitened inordinate gluttony, jollity was what we met it with; when fraud was there feeble, we gave it twice the power. And if it should come for the Truth, who is there in whom this is really remaining?

23. Lo! this also is against us, that He judgeth us by heathens. There the sun¹ is honoured, and there is none¹ p. 379, that pries into it, though made: here we have despised the^{n. s.} Creator, for that every one prieth into the Adorable! In the place of that fire which is worshipped, here the Lord of it is scrutinized: there waters² are honoured; we have² p. 224, despised our Baptism. They, though in error, have hon-^{n. c.}oured the creatures in the stead of the Creator, and as for us that know the truth, mammon is chosen by us before it. In this we pride ourselves much, and though we know it we go astray. Since there is no hedge³ to our mind, they have³ R. dug down the walls of our city; and because our mind is^{xxxvii.} §. 4. 5. not at peace, those without have destroyed our peace; and because our heart was wholly upon the earth, lo, with mounds

of dust have they hidden us. Because we thirsted not after love, thirst hath taken vengeance of us; and because we went gadding after possessions, our captives straggle among the mountains. Because we were pollard instead of wheat, the east wind¹ hath scattered us: because we went straggling to all quarters, we are dispersed to all quarters. Because we hasted not to the one Refuge, forts after forts have they destroyed. Because we were dead in the midst of peace, we have been shut up amongst the roads. Because we provided not for the poor, the ravenous bird gluts itself from our bodies. Since our pastors behaved themselves proudly, lo, they are scattered in the land of the Magi; the unclean have burnt our Churches, because we prayed not aright in them; they have hewn down the Altar, because we ministered not before it with due solemnity; they have torn to pieces² the sacred writings, because we have not kept their commandments.

¹ Comp. R. xxxviii. §. 4. and Assem. Acta Mart. i. p. 29. fin.

² p. 196. n. c.

24. Yet hath He not left us, because we have left Him! lo, He wisheth to chastise us, and to win! The united force entered, and came against our union which was divided: the stern generals entered: the rapacious judges came in: distant war came prematurely [upon us]; lo, there was great fighting among ourselves! Before the bowmen had come, there were invisible bowmen³ with us; before the swords were unsheathed⁴ to come, tongues were unsheathed⁴ with us; by hatred, that inward bow, sharp arrows did we shoot out: there was none that shot not at his brother; all of us at all were shooting. The Just One brought in evils, that He might therewith still our evils; He brought the bowmen, that the bow of envy might be stilled thereby. He shot at us visible arrows, that He might still the unseen arrows. He brought men clad in spangles, that we might put off our hatreds, that by the breastplates of them without we might put on the breastplate of truth. If He brought

³ R. lxxvi. §. 2. ⁴ §. 15.

^h What particular siege is here alluded to I am not able to discover. The Syrians, however, were persecuted by Sapor, II. from the year 340 to 380. See S. E. Asseman. Præf. ad Acta Martyr, vol. 1. p. lxxiv. The disorderly conduct of the Arians also brought upon the Edessenes the anger of the

apostate Julian, who confiscated the goods of the Church. See Gibbon, iv. p. 121. Millman. St. E. often notices the corruption of the times as the cause of the evils that have come on the Church, whether physical or political. See Pearlvi. R. lxxxix. §. 5. Vol. iii. p. 347, e. and compare p. 445, d. e. and p. 656, d.

unsheathed swords, [it was] that they might still unsheathed tongues; if He brought the bows of Assyria, [it was] that wrath might not cast [its] arrows, that by the tinkling of the bowstring without, mocking within might grow quiet, and by the fear and mightiness of the elephants we might be not lifted up above the degraded. Penitency and humbleness let us be diligent to sow amongst ourselves, that we may quench on all sides wars hidden or visible.

Note A, on p. 391, n. e. By the Editor.

“The Fathers speak commonly, as in the text, as if the whole principle of observing one day more than another was Jewish and blameable.”

This statement appeared to the Editor much too broad. Since the writer did not wish to make any alterations, it seemed best to state more at length what is said by the Fathers in the passages quoted. To the Editor they seemed only to apply the language of Holy Scripture, (Col. ii. 16.) which speaks of the Jewish sabbath, as something past, “a shadow of things to come;” and Heb. iv. 10. which points out, whereof it was a figure, the rest in Christ, “There remaineth yet a keeping of a sabbath, E. M. (*εὐαγγελισμός*) to the people of God,” of which resting from sin is a part and a condition. The stress in the above passage should probably be on the words “*as if*,” since the writer must have had in mind that the Lord’s Day was kept from the time of the Apostles, and consequently, the Fathers could not have meant to condemn “the principle of observing one day more than another,” under which they themselves were acting. Rather, there was the less risk in speaking broadly of the cessation of the Jewish sabbath, or of the rest from sin, or our eternal rest, as its spiritual meaning, without any mention of the Lord’s Day, because the Lord’s Day was an Apostolic Ordinance, every where observed as a chief part of Christian devotion, and which therefore could not be meant to be disparaged. The Lord’s Day is mentioned in the two first passages, which speak of the abolition of the Jewish sabbath. At the end of the second century, Tertullian speaks of abstinence from business, as a traditional religious act. “We, as we have received, ought, on the day of the Lord’s Resurrection alone, [not on the sabbath,] to keep from not only that, [kneeling,] but every posture of painfulness, and to forbear offices, *deferring even our business, that we give no place to the Devil.*” (de Orat. c. 23. p. 317. Oxf. Tr.) S. Chrysostome (Hom. 43. §. 2. in Cor. 16. l. p. 606. O. T.) says, “the Lord’s day hath rest and immunity from toils.” In the fourth

century, continued neglect to attend Divine worship on the Lord's Day was punished by excommunication by the Councils of Eliberis and Sardica, (see Bingham, 16. 8. 1. whom see as to further sanctions;) and the Council of Laodicea A. 361. directs the mode of its observance, much in accordance with modern religious practice. (see p. 391, n. e. end.) The same word is used of the rest which was not to be used with the Jews on the sabbath, and that which was to be used on the Lord's Day, (*κυριακή*), and this Balsamon explains, "they are to abstain from manual labour, and frequent the Churches," and the clause "if able," he explains, "of destitution, or any other necessity." He notes also that agricultural labours were forbidden by Leo Sap. which were expressly prohibited by French Councils in the sixth cent. (The Sermon, formerly attributed to St. Augustine, (Serm. 280. App.) which says, "the holy Doctors of the Church decreed to transfer all the glory of the Jewish rest (sabbatismi) to the Lord's Day," is later than the eighth cent., since it incorporates a passage of Alcuin.) The Council of Trullo, Can. 66. prohibits races or any public show in the octave of Easter, being, (Balsamon notes,) "as one Lord's Day." As soon as the Empire became Christian, there were Imperial decrees to secure the rest of the Lord's Day. In the beginning of the fourth cent. were those of Constantine, closing the courts of Law, and prohibiting military exercises, followed by those of the two Valentinians, prohibiting arrest for debt, &c.; and at its close, (and so contemporary with St. Augustine and St. Jerome,) are the edicts of the two Theodosii, obtained, (there is no doubt,) by the Bishops, the first prohibiting shows on the Lord's Day, the other on the great Christian Festivals. (see Bingham, 20. 2.) These are, of course, comments on what the Church wished to enforce. In the Council of Orleans (A. 538.) there is a trace of the popular religious feeling, going, in some instances, into excess on the side of strictness. "In as much as the people are persuaded that on the Lord's Day journeys ought not to be made with horses or oxen and carriages, nor ought they to prepare any thing for food, *nor in any degree to do any thing appertaining to the cleanliness* [or neatness, nitorem] *of either house or person,* (which thing is approved to belong to Jewish rather than Christian observance,) we decree that on the Lord's Day what was afore lawful to be done, is lawful." The Council then proceeds to forbid all works of agriculture, "in order that coming together to Church they may the more easily give themselves to the grace of prayer." (can. 28.)

It should further be taken into account, that the Jews, while abstaining from work, gave license to all excess and dissoluteness; and this must often be included in what is said against Jewish sabbatizing, at least in the fourth and fifth centuries; (see S. Chrysostome, S. Augustine, Ruffinus, Prudentius, S. Cyril Al., Theodoret quoted by Bingham, 24. 2. 3.) Thus when S. Augustine (in Ps. 91. §. 2.) says, "Our rest is from evil works, their rest is from good works. For it is better to plow than to dance. They rest from a good work; they do not rest from a frivolous work;" he is contrasting only what the Jews did not and did, not implying that works in the field were allowed to Christians, although the laws of the Church

which we have against them, are later. For such is the contrast in his *Serm. 9. de Chordis, §. 3.* "Thou art commanded to observe sabbath (rest) spiritually, not as the Jews observe sabbath with carnal idleness. For they would have full leisure for their toys and luxuries. For better would the Jew do some useful work in his fields, than be seditious in the theatre; and better would their women weave wool on the sabbath-day, than all day dance unchastely on their solars." And again, in *Ps. 32. Enarr. 2. §. 6.* "Observe sabbath-day, not carnally, not with Jewish luxuries, who abuse leisure to wickedness. For better would they dig all day, than all day dance. But do thou, meditating on rest in thy God, and doing all for that very rest, abstain from all servile work," [i. e. sin.] S. Augustine in *Ps. 91.* says, that the Jews celebrate the sabbath-day (in *præsentî tempore*) with a certain sickly and relaxed and luxurious ease, carnally." Bingham (20. 2. 4.) renders this "in our time," as if S. Augustine were speaking of the corrupt state of the Jews in his day; but it is rather, "in this present time," looking to nothing beyond, a temporal instead of an eternal rest. (see in *Ps. 22. p. 421.*) This profane way of keeping sabbath perhaps Justin M. has in view, (*Dial. c. 12. see ab. p. 10.*) "Ye by idling one day think ye are religious, not understanding why it [the sabbath] was commanded you."

At all events, however, negatively, the fourth commandment is not alleged by the Fathers as the ground of keeping the Lord's Day holy. It sufficed that it was an Apostolic institution, whereof there are traces in Holy Scripture, received by the whole Church thenceforward.

The bearing of the several passages referred to, p. 391, n. e. is, as follows;

S. Barnabas (*Ep. §. 15.*) is contrasting the Jewish Sabbath with the Lord's Day. "See how He saith, The sabbaths which now are, are not acceptable to Me, but those which I made, when having closed all, I shall make the beginning of the eighth day, i. e. the beginning of another world. Wherefore also we keep the eighth day in joy, wherein Jesus arose from the dead;" so also S. Ignat. *ad Magnes. §. 9.* "no longer keeping sabbath, but living according to the Lord's Day, whereon also our life dawned through Him, and through His death." In the *Interpol. Ep. the Jewish mode of observing the Sabbath, "eating things cooked the day before, or lukewarm, walking a certain distance, &c."* is specified; and it adds, "And after sabbatizing, let every lover of Christ celebrate the Lord's Day, the Day of the Resurrection, the Royal, the Sovereign of all days, &c."

S. Justin's argument (*Dial. c. 12.*) is that the Jews, denying the Gospel, fell short of the meaning of their own law. "Ye have need of a second circumcision, and ye think much of that in the flesh. The new law willeth you to keep sabbath always, and ye think ye are godly if ye are idle on one day, not perceiving why it was commanded you." In the *Constit. Ap. vi. 23.* the expansion of the doctrine of the sabbath is dwelt upon, not the keeping of one day disparaged. "He Who ordained that the sabbath be passed without working, for the meditating on the law, hath now commanded daily considering the law of creation and Providence, to give

thanks unto God." St. Clement Alex. Strom. iii. p. 201. iv. p. 204. explains the spiritual meaning of the sabbath to be keeping from sin, "if he keep the sabbath (Is. 56.) by abstaining from sin," "to me the sabbath seems to indicate continence by abstaining from evils." The other passage, strictly taken, would go against the whole principle of keeping any festivals at all, but it is plain that S. Clement means not to speak negatively, but positively that the Christian's devotion should be "at all times and in all places." "We are enjoined to worship and honour Him Whom we believe to be the Word and Saviour and Guide, and through Him, The Father, not doing this on special days, as some others, but continue our whole life through, and in every way. Of a truth the elect race, justified according to the commandment, said, 'Seven times a day have I given praise unto Thee.' Whence the true Gnostic, not in one definite place or chosen temple, or during certain appointed feasts and days, but all his life, in every place, whether he be alone, or have others who believe with him, honoureth God, i. e. giveth thanks for the knowledge of a right life." He contrasts the conduct of one who is unceasingly present with God "by knowledge and life and thanksgiving," with one who thinks of Him as circumscribed by place, so that he may be at times without Him, and day and night give himself to dissoluteness, and sums up, "we then, persuaded that God is present in all places, on all sides, passing all life as a festival, cultivate the ground, praising Him, sail hymning Him, in our whole course of life act according to His rules."

Origen, Hom. 8. in Jos. §. 2. speaks simply of the abolition of the Jewish Sabbath. "Those who follow Jesus seem to flee from legal burdens and precepts, the observation of the sabbath, the circumcision of the flesh, the killing of sacrifices." And so again, c. Cels. ii. 7. (p. 61. ed. Sp.) "Was it unholy to remove men from circumcision of the body, and a sabbath of the body, and bodily feasts, and bodily new moons, and things clean and unclean, and transfer the mind to a law worthy of God, true and spiritual?" in v. 59. (p. 270.) noticing what Celsus had said in irony, "that the great Church admitted as true the cosmogony received among the Jews, as to the six days, and the seventh wherein, as Scripture saith, God rested from His works," he says, "as to the making of the world and the period of rest, (sabbatizing,) which after it is reserved for the people of God, it would be a large, deep, mysterious, and difficult discussion." In the remaining passage, viii. 22. 23. (p. 392, 93.) after having in a very eloquent passage (like one in S. Chrys. de Pentecost. i. §. 1.) said, "Now the perfect Christian who is ever in the Words and Works and Thoughts of God the Word, by Nature, His Lord, might ever keep Lord's Day," and the other fasts or festivals, Origen speaks of festivals as necessary for imperfect Christians only, yet allows them to be necessary for these, the greater part being unwilling or unable to keep all days such. "But the great body of those who seem to believe, and not being such, [perfect,] needs, for reminiscence, sensible tokens of these things; and such I think Paul meant, when he named a feast on fixed days above others 'part of a feast,' (Col. 2, 16.) because a life which is ever according to the Divine Word, is not in a partial feast, but in an

entire and unceasing feast." In which passage, Origen rather undervalues^a the blessedness of our great festivals for the most perfect, but does not disparage them for ordinary Christians. Elsewhere (Hom. vii. in Exod. §. 5.) he speaks of the Lord's Day as typified in the Old Testament, and even then preferred to the sabbath. "The sabbath is the seventh day. I ask them on what day the manna began to be given from heaven, and would compare our Lord's Day with the sabbath of the Jews. For it appears from the Divine Scriptures, that the manna was first given on the earth on the Lord's Day. For if (as Scripture saith) it was collected on six days continuously, but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, it ceased, without doubt its beginning was on the first day, which is the Lord's Day. But if this is certain from the Divine Scriptures, that on the Lord's Day God rained manna from heaven, and on the sabbath did not rain it, let the Jews understand that even then our Lord's Day was preferred to the Jewish sabbath, even then it was understood that in their sabbath no grace of God descended to them from heaven, no bread of heaven, which is the word of God, came to them, (coll. Hos. 3, 2.) But on our Lord's Day the Lord ever rained manna from heaven. Yea and on this day I say, that the Lord raineth manna from heaven." Archelaus (c. Man. xliii.) says that the sabbath was not abolished, but fulfilled.

Tertullian, c. Jud. c. 4. speaks strongly, denying (after Justin M. Dial. §. 19. and S. Irenæus, 4. 16 2.) that the sabbath was before Moses, and declaring that it had ceased. "Before this temporal sabbath, the eternal sabbath was foreshewn and foretold, (Gen. 2, 3.) Let them shew, as we have already said, that Adam kept sabbath, or that Abel offering to God a holy sacrifice, pleased Him through the religion of the sabbath, or that Enoch who was translated was an observer of the sabbath, or that Noah the builder of the ark for that universal deluge kept sabbath, or that Abraham, amid the observance of the sabbath, offered his son Isaac, or Melchisedech in his priesthood received the law of the sabbath. But the Jews will say, that from the time this precept was given by Moses thenceforward it was to be observed. It is plain then, that it was not an eternal or spiritual, but a temporal command, which should at some time cease." His argument, however, is directed against the non-employment of the sabbath, rest for its own sake; as he goes on to say, "So far is this solemnity to be kept by the idleness (*vacatio*) of the sabbath, i. e. the seventh day," that it was broken by God's command in the taking of Jericho, and that afterwards the Maccabees, "fighting by God's command, did servile works." In Apol. c. 16. there is the like contrast of the rejoicing of the Lord's Day with the heathen way of "setting apart the day of Saturn" (the seventh day of the month) "for rest and feasting, themselves also defecting from the Jewish custom, of which they are ignorant." (see also p. 417.)

^a Yet its meaning is much what reckoning of things without, neither was said above by St. Clement, and requireth places, nor expecteth times, by a modern holy writer, "He that for performing of religious exercises." can live inwardly and make small Imit. of Christ, ii. 1. 7.

S. Augustine (in Ps. 22. Enarr. 2. §. 6.) is speaking against Jewish dissipation, (see the passage above,) and so again de cons. Ev. ii. 157. "that your flight be not on the sabbath-day," for which St. Luke has, "that your hearts be not overcharged with surfeiting and drunkenness," he says, "for these drown and overwhelm the heart with carnal joy and luxury, which evil is therefore signified by the name of the sabbath, because such then was, and as it is now also, the most wretched habit of the Jews, on that day to indulge in all luxury, because they know not the spiritual sabbath." On Ps. 37. §. 2. 12. he says that the inscription "for the *remembrance* of the sabbath must mean not the sabbath which was observed, since we *remember* things absent, and that 'sabbath' therefore here means our eternal rest." c. Faust. he speaks generally of the cessation of the Jewish Sabbath, with which (18. 5.) he incidentally compares the Lord's Day.

S. Jerome in Is. (as S. Augustine in Ps. 32.) is chiefly speaking of the indolence and self-indulgence of the Jewish sabbath, or again of the strict observance of its literal provisions. On Is. 53 fin. (p. 197.) he instances as supposed practices of a carnal millennium, "to sacrifice, be circumcised, sit still on the sabbath, sleep, eat and drink to the full, and rise up to play;" on Is. 56, 2. "What sabbath He enjoins to be kept, the following verse shews; 'keeping his hands that they do no evil.' For it is of no avail to sit still on the sabbath, or sleep, or revel; but if doing good, he resteth from evil and hold an unceasing sabbath, i. e. rest from iniquity, and do those things only which pertain to the health of the soul and undertake no servile work. For he who doeth sin, is the servant of sin;" on c. 58, 13. (p. 220.) "By the law it is commanded, not to do any servile work on the sabbath, not to light a fire, to sit in one place, to do those works only which pertain to the health of the soul. Which, if we take literally, they cannot be fulfilled. For who could sit all day and night on the sabbath, not moving ever so slightly from one place; else to be a transgressor? From one command then, which in the letter is impossible, we are compelled to understand the rest also spiritually, not to do any servile work and lose freedom of soul. For he who doeth sin, is the servant of sin, &c."

S. Epiphanius, Hær. 5, 6. p. 19. mentions the typical meaning of the Jewish sabbath. "And then was the Sabbath, keeping us for the great Sabbath, i. e. the rest of Christ, that in Christ we may keep a sabbath from sin." Hær. 2. §. 7. p. 123. he puts together as "Jewish rites, Circumcision and the Sabbath," and p. 124. "that the Lord has bestowed upon us things more perfect." Hær. 30, 32. p. 159. a little enlarges p. 19. In the Expos. Fid. c. 22. he mentions the observance of the Lord's Day as an Apostolic Ordinance.

S. Greg. Nyss. de Vit. Mos. speaks of the cessation of all employment (*ἀργαλία*) as something past. "For one of the days of the week having been, for certain mystic meanings, honoured by abstinence from employment." S. Cyril (de Adorat.) gives the spiritual meaning of the sabbath, and the rest on it, with express reference to Heb. iv. 10. (l. vii. p. 227. l. x.

p. 346. l. xvi. p. 558, and 600.) p. 619. he gives the like explanation of the sabbaths, wherewith the Feast of Tabernacles began and closed, as portraying the rest in Paradise before the fall, and that in Christ Risen on the eighth day. p. 629, 30. he dwells on the rest in Christ. The first passage will stand for the rest, "The sabbath, being the last day of the week, may signify, I think, the time of the Advent of the Lord, Who appeared at the close, and all but at the very setting of this present world; but to us He became the Beginning, and Door and Way to the washing away of sin, to freedom and remission, to immortality and life and hope to come. But manifoldly doth the faith of the Holy Scriptures hint to us this sabbath-rest (*σαββατισμός*) in Christ. By faith in Christ, we keep a spiritual sabbath, when, ceasing from the distractions in this world, and resting from a vain whirl, and severed from wickedness, and withdrawing from the yoke of sin, we are released for a free holiness." S. Greg. Mor. xviii. 68. explains the meaning of "the Sabbath" to be "the rest of the spirit." (see t. ii. p. 369. O. T.) Arethas. in Apoc. xi. 2. regards it as a prophecy, that "the Church shall be free from the legal contractedness of the minute ordinances, circumcision, sabbatizings, and other superfluous purifyings." Corderii Cat. in Ps. 91. t. ii. p. 896, 7. preserves the scholia of Diodorus and Timotheus, who give the spiritual meaning; Diodorus, "The sabbath is as it were an image of the life in Christ and the dispensation of the Gospel, which the Saviour of the world formed once for us, changing the shadows of the law into the spiritual service." Timotheus, "By the sabbath-day, he signifies the time of the Divine Incarnation, which they who believe, have as it were the prelude of the sabbath, (*foresabbatize*,) laying aside the burthens of sin, and taking to them the rest of the future and more perfect sabbath."

It is apparent from this examination, that the Fathers 1) spoke absolutely of the abolition of the Jewish Sabbath; 2) that they did not speak of the Lord's Day as being a transfer of it; (see Dr. Routh, *Reliquiæ Sacræ*, T. iii. p. 475. ed.) 3) yet that they do speak of it as an Apostolic ordinance; (see also Bingham 16. 2. 1.) and 4) as a substitution for it; displacing it. (see S. Ignat.; Ep. S. Barn.; S. Ath. and Concil. Laod. (*αρετιμωσις*) above, p. 391, &c.) 5) that abstinence from business on the Lord's Day, as a religious duty, was an early universal tradition, and 6) enforced by the laws of the Church. According to that larger acceptation of the ten Commandments whereby they contain the summary of all moral duty, as the 6th forbids anger or spiritual murder, or the 7th all uncleanness, so the 4th enjoins the hallowing of all days, appointed by authority, whether Apostolic or of the Church. And of these the Lord's Day, of course, with the great Festivals of our Lord, holds the highest place; so that it is still the chief object and intent of the 4th Commandment. The ten Commandments, placed as the commencement of Alfred's code, are a testimony as to the 9th cent.

ADDITIONS AND CORRECTIONS.

- Page 4. note h. This doctrine, though true, is misapplied: the expression may mean no more than 'the true Son.'
7. for he that watches read that he watches
10. note a. "If good men &c." dele inverted commas.
25. for so as know read so as to know
43. transfer reference to note i to Thy generations¹
54. Matt. xii. 15. read 50.
57. mis-paged 75.
65. note. "I have destroyed &c. add inverted commas.
86. note. he was clad with Him read He was clad with it
90. §. 2. not marked §. 3. marked §. 2.
92. note. see Mingarell. ad Didym. p. 248.
102. note d. This is misapplied: the language is not St. E.'s own, but put into the mouth of the Ninevites.
106. note a. add Didym. de Trin. i. 9. ii. 3. p. 131. Jerome adv. Vigilant. in Fabr. B. G. ix. p. 210.
108. note m. Vol. ii. p. 553, d. he ascribes this to Bardesanes, who however probably took it from Heathen sources.
115. note b. to Petav. de Inc. x. 6. §. 3. add §. 9. and xiv. 5. Did. de Trin. ii. 9. title. Leont. c. Nest. i. 11.
131. to note n fin. add See Assem. ad Act. Martyr. i. p. 258, n. 6. Epiphan. i. p. 20.
133. for Again on R. xlvi. §. 4. read §. 2. and add a reference to R. lv. §. 3.
134. ref. 5. for c. Scrut. iii. §. 16. read §. 10. N.B. This deduction of 6 must be made in some other references to this R.
146. note. for *Asseman's* Antirr. read *Benedict's*
155. See R. l. fin. add and p. 210. ref. 4.
169. for \int read \int
170. for Bar Bak read Bar Bahhûl
185. ref. 3. for p. 114. read 144.
192. ref. 1. for R. xli. §. 4. read §. 1.
193. ref. 2. read §. 8. R. xxx. §. 5.
197. ref. 2. for p. 472. read 482, e. and below, p. 213, n. a.
232. note a. R. lxxiii. §. 1. R. lxxiii—v.
236. note r. 352—4.] omit the bracket, and add below, p. 270, n. d. and p. 385, n. x.):
247. for there are allegories, read these are allegories
269. ref. 2. p. 305. add in p. 272, n. g.
271. e. fin. read comp. R. xlii. §. 5. and for the antitype here intended, see &c.
280. note. (See vol. 1. &c. to 33.) inserted wrongly in the first place.
318. note b. end. after F. O. iii. §. 24. add and Constant. Præf. ad St. Hil. p. li.
381. note. for flows identity read from identity
326. note c. for p. 269, n. e. read 299, n. e.

INDEX OF TEXTS.

N.B. As St. Ephrem does not quote texts but rather refers to them, some of the allusions in the pages cited may not be obvious without thought.

GENESIS.		EXODUS.	
i. 3.	127	i. 16.	53
6.	194	iii. 2.	66
20.	130, 237, 310	14.	259, e.
24.	130	iv. 4.	32
26.	68, 127, 128	10, 11.	137
31.	216	16.	309
ii. 7.	265	vi. 12.	137
15.	90	vii. 12.	3
16. 21.	130	xi. 4.	195
iii. 14.	367	xii. 3.	27, d.
16.	266, b.	xv. 3.	206
19.	298	25.	58
iv. 26.	256, f.	xvi. 3.	394
v. 29.	5	xvii. 7.	300
vi. 2.	255, f.	xviii. 13.	121
3.	117, h. 263, a. 264, b.	xix. 18.	137
ix. 21.	3, 20, 141, 136, d.	24.	116
xi. 7.	68, 305	xxi. 33.	221, b.
xiv. 16.	290	xxiv. 10.	207
19, 22.	278, c.	xxxii. 1.	15, 157
xv. 6.	102	2.	189, e.
xvi. 12.	44, 59	15.	221
xvii. 11.	393	19.	147, g.
xviii. 8.	146	xxxiii. 2.	189, e. 190, g.
23.	289	22.	25
25.	374	xxxiv. 29.	137, 212
xix. 4.	378	xxxvii. 1.	35, t.
xxii. 2.	289		
xxv. 3.	93, f.		
xxvi. 21.	300		
xxviii. 1.	36		
13.	66		
xxx. 15.	277		
37.	277		
xxxviii. 30.	39, 254, c. 393, i.		
xxxix. 13.	158		
xl. 10.	66, 75		
10, 11.	83		
11.	65, 73		
22.	64, d.		

LEVITICUS.

viii. 10.	138, b.
ix. 24.	245, a
x. 1.	197, e. 198
xi. 1.	388
xiii. 46.	197
xiv. 51.	138, b.
52.	3
xvi. 2.	137
xix. 32.	195
xxiii. 11.	13, i. 16

NUMBERS.

i. 1. &c.	121, e.
ii. 26.	182
x. 2.	177
xi. 25.	121, e.
xii. 1. &c.	195
6.	143
xiii.	168, k.
xvi. 1.	197
2.	138
31.	138
xvii. 1. &c.	143, e.
8.	175
xxi. 6.	143
8.	143, d.
17.	143, e.
xxii. 22.	238
xxiv. 17.	1, 68
xxvii. 14.	290
xxx. 22.	374, p.

DEUTERONOMY.

iv. 12.	189
55.	188
x. 16.	389
xiv. 9.	167, g.
xv. 7.	165, a.
xix. 15.	196, e. 279
xxi. 15.	36
xxvii. 18.	278
xxviii. 25. 37.	414
48.	153
xxx. 19.	309
xxx. 13.	312, b.
26.	277, b.
28.	309
xxxii. 13.	143, e.
39.	55

JOSHUA.

ii. 9.	102, b.
xxiv. 27.	277, b.

JUDGES.

xiv. 4.	99
6.	21
8.	106, b. 128

RUTH.

iv. 12.	39, b.
---------	--------

1 SAMUEL.

i. 7.	36
ii. 25.	319
26.	43
v. 4.	20, 139
x. 25.	277, b.
xv. 11.	246, a.
22.	378
xvii. 17.	171, a.
xviii. 6.	81, 283, c.
xxiv. 1. &c.	8
xxv. 25, 28.	182, b.

2 SAMUEL.

vi. 6.	81, 138
16.	81
xi. 12.	182, 393, i.
xiii. 1.	268
xxiii. 1.	270, c.

1 KINGS.

iv. 22.	121, e.
viii. 9.	277, b.
x. 1.	93
xiii. 26.	229, a.
xvii. 4.	99
xviii. 38.	147, f.

2 KINGS.

i. 5.	147
ii. 16.	41
20.	8
iv. 29.	76, h.
v. 1.	196
xix. 8.	176, b.
xx. 7.	318, b.

2 CHRONICLES.

vi. 18.	68
xvi. 8.	92
xxvi. 18.	139, 197

JOB.

iii. 3.	17, e.
vi. 6.	49
19.	93, f.
xvi. 19.	42, f.
xxii. 12.	337
xxiii.	117

INDEX OF TEXTS.

427

xxviii. 17.	78, n.
19.	92
xxxiii. 23.	248
xxxix. 27.	20, m.
xl. 15.	322
xli. 1.	322

cxxi. 4.	187
cxxxii. 14.	78
18.	18, f.
cxxxxix.	117
16.	23
cxli. 3.	77, l. 302
cxlv. 13.	70
cxlvii. 3.	67

PSALMS.

ii. 7.	67, 118
9.	154
viii. 2.	65
3.	14, m.
4.	76
xi. 2.	325
xiv. 1.	182, b.
4.	147
xvi. 5.	19
xviii. 20.	186
xix. 1—4.	149, a.
6.	117, f. 342, 344
xxii. 6.	2
8.	158, b.
xxix. 5.	200
xxxii. 9.	213
xxxviii. 27.	244
xl. 5.	187
xliv. 12.	76
23.	206
xlv. 1, 2.	208, 270, c.
10.	70, 82.
xlix. 12.	221, 358
l. 12.	206
13.	245, a. 389
lxiv. 3.	325
lxviii. 31.	92
lxix. 1.	56
lxxii. 1.	71
6.	68
15.	49
17.	67
lxxviii. 40.	71
66.	206
lxxx. 1.	68
8.	153
lxxxii. 10.	48, 145
lxxxiv. 6.	186, c.
lxxxv. 10.	152
lxxxvii. 6.	1
lxxxviii. 5.	41
civ. 4.	145, c.
11.	357
24.	257
cvi. 7. 32.	300
35.	72
cx. 2.	68
3.	69
cxvi. 10.	136, e.
cxviii. 22.	77
26.	82
cxix. 91.	182, b.

PROVERBS.

iii. 18.	2
v. 4.	275
viii. 22.	278, c. 279
ix. 1.	270
5.	19
xv. 11.	9, 193
xvii. 14.	258, 275
xviii. 10.	155
xx. 1.	90
xxvi. 1.	90
xxx. 4.	67, n. 147

ECCLESIASTES.

v. 1.	180
8.	373
xi. 5.	194, 200, 231
7.	250

CANTICLES.

i. 5.	93, d.
ii. 1.	52
3.	54
17.	99

ISAIAH.

i. 3.	73, 95
8. 9.	73
10.	96
12.	389
iii. 3.	65
v. 1, &c.	64
6.	ib. h.
26.	67
vi. 1.	68
2.	187
6.	146, 309
13.	201, a.
vii. 13.	206
ix. 6.	2, 66, 67, 68
x. 19.	1
xi. 1.	67
xix. 1.	64, h.

JOEL.		WISDOM.	
i. 18—20.	6, m.	ii. 24.	266
ii. 24.	90, c.	v. 11.	271
		viii. 20.	85, c.
		ix. 16.	257, 366, 368
		xi. 20.	193
AMOS.		ECCLESIASTICUS.	
iv. 13.	13, 67	i. 2.	231
v. 21.	65	4.	67
22.	389	xvi. 14 or 19.	77, i.
vii. 7	68, 77	xxiv. 13.	197
MICAH.		SUSANNAH.	
v. 2.	1	8.	189
5.	68		
HABAKKUK.		ST. MATTHEW.	
ii. 3.	206	iii. 12.	227
4.	360	13.	135, 148, 235, h. 270, d.
20.	208	15.	197, d.
		16.	300
		17.	135, 284
		iv. 1.	135, c.
		4.	203
		v. 8.	331
		13.	8
		22.	202, c.
		28.	21
		vi. 10.	152
		22.	260
		vii. 24.	154
		29.	282
		viii. 8.	135, 281
		14.	288
		27.	281
		29.	280
		ix. 13.	99
		20.	148
		20, 21.	145
		27.	238
		xi. 12.	26, 153, 160, 185, 370, m.
		25.	119
		27.	260, 274, b. 303, b. 333, 371
		xii. 50.	51, 54
		xiii. 20.	111
		23.	154
		30.	19, 227
		31.	122
		33.	153
		47.	17, 356
		55.	164
		xiv. 17.	19, 281
		25.	134, 281
		26.	148
BARUCH.			
iii. 38.	66		
iv. 9.	65		
vi. 22.	73		
ZEPHANIAH.			
i. 7.	208		
iii. 14.	66, 68		
ZECHARIAH.			
iii. 3.	12, i.		
12.	68		
iv. 5.	142		
viii. 22.	318		
ix. 9.	65		
10.	76, 80, 81, t. 82, 83		
17.	147, 168, k.		
xi. 7.	64		
xiii. 1.	196, c.		
6.	196, 283, c.		
MALACHI.			
iv. 6.	60		

INDEX OF TEXTS.

431

ACTS.

i. 9.	281
iv. 13.	258
vii. 22.	258
xiv. 13.	309
xv. 10.	392
xvii. 23.	259
xviii. 27.	92
xx. 28.	138, 395

ROMANS.

i. 4.	317
20.	217
25.	310
26.	378
iv. 11.	393
vii. 1.	282
viii. 19.	6, m.
22.	215
26.	5, 234, f.
35, 39.	155
ix. 20.	200, 244
21.	225
31.	374
x. 18.	337
xi. 33.	93, c.
34.	129

1 CORINTHIANS.

i. 18.	85, c.
ii. 10.	275
iii. 6.	185
14.	282
16.	282
iv. 7.	375
vi. 3.	319
x. 4.	143, e.
20.	19
21.	147, g.
xii. 13.	147
26.	159
xiii. 1.	149
xv. 52.	353

2 CORINTHIANS.

iii. 7.	309
16.	137
v. 17.	146
viii. 9.	59, 375
x. 14.	121

GALATIANS.

ii. 9.	134
iii. 28.	308, b.

EPHESIANS.

i. 6.	318, b.
iii. 18.	164
19.	93, c.
v. 29.	195

COLOSSIANS.

i. 16.	117, d.
ii. 14.	27

1 THESSALONIANS.

iv. 17.	146, d.
v. 23.	166, d. 295, d.

1 TIMOTHY.

ii. 5.	100
iii. 16.	56, 116
vi. 16.	175

2 TIMOTHY.

ii. 17.	275
---------	-----

TITUS.

i. 14.	396
ii. 8.	181

HEBREWS.

i. 3.	130, 198
iv. 16.	161
vi. 7.	43
16.	197
ix. 4.	277, b.
9.	393
x. 20.	134
28.	195
xi. 17—19.	289
19.	6, 59
32.	21, p.
xii. 20.	195
29.	193

INDEX OF TEXTS.

JAMES.		1 JOHN.	
i. 5.	275	v. 7.	196, c.
ii. 26.	361	9.	334
iii. 10.	88		
1 PETER.		REVELATIONS.	
i. 11.	5	iii. 14.	48
12.	116	v. 5. 6.	31
17.	200, e.	8.	270
2 PETER.		xi. 8.	26, 304
i. 17.	354	xii. 2.	86, d.
		xiv. 6.	67

INDEX.

N.B. Matter, which it was thought would be found with sufficient ease by means of the Index of Texts, is occasionally omitted here. The numbers with a comma before them refer to the marginal references, those in a parenthesis indicate passages whose doctrine bears on, but is not the same as, that of the one referred to.

A.

Aaron, budding of his rod, 2. 3. 199, a.

Abishag, a type of heavenly Wisdom, 73, d.

Abraham, saw Christ's day, 6. held to have been subjected to bondage for his prying, by St. E. 176. but not uniformly, ib. n. c. his unreasoning faith, 289. 388. tradition of his conversion from idolatry, ib. a. his discrimination in speaking and being silent, ib. was a warrior, ib. 290. his sacrifice, 80, d.

Adam, his production from the virgin earth a type of Christ's Birth, 2. of God as ingenerate, 130, m. looked for, 4. and was restored to youth by Christ, 32. 33. 328, c. his glory in Paradise. 51, z. 213, 2. fell the first day, 127, d. by ambition, 227-386-7. effects of his fall, 213, n. a. 216, 3. his supernatural knowledge before it, 311, n. shewn in inventing language, ib. marvellous act of memory implied therein, ib. 312. beasts obeyed him therein through the glory displayed in him, (ib. 51, z.) did not fall from lack of knowledge, ib. must not be estimated by man's present state, ib. sin of propagated, 386, y. his nature taken by Christ, 318, b. who made it, and brought it from hell, 328. said, as a symbol of human nature, to be raised by Christ on His descent, ib. buried in Calvary, ib. held by St. James of Nisibis to be first in the idea of God when creating, 208, a. and perhaps by St. E. 328, 3.

Adamant, 77, i. God compared to a wall of, 226.

Adonai, 113, b.

Adonijah, a type of Israel, 74, d.

Aetius, his course in life, 226, a. charged with Atheism, 231, b. originated the Macedonian doctrine, 301, a. See *Eunomius*, *Anomeans*.

Agag, a type of Satan, 43.

Air, a type of God, 123. 271. necessary to life, 253, 3. vastness of, 490, 3.

Alabaster, use of, 240, b.

Allegory, abundant in St. E. 277, a. must not exclude the letter, 141, a. 247, b.

Alphabet, Scripture compared to, 180, a.

Anathema, use of, 144, b.

Ancient of days, used of Father and Son, 67, p. 139, 4. 205, b.

Angel of Covenant, 68, y.

Angels, abashed [in awe] at Christ, 113. adore His Manhood, 24. 32. 45. 1. 56. 81, 1. 158, c. 199, a. 281, 3. 283, c. marvel at His humiliation, 158, c. and Ascension, 283, c. not therefore necessarily to be accounted ignorant, 284. their knowledge far exceeds man's, 120. different in different ranks of, ib. n. d. 346, g. do not understand the Incarnation, 117. nor God fully, 116, e. 170. 171, c. 346, 1. 413, 2. see not His mysteries without a medium, 121, e. see them in the Son, 364. how a lesson to man, 116-7. 121. 330. have a natural capability of moral advancement, 315, d. difficulty of ascertaining their relations to space, 187, b. incomprehensible to man, 285, 5. consist of fire and

- spirit, 81. 146, c. 285, 5. why not called sons, 255, e. f. in what sense mortal, 175, a. move the heavenly bodies, 286, a.
- Anna* at the Presentation 30.
- Animals*, their nature fixed, 193, a. harmony of different kinds in ark, 326, a. why unclean prevail in the Cherub, 164, b. solitary generation amongst, 237, a. (169.)
- Anomeans*, pretend to fathom God's Nature, 87, i. 106, a. 116, e. 137, a. deal in Aristotelian subtleties, 106, a. affect reverence for the Father, 139, e. virtually exclude the Son from Providence, 140, g. make Him exist at the Father's will, 286, c. and a Son by grace, 299 d. and in some respects inferior to other creatures, 315, d. deny the Perichoresis, 286, c. and oneness of will in the Trinity, 381, u. affect to prove first principles, 287—8, e. their tenets involved in difficulties, ib. lead to Atheism, 231, b. contend that Catholics worship they know not what, 136, e. their theory of language, 118, k. 311, a. argue from God's economical Names against Names implying distinct Persons, 313, b. their founder a tinker, 226, a. greedy of gain, ib.
- Anthropomorphists*, theory of the soul among, 103, l. alluded to, 188, d. not the subject of the Rhythms contra Scrutatores, 362, a. wherein their heresy lay, ib.
- Apocrypha* quoted as Scripture, 66, k.
- Apocryphal* books alluded to, 24, x. 28, e.
- Apostles*, judge the twelve tribes, 12. catch the world, 17. types of, 27. 121, e. 143, e. 343, h. travels of, ib.
- Apostoli*, 134, a.
- Apollinaria*, shifting character of his tenets, 269, a. probably known to and not mentioned by St. E. 270, c. gradations of being in his Trinity, 166, d.
- Aphthartocetæ*, 269, a.
- Aristotle*. Anomeans fond of his subtleties, 106, a. 288, e. St. E. compares him to Solomon for learning, 112, g. seems to allude to him, 194, b. 344, a. and the story of his death, 200, d.
- Ark*, Noah's, a type of the Church, 5. 263. in what respects, 263—4, b. of Christ, 6. the types of fulfilled in Christ, 263—4, b. miraculous peace within, 33. 325, a.
- of covenant, what preserved in, 277, b. its awful sanctity a lesson against prying, 138—9. 141. a type of Christ 35, t.
- Arts*, illustration from, 117, h. 377. unintelligible to the ignorant, 257. 290, 4. Eunomius held, with the Gentiles, that they were inspired by God, 257, a.
- Asbestos*, mention of, 237, 2.
- Ascension*, day of, 17. See *Angels*.
- Ass*, ridden on by Christ, 75. why, 81, t. Balaam's, 95, l. 182. 238. 285, a.
- Ashtaroth*, 72, c.
- Athanasius*, St. his works possibly translated early into Syriac, 279, f. speaks of heretical baptism as St. E. does, 179, d.
- Atmosphere*, held of old to have a limit, 271, f.
- Attributes*, of the Son blended with Himself, 116, d. they and not the Essence of God seen, 191, 2. 201, a. Eunomian theory of, 246, b. identical with each other in fact, distinct in our conception of them, ib. illustration of from a stranger's conforming to dress of the country, 145, a. See *God*.

B.

- Baal*, 73.
- Babel*, confusion of tongues, 68, r. 305, f. the Church made so by heretics, 306.
- Balaam*, reproved by the ass, 182. why, 95. not affected thereby, 238. his being thrown from, of what a type, 285, a.
- Balance*, God's, what, 152. (373, a.)
- Baptism*, draws to Heaven, 5. gives light for heavenly knowledge, 87, h. 151, 4. (147.) and wings, 167, g. 222, c. the stream of Atonement, 300. a type of, at the Creation, 169, m. at the Crucifixion, 196, c. form of, tells against Arian and Sabellian heresies, 166, d. altered by Eunomians, 178—9, d. repeated in such cases by Catholics, ib. heretics inconsistent in not repeating, 239, d. heretical invalid, 179, d. 323, 4. made waters of strife by heretics, 239. 300. 323, 4. in the Three Names, 181. Holy Spirit invoked at, 300.
- of Christ, 147. typical of His Conception, 86, f. 271, d. alluded to in the Liturgical Invocation of Greek Liturgies, 235, h. did not increase Christ's grace, ib. but shewed who He was, 135. Mosaic priesthood ceased at, 271, d.

- Bardesanes*, hymns of, 104, h. metre of imitated by St. E. ib. believed matter eternal, 112, g. compared the soul in man to a bird in an egg, 233, c. See *Addenda*.
- Baruch*, quoted as Scripture, 66, k. a disciple of Jeremiah, ib.
- Bathsheba*, 182. [plea for,] 393, i.
- Battering rams*, a type of Satan's suggestions, 225, f.
- Beasts*, type of the nations, 164, b.
- Beauty*, of God, 208.
- Beginning*, sense of when applied to God, 69, t. 257, 2.
- Behemoth*, fattens without food, 322. birth of, unknown, ib.
- Belief*, way to comprehend, 244. must precede searching, 136, e. See *Faith*, *Disputing*.
- Bible*, taken from Christians in persecutions, 196, c.
- 'Blinding'*, sense of, 392, h.
- Birds*, mocking how taught, 206. perfected by a threefold progress, 165. 232, c. conceive as Mary, without intercourse, 169. a type of nations, 164, b. of Christians, 344.
- Birth and Resurrection* compared, 40. 194, 2. 233, c.
- Birthdays*, Herod's and Christ's contrasted, 17, e. 18.
- 'Blended'*, use of, to express Perichoresis, 34, q. 50, 3. 87, i. 144, g. 210, 4. 232. 235, b. 265, 7. 340, 1. 349, 3. 390, 7. 402. See *Mixing*.
- Blind man*, allusion to fable of, 192. his belief in others a type of faith, 290. 324. typical of man, as ignorant, 124, m.
- Bliss*, three degrees of, 264, c.
- Blood*, soul thought to be, 108, h. of Christ, in the arteries of the Gentiles, 138, b. makes priests, ib. of sprinkling, 143, e.
- Body*, definition of, 201, a. anatomy of, puzzles man, 238. evil on the Manichean theory, 267, b. has a new principle sown in it at Eucharist by Christ's Body, 10. 12. 148, h. 182. 345, e. Christ's; compared to a sail, 167. said to be commended to the Father on the Cross, 317. Vide *Christ*.
- Bosom*, St. E.'s use of the word, 131—3.
- Boundaries* in nature, a lesson to priors, 194.
- Bread*, the, sprinkled with wine in the Syrian liturgy, 50, t. See *Food*.
- C.
- Cain*, 3. the Jews compared to, 65. free-will of implied in God's address to, 123, k.
- Caleb*, 3.
- Calf*, the fatted, Christ, 39, c. the molten, 167-8. from Egypt, 102, c.
- Cæsar*, Augustus, 56.
- Chaldees*, Daniel learned in the wisdom of, 258. synonymous with soothsayers, 40², f.
- Chariots* of Christ, 285, a. in Ezechieh, 164, b.
- Chastity*, frequency of in Christians, 33, p. virtue of, 47, n. of Noah, 263, a.
- Chemosh*, same as Baalpeor, 72, b.
- Cherubim*, awed at God, 119. 137. bear God, 119. and Christ, 56. 283. 285. awed at His Body, 81. 199, a. why with hands beneath their wings, 164, b. three unclean animals in, ib. guarded Paradise and Mount Sinai, 195, a. lesson against prying, ib. a type of, 121, e.
- Chrim*, 90. St. E.'s view of, ib. n. c. 264, 1.
- CHRIST, God while in the Womb, 22. 24. 26. 41. and omnipresent, 22. 28, 3. 50, 1. made His own Body, 38. and those of others while in the Womb, 23. Conception of compared to His Baptism, 86, f. 271, d. double Nativity of, 43, i. 115, c. 314, 8. 323, a. concealed from Satan at His Birth, 21, o. as in His temptation, 135, c. 203, 1. Birth of, from Mary without harm to her integrity as Virgin, 115, b. came from her as through the closed doors after His Resurrection, ib. (40.) Birth of, from a Virgin not imitable by Satan, 255, f. incomprehensibility of His Birth in time a lesson against prying into His eternal Birth, ib. 163, 4. 269, 5. 314, 8. 323, a. Human Generation of, 115. 269. 270. gave Him our tainted Nature, 182, 2. 281, 6. 318, b. which He sweetened, 386, g. though it was mortal, 269, a. wherewith He cured Adam, 318, b. as the lump of figs made out of several figs Hezekiah, ib. this type of explained, ib. took a Body in Love, 183. to restrain prying into God, 163, 3. with the blameless passions, 199, a. though only active when He willed, ib. n. b. 202, c. was a Brother to servants, 170. in what sense a servant, 183, c. 272, g. 310, 2. His Body a garment to Him, 104, g. 170, 1. 281. subtlety thereof, (115.) 170. His forward love in Infancy, 45. visited by the poor in, ib. gives Himself to babes in mind, 115, e. feared by Angels, 24. 45. 56. 283. 285. St. Mary's address to, 28. carried by girls, 33, 5. 36, 1. 43, 4. how em-

- ployed in S. Joseph's house, 164. said to have a mortal father, *ib.* 182. flight of to Egypt, 52. Baptism of, 86, f. 135. See *Baptism*. by the Trinity, 270, d. why He fasted forty days and not more, 135, c. in inflicting and removing punishments is God, 55, g. miracles of attest His Divine Nature, 281. 350, d. His temptation, 135. conquered Satan with his own weapons, 20. 182. by wisdom, 34. and justice, *ib.* n. s. 151, 5. His entry into Jerusalem typical, 65. presence of prophets at, 66. gladdens the Church, 82. fear of, 202, c. His clearance of the Temple a lesson in regard to the temple of our bodies, 282. His silence, 13. pleaded our cause, 59. His Crucifixion, types of, 58, g. 74, d. 91, e. 96, 7. 143, d. 147, f. 168, i. k. 408, c. omnipresence of at, 22. 318. calls God Father on the Cross, 317. in what sense said by St. E. to commend the Body of His Humanity to the Father there, *ib.* n. b. door in His Side the Gate of Paradise, 20, m. 34, 4. incorruptible in the sepulchre, 199, a. 317, b. a perfect Pattern in all points, 127. taught by example, 202. One though seeming manifold, 171. 312, b. (207.) abstained through love from Names indicating His real Nature, 319. and used those which assorted with His Humiliation, 199. 209. 210. Human attributes of do not prove Him mere man any more than what He gave us prove us God, 282. (24. 20th, e.) Priesthood of in His Human Nature, 70, u. did not grow in grace, 370, m. 886, 2. (235, h.) His own glory not increased by His final triumph, 353, b. those who touched His Body touched the Invisible, 171. See *Body*. Flesh of to be adored, 127. 158, c. 199, a. (283, c.) Blood of runs in the elect, 138, b. Real Presence of 22, l. 50, 148, h. 269, 4. (113, a.) See *Eucharist*.
- *Human Knowledge of*, concealed by Him, 190, g. 202, 4. 203, 3. His professed ignorance of the hour of judgment, 348, &c. intended to check the prying, 356, b. (370, 9.) professed as Head of members ignorant of it, 353, b. bearing of the twofold aspect of His glory upon, 354, e. two questions arising out of, discussed by St. E. 355, f. His glory to upwards greater through the concealment of the hour, 356, a. as this displayed His Divine Foreknowledge, *ib.* n. b. men must not assume that He is a creature because of such concealment, 348, a. inconsistency of heretics in assuming Him ignorant, and themselves not, 348. *they* understand the ignorance, of the Divine Nature, *ib.* in which however He must have known the hour in order to create time, 358. knew the Holy Spirit, which is a greater thing to know, 353. (300.) clearer than the sun that He had no need to ask the question at the raising of Lazarus, 350, d. attestation of His Incarnation the object of, *ib.* intended to shew He had our Nature, not in what state that Nature existed in Him, 351, d. His increase in wisdom not real, but only an adjustment of the disclosures of His real Wisdom to the growth of the Body, 351, e.
- CHRIST, titles of, 312, b. Lamb, 57, 3. 90, l. Rock, 91. Voice, 17. 22. Life, 22, r. Father of Ages, 66, l. Salt, 35. Drink, *ib.* Husbandman, *ib.* Carpenter, *ib.* Fountain, 28, 4. 312, b. Ancient of Days, 67, p. 205, b. King of Kings, 69. King's Son, 71, y. 299, l. Priest, 70, u. Light, 84. the Sun, 57. Seed, *ib.* Cinnamon, 51. Cluster, 3. 16. 163, k. 3. See *Names*.
- Chrysostome*, S. copies from St. E. 139, f. 146, d. 188, c. 189, e.
- Church*, founded in Cephas, 57. (370, 6.) ark compared with, 325. See *Ark*. teaching of, 106, b. her bosom contains the fulness of both Testaments, *ib.* 177. cheweth the cud of both, 139, e. types of, 264, b, c. divisions in, 177. 243. 274. 276. 306. prayer for unity of, 276, 3.
- Cinnamon*, why Christ so called, 51.
- Circumcision*, use of the rite of, 393.
- Cloud*, higher than the mist, 242, 3. a type of Mary, 85, e.
- Clouds*, types of Apostles and Prophets, 64, h.
- Coal*, the burning, a type of Eucharist, 23, k. 146, d.
- Cockcrowing*, notice of, 168, l.
- Colours*, shadow out God, 97. 123. See *Painting*.
- Commandments*, the, man's fittest study, 21. 159. 254, 2. 394. 400, 7.
- Conception*, instructiveness of the, 21. See *Christ*.
- Concord*, might of, 230. 306.
- Condescension*, of the Godhead, 209-10. 307, a. See *Little*.
- Coven*, Saturn or Hercules, 72, a.
- Counsel*, of God, 140, g.
- Creation*, the work of the whole Trinity, 169, m. is not the embodiment of words, 129, h. account of to be taken literally, 247, b. did not take

- place in one moment, *ib.* types of the Creator sealed upon, 184. 241. in the form of a cross, 164, c. 165, c. condescension of God in, 189. 209, b. words of to Whom spoken, 127, d. 130. 364, h. why not to Angels, 128. was no new movement in God, 187, f. nor commensurate with His power, 403—7.
- Creator**, name refers to inherent art or power, 187, a.
- Creature**, not used of the Son, 275, 5. 278, c. 298, l. 307, b. 308. 310.
- Creatures**, all capable of advance, 175, a. 315, d. (120, d.) invoked to praise Christ, 56—8. great through God's love, 335. cannot contain Him or His knowledge, 250. 285. 336. 387. 413.
- Cross**, Christ's Chariot, 163—4, b. all things created in the form of, 164, c. Christ employed with in S. Joseph's house, 164. sundry types of, 65, p. 96, 7. 165, c. 167. 168, i. the members marked with in Baptism, 266, b. a tree of Life, 95. the power of, 58.
- Crucifixion**, the, destroyed the Jewish Church, 65, i. See *Christ*.
- Curdle**, 125, 3. 186. (8, p.)
- D.
- Dagon**, of what a type, 20, m. 139, 2.
- Damned**, the state of, 151, d.
- Daniel**, in the den, of what a type, 40. his vision, 67. his temper to be imitated, 40. 139. though learned, did not pry, 258. meditative above all the just, *ib.*
- Darkness**, the miraculous, proof of Christ's Divinity, 23. 319.
- David**, allusion to early days of, 8, p. author of all the Psalms, 49. division of the Psalms of, 177, e. of what a type in slaying the lion, 33. in rejecting Saul's armour, 171, d. in his throne, 33. in his entry into Jerusalem, 45, k. in his old age, 73, d. his conduct to Nabal, 182, b. how overcome by Bathsheba, 182. (393, i.) invoked to witness Christ's triumph, 82, u. an example in praising God, 181. a protector of Jerusalem, 42, g. (229, a.) the sceptre of Judah began in him, 76, h.
- Dead**, commemorated at the Altar, 228, c.
- Death**, the invisible, 360.
- Deceit**, used of heresy, 155, a. 226, a.
- Deklath**, the Tigris, 262, c.
- Descent** of Holy Ghost at Jordan, 385.
- Devil**, Manichean theory of, 267, b. 294, c. body mystical of, 147, g. 226, b. unintelligible to man, 346, 3. f. influence of on men in sleep, 294, c. See *Satan*.
- Devo**, of doctrine, 153.
- Discourse**, in man, 225, 2. 245, a. a type of the Word, 94, g. 211, l. 274, 3. 293—6. is in the memory, though not locally, 295.
- Disputation**, to be limited, 227. within limits a medicine of life, 372, n. what, sanctioned by the Church, 138, 3. 372, n.
- Disputatiousness**, three causes of, 275. compared to unnatural lust, 378. incompatible with faith, 143. 290. 379. blinding effects of, 160. evils of, 299, 3 and *passim*. See *Prying*.
- Dove**, a type of the Spirit, 264, b.
- Doctrine**, like broad day, 277. See *Faith*. religious sense the test of, 260, a.
- Dreams**, mysteriousness of, 294, c. real tears in at unreal events, *ib.* Satan's power over men in, *ib.* memory in, diverse from that out of, *ib.*
- Ducts**, of the body, 238. 323.
- Dust**, incomprehensibility of the changes of, 366—7.
- Dwarfs**, as inexplicable as giants, 255, f.
- E.
- Eagle**, the, of what a type, 20, m. 164, b. 222, c. 345, 6.
- Earth**, partially known, 227, 5. 371, 6. 376, q. changes of the, into different vegetables, 322. 366. the invisible, 153, c.
- Earthquake**, allusion to, 277, 3. 329, 7. 358, 5.
- Easter**, allusion to 17, d.
- Ecclesiastics**, ambition of, 103. 407, d.
- Economies**, for man's profit, 171. 188—9. 205—6. like a parent's speaking to children, 205, a. See *God, Christ's Human Knowledge*.
- Eden**, [women baptized, placed anew] in it, 92. its rivers a type of the Church's doctrine, 262. 370. See *Paradise*.
- Egg**, threefold advance of, 243. See *Birds*.
- Elijah**, power given to his holiness, 47. fed by unclean birds, 99. not polluted by a corpse, *ib.* n. a. a type of the living, 4, g. his silence at the Transfiguration instructive, 254. search for proved his ascension, 41.

- Elisha*, 557. power given to his holiness, 47.
- Elizabeth*, prayed for a child, 36.
- Empyrealis*, 81. See *Fire* and *Spirit*.
- Envy*, has no place in God, 121, f. 335, 5. 353, b. as Plato observed, 121, f. Satan's caused man's fall, 266, a. 409, 2.
- Ephrem*, St. called the prophet of the Syrians, 107, d. abstained from scrutinizing God, 228, c. 239, 2. probably knew Greek, 280, f. professes himself learned or unlearned as best subserves humility, ib. his acquaintance with history and philosophy, ib. his reference to older commentators, ib. to Aristotle, 194, b. 200, d. 344, a. and praise of him, 112, g. his etymologies less frivolous than was common in ancient times, 262, c. his attention to natural history, 216. 237, a. 297, a, b. 322. 366. views nature as a prophecy of grace, 169, m. 216-9. 233-6. 241. 260. 344, 3. probably less guarded before Apollinaris than after in speaking of the human soul, 295, d. acquainted probably with Apollinaris, 270, c. speaks of some heretic he had recovered to the faith, 355, f. agrees with St. Athanasius in his way of speaking of heretical Baptism, 179, d. abounds in allegory, yet maintains the literal meaning of Scripture, 141, a. 247, h. explains prophecies of Cyrus Zorobabel, &c. sometimes without mentioning Christ, 136, d. studious in Scripture, 280, f. sees miracles in where others would not, 80, s. thanks God that he had kept the faith, 228, c. 330, a. St. James of Nisibis his master, 99, a.
- Evivus*, 145, a.
- Error*, Satan's versatility in, 203, f. 380, 1.
- Essence*, of God, not visible to man, 191. 205. 206, b. 363, b.
- Eternity*, see *Father*.
- Ether*, what, 271, f.
- Ethiopia*, 92. 93, d, e.
- Eucharist*, alluded to, 19. 22. 32. 50. 147. 345. the medicine of life, 19. more precious than Christ's visible Body, 50. gives a new life to the body, 148, h. 345, e. contrasted with miracles, 19. and heathen sacrifices, ib. St. E.'s view of, with Nestorian, 148, i. real Presence in, 170. See *Christ*. influence on the body, 10. 19, k. 148, b. 345, e. (58.) Spirit and Fire in, 146. coal in Isaiah's vision a type of, 30, k. 146, d. Latin view of consecration of, 235, g. attributed in the East to the operation of the Holy Ghost, 234. yet not therefore to the form of invocation, ib. Orsi's theory of the meaning of that form, ib. another suggested by the form itself, ib. St. E. attributes the consecration to the priest's hands mediately, 146, d. a viaticum, 346, e.
- Eusebius*, altered the form of Baptism, 179, d. his course of life, 226, a. studied heathen philosophy, ib. [disparaged martyrs and reverence to their remains], 230, a. affects to prove first principles, 238, e. pretends zeal for the truth, 249, e. follows imagination, 248, d. his followers, wherein worse than the Jews, 247, c. and like Gentiles, 249. his theory of language, 310-11, a. borrowed from Plato, ib. of the arts, 257, a. was the first to call the Holy Spirit a creature, 301, a. 364, f.
- Eunuch*, of Ethiopia, 92.
- Euphrates*, type of the Gospel, 262.
- Eve*, [her travail,] ransomed through St. Mary, [by the birth of her Saviour,] 2. looked for Christ, 4. rejoiced in His day, 42. contrasted with St. Mary, 37, y. 51, y. 53. 86, f. particularly in her credulousness, 396, b. her glory in Eden, ib. why not immediately stripped of it, 51, z. pearl compared to, 92, a.
- Evil*, its existence depends on the will, 123, k. is not of nature, 326, a.
- Experience*, contrasted with faith, 220. 378, r.
- Eye*, its curious structure, 173, a. placed in the body to receive wonder, ib. moves in unison with the other, 174. teaches the mind, 250. easily irritated, ib. when receiving light a type of the Incarnation, 340-1. 86, f. (20. 42.) union of with light incomprehensible, 341. enjoys light without prying into it, 193. 344. 371, 5.
- Ezekiel*, his humility, 142.

F.

- Faith*, the, cries aloud to all, 155-6. 162, a. 165. 173, b. 408, 1. exists in the minds of the faithful, 260, a. 347, 7. 372, n. more truly than in words, 260, a. yet is not merely subjective, ib. does not come from experience, 378. is a second soul, 360, a. gives the mind rest, 252. is a yoke for all, 357. sometimes alive in the heart, though not professed, 169, a. requires an architect's mind to analyze it there, 372, n. rejects novelties, 272. (139,

- e. 370, 3.) held by the Prophets, 111, e. 112. a state of, incompatible with a [prying into] truth, 141. 143. 379, 1. unfolded by formal statements, 165, a. (372, n.) truth its own fruit, 166. 361. illustrated from the case of the blind, 324. compared to a ship, 264, 4. 331, 3. 361, 3. to corn, 162. and a curdle, 125. unquestioning, blessedness of, 113. in Abraham, 388, a. easiness of, 135. 265, 10. offered without works, 161. 361. perfected by a threefold advance, 165. centurion's contrasted with St. Thomas's want of, 136. with credulity, 379. 396, 1. duty of simple, 236. 378-9. does not lie in the noise of words, 260, a. access to God by, 337. 378, 5. necessary, in order to receive the Church's teaching, 337, a.
- Fatalists*, allusion to, 373, o.
- FATHER**, the, a measure of the SON, 25, z. (365, 2. 385, 4.) unoriginateness of, 69, t. 130, m. 166, e. 197, a. 231, b. 246, b. 250. 279, e. 287, e. 354, e. reasons why Being and Eternity are spoken of, as if His Personal attributes, 369, 1. (288, 2.) title implies Son, 126. 246, a. 254. 273. 304. 308. 382. applies to God more properly than to man, 256, h. begat the Son in His Love, 126. 131-3. in His Love has many sons, 273. seen by the Son, 126, c. in what sense commands the Son, 128, d. 129, g. 364, h. not ashamed to confess the Son, 274. Son ever in Him, 385-6. visibility of, 206, b. condescension of, contrasted with the Son's, 202. 209. Son does not exist at, but is the Will of, 286, c. Will not a personal attribute of, ib. 380-2. Anomeans deny the Son to be of the Essence of, 286, c. the title used by Christ at His Death, 317. for what reason, ib. a. Generation of the Son glory of, 287. 354. reveals to all creatures by the Son, 365. alone declares the Son, 371. See *God, Son, Root*.
- Feasts*, grace given at Christian, 8. 26. in honour of Christ, 17.
- '*Feeling*' God, blasphemous use of the word by the Anomeans, 116, d.
- Finger*, of the Spirit, 270.
- Fire*, bosom of, unsearchable, 225, 4. 234-5. 285, 1. a type of Christ, 115. 184. of the Trinity, 233. 234, f. g. 240. 241, c. worshipped in the East, 224, e.
- Fire and Spirit*, angels consist of, 81. 146, c. 201, 3. 285, 5.
- Fish*, as not able to live in air, compared to priors, 253. 261, 3. 322, 8.
- Five*, often alludes to the senses, 157, a.
- Fleece*, Gideon's, a type of Mary, 68, a.
- Flood*, God's seeming repentance at, 246. a type of Baptism. See *Ark*.
- Flowers*, threefold, 24. use of, in Church, 17, b.
- Flute*, sounds of many, 178.
- Food*, harmful in excess, 193, 2. 197, 2. 373, 2.
- Fountains*, perennial stream of, 296, 2. 322, 4. 376, 6.
- Freewill*, passages from St. E. upon, 123, k. 333, 5. 357. 368. makes man greater than animals, 123, k. who yet possesses it in some degree, 193, a. 357. 368-9. (392, h.) its existence even in Cain, 123, k. St. E.'s statements of, to be viewed in contrast with fatalism, ib. 373, o. proof of, in man's self, 193, a. power of, not to be investigated in an impure soul, 194, b. soul imperfect without, 234, g. 256, 2. given by God to man, that he might obey freely, 206, 1.
- Fruit*, of Christ, 13. 179, a. 202, b. 265, 5. 304, d. 308, 4. 347, 1. 369, 4. 380, 7. 382. taste of, taken on credit, 241, c.
- '*Furnace*,' use of, in St. E. 122, i. 151. 152. 260, 3. 314. 320. 375.
- Fundamentals*, 357, d.

G.

- Gabriel*, 285. 330. why he calls Christ Lord, 115. smote Zecharias with dumbness, 175.
- Gates*, of the heart, 26. 174, e. 282, a. of the eye, 173, a.
- Gehazi*, a type of heretics, 196.
- Gehenna*, [would be] refreshed by Christ's shadow, 151, d. no escape from, 413, 6.
- Generation*, as proveable as existence, of God, 230, 7. types of, in nature, 237, a. 296, e. futility of Anomean attempts to explain, 231, b. why said to flow from Omnipotence, ib. is not of will in God, 133. 253. heretical dilemma upon, 253. statement thereof, ib. a. met by St. E. practically, ib. 254. reality of, 354. incomprehensibility of, 109. 111. 186, e. 145. 219. 265. illustrated by Birth of Mary, 115. 145. &c. See *Christ, Son, Father, Fruit*. Arians would confound, with creation, 303, a. of man incomprehensible, 231. and of animals, 237, a. 323, 9. (285.)
- Gentiles*, sects among, 230. more zealous in error than Christians in truth, 379, s. 415, i. quarrels of, 224, e. heresies drawn from, 112, g. 356, 3.

- Giants*, not the sons of Angels, 255, f.
Gideon, see *Fleece*.
Gift, the, of God, 5, 2. 14, m. 86, f. 145. 363, e. 374. necessary to find the Truth, 185. 337, 2. 374, p.
Gihon, a type of the Gospel, 261. 262, c.
GOD, compared to a mirror, 205—6. incomprehensibility of, 137, a. 149. 150. 159. 187—8. 201—2. 220. 257. 262. 362—372. *passim*. unutterableness of, 287—8. 332. unchangeableness of, 389, b. hidden in Himself, 123. 206, b. 323, 4. 333, 8. how far to be seen, 187, a. exist. ace of, all man can reach to, 372, 5. and that by His inspiration, 360, b. 374, p. or by His revelation, 217, g. 255, g. 288. 337, a. (389, a.) yet revealed plainly to them that will see, 129. 261. 273. See *Names*. for their good, 301. though not in His Essence, 239. 245, a. of which He yet gives foretastes to the worthy, 240. alone comprehends and declares Himself, 150. 248. 362—3. Omnipresence of, 105, e. 252. 286. 338. 385. 385. not merely efficiency, 338. illustrated by the air, 122—3. in which all creatures move, ib. 170, 6. not included in space, 239, 1. 250—2. 286. 335, 1. 337. 387. for what reason, 251, b. alone pervades the substance of other spirits, 238, b. 266—7, b. not compounded of Essence and attributes, 30, 1. 209, b. 251, b. 349, d. the latter only can be known by man, 201. a. 337, 3. our impressions of one of, corrected by those of another, 372. Personal, more intelligible than His Essence, 211. 286—7. Personal relations as clearly stated in Scripture as His relations to man, 273, a. glory of, referred sometimes to one, sometimes to another of these, 354, e. 355, f. would have man glorious by his own will, 206. rewards above merit, 123, k. 298, 4. with seeming injustice in this world, 373. Omnipotence of, 252. exceeds His actual operations, 377, 1. 404—6. Generation of the Son, why ascribed to, 369, b. whom He beget without loss, 251, d. speaking and commanding, in what sense used of, 149, b. 363—4. h. (310—11, a.) Will of, one, 132. 286, e. 381, u. inexplicable to man, 287, d. beyond all number, 219, c. wholly in each Person, 233, d. Unity of, 251, c. 338, a. vision of, 137, a. 353, c. Love between Him and His creatures, 331, 8. creation by, though in space, inscrutable, 252. not by a rule which restrains Him, 371. yet, in order to show His Power, necessarily limited, 405. preserved by Him from fire, 271, b. 377, 7. See *Christ, Father, Son, Holy Ghost, Trinity, Names, Persons*. 'God,' used of men, 256, h.
Gold, uniform, 241.
Grace, a reason against pride and ingratitude, 375. means of will not alone keep man from sin, 158, b. necessary in order to knowledge, 337, a. 374, p. See *Gift, Freewill, Holy Ghost*.
Graft, killed by tree closing upon, 172.
Greeks, St. E. not ignorant of their works, 112, g. See *St. E.* disputatiousness learnt from, 102, 4. 112, g. 203, e. 356. See *Aristotle*. kings of made traffick of Jewish priesthood, 65, i.
Gypsum, 240, b.
- H.
- Hannah*, her prayer of what a type, 173, b.
Harp, living, 175. 178, a. 180. how to be tuned, 180.
Hearing, inadequate to perception of sounds too loud or too low, 149. correlative to its object, 192. 344, 2. 380, t.
Heat, a type of the Spirit, 232—5. 339—44.
Heathen, sects amongst, 280, 2. See *Gentiles*.
Heaven, of heavens, 242, e. pillars of, 246, b. peace of, 274, 5. 330. 415. silent speech of, 149, a. and earth, why called two words, 225, g.
Hell-fire, eternal, 151, d.
Heretics, mar the truth, 100, c. 372, n. and the faith of Nicæa, 197, d. add to Scripture, 276. See *Scripture*. originate new doctrines, 180, a. go by a few texts only, 279, e. read Scripture only to wrangle, 325—6. 411. turn the world upside down, 230. 329—30. 413—17. inspired by Satan, 209, e. 326, c. their questioning spirit, 282. imitate yet pervert the Church's rites, 197, d. 323. slight ordinations, ib. conquer themselves, not the Church, 325, b. baptism of, 179, d. 323, 4. worldliness of, 226. (104. 411.) ungrateful to God, 320.
Heresy, the same remoulded in different ages, 203, f. compared to strange fire, 198. to adultery, 248, e. 275, d. to unnatural lusts, 378—9. to idolatry, 198, e. 222, d. to Judaism, 188, b.

- Hermon, Mount**, Seth's family ived on, 256, f.
- Herod**, feast of, 18. 31. 214. a type of Satan, 53. inquisitive, 136.
- Hieroglyphics**, use of, for heathen mysteries, 258, e. 380, 6.
- High Priest**, went once a year into the holiest place, 138. See *Christ*.
- Hittites**, four faced idol of, 102, d.
- Holy Ghost**. See *Spirit*.
- Homer**, seeming allusion to, 259, f.
- Horses**, rejected by Christ in His triumph, 81, t.
- Hosannahs**, use of, 62.
- 'How'**, heretical uses of, 282, h.
- Hypostasis**, 232, b. See *Person*.
- Hyssop**, of Christ, 38, l.
- I. J.
- Jacob**, miracle at his espousals, 80, s. called on to witness Christ's triumph, 83.
- I AM**, 259. meaning of, ib. e. is a name of God's Essence, ib. and incommunicable, ib.
- James of Nisibis**, St. E.'s master, 99, a. his opinion of Adam as first in the idea of God, 208, a.
- Idolatry**, like heresy, 198, e. 222, d.
- Jealousy**, waters of, accuse the Jews, 46.
- Jericho**, its overthrow typical, 64, g.
- Jerusalem**, prophecies of, fulfilled in the Church, 77, k. situate in the middle of the earth, 404, b.
- Jesus**, the Name a hidden bridge, 130, n. seldom used by St. E. in the Rhythms against Anomeans, 411, g.
- Jews**, why kept from a full knowledge of the Trinity, 71, z. reject, and are rejected by, the Trinity, 247, c. 69. 70. never to be restored, 73, d. 74. 249. refuted by fulfilments of types, 75—7. (143.) dispensation to, closed at Christ's Baptism, 271, d. sin of, not a misconception of the nature, but a denial of the advent of Christ, 247, c. whom they despise, 81—2. and think His Birth of Mary impossible, 248. had, in a measure, God's image, 117, h. processions of, 74, e. are as slaves that carry the Christians books, 410, g. compared with heretics, 103—5. 137. obstinacy of, in keeping to what God had abrogated, 324—5.
- Ignorance** of Christ, not real, 190, g. See *Christ*.
- Image**, need of Christ, 34, r. 325, n. 369, l. of God in man, fits him for receiving truth, 151, 4. degrees of, in man, 117, h. Pagans and Jews have it, though not as Christians, 117—8, h. and all rational beings in some sense, ib. how restored in man, 118, i. Christ the source of every image, 117, h.
- Images**, graven, driven away by Christ, 51. 409, d.
- Imagination**, a delusive faculty, 218, d. unequal to conceiving the Divine Generation, 265, 8.
- Incarnation**, Sacrament of the, 138, b. condescension to man's needs displayed by, 12—13. 202. called the little mystery, 117, g. sundry heretical theories of, 269, b. a rule relating to, 177, e. types of, in the eye, 20. 86, f. 340, d. and in light passing through water, 345, c. d. in the sun, 126, c. See *Christ*.
- Incense**, mention of, 306, f.
- India**, pearls of, 86, h. 92, b. not easy to settle what St. E. means by, 92, b.
- Ingenerateness**, held to be the Essence of the Father by Anomeans, 231, b. is a mere negative in the same sense as other negatives, ib. See *Father*.
- Innocents**, murder of, 33. type of in Egypt, 53.
- Inns and milestones** in Christ's road, 120, a. 411, 4. (326, 1.)
- Intellect**, a high faculty, 238. seat of, ib. b.
- Intercession of saints**, 229, a.
- Job**, overcome in his questioning, 141, a. thought by St. E. free from actual sin, ib. suffered for himself, 59.
- John the Baptist**, 25. 29. the voice, 18, f. 31. his seemingly contradictory account of himself, 254, d. the light ordained for Christ, 18, f. his reverential awe at Christ, 148.
- Jonah**, 29. his prayer in the whale's belly, 173. his gourd, 412.
- Jonathan**, eating honey, of what a type, 202, e.
- Jordan**, Christ's Baptism in, 134. 270, d. a type of His Conception, 86, f. descent of Spirit at, 235—6, h. 385, x.
- Joseph**, his many-coloured coat a type, 104. how fulfilled in Christ, ib. g.
- Joseph**, St. ministered to Christ, 52. did not understand the Incarnation at first, 28, e. called Christ's father, 164.
- Isaac**, a type of Christ, 6. 36, 2. 44. rescued by Christ, 59. miracle at sacrifice of, 80, s.
- Judah**, sceptre in tribe of, 76, h. See *Thamar*.
- Judas Iscariot**, watchfulness of, 7. hung himself, 17. of what a type herein, 361.

K.

Kingdom of God within men, 174, c.
King's Son, of Christ, 298, 6. meaning of, 71, y.
Knowledge, forfeited by prying, 161. opportunities of, make men responsible, 216. 261. proofs from nature that man's is limited, 227. 413. (356, b.) is the gift of God, 337. God's, identical with His Essence, 251, b. See *God, Christ*.

L.

Lamb, paschal, hung in the form of cross, 90, 1. 168, i.
Lamech, 5.
Language of angels, 149. improperly so called, ib. b. 150. not given without inspiration, 68, r. yet invented by man in a state of innocence, 213. 310, a. not by God when creating as Eudomius supposed, 311, a. after Plato, ib. invention of, why ascribed to Adam, ib. marvellous act of memory implied in, 312. parallel to natural and supernatural gifts, ib. no connection between it and the thing signified, ib.
Latter rain, typical meaning of, 87, h.
Law, the, violations of its letter, 99, a. positive changed according to different times, 389—92. intended as an antidote to paganism, 391, f. Christ's brightness in it, 101, d.
Lazarus, his resurrection a type of Christ's, 40. and of the Gentiles' conversion, 361. Christ's questions at the grave of, 350, d.
Leaven, of Christ, 8. of doctrine, 58. 153. 186, 1.
Left-hand, mystical meaning of, 13, 1. 135, a. 283.
Legion, owned his own, 305. and Christ's name, ib. really means a multitude, 267, b. 305. 346.
Letters, not known by intuition, 260, 4.
Leviathan, a type of Satan, 90, b. fattens without food, 322. birth of unknown, ib.
Light, present though distant, 192. See *Senses*. makes itself visible, 184. a name of Christ, 1, b. and a type, when in the eye, of His Incarnation, 20. 86, f. 97. (See *Incarnation*.) of the Son, 232. 339. 344. of the Spirit, 234, g. Scripture compared to 260, b.

Likeness, of God in man, 263, a. See *Image*.
Lily of Glory, Christ so called, 52.
Lion, a type of kings, 164, b.
Littleness, used of Christ, 24, 3. 171, 2. 207. 208. 210. 279—80.
Loadstone, 237, 1.
Lord, the Son is, 273, a.
Lord's Prayer, quoted, 174, c. 194, b.
Lot, 3.
Love, inseparable from truth, 173—4. 360. is heaven's treasurer, 208. used of the Holy Ghost, 349, d. 369, l.
Lost sheep, explained of man's nature, 163, a.
Lyre, yields many sounds, 176.

M.

Magdalene, 16.
Magi, worship Christ, 30—1. 48. 53. 134, 5. 409, 4.
Man, nature of threefold, 232, 5. 233, c. 341, 3. not really so in the one soul of, 332, a. but only in our way of viewing it, ib. his knowledge limited, 266. creation ministers to, 193. approximates to his parents by growth, 315, d.
Manichees, deny the Incarnation, 300, a. make the Holy Spirit take a body in the Jordan, ib. their theory of the materiality of the devil, 267, b. 294, c. all heresies run up into, 389, b.
Marcion, vilified meat, 323. and marriage, ib.
Martha, 25.
Martyrs, their faith appealed to, 229. for what cause, ib. n. a. relics of, reverence for, ib. objected to by Eudomius, ib.
Mary, the blessed Virgin, ransomed Eve's travail, 2. hid Abraham's leaven in us, 8. slandered for the Conception, 29. 46. (248.) through Christ bare Christ in her bosom, 23. 53. wove a garment for Him, 24. addresses the infant Jesus, 28. 48—9. 50—2. received Christ without asking for Him, 36, x. gave to Him [Who covereth all, the little vest of] His Body, 53. (147.) body of, put on Christ's glory, 51, 2. 53, 2. Ever-virginity of, 21, q. 53, b. not impaired by Christ's Birth of her in any respect, 115, b. having conceived Him first in her heart, 36, y. 53, 3. Satan unable to imitate the

- Birth from**, 255, f. made by Christ a palace and Holy of Holies, 53, b. manifold relationship of to Christ, 51, l. how said to have a second birth, ib. [purified by the Light indwelling in her,] 86, f. is the woman in Apocalypse xii. 2. 85, d. and a type of the Church herein, ib. is the new Heaven, ib. n. e. Birth from, a type of the Eternal Generation, 89, 4. 96, 3. 115, c. 323, a. cloud, 85, e. a vessel, 345, d. the fleece of Gideon, 68, s. and the eye, types of, 86, f. questioned Gabriel, 396, l.
- Medicines**, diversity of, compared to God's diverse dispensations, 171, e. 390. injurious when not mixed properly, 193. analogy of to Scripture, 278. book of, 290, b.
- Melchizedek**, 3. 38. his priesthood a type of Christ's, 70.
- Memory**, stores of not palpable or in space, 292. an image of God, ib. in what respects, 292, a, b. by containing all sciences a type of the Perichoresis, ib. ubiquitous in sleep, 294. remembers dreams but in part, 294, c. seems to lose its identity in sleep, 295.
- Mercifulness**, commended to man by Christ's mercies, 89.
- Michael**, his silence at God, 115. 285. 330. saw Christ in His humiliation, 56.
- Michal**, her contempt of David, 45—46. 81. typical of the synagogue's contempt of Christ, 45, a.
- Middle way**, orthodoxy a, 244, a. 326, c. (407, 2.)
- Milk**, thickened by a curdle, 186.
- Mind**, cannot comprehend itself, 106—9. 134. 151, l. much less God, 227. faculties of correspond to the senses, 157, a. extends to every place, 119, l. room for all sciences in, 292, a, b. See *Discourse, Memory, Soul*.
- Miracles**, on what they depend, 47. seen in Scripture by St. E. where not obvious, 80, s.
- Miriam**, her punishment a lesson against prying, 195.
- Mirror**, not exhausted by reflecting images, 292, a. God compared to, 150, c. 205, b. 358, 6. decoy birds instructed by, 206, 2.
- Mixing**, (or blending,) used by St. E. of two Natures in Christ, 34, q. 349. of the Perichoresis of Persons in the Trinity, 87, i. 144, g. 210, 4. 232, 2. 265, 7. 340, l. 342, 1. 349, 3. 380—2. 399, l.
- Monarchy**, the doctrine of the, 72, z. 234, 1.
- Montanists**, (or *Phrygians*,) altered the form of Baptism, 179, d. held that the Spirit was incarnate, 300, a.
- Moses**, looked for Christ, 3. a type of the dead, 4, g. on the Mount, 25. rod of, 32, o. meekness of, 44. 59. persecution of typical, 53. discerning amid visions, 189. glistening of his face, 86, f. 137. 188—9. not polluted by carrying a dead man's bones, 99, a. learning of, 258. reverential silence of, 254. 275. asks in fear of God's Name, 259. entered not in from want of faith, 290. was called god, 309.
- Mountain**, of God, 149. 151.

N.

- Naaman**, a type, 197, c.
- Nabal**, his scornful conduct, 182. comment on, ib. n. b. meaning of name, ib.
- Nadab** and Abihu, reasons of their punishment, 198, e.
- Names**, imply realities, 200. 305. 384. 399. of Essences define them, ib. 400, a. different of different things, 122. 315, c. distinguished from surnames, 122, n. h. of God imparted to servants, 122. of man to Him, 122. 205. 218, 2. assumed do not nullify proper, 318—19. 273, 4. 304, 4. real used on solemn occasions, 317, a. of God, 273. different kinds of, 245, a. of the Father, majority of given to the Son, 279, e. Anomeans would make all God's indicate relations to us, 273, a. and of the Son, have corresponding realities, 312, b. 313. 347. 381—4. 400—1. not all of, imply connaturalness with the Father, 313. of the Trinity, have corresponding realities, 178, d. 399. used at Baptism, 196, e.
- Nativity**, Homilies on the, 1. fulfils types, 2. 3. 4. See *Christ*.
- Nature**, used as typical by St. E., 169, m. a guide to revealed truth, 121—2. 216—17. 344. 347. instructs the willing, 261. confounds the prying, 248. difficulties in as in Scripture, 322.
- Nature**, a simple, has one will, 132. 140, g. 383, x. used for subsistency, 232, b. 301. 381, u. See *Person*.
- Natural**, opposed to free, 193, a. 195. 325, a.
- Necessary**, used of principles which admit no proof, 288, f. of what is immutable, 194. 333, 5. 369, 1. 407, 2.

- Negatives*, imply positives, 231, b.
Nestorians, passages which tell against, 9. 23. 70, u. 148, i. 177, e. 240, b. 294, b. 318. 345, d. 351, e. 352, a. 395, k.
Net, Christ's kingdom a, 17. used of text which catches heretics, 356, c.
Nisan, 27. 343, 3.
Noah, 5. 6. nakedness of, 3. 141. drunkenness of, 20, l. 136, d. faith of, 289. chastity of, 263, a. self-recollection of in the Ark, 264. See *Ark*.
- O.
- Obedience*, the way to a right Creed, 254, 2. the chief duty of man to study, 387—8. 394. not compulsory, 333, 5.
Ocean, 180. See *Sea*.
Oil, sacrament of, 90, c.
Omnipotence, denial of involved, according to some, in denial of the Son, 231, b. (276, 1.)
Omnipresence, mystery of God's, 105, i. 117. 122. 123. 207. See *God*.
Onyx, 77, i.
Ordination, made light of by heretics, 193, d.
Orthodoxy, a middle way, 244, a. 357—8. at once a highway and a narrow path, 151, 3. 326, c. not to be obtained without moral graces, 150. possession of, a ground of thanksgiving, 228. 330, a. forfeiture of why held worse than sin by St. E. 228, c. is the root of good works, 361. St. E. does not use the later Syriac expression for, 327, a. lies not in the noise of words, 260, a. See *Faith*, *Doctrine*.
Ox, of what a type, 164, b.
- P.
- Palm*, branches, allusion to, 36, x. Sunday, rhythm on, 61. when first observed, ib. a. Monday after, how named, ib. branches apparently stuck up in Church on, 62, d.
Pagans, have God's image in some degree, 117, h. heresies taken from their books, 203. e. object of Judaism to keep from doctrines of, 391, f.
Painting, allusion to, 211. 271. 371.
Paradise, virgins in it, 92, a. how so many souls in, 267, note. Noah's ark a type of, 264, e. itself of the Church, ib. See *Eden*.
Partridge, its cunning, 176. fable of, ib. d. compared to heretics, ib.
Paschal Lamb, 32, n. See *Lamb*.
Passover, the, 58.
Patriarchs, interested in the Church, 83, x. faith of, 289—90.
Peace, prayer for, 177. 243, 7.
Pearl, Rhythms on, 84. a type of Christ's Body, ib. 86, h. 97. light on all sides, 84, b. 100. the Church seen in it, 85, d. wondrous generation of, 86, h. like Christ's, 89. double birth of, 96. reproaches man's rashness, 87, i. set in king's crowns, 89. 97. 161. the store set by, 94—5. type of the Sun, 95. and the Cross, 96. not wrought by art, 96, 3. (272, h.) brought up by naked men, 97—8. used in amulets, 97.
Penance, theory of, concisely stated, 110, c.
Perichoresis, (see *Mixing*), doctrine of, alluded to, 132, 4. 210, 4. 232. 233, e. 235, h. 292, a. 296, e. 335. 402.
Person, St. E. had no word for, 382, x. 399, a. but used *knomo* sometimes for substance, 210, c. 381. 383, x. never for 'person' without 'name,' 383, x. his use of, approximates to subsequent one, 210, c. 382, x. 399, a.
Persons of the Trinity, types of distinctness of, 234. 342, a. mission of, 234, f. 339. 342, a. 401, b. order of, 181, c. 234, f. 301, b. 305, 6. 382, v. 401—2.
Peter, St. the Church founded on, 57, 2. confession of, ample enough for all, 370—1. 401.
Phaleg, division, 5. 305.
Pharaoh, a type of Satan, 58.
Philosophy, seeds of true, in Gentiles, 296, e.
Pilgrims, 353, c.
Pillar of cloud, 158, 2. (143, 2.)
Pishon, a type of the Gospel, 262, c.
Plato, opposed the heathen notion that God was envious, 121, f.
Play on words, 90, c.
Pluralis majestatis, not employed to explain allusions to the Trinity by St. E. 68, r. 128, d. 303, f.
Polytheism, law framed to keep Jews from, 72, z. 391, f. (244, a.)
Potter, his power over the clay, 200. 218. 225. 374, 1.
Praise, comes of God's gift, 161.
Prayer, inwrought by the Spirit, 5. 234, f. may be silent with advantage, 172. 173, b. compared to a virgin, 172, a. to a secret taste, 173. force of united, 306, g. might of the Sa-

- eraments ascribed in a loose sense to, *ib.* stands, with faith, betwixt God and man, 378, 6.
- Priests**, consecrate kings, 104. ought to pray for kings, 105. rapaciousness of, 415.
- Priesthood**, Jewish, 65. sale of, by Greeks, *ib.* i. dress of Aarons, 71. See *Christ, Melchizedek*.
- Procession** of Holy Spirit, passages bearing on, 181, c. 232, a. 234, f. 340, c. 342, a. 401, b. See *Persons*.
- Proof**, human, inapplicable to things divine, 288.
- Prophecy**, tasteless without Christ, 49. not to be asked for, 184.
- Prophets**, days of, 18, i. meaning of title, 76, h. heralds of Christ, 82. 100. present at Christ's entry into Jerusalem, 66. 82. faith of, to be followed, 106, a. 111, d. 112. 300. 304.
- Prov. 8**, 22. difficulty from, how practically met, 278, c. not clear that the Hebrew is more accurately rendered 'possessed,' *ib.* taken by St. E. with most Fathers of the Incarnation, *ib.* yet by many as a personification of created wisdom, 403, b. the stronghold of heretics, 279.
- Prying**, akin to unbelief, 176. 180. diverse lessons against, 134—147. 192—200. 232—42. 258—9. 292—9. 321—6. 339—47. 364—7. 370—8. 386—9. idolatry of, 223—5. not used by heretics where it is a duty, 396, l. suggested by Satan, 266. 380. compared to unnatural lust, 378. presumes superiority, 376, 2. forbidden even by heathens, 379 s. See *Abraham, Faith, Disputing*.
- Psalms**, compared to ships, 38. a charm against sin, 408, e. seasoned in Christ, 49. threefold division of, 177. See *David*.
- Purity**, necessary in order to faith, 150—1. 160.
- R.
- Rachel**, 36.
- Rahab**, scarlet thread of, 4. captivated by Christ, 38. (393, i.) an example of repentance, 102, b.
- Ray**, of the Son, 121. 231. 234. 339. rises from God, 336, a. See *Incarnation*.
- Rays**, of the Son, 116, d. 308.
- Reason**, limited in matters of faith, 112, g. objects of, 238. 374, p. incomprehensibility of, 252. perversion of, 141. 296. See *Disputation, Discourse, Faith*.
- Relatives*, imply correlatives, 313, c.
- Rennet**, 8, p.
- Repentance**, of God, 205, b. 245, a.
- Resurrection** and Birth of Christ compared. 40. Ezechiel's vision of the, 142, b. perfect vision of God after, 353, c. (365, i.)
- Rites**. Jewish, wearisomeness of, 55. principle of violations of, 99. the Church's imitated by heretics, 198, d.
- Rock**, a type of Christ, 143, e. of the Cross, 20, m.
- Rod** of Aaron, 2. 143, e.
- Rout**, of the Father, 265, 5. 308, 2. 369. 380.
- Rumours** of war, 17.
- Ruth**, why unbashful, 38. 39. (393, i.)
- S.
- Saba**, Queen of, 93. extent of, *ib.* e. Solomon's teaching kept in up till Christ's coming, *ib.* f.
- Sabbath**, done away with by Christ, 10, b. 99, 2. 391. 392. 394. type of two things, 128, e. Eunomius' view of the meaning of, 391, e. language of the fathers respecting, *ib.* and note A, p. 417. fourth commandment not usually appealed to by them in defence of the Christian, 391, e.
- Sabellians**, akin to Apollinarians, 166, d. form of Baptism tells against, *ib.* mentioned by St. E. 197, d.
- Sacrifice**, the Christian, 147, f. is one abiding sacrifice, *ib.* 32, n. See *Eucharist*.
- Saints**, see all things in God, 353, c. 364, i.
- Salt**, of Christ, 34, 3. 49. 274, l. of the prophets, 8. of faith, 58. to blind the old serpent, 34—5.
- Samaritan woman**, 17.
- Samson**, a type of Christ, 21, p. 42, h. ate honey from a carcass, 99. took a gentile wife, *ib.* not polluted by the ass's bone, *ib.* n. a. his riddle, of what a type, 128, e.
- Samuel**, a type of Christ, 42.
- Sarah**, 36. beauty of, 52, z.
- Satan**, through envy, 265—6, a. 380, 2. seduces men, 266, 2. 278, 2. 325, 3. by honours in the Church, 103. by error coined and recoined, 203, f. by seeming to be part of themselves, 53, 5. 238, b. 266, b. 321, 8. by dreams, &c. 268. and other devices, 103. 203, f. duty of prying into devices of, 396. Eve's credulity towards, contrasted with Mary's questioning of Gabriel,

- 396, l. is finite, 238, b. and cannot really pervade other spirits, 266, b. St. E. appears to deny this, ib. 321. yet in other places asserts it, 266, b. cannot dwell in bodies even without permission, ib. with it, can dwell there with other spirits, ib. (See *Legion*.) inexplicableness of his approach, ib. subtlety of his temptations, 268, c. seeming ubiquity of, 238, b. 346, f. dwells in heretics, 164. 326, c. is a ruling principle of evil, 226, b. inquisitiveness of, 135. compared to Dagon, 20. a cursed husbandman, 174. his weapons turned against himself, 20. 182. tempted Tamar, by fear of judgment to come, not to seek Christ, 38. (393, i.) his ignorance of Christ at the Nativity, 21, o. 135, c. 203, 1. and at the temptation, 135, c. did not tempt Adam in a human form, ib. repeats by the hand of heretics against the Church, what by that of Jews he did against our Lord, 103—4. bid to pry into his devils, 209. See *Legion*.
- Saturn*, 72, a.
- Saul*, his sin in sacrificing, 198, e. effect of music on, 408, e.
- Sceptre of Judah*, meaning of, 75, h.
- Sciences*, mutual coinherence of, in the mind, a type of the Perichoresis, 292—3, a.
- Scribes*, disregarded miracles, 238. inquisitiveness of, 135.
- Scripture*, study of commended, 106, b. 279, d. compared to light, 250, 1. 260, b. to water, 253, 2. 261. 322, 7. to nature, 261. 323. to an alphabet, 180, a. to medicine, 278. sufficiency of, 322. 327. 331. 345. 411. insufficiency of without the Church, 222, 4. added to, 180, a. 276. or corrupted by, heretics, 196, o. 325, 3. 395, k. heretics ignorant of, 279, d. harmoniousness of, 279. 290, 3. 302, 1. 329. folly of going beyond, 322. things not in, taught by things in, 267, b. texts of, seemingly at variance, to be reconciled by the theologian, 372, n.
- Sea*, of Christ, 43, 3. of God, 87, i. 118, 2. 122, 5. 144, g. 185, 3. 200, 1. 225, 6. 259. 274, 9. 275, 1. 331, 2. 337, b. 360. subject to Christ, 134. unknown creatures in, 322, a.
- Seal*, of Baptism, 152, a. 155, b. need of in order to faith, ib. 166, d. fin. e.
- Sealing*, of prophecy, 83, x. 263, 3.
- Self-will*, is death, 180.
- Sennacherib*, of what a type, 176, b.
- Senses*, correlative to their objects, 191—2. 230, 5. 237, 5. 240. 260, b. 344—5. 380, t.
- Seraphim*, saw Christ in His humiliation, 56. unintelligible to man, 187. cannot find out God, 119. 365. abashed in awe at Christ, 81. cry 'Holy,' 114. a type of, 121, e.
- Serpent*, changes his skin, 33. 203. subtlety of, 203. brazen, 3. of what a type, 143, d. devoured by Aaron's rod, 3.
- '*Servant*,' in what sense used of Christ, 272, g.
- Seth*, progeny of called 'sons of God,' 256, f.
- Sheaf*, of Christ, 13, i. 16. 39, 2. 153.
- Shecinah*, of God, 264, c.
- Shepherds*, their offerings to Christ, 32.
- Shiloh*, 76, h.
- Silence*, at mysteries recommended, 100. 113. 119. compared to night, 227. why a name of God, 115, a. 145.
- Simeon*, 25. 30.
- Similitudes*, inadequacy of, 242, e. 345, 3. 347, 6. 386, 2. every kind of used by God, 188, 4. 205, b. 347, 6. yet with reference to times and persons, 189, e. 190. 245, a.
- Simai*, a type of the eternal Generation, 195. 227, 7. of Paradise, 264, c. why no similitude seen on, 189.
- Six days*, the, a type of six thousand years, 128, e.
- Slavery*, eligible for slaves, not for the owners, 64, c.
- Sleep*, harmful in excess, 193. mysteriousness of 294, c. apparent hold of Satan upon men during, ib. (268, c.) mind and memory act inexplicably in, 295.
- Sodom*, licked up by fire, 88. men of, inflamed by goodly countenance of the Angels, 378.
- Son*, is the Word of the Father, 94, g. 274. 296, e. to be glorified with the Father, 124. unsearchable as the Father, 124. subordination of refers to His Human Nature, 300, 4. creation by, 265. 272. 364. yet not as by an instrument, 126, a. as Eunomius held, 298, c. not a minister, 121. 206, b. 255, e. 300, 4. nor creature, 275. See *Creature*. condescension of in creation, 209, b. no diminution of His Glory, ib. See *Little*. in what sense commanded by the Father in creation, 128, g. 364, h. 366. does not subsist at the Will of the Father, 131—3. 253. 287, c. See *Will*. although the denial of this was said by some to involve a denial of omnipotence in the Father, 231, b. 276, 1. (286, c.) being the Image, 34, r. 325, 2. is the Will of the Father, 286—7, c.

- condescension of contrasted with the Father's 202, a. title of given by Prophets and Apostles, 113, 300. implies a Father, 254—6. 273, 4. 307, b. 382. 398. alone knows the Father, 179. 303, b. 363. and reveals Him to the highest creatures, 363—5. invisibility of, 269, 3. 363, d. with the Father's Substance, 133. 286, c. as in His Bosom, 114. 131—3. 359, 2. 380, 8. yet not the Father, as on His Right Hand, 381. knowledge of not unoriginate, 354, e. 359, f. does not advance in knowledge, 190, g. 353, b. not ignorant of the hour of the Judgment, 398—59. as having made all times, 66, l. 69, t. 265, l. 352—5. Divine foreknowledge of shewn by His economic ignorance, 251. 356, b. (405, 5.) judgment given to by Generation, 200, e. is the Thought, 187, l. or Counsel, 140, g. or Wisdom of the Father, 209, b. 293, b. 349, d. 369, g. but not the Wisdom by which the Father is wise, 209, b. 369, g. magnitude and quality not to be ascribed to, 265, 3. as in God is God, 286—7. 250—1. not begotten in space, 250—1. 335, 2. is the measure of the Father, 25, y. 265, 6. 405, 2. in what sense had a beginning, 69, t. Archetypal office of, 209, b. One with the Father by circumcession, 210. See *Perichoresis*. and by oneness of Nature, ib. 339, a. is the Ancient of Days, 67, p. 205, b. visits man under various veils, as he is able to bear it, 127. 245, a. faith in, necessary, 290. See *Christ, Father, Ray, God*.
- Songs*, inspired, in the ark, what, 277, b.
- Sons of God*, of men, 3. 5, l. 273, 2. 298, 5. not confused with 'Son' in Scripture, 254—6. why angels not so called, 255, e. f. means Seth's race, ib.
- Soul*, endless theories of, shew man's ignorance of, 108, notes. 333, 2. not compounded of two essences, and so a type of the Trinity, 295, d. 332, a. but threefold in its operations only, ib. 166, d. 293, a. b. c. between intellect and body, 294, c. substance of, cannot be entered into by any creature, 266, b. Satan's approaches to, 268, c. cannot learn without instruction, 260, 4. of Christians, is espoused to God, 275, d. a temple to God, 267, b. whole of taken by Christ, 167, e. f.
- Spirit*, use of the word in Scripture, 166, e. why said to be sealed with the Father, ib. 167. taken by Christ, ib. with soul and body impressed with the Trinity, 166, d. 293, a. b. c. 332, a.
- SPIRIT*, the Holy, acts as a Priest in the temple of the soul, 267, b. (146, d.) being able to enter into its substance, 266—7, b. how spoken of, as if inferior and interceding to the Father when in the souls of the faithful, 5. 234, f. yet never spoken of as really subordinate, 300, 4. reveals all knowledge to the highest creatures, 120, b. c. (275.) under such limits as He sees fit, ib. mingled in water, 235. which He brooded over at the first, 169, m. overshadowing of, 270, d. invoked at Baptism, 300. held by some heretics to be hypostatically united to the dove, ib. a. 302. settled on Christ in the form of a dove to shew Christ's office, 135. not to add new graces to Him, 236, h. 386, x. His Presence enables the priest to make Christ's Body, 146, d. invocation of, in the Oriental Liturgies, 234, g. 235, h. Orsi's theory in explanation of, ib. another drawn from the facts mentioned in the form of invocation, ib. compared to heat, 339—44. to wind, 200, 2. 227, 3. and to air, as pervading all things without hindering their own agency, 122. 222, 2. 235, l. is not the essential Love by which the Father loves the Son, 349, d. yet is called 'Love,' as Christ is 'Wisdom,' 369, l. not the Brother of the Son, 363, f. no where said to send the Son, 401, b. (300) severed by Eunomius from the Son, 102. 363, f. first called a creature by Eunomius, 301, a. See *Persons, Procession*.
- Standard* of faith, 108, b. in the Scriptures, 327. (222.)
- Strange fire*, 39, b. 138, 2. 198, 1.
- Substance*, origin of words for, 201, a. not clearly distinguished from person by St. E. 382, x. 399, a.
- Succession*, through Christ from Moses, 197, d. made light of by heretics, ib.
- Sun*, a type of the Trinity, 126, c. 232, &c. 339, &c. and its rays, 133. 324—5. darkening of, 158. type of, in the Pearl, 95. a type of God, 188. in water, of God incarnate, 240. 345, c. d. its pathway inexplicable, 295.
- Susanna*, 189.

T.

Tabernacle, a type of Christ, 35, t. and in parts of His elect, 152, b.

- Talents*, diversity of, 145.
- Tares*, heretics, 217, g. 321, 2.
- Teachers*, duty of submitting to, 275, 6. heretical, laymen not to be bewildered at, 410. should be learners first, 327.
- Temple* of the body, reflection on, 267, b. 282, a. (172, a.)
- Temptation*, the, 135. 203. Satan's ignorance of, 135, c.
- Ten*, mystical number, 38, z. 130, n.
- Teraphim*, what it means, 102, d.
- Testament*, of force after men are dead, 317, a. Old, denied by Gnostics to be from God, 101, d. the New foreshadowed by, 99. 4. 100. c. the two form hands to the body of doctrine in the Church, 106, b. who alone is able to contain them both, ib. See *Scripture*, *Ark*.
- Thamar*, her uses of Judah's pledges an example to the wavering, 254. justified for her seeming incest, 2. 38. 393, i. by Judah, 49. covets the Seed hidden in Judah, 393, i.
- Thamar*, disgraced by Amnon, 51. lesson to be learnt from, 268, c.
- Thammuz*, the same as Adonis, 72, c.
- Theologian*, office of, described, 372, n.
- Thief* on the left hand inquisitive, 135, a.
- Thomas*, St. blamed for slowness in believing, 136, d.
- Thorns*, crown of, a crown to Adam, 57. imitated by Satan in heretics, 104. disputation a land of, 220. 321, 1.
- Three*, Witnesses, allusion to the text of, 196, c. degrees of bliss, 264, c. divisions of men, 145, 3. 152, b.
- Time*, divisions of, 66, l. 352, b. created, 352, b. 354, e. f. 358, 8.
- Tongues*, number of, 5, i. division of, 5. 68, r. 305, f. (see *Language*.) of the Holy Spirit, 270, c.
- Tradition*, patriarchal, 106, b. 197, d. among the Gentiles, 217. (296, e.) duty of submission to, 139, e. 275, 6.
- Transfiguration*, the, 4, g. 134.
- Treasuries*, opened in presence of treasure, 184, a.
- Tree*, sap of, 297, a. 325. a type of the Father, 179, e. 202. 347. though only a partial one, 385. of Life, a type of Christ, 130.
- Trinity*, revealed gradually, 165, b. hints of, in the Old Testament, 68, r. 305, f. some knowledge of, possessed by the Jews, 71, z. passages from Fathers on extent of this, ib. seen in the Gospel, 239. types of, 166. 232. 241. 243. 293. 339. creation by, 169, m. all God's external operations done by the whole, 68, r. 166, c. 235, g. 270, 5. 349. one Will in, 381, u. procession of Persons in, 401, b. (see *Procession*.) connection of, with Baptism, 155. Apollinarian theory of, 166, d.
- Trumpets*, the sacred, a type of the two Testaments, 177.
- Truth*, the, maintained in the Church, 106, b. standard of, in Scripture, 327. compared to a body, 106, b. lasting and spreading, 309, l. needs not man's support when it seems to fail, 144, f. 325, 7. not recognized by grudging spirits, 163. not attainable without illuminating grace, 337, a. 360. 374, p. its substance remains though outwardly changed entirely, 372, n. to be learnt by obedience, 328, l. inseparable from love, 173—4. 360. is the life of the soul, 360, a. all things hang on it, ib. 411, 2.
- Types*, imperfections of, 236. 293, b. explained, 143, e. 152, b. 243, &c. fulfilled in Christ, 75. not pried into by the Jews, 143. fulfilments of, short of the true often used by St. Ephrem, 136, d. in nature and in Scripture used by St. E. 169, l. 261. 344, 3.
- Twelve*, the, 121, e. See *Apostles*.

U. V.

- Ubiquists*, error of, 200, c.
- Veils*, of Moses and the Temple, typical, 137—8.
- Vigils*, rules for keeping, 6.
- Vineyard*, the, a twofold type, 58.
- Ventricles*, of the body, 323, 8.
- Virginity*, a gift of Christianity, 33, p. 92, 5.
- Visible things*, confound prying, 243. 377. have all a mysterious side, 413.
- Vision*, beatific, 353, c.
- Uction*, of the Spirit, 90, c. 264. of the Manhood with the Godhead in Christ, 236, h.
- Unity*, prayer for, 276. See *Peace*. of God, 339, a. by Nature, 210. by circumcession, ib. See *Perichoresis*. and by Will, 133. 349, 6. 381, u. 402.
- Uzziah*, sin of, 138, d. 197. 297.

W.

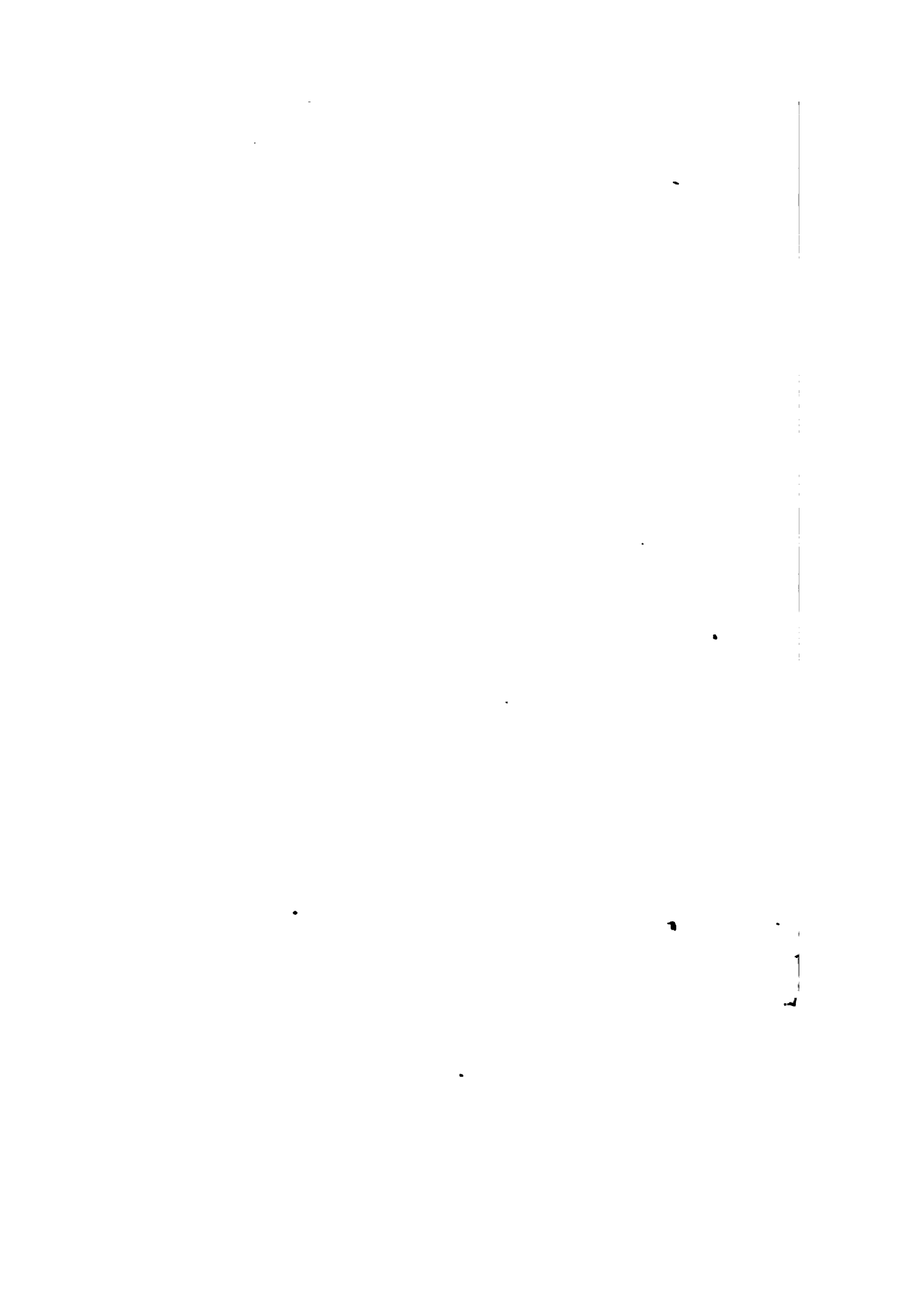
- Watchers*, Angels, 17.
- Water*, 184. marvellous changes of,

- 297, d. 322, 3. 368, 2. worship of, 224, e. and Blood from Christ's Side, 20, m. 186, c. above the firmament, 63.
- Wheat*, a type of Christ, 58. of the Trinity, 241, 7. 243, 6.
- Wild fowl*, of what a type, 283, e.
- Will*, simple in a simple nature, 133. 140, g. 349. 381, u. 402. one in the Trinity, 286, c. 380—3. 402, 1. importance of belief in this, 381, u. denied by Eunomius, &c. ib. and that with a view to divide the Nature of the Trinity, ib. flows from identity of Nature, not from sameness of the objects of will as in Angels, 382, u. man's to be weighed by God's, 152. perturbed by wilfulness, 194, b. not to be measured by the impure, ib. freedom of implied in petition for forgiveness, ib. designed to make man glorious, 206, 1. slavery of to Satan, 174.
- Wind*, invisible and so typical, 240, a. See *Spirit*.
- Wine*, intoxicating effects of, 204.
- Wings*, of the soul, 167, g. 222, 2. 280, 2. (345, 6.)
- Wisdom*, see *Son*. stages of, 327, b. used in the plural, ib.
- Womb*, God entered St. Mary's, 16. 23. 27. 40. of the Father, 132. if it close on the child two die, 172.
- Wood*, changes of, 297, b.
- Wonder*, eye the vehicle of, 173, a.
- Word*, see *Son*, *Discourse*, *Language*.
- World*, the, travelling for man's redemption, 6, m. in God's Bosom, 119. 149. opinion on duration of, 123, e. infinite to man, 286, b.
- Worm*, a name of Christ, 2, c. (237, a.)
- Wrath*, of God, 205, b. 245, a.

Z.

- Zaccheus*, lessons from story of, 16. 17. 185, 4. 298, 2.
- Zechariah*, the Prophet, humbleness of, 142. contrasted with the priest, ib. 31. who was punished for prying, 175.
- Zorobabel*, prophecies partially fulfilled in, 136, d.

DEO GRATIAS.



APR 21 1973



3 2044 037 721 826

